

# PhreePlot

---

## Creating graphical output with PHREEQC

David G Kinniburgh\*

British Geological Survey, Wallingford, Oxon OX10 8BB, UK

David M Cooper

Centre for Ecology and Hydrology, Deiniol Road, Bangor, Gwynedd, LL57 2UW, UK

\* Honorary Research Associate, BGS

March 2009

<http://www.phreeplot.org>

PhreePlot (beta)

Last updated December 20, 2010



# Table of contents

---

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	What does PhreePlot do?.....	1
1.2	What you need to know before using PhreePlot.....	2
1.3	Navigating this document .....	2
<b>2</b>	<b>INSTALLATION.....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Installing PhreePlot.....	3
2.1.1	Windows .....	3
2.1.2	Windows Vista and Windows 7 .....	3
2.1.3	Running under Linux .....	4
2.2	Installing GPL Ghostscript and GSview.....	4
2.3	Setting the file paths, environment variables and permissions.....	4
2.3.1	Ghostscript .....	4
2.3.2	Specifying the input file name on the command line .....	5
2.3.3	Specifying input and output filenames in PhreePlot input files .....	5
2.3.4	Setting the PhreePlot environment variable .....	6
2.3.5	Setting file paths using the ‘path’ environment variable .....	6
2.3.6	Search path for files .....	6
2.3.7	Ensuring that the correct databases are found .....	6
2.4	Other useful software .....	7
2.5	Trouble-shooting .....	7
	File conversions .....	7
	Problem and bug reporting.....	8
<b>3</b>	<b>GETTING STARTED.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	The command line interface and batch processing .....	9
3.2	Running the demo examples .....	9
3.3	The ‘pp.log’ file.....	10
3.4	Examining the results of the run.....	11
3.5	Making a working directory .....	11
3.6	Getting familiar with the options .....	11
3.7	Using batch files to run a set of examples .....	11
<b>4</b>	<b>PHREEQC BASICS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1	Online PHREEQC documentation .....	13
4.2	How PHREEQC interacts with PhreePlot.....	13
4.3	Thermodynamic databases .....	14
4.4	Types of output produced by PHREEQC.....	14
4.5	The <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> file and the <code>USER_PUNCH</code> data block .....	15
4.5.1	The <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> filename and forcing the file to be written .....	15
4.5.2	Scope of PHREEQC keywords .....	16
4.5.3	What is sent to the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> file? .....	16
4.6	Setting up the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> file for input to PhreePlot.....	17
4.6.1	Possibilities for looping of PHREEQC input files .....	17
	Predominance plots .....	18
	Data-led calculations .....	19

Custom plots .....	19
Knowing which minerals might form using the given database .....	21
4.6.2 Setting up a loop file .....	22
4.7 Running PHREEQC without any plotting.....	23
4.8 Include files .....	23
4.8.1 Use of 'include' files .....	23
4.8.2 Supplied include files .....	23
<b>5 PHREEPLOT INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES .....</b>	<b>25</b>
5.1 Input/output files .....	25
5.2 Input files .....	25
5.2.1 Different types of input file .....	25
5.2.2 Structure of the main input files .....	26
5.2.3 Format of all input files .....	27
Physical and logical lines .....	27
Specifying keyword-value pairs and keyword-lists .....	27
Format of keywords and their associated values.....	28
5.2.4 Data separators and parsing input files .....	28
5.2.5 Case sensitivity of input .....	29
5.2.6 Reporting of errors in input files .....	29
5.3 Tags.....	29
5.3.1 What are tags used for? .....	29
5.3.2 Rules for choosing tag names .....	30
5.3.3 Tag expressions .....	30
5.3.4 Numeric tag expressions and available functions .....	30
5.3.5 Tags for character variables .....	30
5.3.6 System tags .....	31
5.3.7 User-defined tags .....	31
5.3.8 The scope of tags, their initial values and their order of evaluation .....	32
5.3.9 Examples of the use of tags .....	33
5.4 Output files .....	34
5.4.1 Output files produced .....	35
5.4.2 The logical switches .....	36
5.4.3 'log' file (log) .....	36
5.4.4 'out' file (out) .....	36
5.4.5 'track' file (trk) .....	37
5.4.6 'points' file (pts) .....	37
Predominance plot calculations (ht1 only) .....	37
Other calculations.....	38
5.4.7 'vectors' file (vec) .....	38
5.4.8 'polygon' file (pol) .....	38
5.4.9 'labels' file (labelFile) .....	39
5.4.10 'ppa' export file (ppa) .....	39
5.4.11 Other output files .....	39
5.5 Inserting plot files into Microsoft Word, Powerpoint and other software.	40
5.6 Speed of computations and plotting .....	40
<b>6 RUNNING PHREEPLOT .....</b>	<b>43</b>
6.1 Conventions for data input.....	43
6.1.1 Types of variables .....	43
6.1.2 PHREEQC notation for chemical formulae .....	43
6.2 PhreePlot Looping.....	44
6.2.1 Loop variables and their use .....	44

6.2.2	An example of the use of various looping mechanisms .....	45
	Using the <x_axis> tag.....	45
	Using the <loop> tag .....	46
	Using a loop file .....	46
	Using the 'simulate' calculationMethod.....	47
	Looping over two variables .....	47
6.2.3	Looping in multi-simulation input files .....	48
	Introduction.....	48
	Basic structure of a multi-simulation PHREEQC input file .....	49
6.2.4	Defining the expected output in the selected output file .....	50
6.3	Possible types of calculations and plots.....	51
6.4	Preparing the SELECTED OUTPUT file.....	51
6.4.1	Normal behaviour .....	51
6.4.2	The use of the 'headings' identifier .....	52
	Controlling the plotting of individual columns.....	53
	Use of labels in a custom plot and the minimum text size.....	53
6.5	Debugging .....	54
6.5.1	Types of problem .....	54
6.5.2	General approach to debugging .....	54
6.5.3	Using the debug keyword .....	55
6.5.4	The most common reason for a failure to converge .....	56
6.5.5	Changing PHREEQC's convergence parameters .....	58
6.6	Interrupting execution, changing keyword values and monitoring progress...	58
6.7	Running the standard PHREEQC examples .....	58
6.7.1	Going round for just one iteration .....	59
7	<b>PLOTTING BASICS</b> .....	<b>61</b>
7.1	Introduction.....	61
7.2	Types of plot.....	61
7.3	Summary of basic plotting.....	61
7.3.1	Introduction .....	61
7.3.2	Setting up the plotting area .....	61
7.3.3	Setting up the axes scales and tick marks .....	62
7.3.4	Axis numbering and annotation .....	62
7.3.5	Adding fills, lines and points .....	62
7.4	Controlling the colour of lines and symbols .....	63
7.4.1	The default colour sequence for lines and symbols .....	63
7.4.2	Lines .....	64
	Automatic colouring.....	64
7.4.3	Symbols .....	64
7.5	Labelling plots.....	65
7.5.1	Label names .....	65
7.5.2	Legend .....	65
7.6	Inputting text strings.....	66
7.6.1	Available fonts and character sizes .....	66
7.6.2	Available characters .....	66
7.6.3	Text enhancements including Greek characters .....	67
7.6.4	Justification .....	68
7.6.5	Angle .....	68
7.7	Special PhreePlot variables or tags .....	68
7.7.1	Available tags .....	68

7.8	Axis scaling .....	69
7.8.1	Auto or user-defined axis scaling .....	69
7.8.2	Second y-axis (the 2y axis) .....	69
7.9	Controlling the properties of text, symbols, polygon fills and lines .....	69
7.9.1	Principles .....	69
7.9.2	The colour palette .....	71
7.9.3	Automatic or explicit .....	71
7.9.4	The colour dictionaries .....	71
	Fill colours .....	72
	Line colours and auto line colouring .....	72
	Point colours .....	73
	Filled symbols with a different rim colour .....	73
7.9.5	Directories for the colour dictionaries .....	73
7.10	Labelling .....	73
7.10.1	Predominance plots .....	74
7.10.2	Custom plots .....	74
7.11	Replotting without recalculating .....	75
7.11.1	The 'replot' option .....	75
7.11.2	The 'reprocess and replot' option for predominance plots .....	76
7.12	Adding extra lines, symbols and text .....	76
7.12.1	Lines and symbols .....	76
7.12.2	Text .....	78
	<input> .....	79
	<loop> or <loop...> .....	80
	<legend> .....	80
	<mainspecies> .....	80
<b>8</b>	<b>PREDOMINANCE DIAGRAMS .....</b>	<b>81</b>
8.1	setting up a file to calculate a predominance diagram .....	81
8.1.1	The 'grid' and 'ht1' approaches .....	81
	Grid approach .....	81
	'Hunt and track' approach .....	82
8.1.2	Using the <code>ht1.inc</code> code to return the dominant species .....	83
8.1.3	Optimising the calculation efficiency .....	84
8.1.4	Predominance vs mineral stability diagrams .....	84
8.1.5	Using <code>ht1minerals.inc</code> to determine the minerals present .....	84
8.2	The 'grid' approach .....	85
8.3	The 'Hunt and track' approach .....	85
8.3.1	Strategy .....	85
8.3.2	Details of the 'hunt and track' algorithm .....	86
	Applying the concepts of hunting and tracking at the practical level .....	86
	Definitions of 'predominance' and mineral stability .....	87
8.3.3	Failure of the 'hunt and track' approach .....	88
8.4	Feasible domains and the preparation of Eh (pe) -pH diagrams .....	88
8.4.1	General principles .....	88
8.4.2	Domain tags - avoiding speciation calculations in part of the predomi-	
	nance diagram .....	89
8.4.3	Speciation failure when there is not enough reactant present .....	90
8.5	Choice of the resolution of the plot .....	90
8.6	Monitoring the progress of a 'hunt and track' run .....	90
8.7	Plotting and Replotting .....	92
8.8	Modifying the appearance of predominance plots .....	92

8.9	Adding lines and points to a predominance plot.....	92
8.10	Controlling the labelling of plots and the plotting of fields.....	93
8.11	Failure to complete a predominance diagram .....	94
<b>9</b>	<b>CUSTOM PLOTS .....</b>	<b>97</b>
9.1	Overview.....	97
9.2	Preparation of the input file .....	97
9.2.1	Introduction .....	97
9.2.2	Controlling the scope of custom plots .....	98
9.3	Simple looping.....	98
9.4	Modifying the appearance of custom plots .....	99
9.4.1	Overview .....	99
9.4.2	Customising the plot .....	99
<b>10</b>	<b>SPECIES PLOTS.....</b>	<b>101</b>
10.1	What is special about a ‘species’ plot? .....	101
10.2	Modifying the appearance of species plots .....	103
10.3	Adding other variables to a species plot .....	103
<b>11</b>	<b>FITTING AND SIMULATIONS .....</b>	<b>105</b>
11.1	Introduction.....	105
11.2	Approach to fitting.....	106
11.3	Practical Setup .....	106
11.3.1	Approach .....	106
11.3.2	Flow of data and information during fitting .....	107
11.3.3	The parameters .....	108
11.3.4	Variables .....	108
11.3.5	Passing the fitted values from PHREEQC to PhreePlot .....	109
	One pass to generate a single data value.....	110
	One pass to generate all data values .....	110
11.3.6	Data file .....	110
11.4	The optimization routines.....	111
11.4.1	Choice of fit algorithm .....	111
11.4.2	Scaling of parameters .....	111
11.4.3	Control parameters .....	112
	Finite difference step size (‘nlls’ only) .....	113
	Convergence criterion .....	113
	Maximum step size.....	113
	Maximum iterations.....	113
	Weighting method .....	113
11.5	Preparing an input file.....	114
11.6	Forcing relations between parameter values .....	115
11.7	Response in the event of a failure of PHREEQC to converge.....	115
11.8	Plotting the results of the fitting.....	115
11.9	Simulations .....	116
11.10	Root finding.....	116
<b>12</b>	<b>THE INPUT FILE PRE-PROCESSOR.....</b>	<b>119</b>
12.1	Use of the pre-processor .....	119
<b>13</b>	<b>KEYWORDS.....</b>	<b>121</b>
13.1	Summary of available keywords.....	121
13.2	Conventions.....	121
13.3	Keyword description .....	121
	ai.....	124
	axisLineColor.....	125

axisLineWidth .....	125
axisNumberColor .....	125
axisNumberSize .....	125
axisTitleColor .....	126
axisTitleSize .....	126
backgroundColor .....	126
beep .....	126
blockRangeColumn .....	127
calculationMethod .....	127
calculationType .....	128
changeColor .....	129
characterTags .....	129
colorModel .....	130
convertLabels .....	130
customLoopManyPlots .....	131
customXcolumn .....	131
dashesPerInch .....	132
database .....	132
databaseVersion .....	132
dataFile .....	132
dataSeparators .....	133
dateDatabase .....	135
debug .....	136
dependentVariableColumnObs .....	137
dependentVariableColumnCalc .....	137
domain .....	138
dominant .....	138
eps .....	138
epsi .....	139
extradat .....	140
extraSymbolsLines .....	141
extraText .....	142
fillColorDictionary .....	144
FIT .....	144
fitAdjustableParameters .....	144
fitConvergenceCriterion .....	145
fitFiniteDiffStepSize .....	145
fitLogParameters .....	146
fitLowerParameterValues .....	146
fitMaxIterations .....	146
fitMaxStepSize .....	147
fitMethod .....	147
fitnpt .....	148
fitParameterNames .....	148
fitParameterValues .....	148
fitUpperParameterValues .....	149
fitWeightingMethod .....	149
font .....	150
info .....	151
initialValue .....	152
jobTitle .....	152



jpg .....	152
labelColor .....	153
labelEffort .....	153
labelFile .....	154
labels .....	154
labelSize .....	155
legendTitle .....	156
legendTextSize .....	156
lineColor, lineColor2y .....	156
lineColorDictionary .....	157
lines, lines2y .....	157
lineWidth, lineWidth2y .....	158
log .....	158
logDepVariable .....	159
logVariableIn .....	159
loopFile .....	160
loopIndexStartNumber .....	161
loopInt .....	161
loopLogVar .....	162
loopMax .....	163
loopMin .....	163
mainLoop .....	163
mainLoopColumn .....	164
mainspecies .....	165
mainLoopColumn .....	165
minimumAreaForLabeling .....	165
minimumYValueForPlotting .....	166
missingValue .....	166
multipageFile .....	167
nameSpeciationProgram .....	167
numberOfFitParameters .....	168
numericTags .....	168
onePass .....	169
out .....	170
pageOrientation .....	170
paperSize .....	170
pdf .....	171
pdfMaker .....	172
PhreePlotVersion .....	172
PLOT .....	173
plotFactor .....	173
plotFrequency .....	173
plotTitle .....	173
plotTitleColor .....	174
plotTitleSize .....	174
png .....	174
pointColor, pointColor2y .....	175
points, points2y .....	175
pointsSameColor .....	176
pointSize, pointSize2y .....	176
pointType, pointType2y .....	177

pol.....	177
post .....	178
postSize .....	179
ppa .....	179
pplog.....	179
printScreenFrequency.....	180
ps .....	180
pts .....	181
pxdec.....	181
pxmajor.....	181
pxmax .....	181
pxmin.....	182
pxminor .....	182
pydec, p2ydec.....	182
pymajor, p2ymajor .....	183
pymax, p2ymax .....	183
pymin, p2ymin.....	183
pyminor, p2yminor .....	184
resolution .....	184
restartColorSequence.....	185
rewriteInputFile .....	186
rimColor .....	186
rimFactor .....	186
screen .....	187
selectedOutputFile .....	187
selectedOutputLines.....	188
simplify .....	189
skip .....	189
SPECIATION .....	190
speciationProgram .....	190
speciationProgramVersion .....	190
startTemperature .....	190
tickColor.....	191
tickSize .....	191
trackSymbolColor .....	191
trackSymbolSize .....	192
trk .....	192
units .....	193
updateFitParameters.....	193
useLineColorDictionary .....	194
vec.....	194
weightColumn .....	194
xaxisLength .....	195
xmax .....	195
xmin.....	195
xoffset.....	195
xtitle .....	196
yaxisLength .....	196
ymax .....	196
ymin.....	197
yoffset.....	197

yscale .....	197
ytitle, 2ytitle.....	198
<b>14 EXAMPLES.....</b>	<b>191</b>
Predominance plots (grid approach).....	192
1 Fe-H <sub>2</sub> O (grid approach) .....	194
2 Cu-S-C ('island' found with 'grid') .....	198
Predominance plots (ht1 approach) .....	201
3 Fe-H <sub>2</sub> O ('Hunt and track' approach) .....	202
4 Fe-H <sub>2</sub> O: close-up (predominance criterion) .....	204
5 Fe-H <sub>2</sub> O: close-up (stability criterion) .....	206
6 Fe-H <sub>2</sub> O (pe scale) .....	208
7 Fe-H <sub>2</sub> O (Eh scale) .....	210
8 As-O <sub>2</sub> (g)-H <sub>2</sub> O .....	212
9 As-O <sub>2</sub> (g)-H <sub>2</sub> O (sub-dominant) .....	214
10 Fe-As-C-S.....	216
11 Fe-As .....	220
12 Fe-As-Hfo (ht1.inc) .....	222
13 Fe-As-Hfo (ht1c.inc) .....	224
14 Fe-S-As (without sorption) .....	226
15 Fe-S-As (low Fe, without surface speciation).....	230
16 Fe-S-As (goethite, CD-MUSIC) .....	234
17 Fe-As-S (high Fe).....	238
18 Fe-CO <sub>2</sub> -SO <sub>4</sub> -H <sub>2</sub> O with sample points .....	242
19 Fe-Ni-S .....	246
20 Fe-Zn-C-H <sub>2</sub> O (HFO) .....	250
21 Fe-Zn-C-H <sub>2</sub> O (HFO) .....	254
22 Ca-Fe-Na-X-HFO (adsorption and ion exchange).....	258
23 Acid mine drainage.....	262
24 AMD (carbon) .....	266
25 Ca-Mg-Zn-CO <sub>3</sub> .....	270
26 U-CO <sub>3</sub> .....	274
27 Ca-Mg-CO <sub>3</sub> at high T.....	276
28 P-Ca-Mg-CO <sub>3</sub> (aq).....	278
29 P-Ca-Mg-CO <sub>3</sub> (with solids) .....	280
30 Mn-CO <sub>2</sub> -H <sub>2</sub> O (no minerals).....	284
31 Mn-H <sub>2</sub> O (with minerals) .....	286
32 Mn-CO <sub>2</sub> -H <sub>2</sub> O .....	288
33 Pu-F-H <sub>2</sub> O .....	290
34 U-C-H <sub>2</sub> O (wateq4f.dat) .....	292
35 U-C-H <sub>2</sub> O (NAPSI) .....	294
36 U-C-H <sub>2</sub> O (llnl.dat) .....	296
37 U-Fe-C-H <sub>2</sub> O.....	300
38 U-Fe-C (risk colours).....	304
39 U-F-P (U) .....	308
40 U-F-P (F) .....	312
41 U-F-P (P) .....	314
42 Cu-S-C ('island' not found with 'ht1').....	316
43 Cu-S-C (simplification factor = 1) .....	318
44 Cu-S-C (simplification factor = 3) .....	322
45 Cu-EDTA-H <sub>2</sub> O .....	326
46 Ca-F-P-C-H <sub>2</sub> O .....	328
47 Ni-S-C-H <sub>2</sub> O .....	330
48 Zn-S-C-H <sub>2</sub> O.....	334
49 Cd-S-C-H <sub>2</sub> O.....	338

50	Pb-S-C-P-H <sub>2</sub> O .....	340
51	Sb-S .....	344
52	Se-S .....	348
53	Clay mineral stability diagram.....	350
	Custom plots.....	353
54	Gibbsite solubility vs pH.....	354
55	Acid titration of groundwater (using 'REACTION') .....	356
56	Acid titration of groundwater (using PhreePlot looping) .....	358
57	Redox sequence.....	362
58	Kd's for trace metals as a function of pH.....	366
59	Cd speciation vs pH.....	370
60	Zn-HFO: %sorption vs pH curves.....	372
61	Zn-HFO: Surface speciation .....	376
62	As-HFO: reduction in surface area.....	380
63	CD-MUSIC: As(III) adsorption on goethite .....	384
64	CD-MUSIC: As(V) adsorption on goethite .....	388
65	Kinetics of pyrite oxidation .....	392
66	Kinetics of quartz dissolution .....	396
67	Symbols and lines .....	398
68	Varying symbols and lines in plots .....	400
69	Text .....	406
70	Simple PHREEQC looping.....	408
71	PHREEQC mineral species .....	412
	Species distribution plots.....	414
72	Cd speciation vs pH (species plot).....	416
73	Cd speciation vs pH (log species plot).....	418
74	U species plot (oxidizing) .....	420
75	U species plot (reducing).....	422
76	Carbon speciation vs pH.....	424
77	CD-MUSIC: As(V) surface speciation on goethite.....	426
78	Test plot output formats .....	430
	Fitting models to data .....	432
79	Langmuir isotherm (1).....	434
80	Langmuir isotherm (n).....	438
81	Langmuir isotherm (pre-processor) .....	442
82	Ni sorption by goethite .....	446
83	As(V) sorption on hydrous ferric oxide .....	450
15	THE WATEQ4F.DAT DATABASE.....	453
1	Ag.....	456
2	Al.....	458
3	As .....	460
4	B.....	462
5	Ba .....	464
6	Br .....	466
7	C .....	468
8	Ca.....	470
9	Cd .....	472
10	Cl .....	474
11	Cs .....	476
12	Cu .....	478
13	F.....	480
14	Fe .....	482
15	Fulvate.....	484
16	I.....	486
17	K.....	488

18	Li.....	490
19	Mg .....	492
20	Mn .....	494
21	N.....	496
22	Na .....	498
23	Ni.....	500
24	P.....	502
25	Pb.....	504
26	Rb .....	506
27	S.....	508
28	Se .....	510
29	Si.....	512
30	Sr.....	514
31	U.....	516
32	Zn .....	518
	References.....	519
	Acknowledgements .....	520
	Appendix 1. Glossary of terms .....	522
	Appendix 2. Thermodynamic databases .....	524
	Appendix 3. Symbol numbers and names .....	536



# 1 Introduction

---

## 1.1 WHAT DOES PHREEPLOT DO?

**PhreePlot** makes it possible to produce certain types of high quality geochemical plots using **PHREEQC** ([Parkhurst and Appelo, 1999](#)). **PHREEQC** is a popular and freely-available program for calculating geochemical speciation and mass transport. It has a very flexible input structure that makes it easy to customise the type of calculations performed. This includes the ability to modify the thermodynamic database used. It also has a very flexible mechanism for outputting the results of these calculations which makes it straightforward for programs such as **PhreePlot** to interface with it.

**PhreePlot** contains an embedded version of **PHREEQC** ([Charlton and Parkhurst, 2004](#)) which includes most of the functionality of the batch version. **PhreePlot** sits on top of **PHREEQC** and makes it relatively straightforward to do repetitive **PHREEQC** calculations, the type of calculations that are often needed to make a plot. **PhreePlot** uses tags placed within the **PHREEQC** input file to identify places where substitutions are to be made and has several looping mechanisms to control the values substituted. It also contains software for generating Postscript plot files. If **Ghostscript** and **GSview** are installed then automatic conversion to pdf, png, jpg, ai, eps and epsi formats is possible, as well as viewing of the natively-generated ps files. In addition to normal **PHREEQC**-type calculations, **PhreePlot** can be used to generate predominance diagrams and to fit observations to **PHREEQC** models by nonlinear least squares.

One feature of **PhreePlot** that is not found elsewhere is the ability to calculate predominance and mineral stability diagrams, often known as Eh-pH or pe-pH diagrams, using both a ‘brute force’ or ‘grid’ approach and a novel ‘hunt and track’ approach which focuses on tracking the internal boundaries ([Kinniburgh and Cooper, 2004](#)). These approaches use **PHREEQC** to calculate a full speciation throughout the diagrams. This numerical approach avoids many of the limitations and approximations of the more traditional analytical approach adopted by other software, such as the Geochemist’s Workbench ([Bethke, 2005](#)). One of the advantages of the numerical approach is that reactions that do not obey the classical speciation model can also be included in the diagrams. This includes adsorption, ion exchange and co-precipitation reactions. Since a full speciation is undertaken, the impact of all interactions are automatically taken into account and the results are fully consistent with those of other speciation and reaction path calculations undertaken with the same software.

The intellectual ‘penalty’ is that realistic and solvable reaction paths have to be devised to map the whole of the activity space of interest. The practical penalty is that the large number of computations required means that the numerical approach is significantly slower than the analytical approach.

While the ‘hunt and track’ approach usually requires considerably fewer speciation calculations than the ‘grid’ approach to produce a diagram of equivalent quality, it makes the assumption that all fields can be reached in some way by tracking along the boundaries starting from a domain boundary. This is not necessarily the case and so fields can be missed<sup>1</sup>. This appears to be relatively uncommon in practice but is nevertheless an important limitation of the ‘hunt and track’ approach. The ‘grid’ approach makes no such assumption and so should always be the final arbiter.

**PhreePlot** uses **PHREEQC** to generate text and graphical output for plotting using a slightly modified **PHREEQC**-format input file. **PhreePlot** includes added features such as simple looping which make it easier to generate a wide range of graphical output from **PHREEQC**, the motivation being that graphical output can often convey information more effectively than raw tables and text. **PhreePlot** can also fit **PHREEQC** models to user-supplied data (observations), again in an environment that is fully consistent with other calculations made with the software.

---

1. Thanks to Hans Meeussen for pointing this out.

**PhreePlot** makes use of the **PSPLOT** Postscript library ([Kohler, 2005](#)) to produce high quality Postscript plot files. These can be edited, printed or converted to other graphical formats using various software packages, e.g. **GPL Ghostscript/GSview**, Adobe **Illustrator**, **GIMP**, **Inkscape** etc.

## 1.2 WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW BEFORE USING PHREEPLOT


**PhreePlot** currently only runs on the Win32 operating system. It contains **iPHREEQC**, an embedded form of **PHREEQC**, and so does not need another copy of **PHREEQC**. However, it will be necessary to have an up-to-date version of **PHREEQC** available for the documentation, release notes, licence conditions and other information.

The plotting part of **PhreePlot** uses as input the output from **PHREEQC**, as communicated through its 'selected output' file. **PHREEQC** provides very versatile facilities for writing selected output files. Therefore it is necessary to be fairly competent at running **PHREEQC** in the normal way and of manipulating the selected output file. If you are not, follow the documentation provided with **PHREEQC** and study the examples included in that manual carefully, initially choosing the one closest to your needs as a model. The demos included with **PhreePlot** also provide examples and templates for many types of plot.


Since **PHREEQC** includes a BASIC interpreter for customising output to the selected output file, some knowledge of BASIC programming is useful. A careful study of the demo examples provided here should give an introduction to most of the capabilities of **PhreePlot**.

## 1.3 NAVIGATING THIS DOCUMENT

This Guide is primarily intended for online browsing not for printing. There are several aids to help navigate around it.

A roadmap to the documentation can be seen by enabling the bookmarks for this document in Acrobat Reader. If these bookmarks cannot be seen, toggle them on by clicking the bookmark icon  on the left-hand side of the Reader window or go through the menu system and tick the View|Navigation Panels|bookmarks item.

Various hyperlinks are available within the Guide including links to all of the keywords used in the text. These link to the corresponding description in the Keywords section ([Section 13](#)). All links appear in blue text and are underlined. Hyperlinks are indicated by the cursor changing to a pointed finger when hovering over the link.

You can navigate over your navigation history in one of three ways: (i) use the  toolbar icons; (ii) use the Alt+Left arrow to go backwards; Alt+Right arrow navigates forward again, or to go backwards (iii) use the Previous View item from the right click (context) menu. If the toolbar icons are not already visible in Acrobat Reader, activate them with the Tools|Customize Toolbars|Page Navigation Toolbar dialog or similar.



## 2 Installation

---

### 2.1 INSTALLING PHREEPLOT

#### 2.1.1 Windows

The latest version of **PhreePlot** for Windows XP and later can be downloaded from <http://www.phreeplot.org>. The filename for the installer should have the format, `setup-pp-x.xx-yymmdd-zzzz.exe` where `x.xx` is the **PhreePlot** version number, `yymmdd` is the date of the **PhreePlot** build and `zzzz` is the **PHREEQC** Subversion version.

The installer should be executed and **PhreePlot** installed to your preferred directory. The default directory is a **PhreePlot** sub-directory in your application data directory. This can be changed during installation. This will create a sub-directory `\PhreePlot` in which most of the **PhreePlot** files will be installed. The program executable (`pp.exe`) will always be installed in the Program Files directory, e.g. `C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\x.xx\` or in `C:\Program Files (x86)\PhreePlot\x.xx\` in Win64 systems (since `pp.exe` is 32-bit).

Installing with this path will create the subdirectory structure `PhreePlot\x.xx\` beneath it. The following files and directories will be created:

<code>\system</code>	
<code>\demo</code>	
<code>\doc</code>	
where	
<code>\system</code>	The <b>PhreePlot</b> system directory.
<code>pp.set</code>	User-defined initial settings and preferences
<code>override.set</code>	any override settings.
<code>ht1.inc</code>	<b>PHREEQC</b> USER_PUNCH code to calculate predominance diagrams.
<code>ht1c.inc</code>	As above but combines all adsorbed species for a given sorbent-element combination.
	More inc and other 'system' and database files
<code>\demo</code>	A directory containing examples ( <code>ppi</code> and associated files), one or more <code>ppi</code> files per subdirectory (see the <a href="#">Examples Section</a> )
<code>\doc</code>	
	<code>PhreePlot.pdf</code> This user guide
	<code>changes.pdf</code> List of changes made.

Each of the `demo` subdirectories contains a specific example, or collection of related examples. These include a **PhreePlot** input file and any other input files required. Input filenames generally have the extension `.ppi` though this is not strictly necessary. However, if `ppi` is associated with the **PhreePlot** executable during installation, as recommended, then double clicking a `ppi` file in Windows Explorer or similar will automatically execute it with **PhreePlot**.

Output files are automatically put in the same directory as the input file using the input file name minus the extension as the root.

**PhreePlot** needs to know where to find certain files such as database files and **Ghostscript** files. It does not use the Windows registry for this and so some file paths need to be set explicitly. The steps outlined below should be taken to ensure that **PhreePlot** knows where to find the necessary files.

#### 2.1.2 Windows Vista and Windows 7

Installing **PhreePlot** under Windows Vista and Windows 7 requires Administrator rights.

The installer should be executed and **PhreePlot** installed to your preferred directory. The default directory is your application data directory. The directory used can be changed during installation. The **PhreePlot** executable (`pp.exe`) will always be installed in the Program Files directory, e.g. `C:\Program Files (x86)\PhreePlot\0.01\`.

The **PhreePlot** executable, `pp.exe`, does not require Administrator privileges to run. If set,

these should be turned off by opening the Properties dialog for the `pp.exe` file (right-click the file), opening the Compatibility tab and unticking the 'Run this program as an administrator' tick box. The same should be done for all users by clicking the 'Show settings for all users' button. This should prevent UAC prompts when running **PhreePlot**.

Batch files such as `demo.bat` also do not need Administrator privileges to run but will need permission to 'Read & execute' (set under the Security tab of the file's properties).

### 2.1.3 Running under Linux

**PhreePlot** should be able to be run on x86 Linux machines by using the **WINE** Windows 'emulator'. You will have to specify file names with their full path, e.g. including drive and directory, if the input file is not in the current working directory.

## 2.2 INSTALLING GPL GHOSTSCRIPT AND GSVIEW

**Ghostscript** and **GSview** are not essential for the proper functioning of **PhreePlot** but they provide a convenient way of viewing the Postscript files produced and for converting these to other graphic formats such as `eps`, `pdf`, `png`, `jpg` and `ai`. It is therefore strongly recommended that they are installed.

Both programs have licence restrictions but **Ghostscript** is essentially free to use. **GSview** can be registered at a nominal price (currently USD\$60 or AUD\$70). This avoids having a nag screen displayed on startup and supports its development.

The latest versions of **Ghostscript** and **GSview** can be downloaded from [http://sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group\\_id=1897&package\\_id=108733](http://sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group_id=1897&package_id=108733) and <http://pages.cs.wisc.edu/~ghost/gsview/>, respectively. Follow the installation directions. After downloading and installing, ensure that the paths containing the executable files and libraries are added to your path variable so that they can be found from any directory. This is important since some of the **Ghostscript** batch files used assume this.

The paths should be updated as newer versions of **Ghostscript** are installed. The default installation directories are:

#### **Ghostscript:**

```
C:\Program Files\gs\gsx.xx\bin
C:\Program Files\gs\gsx.xx\lib
```

#### **GSview:**

```
C:\Program Files\Ghostgum\gsview
```

where `x.xx` is the version number.

The [pdfMaker](#) keyword in **PhreePlot** should also be set to the location of the `ps2pdf14.bat` file, usually something like `C:\PROGRA~1\gs\gsx.xx\lib\ps2pdf14.bat`. This is set in the `pp.set` file and so will not need to be set in the individual input files.

The file structure used by **Ghostscript** should be retained since **PhreePlot** uses the default structure to search for other **Ghostscript** files in order to produce `png` and `ai` files. If the [pdfMaker](#) keyword is not empty but does not point to a valid file, then **PhreePlot** will attempt to look for the latest version in the default **Ghostscript** directory.

Once the system has been configured and your PC rebooted, running the `demo\demo1.bat` file will indicate whether the setup has been successful or not. This should produce example `ps`, `pdf`, `eps`, `epsi`, `jpg` and `ai` plot files.

**Ghostscript** and **GSview** are updated quite regularly. If you update, make sure that **GSview** is using the latest installed version of **Ghostscript** (use Options|Easy Configuration in **GSview** configure to choose which version to use). It does not point to the latest version automatically.

## 2.3 SETTING THE FILE PATHS, ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES AND PERMISSIONS

### 2.3.1 Ghostscript

If installed, the **Ghostscript** path must be added to the Path variable in the System variables dialog box. In Windows XP, this setting is set manually as follows:

Control Panel | System | Advanced | Environment variables, and in the System vari-

ables dialog highlight and edit the Path variable and add the paths

```
C:\PROGRA~1\gs\gsx.xx\bin\;C:\PROGRA~1\gs\gsx.xx\lib;C:\PROGRA~1\Ghostgum\gsvie
w
```

where *x.xx* is the version number of **Ghostscript**. Note the use of short filenames to avoid any possible problems with filenames containing spaces (only usually a problem with older Windows systems). There must **not** be any spaces following the semi-colons. Reboot after setting.

**PhreePlot** calls the `\gs\gsx.xx\lib\ps2pdf14.bat` and `\gs\gsx.xx\bin\gswin32c.exe` executables and so both of these need to be able to be run as executables. A simple test to make sure that **Ghostscript** is set up properly is to open a console window and type:

```
ps2pdf14.bat
```

If the reply is:

```
Usage: ps2pdf input.ps [output.pdf]
       or: ps2pdf [options...] input.[e]ps output.pdf
```

then the path to **Ghostscript** has been recognised and it should work from within **PhreePlot**.

If the reply is something like:

```
'ps2pdf14s' is not recognized as an internal or external command, operable pro-
gram or batch file.
```

then **Ghostscript** has not been recognised. Check all the settings and reboot.

### 2.3.2 Specifying the input file name on the command line

**PhreePlot** expects an input file to be given on the command line following 'pp'. The usual file naming conventions apply in terms of the use of quotes, .. (parent directory). If the input file is not found in the current working directory, **PhreePlot** searches the sub-directories of the current working directory, using the DOS 'dir' and 'find' commands. Access to these utilities is therefore required (`find.exe` may not be present with the **WINE** emulator). Normally the path to the appropriate Windows directory where these are found is set as standard so that should not be a problem.

This can get complicated when batch files and changes of directory are used and **PhreePlot** may not be able to find the required input file. In such cases, launch from a console window and use the full pathname.

### 2.3.3 Specifying input and output filenames in PhreePlot input files

Various file paths can be specified in **PhreePlot** input files but somewhat stricter requirements than above apply when specifying these file paths. With the following proviso, filenames can be any valid filenames under the Windows operating system but special care must be taken with filenames containing spaces.

**IMPORTANT:** Long file paths are allowed but if there are embedded spaces in the filepath, enclose the filepath in quotes. This situation is likely to be encountered when specifying the [pdfMaker](#) filepath for **Ghostscript** since the **Ghostscript** home directory by default (since version 8.51) is the `\Program Files` directory. If problems occur with such file paths either try to avoid the use of spaces or use the short (8.3) DOS-style filename that is associated with each file, e.g. `C:\PROGRA~1\PhreePlot\...` The appropriate short name can be obtained by typing `dir /x` in a console window aimed at the appropriate directory or file, e.g.

```
C:\>dir \p* /x
```

will normally bring up the short-name for the `C:\Program Files` directory.

File paths should also not contain a '+' sign even though this is legal in Windows. **PhreePlot** uses a system shell command to copy various files and your system may interpret an unquoted + sign as the beginning of another file to copy.

File paths can in principle contain any characters that are compatible with normal operating system rules (Windows disallows `/ ? < > \ : * | "`). However, as well as the + sign, the following characters may also cause problems and are best avoided: `, ; % &` and a space (as mentioned above, the filepath has to be within quotes if a space is present in the filepath).

Although Windows XP and later allow long filename extensions, the maximum length of the extension in **PhreePlot** is 3 characters. Longer extensions will be truncated and may result in failure.

File paths are not case sensitive in Windows so any mixture of cases will do. However, whatever is entered is preserved in **PhreePlot**. We tend to use lowercase filenames with the exception that elements follow their normal notation.

Windows uses \ as a separator for its file hierarchy but / will also usually work (there may be some idiosyncrasies such as `cd /` and `cd \` from a high level directory).

### 2.3.4 Setting the PhreePlot environment variable

The environment variable, `PHREEPLOT`, should be set to your **PhreePlot** directory, i.e. the root directory containing the `system`, `demo` and `doc` directories such as `C:\PhreePlot\x.xx\`. Note the trailing backslash.

This is the application directory selected during installation and the environment variable will normally be set during installation.. You can check that this has been done correctly by typing `'set PhreePlot'` in a console window. This will return the directory currently set. If it is not set correctly, you will have to change it. **PhreePlot** will not run until this variable is set properly.

The environment variable can be set manually in a similar way to setting the **Ghowsript** path described above but using `New` under 'User variables for xxx' to add the **PhreePlot** variable, e.g.:

Variable name	<code>PHREEPLOT</code>	
Variable value	<code>C:\PhreePlot\x.xx\</code>	your <b>PhreePlot</b> directory.

Similar methods also apply to older Windows systems. The program `setx.exe` is available to do this under Vista. It can also be installed for older systems and can be used to make the necessary changes rather easily. Once set, the 'demo directory' for example could be referred to as `%PHREEPLOT%demo` in batch files.

### 2.3.5 Setting file paths using the 'path' environment variable

As mentioned above, the **Ghowsript** `lib` and `bin` directories, and the **GSview** directory should be added to the Path environment variable if they are not already there. It is also convenient if the **PhreePlot** executable path is included in the Path so that `pp.exe` can be run from any directory, e.g. add

```
C:\PROGRA~1\PhreePlot\x.xx\;
```

to the Path variable. This will be automatically done if this option is selected during installation.

Your PC must be rebooted after these changes have been made.

It is always possible to check that a path has been set correctly by opening a console window and trying to execute the program or batch file by simply entering the name of the program without a path, e.g. `pp`. If it runs from any directory, the path has been set properly.

### 2.3.6 Search path for files

The search path for all input and data files is, in order of checking: (i) the specified filepath; (ii) the current directory; (iii) the **PhreePlot** 'system' directory, and (iv) the path, if any, defined by the `<file>` tag.

If in doubt, include the full path to be absolutely sure. Put in quotes if there is a space in the name. The naming convention, e.g. whether case is significant follows that of the operating system. In Windows, case is not significant for file paths.

### 2.3.7 Ensuring that the correct databases are found

The [database](#) keyword points to the location of the thermodynamic database file to use. This should be a standard **PHREEQC**-format database file. Several of these are included in the normal **PHREEQC** distribution and have been copied to the **PhreePlot** system directory for convenience. Check the **PHREEQC** website (<http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/>

[GWC\\_coupled/](#)) for the latest files. Several other public-domain databases are also provided here (see [Appendix 2](#)). Providing that the database files are kept in the system directory, they should be able to be located by **PhreePlot** from their filenames alone, e.g. `wateq4f.dat`, since the system directory is automatically included in the search path.

The correctness of the results of geochemical calculations is directly related to the quality of the associated thermodynamic databases. It is entirely your responsibility to make sure that the databases used are adequate for the purposes for which you are using them - *caveat emptor*. Keeping a critical eye on the quality of the databases used is an important part of geochemical modelling. Other caveats, notably that thermodynamic equilibrium is not always, even rarely, achieved should also be borne in mind. This is particularly true of dissolution and precipitation reactions.

## 2.4 OTHER USEFUL SOFTWARE

Each to their own, but we have found the following software to be useful when working with **PhreePlot**:

<a href="#">NoteTab Light</a>	free multi-file text editor capable of viewing very large files (e.g. log files) rapidly and with automatic detection and loading of changed files ( <a href="http://www.notetab.com/ntl.php">http://www.notetab.com/ntl.php</a> ).
<a href="#">7-zip</a>	free file compression utility that is efficient and easy to use ( <a href="http://www.7-zip.org/">http://www.7-zip.org/</a> ).
<a href="#">xplorer2</a>	dual pane Windows Explorer that makes a great way for launching <b>PhreePlot</b> files and for viewing the graphical and text files produced (plus all the other things you have to do) ( <a href="http://zabkat.com/index.htm">http://zabkat.com/index.htm</a> ).
<a href="#">Able Batch Converter</a>	batch conversion of Postscript files to other image formats including autocropping and resizing ( <a href="http://www.graphicregion.com">http://www.graphicregion.com</a> ).
<a href="#">CoPlot</a>	Flexible and powerful scientific plotting package ( <a href="http://www.cohort.com/coplot.html">http://www.cohort.com/coplot.html</a> ).
<a href="#">R</a>	Powerful and well-supported open-source working environment for data processing including flexible, high quality graphics ( <a href="http://www.r-project.org/">http://www.r-project.org/</a> ).

Although **PhreePlot** does contain some plotting functionality, it is rather inflexible and is not intended to replace a proper scientific plotting package. The ASCII-format output files are designed to be able to be read by more powerful plotting and data analysis packages such as the last two pieces of software mentioned above.

## 2.5 TROUBLE-SHOOTING

### *File conversions*

File conversions from `ps` to other formats can be automatically carried out by **Ghostsript** under the control of **PhreePlot**. If this is not working, make the following checks. If all else fails, read in the `ps` file into **GSview** and make the required conversions in the normal **GSview** way.

You can check whether your file paths have been set correctly by opening a console, going to the root directory and typing the name of one of the executable files such as `ps2pdf14.bat`. The console is opened by `Start|Run|cmd` or from a shortcut to something like `C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM32\CMD.EXE`. If the executable files run from the root directory, then the file paths have been set correctly, e.g.

```
C:\>ps2pdf14.bat
```

should return

```
Usage: ps2pdf input.ps [output.pdf]
       or: ps2pdf [options...] input.[e]ps output.pdf
```

Similarly the paths and **PhreePlot** environment variable can be checked by trying to run the `pp.exe` file from the root directory

```
C:\>pp
Error: no input file specified
Usage: pp <input_file_name>
```

The values of the environment variables can be viewed by typing `set` in the console, e.g.

```
C:\>set
```

which will return a full set of the environment variables known to your system and their values including those for the Path and **PhreePlot** variables. All **PhreePlot** log files also record whether a correct Ghostscript path has been found.

Once installed, the demo examples should be run (see [Section 3.2](#)).

### *Problem and bug reporting*

Contact David Kinniburgh ([david@phreeplot.org](mailto:david@phreeplot.org)).

## 3 Getting started

---

### 3.1 THE COMMAND LINE INTERFACE AND BATCH PROCESSING

**PhreePlot** can be run from a console or executed via a shortcut providing the following format is given:

```
pp input_filename
```

where `input_filename` is the name of a valid input file (see [Section 5.2](#)). If only a partially qualified filename is given, care must be taken to ensure that it is sufficient for the file to be found ([Section 2.3.2](#)). Output will be sent to the screen and to various output files. If `input_filename` contains blanks, embed it in quotes.

If the `ppi` extension is associated with **PhreePlot**, as is recommended to be done at installation, then the easiest way of running a **PhreePlot** file is to double click it in an Explorer window.

Collections of the above-type statements may be collected together in a batch file and run as one job. The `demo.bat` file included in the distribution is one such example.

Using the `override.set` file with [calculationMethod 2](#) can make global changes to the output from a set of already-calculated files without changing the individual `ppi` files.

Input files should be prepared with a standard text editor. Notepad will do but many better editors exist. It is useful to have an [editor](#) that automatically checks for and loads updated files. **PhreePlot** is not interactive (no GUI) but with a little effort in setup, it can be made to work quite efficiently.

Ordinary **PHREEQC** input files can be run by just adding the line `CHEMISTRY` to the beginning of the input file (otherwise **PhreePlot** will interpret this input as **PhreePlot** keywords). Adding [debug 2](#) just before this will cause the `phreeqcall.out` file to be created which will contain a copy of the **PhreePlot** input and the **PHREEQC** output.

### 3.2 RUNNING THE DEMO EXAMPLES

Providing the paths have been set correctly as described above, launching the `demo1.bat` file from the `\demo` directory should begin the calculations. This can be done either by double clicking on the `demo1.bat` file in a Windows Explorer-type window, or by opening a console and executing it from there (as below).

This demo is an example of using the ‘hunt and track’ algorithm for producing a predominance diagram for an Fe-Cl system. It also creates pdf, ai, eps, epsi and jpg files if **Ghostscript** is installed and so can be used to test that installation.

The output looks something like:

```
*** PhreePlot *** Pre-release 0.01 (17 May 2008)
    Incorporating the PHREEQC library by DL Parkhurst, SR Charlton (USGS),
        & CAJ Appelo (Amsterdam)
    Hunt & Track by DG Kinniburgh, BGS and DM Cooper, CEH (NERC)
    Fitting by MJD Powell (University of Cambridge)
    Postscript plotting by KE Kohler (Nova SE University)

Input filename: C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\0.01\demo\test\test.ppi

  1      2.0000      -85.0000 -11 H2(g) > 1 a Fe+2          0.9044      -2.0195
  2      2.0000      -81.6000  11 Fe+2          FeCl+        -2.0196      -3.3583
  3      2.0000      -83.3000 -11 H2(g) > 1 a Fe+2          0.0544      -2.0196
  4      2.0000      -81.6000  11 Fe+2          FeCl+        -2.0196      -3.3583
  5      2.0000      -82.4500  11 Fe+2          FeCl+        -2.0196      -3.3583
  6      2.0000      -82.8750  11 Fe+2          FeCl+        -2.0196      -3.3583
  7      2.0000      -83.0875  11 Fe+2          FeCl+        -2.0196      -3.3583
  8      2.0000      -83.1937 -11 H2(g) > 1 a Fe+2          0.0013      -2.0196
```



9	2.0000	-83.0875	11 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
10	2.0000	-83.1406	11 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
11	2.0000	-83.1672	11 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
12	2.0000	-83.1805	11 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
13	2.0000	-83.1871	11 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
14	2.0000	-83.2828	-21 H2(g) > 1 a	Fe+2	0.0458	-2.0196
15	2.0000	-82.4242	22 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
16	2.1010	-82.4242	23 Fe+2	FeCl+	-2.0196	-3.3583
17	2.1010	-83.2828	-24 H2(g) > 1 a	Fe+2	0.0458	-2.0196

The screen output provides feedback on progress. The columns are: (i) iteration number; (ii) x-axis variable (automatically generated); (iii) y-axis variable (automatically generated); (iv) the type of step being taken; (v) truncated name of the predominant species (most abundant); (vi) truncated name of the sub-dominant (second most abundant) species; log concentrations of the dominant and sub-dominant species (mol/kgw) when solution species or log partial pressures when gases. Where one or more constraints are operating, these are elevated to the top-most position(s) and the values given are determined by the type of species as outlined above.

The above example makes use of the `ht1.inc` include file. This determines exactly what values are returned to **PhreePlot**.

The code returned for the type of step taken is determined as follows:

the first digit is 1 while hunting for boundaries along an edge or 2 while tracking an internal boundary;

the second digit is either the side number or the cell corner (1-4, counted clockwise from bottom left. 1 is the left-hand y-axis, 2 is the top x-axis...);

a negative sign indicates that a constraint is operating;

00 is a special code for a non-tracking move (as used by a 'grid' plot).

The above example indicates that **PhreePlot** starts by hunting for boundaries along the left-hand y-axis. It then starts tracking along an internal boundary at iteration 14. It will finish by tracking along the remaining boundaries to check that there are no more intersections to start tracking from. This example takes 1226 iterations to complete.

The `demo.bat` file included contains many more examples including many 'custom' plots which use the selected output from **PHREEQC** to generate a plot. This includes the standard set of examples distributed with **PHREEQC**. Each example will take from a few seconds up to several minutes or more to calculate. Most of the time in these examples is spent running **PHREEQC**.

Note that the demo examples are based on the `pp.set` file provided. If changes to this file are made, it may be necessary to change the input files. For example, `pp.set` sets the commonly used tag `<log_H>` to `<x_axis>` so that the x-axis limits can be specified in terms of pH directly rather than as the log ( $\text{H}^+$ ) activity.

### 3.3 THE 'PP.LOG' FILE

Providing, `pplog` is set to `TRUE`, a log of every **PhreePlot** run is written to a file called `pp.log` which is created in the **PhreePlot** system directory. This can be checked at the end of the run to make sure that all has run as expected and is especially useful for checking the results of multiple runs from a batch file.

Each run normally gives rise to two lines on the `pp.log` file. The first line indicates the time started and the second line gives the completion status. The absence of a second line indicates a crash. Normally, an 'OK' status should be returned for each input file if all has run well.

Time	Date	Input_file	Type	Method	n	Time(min)	Status
9:24:38	15_June_2010	C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\test\test.ppi	ht1	calculate	0	0.000	Started
9:24:44	15_June_2010	C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\test\test.ppi	ht1	calculate	1539	0.092	OK
9:24:44	15_June_2010	C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\PHREEQCexamples\ex1\ex1.ppi	custom	calculate	0	0.000	Started
9:24:44	15_June_2010	C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\PHREEQCexamples\ex1\ex1.ppi	custom	calculate	1	0.004	OK
9:24:44	15_June_2010	C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\PHREEQCexamples\ex2\ex2.ppi	custom	calculate	0	0.000	Started
9:24:45	15_June_2010	C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\PHREEQCexamples\ex2\ex2.ppi	custom	calculate	1	0.018	OK
...							

This log file will accumulate output from every run and so should be periodically emptied or erased. It will be automatically recreated or appended to as necessary.

If there has been a failure of **PHREEQC** such that no selected output was produced, then a '?' is appended to the right of the number of speciation calculations, n. Details of the offending output will be written to the log file if that was active.

If `debug` is set to 1 then **PhreePlot** will normally stop at the first failure. If **PhreePlot** has had



to adjust the resolution of a 'hunt and track'-generated predominance plot for various reasons then a '\*' is printed next to the number of speciation calculations.

If there has been an error reading one of the data input files, e.g. while reading an [extraSymbolsLines](#) file, then an exclamation mark (!) is appended to the status. Check the log file for details. The error may stop **PhreePlot** from running or may continue by skipping the erroneous data.

Other possible variations of the logged status on termination are:

Error	an error occurred somewhere in the calculations
Input_error	an error occurred reading input
Plotting_error	an error occurred during plotting
GS_error	an error occurred while Ghostscript was converting the ps file
No_plot	no plot was specified
Interrupted	the <Esc> interrupt was used to halt execution
Started	still running (or crashed while running)

Setting [pplog](#) to FALSE will prevent anything being written to the `pp.log` file.

### 3.4 EXAMINING THE RESULTS OF THE RUN

Various output files will be written to the input file directory. The formats of these files are described more fully elsewhere ([Section 5](#)). The file `plot.ps` is always a copy of the last Postscript plot file produced. The log file if written should give a more detailed summary of the calculations undertaken.

### 3.5 MAKING A WORKING DIRECTORY

It is best to keep all your working files in a directory that is quite separate from the setup directories. Since each run can produce a large number of files, it is best to make a new directory for each 'problem'. It is usually best to copy an existing similar working input file to this directory and edit that as needed.

Running the file should be straightforward providing the **PhreePlot** environment variable has been set properly (see [Section 2.3](#)), e.g.

```
C:\projects\PhreePlot>md FeS2
C:\projects\PhreePlot>cd FeS2
C:\projects\PhreePlot\FeS2>pp FeS2
```

### 3.6 GETTING FAMILIAR WITH THE OPTIONS

The calculations and plotting are controlled by the various keyword-value pairs and lists which are read from various input files. There is also usually some **PHREEQC**-format appended to the end of the main input file. There are many options, some of which are more important than others, and it is difficult in the beginning to know where to start.

The best way to learn is to run the demo examples. Pick an example that is closest to what you are interested in and run it. If one of the keywords in the input file looks interesting, [look it up](#) to see what it does and experiment by changing it.

### 3.7 USING BATCH FILES TO RUN A SET OF EXAMPLES

The `demo.bat` file illustrates how a set of examples can be run in batch mode. This has obvious advantages for repeatedly running a set of examples. On multi-processor machines, it may be advantageous in terms of speed to split the batch files into two or more to take full advantage of the separate processors.

It is possible to intersperse other batch commands in a batch file of **PhreePlot** runs in order to copy or delete files etc between runs.

The `start` command can be used to launch individual batch files simultaneously from within this file (see `demo2.bat`). Alternatively, use `call` to run the batch files sequentially.



## 4 PHREEQC basics

---

### 4.1 ONLINE PHREEQC DOCUMENTATION

Since the `CHEMISTRY` section of **PhreePlot** input files is itself essentially **PHREEQC** code, it is necessary to be familiar with the way that **PHREEQC** input files are set up. This is described in detail in the [PHREEQC manual \(pdf\)](#). This manual is also available online in [browser format](#). Changes and corrections added since the initial release are given in the [‘Release notes’](#) on the USGS website.

### 4.2 HOW PHREEQC INTERACTS WITH PHREEPLOT

**PhreePlot** uses **PHREEQC** for all geochemical calculations and runs only slightly modified **PHREEQC** input files. **PHREEQC** calculations are controlled by an input file, a database file and the program itself. The input can include one or more simulations. These need not be related but they usually are. In many cases, only a single simulation is all that is needed to generate the output required but sometimes more than one simulation is necessary, or it may be desirable to split a simulation into two or more for the sake of efficiency (see [Example 60](#)).

A **PHREEQC** input file consists of a series of keyword data blocks separated into ‘simulations’ by the `END` keyword. This file is read sequentially. When an `END` is found or the end of file is reached, the statements accumulated since the last `END` are executed. We call this a ‘run’.

This execution triggers the specified calculations and the writing of results to the normal output and selected output ‘files’ (if active). A number of data structures including the composition of various `SOLUTIONS`, `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` etc are also created or updated.

Many of these data structures persist across simulations but some of them can be explicitly saved and re-used with the `SAVE` and `USE` keywords. The `PUT` and `GET Basic` statements also enable user-defined numeric variables to be stored in, and retrieved, from global storage.

**PHREEQC** does not provide any explicit means of looping around specific lines of the input file although some of the keywords such as `REACTION` and `TRANSPORT` implicitly involve a user-defined set of iterations. This lack of general looping capability means that the input files required for some calculations, including those often required for plotting, can become large and repetitive.

**PhreePlot** attempts to overcome this by providing a framework for iterating across sections of the **PHREEQC** input file while requiring minimal changes to the **PHREEQC** input file itself. It does this by defining a set of four nested ‘do’ loops which iterate over certain sections of the **PHREEQC** code.

These loops, from the outside (least rapidly changing) in, are known as: (i) the ‘main species’ loop; (ii) the ‘z’- or ‘main’ loop; (iii) the y-axis loop, and (iv) the x-axis loop. The main species loop iterates over a list of character variables while the remaining loops all iterate on numeric variables. Not all loops need to be used all of the time. Indeed, you do not need to use any of the loops.

Setting the iteration parameters for these various loops and providing instructions describing which parts of the input file to loop over, plus many other **PhreePlot** settings, are either inherited from the default settings (a file) or specified at the top of the **PhreePlot** input file. **PHREEQC** input is at the bottom. A line containing the word `CHEMISTRY` separates these two sections.

Special tags – character strings between angled brackets – are used within the **PHREEQC** input to act as placeholders which are substituted at run time by values generated by the various **PhreePlot** looping mechanisms, and by other means. **PHREEQC** never sees these tags, just the substituted values. Tag variables can also be defined in the upper **PhreePlot** section of the input file while others are automatically generated from the output of earlier simulations, or read from external data files. **PhreePlot** maintains a table with the current values of all these tag variables ready for substitution at the appropriate time.

The sections of **PHREEQC** code iterated over are always based on contiguous blocks of one or more simulations. The default is that the main species and z- loops iterate over all the simulations while the x- and y-axis loops only iterate over the last *n* simulations where *n* is one by default.

Communication of results between **PHREEQC** and **PhreePlot** is via the selected output. **PHREEQC**'s in-built Basic interpreter gives you a great deal of flexibility in controlling what is sent to this.

Each simulation produces one or more lines of selected output although this can be turned on or off at will. Where no output has been requested, a blank line is produced. This output typically consists of the results of one or more initial solution etc calculations followed by one or more lines giving the results of a reaction.

It is often the results on this last line that are wanted. **PhreePlot** only reads the last *k* lines of the selected output where *k* by default is again normally one (in the cases where **PHREEQC** itself does iterations, a whole block of results may need to be read and so *k* can be set to be greater than one). This output is accumulated in a special file, called the 'out' file, which has a tabular format ready for plotting.

**PhreePlot** has limited plotting capabilities though the output that is available is normally of high quality (the native format is Postscript). The aim is to be able to get a reasonably quick visual feel of the output, and once satisfied, to be able to generate plot files later, if necessary in an automated (batch) fashion. All of the data files used to generate plots are well-structured text files so can be readily imported into other plotting programs.

The ability to use tag variables in **PHREEQC** input files means that it is straightforward to keep re-running a set of simulations with a different set of values. This is the basis of the model fitting that is built into **PhreePlot**.

### 4.3 THERMODYNAMIC DATABASES

The standard databases distributed with **PHREEQC** and **PhreePlot** include a varied range of elements and ligands. The scope of these databases in terms of the elements defined are given in [Appendix 2](#). Check the appropriate web sites for updates.

It is straightforward in **PhreePlot** to change the database used using the [database](#) keyword. Bear in mind that the same minerals and gases may have different names in the different databases. This must be reflected in the use of such names in the Chemistry section of a **PhreePlot** input file.

### 4.4 TYPES OF OUTPUT PRODUCED BY PHREEQC

**PHREEQC** can create two types of output files:

(i) normal output file: the `PRINT` and `USER_PRINT` data blocks control the output to the main output file. This consists of a well-structured but verbose log of the speciation calculations split into various blocks corresponding to each stage of the calculations. It also includes any user-defined output defined by `PRINT` statements in the `USER_PRINT` or `USER_PUNCH` data blocks. In **PhreePlot**, this output is directed to the `phreeqc.out` and `phreeqcall.out` files.

(ii) selected output file: the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` and `USER_PUNCH` data blocks control tabular output to the selected output file. This is the file normally used by **PhreePlot** for generating plots and it is this file that has to be manipulated to give the required output. Certain rows of data from this file are accumulated in the 'out' file which is often used to generate plots. Therefore familiarity with the ways of controlling output to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file is a prerequisite for running **PhreePlot**. This is described in detail in the **PHREEQC** manual ([Parkhurst and Appelo, 1999](#)).

In general, a single line of selected output is produced for each **PHREEQC** calculation – “after each initial solution, initial exchange-composition, initial surface-composition, or initial gas-phase-composition calculation and after each step in batch-reaction or each shift in transport calculations”. If no `USER_PUNCH` variables have been defined, a blank line is output or if the selected output has been turned off with the `PRINT` statement, a header line but no output is produced.

The **PHREEQC** library used by **PhreePlot** has switches to control whether the selected output is written to a physical file or to memory. In **PhreePlot**, this is controlled by the value of the debug setting with `debug` = 0 normally writing only to memory and greater values writing increasing amounts to 'disc' (this could be a solid-state drive).

#### 4.5 THE SELECTED\_OUTPUT FILE AND THE USER\_PUNCH DATA BLOCK

All output communications between **PHREEQC** and **PhreePlot** are sent via the selected output file. Therefore it is necessary to ensure that the correct output is sent to this file and to tell **PhreePlot** what the format of the selected output file is in relation to what **PhreePlot** has to do. This is done with a combination of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT/USER_PUNCH` Basic statements in **PHREEQC** and the values of the [calculationType](#) and [selectedOutputLines](#) keywords in **PhreePlot**.

Normally **PhreePlot** uses the last line of the selected output file but this can be changed with the [selectedOutputLines](#) setting.

Selected output will only be provided if the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data block is present somewhere in the **PHREEQC** part of the input file. It may also be useful to include the `-reset FALSE` and `-high_precision TRUE` identifiers to suppress unnecessary headers and to retain maximum precision in the output numbers.

The `SELECTED_OUTPUT` 'file' provides the necessary communication between **PHREEQC** and **PhreePlot**. It consists of one or more lines of output and contains an entry for each of the items 'punched' in the `USER_PUNCH` data block. The `-selected_output` identifier in the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` and `PRINT` data blocks can be used to selectively suspend and resume writing results to the selected output file. This is useful to prevent output being sent to the 'out' file during pre-loop calculations.

The built-in BASIC interpreter in **PHREEQC** provides a very flexible approach for defining the selected output. The interpreter provides access to most of the fundamental system variables such as species concentrations and activities. It also includes various summary functions such as `TOT()`, `SURF()` and `SYS()`. The data sent to the selected output from various stages of **PHREEQC** calculations can be controlled in the `USER_PUNCH` data block by checking the `STEP_NO` and jumping over any `PUNCH` statement(s) for which the output is not wanted.

The structure of the selected output file can therefore be as complex as you like but each of the various [calculationTypes](#) in **PhreePlot** expects a specific format for the selected output file. These requirements are described in detail in [Section 4.6](#) and in the description of the various calculation types at the end of this Guide.

##### 4.5.1 The SELECTED\_OUTPUT filename and forcing the file to be written

The default name of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file in **PhreePlot** is 'selected.out' but this can be changed using the `SELECTED_OUTPUT -file` identifier, as normal in **PHREEQC**. As mentioned above, the selected output in **PhreePlot** is written to a 'virtual' file (a block of memory) and is not necessarily also written to this 'physical' file. The writing of the physical file is controlled by [debug](#) and the optional second parameter ('force') of [selectedOutputFile](#). This will apply to all selected output files created during the run.

With [debug](#) < 2, no physical file is normally produced and so the name of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file is not required.

[debug](#) > 1 produces a physical file with the given file name. If the 'force' parameter of the [selectedOutputFile](#) keyword is set to `TRUE`, any implicit setting from [debug](#) is overridden and the selected output file will always be written even when [debug](#) < 2. There will be small performance penalty because of the file writing.

It can be useful to force a physical file to be written with multi-simulation input files. Data from each simulation could be sent to a different file and plotted accordingly using the [extra-dat](#) keyword to define the data files to be searched.

If the specified selected output file exists as a physical file **before** running a simulation with **PhreePlot**, it will be deleted with [debug](#) > 1 or 'force' set to `TRUE`. This makes it clear when no new output has been produced. The file name for the selected output file must be sent to **PhreePlot** with the [selectedOutputFile](#) keyword – it does not parse the `CHEMISTRY` section to find it. If this is set, this ensures that, if present, the file is deleted before it is due to be created.

If the `-selected_out` identifier of the `USER_PUNCH` data block is set to `FALSE`, no lines are written to the selected output file. However, a selected output file will still be produced but it will be blank. This will be translated to a set of variable values all given zero values, i.e. all output variables will be reported as 0.000000000000E+00 in the log file.

Unlike in normal **PHREEQC**, it is not possible to redefine the selected output filename within a given run of **PHREEQC**. If a change in the structure of the selected output is wanted, make sure the simulations involved are run in separate **PHREEQC** runs (see [main-](#)

[Loop](#)). The data will still be accumulated in a single outfile.

#### 4.5.2 Scope of PHREEQC keywords

Each **PHREEQC** simulation consists of a series of keyword data blocks which define the calculations for that simulation. The order of these keywords within a simulation is normally not important other than if a keyword is replicated, the last instance overrides earlier ones. An exception is that the position of the `-reset` in `USER_PUNCH` keyword blocks can be important. Also the position of the [units](#) and [numberOfFitParameters](#) keywords can be important in relation to the related settings that follow.

The simulations are separated from one another by an `END` keyword. Each `END` can therefore be interpreted as ‘Calculate!’.

Other keywords such as `SELECTED_OUTPUT` and `USER_PUNCH` have a broader scope and operate from their point of insertion forward.

For example, the following input defines four Cd solutions and does an ‘initial solution’ calculation (speciation) for each one. The four simulations are essentially unrelated.

```
SOLUTION 1 # Simulation 1
  Cd  1.0
END
SELECTED_OUTPUT #Simulation 2
  high_precision true
  reset false
USER_PUNCH
  headings Cd+2
  10 punch mol("Cd+2")
SOLUTION 2
  Cd  0.1
END
SOLUTION 3 #Simulation 3
  Cd  0.35
END
SOLUTION 4 #Simulation 4
  Cd  0.6
END
```

This produces the following output in the `selected.out` file when the `wateq4f.dat` database is used:

```
          Cd+2
9.992072733798e-005
3.497329579806e-004
5.995528842616e-004
```

Note that no output has been produced for the first initial solution calculation since it is in a simulation that precedes the definition of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data block. The `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file is ‘turned on’ in simulation 2 and the output appears from this point forward, hence the three lines of output representing output from simulations 2 to 4. Additional `PUNCH` statements within a simulation result in more output columns. The ‘headings’ line in the `USER_PUNCH` data block controls the header used for the column in the selected output file.

Therefore, for as long as the selected output file is turned on, at least one line of output is produced by each simulation providing that a `USER_PUNCH` block has been defined. The output for the whole job accumulates in the selected output file. **PhreePlot** accumulates ‘selected data from the selected output file’ into a single output file called the ‘out’ file or outfile. The default is to accumulate only the last line from the last simulation here the 5.995528842616e-004.

The scope of many other **PHREEQC** ‘structures’ is global in the sense that once created in a simulation they persist for the remainder of the run unless overwritten. For example, solutions defined by the `SOLUTION` keyword are automatically preserved across simulations. These solutions can be used in subsequent simulations providing that the solution number is not reused or redefined by a reaction. The same is true of `PHASES`, `SOLUTION_SPECIES` etc.

#### 4.5.3 What is sent to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file?

Both numeric variables and text strings can be sent to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file by defining them in a `USER_PUNCH` data block. The column headings should reflect each entry on a one to



one basis. If the list of headings is shorter than the list of variables output, the missing headings are given the value 'no\_heading'.

The names of the column headings take on especial importance in **PhreePlot** since they are used to automatically generate the names of new tags (see [Section 6.4.2](#)) and can ultimately be used to label plots.

The number of significant figures sent to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file is controlled by the `-high_precision` identifier in **PHREEQC**. It is normally safest to set this to `TRUE`, i.e. output at high precision (12 decimal places, 13 significant figures). Normal precision is 4 decimal places (5 significant figures). The default is `FALSE` so the `high_precision` identifier needs to be set explicitly as above if high precision output is wanted. The high precision option is definitely preferable when fitting data to models and when calculating predominance diagrams.

The maximum width of any single column is 1000 characters. The maximum total width of a selected output line is 10,000 characters.

The sequence of columns sent to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file is set by the following rules:

(i) one column for each of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data item switches (simulation, state, solution...) that is set to `TRUE`. The column headers for these switches, and their order, is given by: `sim`, `state`, `soln`, `dist_x`, `time`, `step`, `pH`, `pe`, `reaction`, `temp`, `Alk`, `mu`, `mass_H2O`, `charge` and `pct_err`. The default value for the first eight of these is `TRUE` and for the remainder is `FALSE`. It is normally advisable to use the `-reset false` option at the top of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data block to turn all of these off. Then the ones that are wanted can be turned on by explicitly defining them as `TRUE`.

(ii) one column for each variable defined in the list data items such as `-totals`, `-activities` etc. output in the sequence specified.

(iii) one column for each item `PUNCHED` within the `USER_PUNCH` data block in the cumulative order in which they are specified by the `BASIC` statements. There can be one or more items per `PUNCH` statement.

An example is:

```
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  high_precision true
  reset false
USER_PUNCH
  headings  pH Ca Mg
  10 punch -la("H+"), tot("Ca"), tot("Mg")
```

## 4.6 SETTING UP THE `SELECTED_OUTPUT` FILE FOR INPUT TO **PHREEPLOT**

### 4.6.1 Possibilities for looping of **PHREEQC** input files

The structure of **PHREEQC** input files is very flexible in terms of the number of simulations within a file and the relation between the various simulations. These are executed sequentially until the end of file is found. **PHREEQC** does not contain any mechanism to enable looping of the various simulations. This is what **PhreePlot** attempts to do without impinging unduly on the overall structure of the **PHREEQC** input. **PhreePlot** expects a certain **PHREEQC** structure in order to control this looping. This structure depends on the [calculationType](#) and certain other keyword settings.

The general philosophy in preparing **PhreePlot/PHREEQC** input files should be to (i) keep the input file as simple as possible; (ii) put any preliminary calculations that only need to be executed once in one or more 'pre-loop' simulations at the beginning of the file; (iii) finish with the simulation, or range of simulations, that need to be repeated many times with minor changes (the 'main loop').

**PhreePlot** also recognises two types of looping: (i) a 'continuous' type of looping which focuses on the 'resolution' of the calculations, (ii) a 'discontinuous' type of looping which generates a list of discrete values to be used. The x- and y-axis loops belong to (i), and the main species and z-loop belong to (ii). These differences are reflected in the way that the iterations are specified: (i) is specified in terms of a minimum value, a maximum value and a 'resolution' while for (ii) the main species loop uses a list of character variables and the z-loop uses a minimum value, a maximum value and an increment value. An irregular list of z-loop values can also be supplied.

Typically, the x- and y-axis loops are used to control the smoothness of generated curves for plotting while main species repeats calculations over a range of chemical elements and the z-

loop controls the spacing between curves based on a range of discrete values of some important variable.

It is only the ‘main loop’ simulations that are repeated under the x- and y-axis looping mechanisms. The pre-loop simulations should be used for ‘one-off’ calculations such as initial solution calculations that do not need to be varied during the main loop but which might need to be used recalculated for each of the main species and z- loops. More details about **PhreePlot** looping and the structure of multi-simulation input files is given in [Section 6.2](#).

### Predominance plots

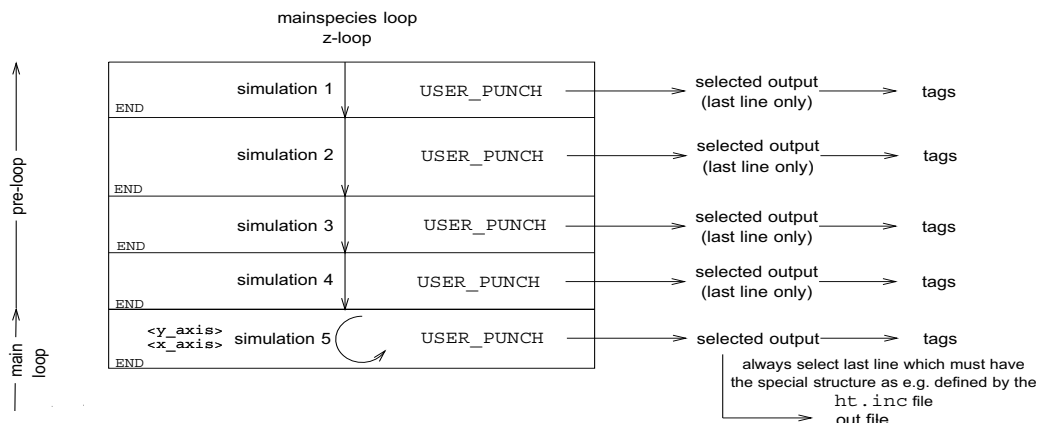


Figure 4.1. Flow during the execution of a multi-simulation file generating a predominance plot (calculationType ‘ht1’ or ‘grid’). Simulations 1–4 are ‘pre-loop’ simulations used for initial solution etc calculations. The <x\_axis> and <y\_axis> tags are only present in the 5th or ‘main loop’ simulation. It is this one which is repeatedly called while tracking or traversing the specified domain. It is always the last line of the selected output generated by this main loop simulation that returns the predominant species for **PhreePlot** to process. The selected output file has a special structure and is normally generated by including the ht1.inc file or some variant of it in the input file. Note that this flow diagram refers to a single value of the main species and z-loop variables.

The structure of the input file to generate a predominance diagram typically consists of two simulations (Figure 4.1). It could all be done with one simulation but it executes more rapidly if the initialization parts (the ‘pre-loop’ calculations which only need to be executed once) are separated from those calculations that vary and that need to be calculated repeatedly (the ‘main loop’ calculations). The number of the first main loop simulation is identified with [mainLoop](#).

The first simulation usually pulls in the ht1.inc file which defines the Fix\_H+ phase and sets up the selected output ‘file’ and the required USER\_PUNCH definitions that transmit the predominant species to **PhreePlot**. It also includes a SOLUTION data block which defines the total quantities of all elements in the system of interest.

The second simulation uses the chemical system defined above and subjects it to control by the x-axis and y-axis variables.

A simple example for generating an Fe predominance diagram is:

```
# the first simulation defines the total quantities involved
include 'ht1.inc'
SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units   mol/kgw
  Fe(3)    1e-2
  Na       1e-1
  Cl       1e-1
END

# the second simulation carries out the reaction to the desired endpoint
USE SOLUTION 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ <x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 1
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END
```



Note that solution 1 is titrated with NaOH and  $O_2(g)$  to achieve the required endpoints. The initial pH of solution 1 should be less than the minimum pH of interest so that adding NaOH can be guaranteed to achieve the full range of pH's required.

If the `<mainSpecies>` tag has more than one variable associated with it or if the `<loop>` variable has been set up to perform more than one z-loop, then the entire input file is run each time one of these loop variables changes value. This can be used to prepare a set of predominance plots for several elements each with its total concentration, for example, varying by some amount. The `...\demo\loop_ht1` examples produce Fe predominance diagrams for a range of total Fe concentrations. If an irregular sequence of z-loop values is required use the [loopFile](#) keyword to read the values from a file.

### Data-led calculations

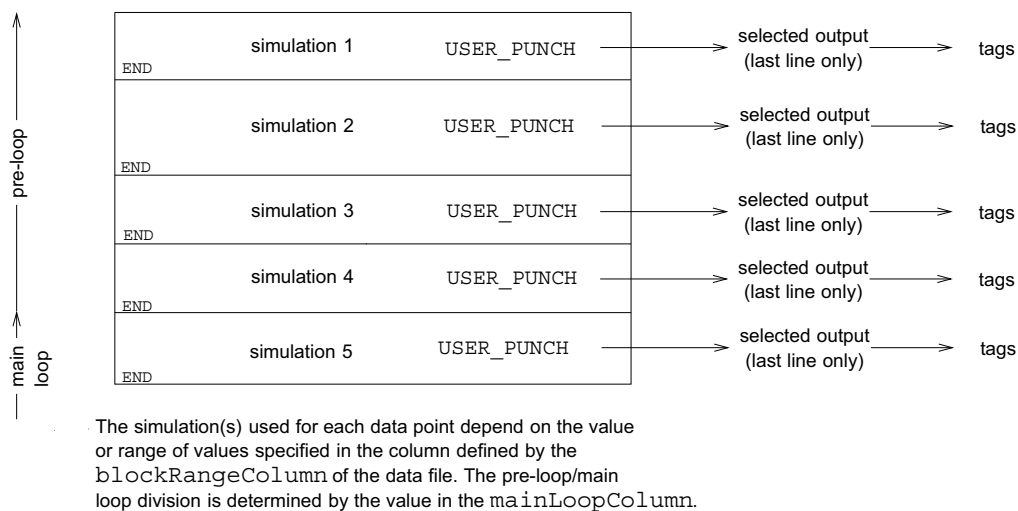


Figure 4.2. Flow during the execution of data-led calculations ('simulate' or 'fit' calculation types) in which the simulation used is specified in the fit data file (or is simulation 1 by default).

The 'fit' and 'simulate' calculation types both read in certain parameters from a fit data file. In order that the global optimization can include data calculated by different chemical models, each data point can point to a different chemical model (Figure 4.2). Each chemical model is defined by one or more simulations in the **PHREEQC** input code. These are specified by a data column in the fit data file - the column used for this is defined by the [blockRangeColumn](#). The default value for the simulation is 1 which is the value assumed if no [blockRangeColumn](#) is present in the fit data file. In this case, all values are calculated by the same chemical model. If more than one simulation is needed, then a contiguous range can be entered, e.g. "1-2" (or equivalently "1\_2") to indicate that simulations 1 and 2 will be used. There should be no spaces in the string.

### Custom plots

The 'custom' calculation type can be used to generate data for a variety of **PHREEQC**-type calculations especially where repetition is required that is not covered under the normal **PHREEQC** options (Figure 4.3).

A custom calculation generally consists of zero or more pre-loop simulations which calculate various initializations and then one (or more) simulations which are iterated using **PhreePlot**'s x- and y-looping mechanisms. Normally it is the last line from the selected output generated from the last simulation that is accumulated in the 'out' file and used in any subsequent plotting.

If a z-loop variable is included, the whole input file is re-run for each z-value including any pre-loop simulations.

The following input first defines a 1 mmol/kgw solution of  $CdCl_2$  and then equilibrates this

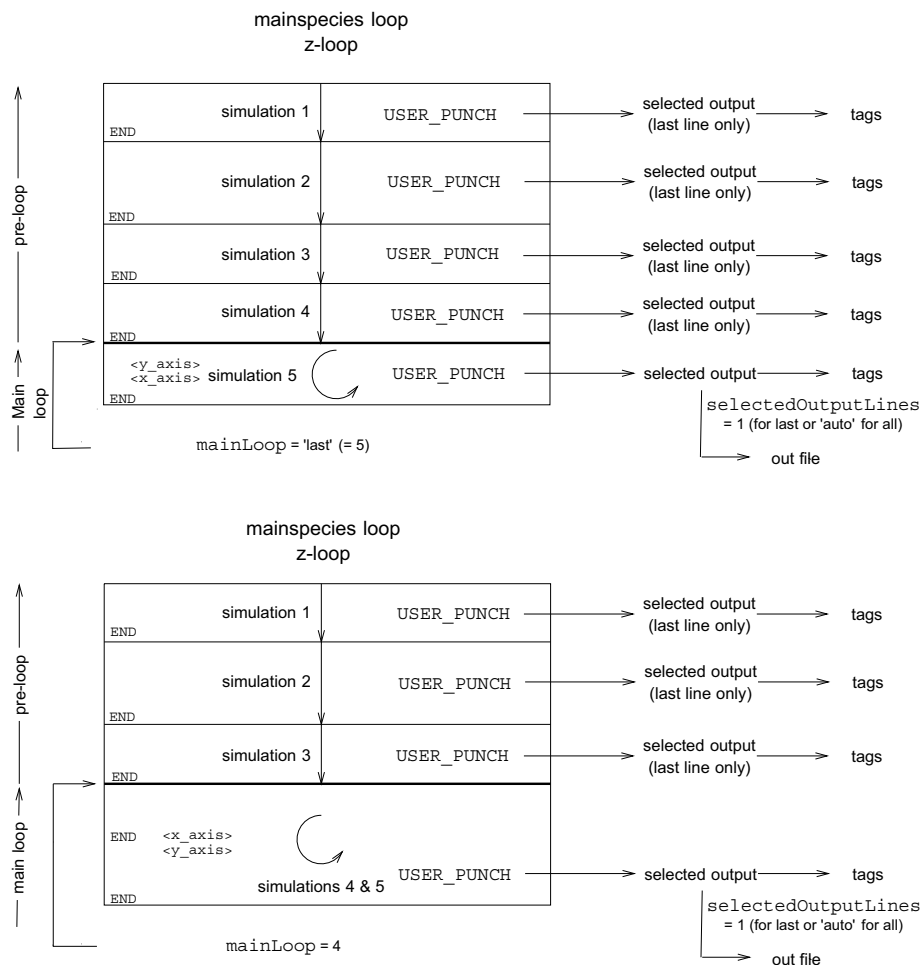


Figure 4.3. Normal flow during the execution of a multi-simulation input file for custom calculations. The output depends on various settings including whether each simulation is executed in turn with just the final simulation contributing to the 'out' file (upper figure) or whether the has been set to point to an earlier simulation (lower figure). Only simulations from that number forward are repeated during any 'looping' and are by default used to populate the 'out' file.

with carbon dioxide at a  $PCO_2$  partial pressure of  $10^{-3.5}$  atm. Solution 1 is carried forward to the second simulation. This simulation fixes the pH at 8.0 by titrating with NaOH and allows amorphous cadmium hydroxide to precipitate if its solubility product is exceeded (which it is). Note that a maximum of 1 mol NaOH is allowed to be used to prevent very high ionic strengths from being created (the Pitzer option would have to be used for very high ionic strengths).

```

SELECTED_OUTPUT #Simulation 1
  high_precision true
  reset false
USER_PUNCH
  headings Cd+2 SI_Otavite
  10 punch mol("Cd+2"), SI("Otavite")
SOLUTION 1
  Cd 1.0
  Cl 2.0 charge
END

USE SOLUTION 1 #Simulation 2
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Otavite 0 0 #Otavite is CdCO3
  CO2(g) -3.5 10

```

```
Fix_H+ -8 NaOH 1
END
```

The selected output for this looks like this:

```

          Cd+2          SI_Otavite
4.409910346467e-007    0.000000000000e+000
```

This output is from the second (final) simulation. It gives the  $\text{Cd}^{2+}$  concentration after otavite has precipitated most of the Cd. These data are also transferred to the 'out' file.

Defining a pure phase to consist of a single species and then using the `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` keyword to define its saturation index (SI), as here to fix the pH, is the **PHREEQC** way of fixing a species activity. This simply forces the log activity to be numerically equal to the SI since  $\text{SI} = \log(\text{IAP}/\text{SP}) = \log(\text{aH}^+/\log\_k) = \log(\text{aH}^+)$  where IAP is the ion activity product and SP is the solubility product.

In this example, the first simulation sets up the initial Cd solution and the second simulation performs the reaction. The same effect could have been achieved by reducing the whole file to a single simulation by removing the `END` and `USE` keywords. The selected output then looks like:

```

          Cd+2          SI_Otavite
8.738892163591e-004    -9.999000000000e+001
4.409910346467e-007    0.000000000000e+000
```

with the first line of output being derived from the initial solution calculation and the second line having been derived from the second (reaction) simulation.

Another way of running both simulations together would be to set [mainLoop](#) to 1 so that both simulations are run together as 'main loop' simulations. By default, the 'out' file only picks up the last line of the selected output but if all three lines are wanted, [selectedOutputLines](#) for the simulation should be set to 'auto'. This transfers all the data lines to the 'out' file.

If only the final concentration is wanted and the two simulations are run separately, then it is also possible to omit the output from the first simulation by turning the selected output off then on again in the second simulation using the `-selected_output` identifier of the `PRINT` data block, e.g.

```

SELECTED_OUTPUT #Simulation 1
-high_precision true
-reset false
PRINT
-selected_output false
SOLUTION 1
Cd 1.0
Cl 2.0 charge
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
Otavite 0 0 #Otavite is CdCO3
CO2(g) -3.5 10
Fix_H+ -8 NaOH 10
SAVE solution 2
END

USE SOLUTION 2 #Simulation 2
PRINT
-selected_output true
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
Otavite 0 0 #Otavite is CdCO3
CO2(g) -1.5 10
Fix_H+ -8 NaOH 10
END
```

gives the selected output as:

```

          Cd+2          SI_Otavite
4.409910346467e-007    0.000000000000e+000
```

### *Knowing which minerals might form using the given database*

**PHREEQC** has no simple way of automatically inserting a valid set of minerals into an `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` keyword block such that any mineral that is predicted to form does form. This has to be done manually. The mineral names will depend on the database used and

the solution composition. The `printphases.inc` include file does this by using the `sys()` function to extract a list of valid minerals. This include file can be added to an input file to get the mineral names printed to the file `phreeqc.out`. These can then be pasted back into the input file as needed.

An alternative and slightly simpler approach for ht and grid plots is to just set the [resolution](#) to 1. This automatically inserts the `printphases.inc` code directly into the **PHREEQC** input stream just ahead of the first (and hopefully only) `SOLUTION` keyword block. It also ensures that the `phreeqc.out` file is written and that all the `PRINT` settings are reset to `TRUE`. This will only work properly for single simulation input files and providing that there are no `USER_PRINT` blocks following the `SOLUTION` keyword block (these would override the inserted code).

With these provisos, a single iteration is performed with all loop variables set at their initial values and the names of all possible mineral species are written to `phreeqc.out`.

#### 4.6.2 Setting up a loop file

The z-loop or loop variable is used for discontinuous variables and will result in a separate calculation and associated curve (or plot) for each value of the loop variable. This contrasts with the x- and y-variables which are designed for ‘continuous’ variables in which the resolution defines the number of calculations per curve.

`<loopmin>`, `<loopmax>` etc can be used to define a regular sequence of values for the loop variable but if an irregular sequence is required or if more than one variable has to be carried in parallel for each iteration, then a loop file must be created.

The loop file is an ASCII file which is read in free format. It can optionally contain a header row with column names and an initial row with loop names. The format is deduced from the first two columns and first two rows of the file. The first two columns of the first row determine if it is a header row (if both are character variables). The first column of the first two rows determine if loop names are present (if both are character variables). The remaining columns can be either numeric or character – this is determined by the type of data in the first non-header row. It may be necessary to introduce a dummy numeric column as column 1 or 2 to force the correct interpretation of the file.

The four possible formats are shown in Figure 4.4.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
Table 4.1.	Table 4.1.	Table 4.1.	Table 4.1.
num num ...	char num ...	char char ...	char char ...
(a) no header, no loop names		num = numeric value	
(b) no header, loop names		char = character value	
(c) header, no loop names			
(d) header, loop names			

Figure 4.4. The possible formats of fit data files is determined by the first two rows and first two columns of data.

The column headers if present are used to make the tag names, e.g. Na will make the tag `<Na>`. If the header line is absent, then the tag names will be automatically set to `<loop1>`, `<loop2>` for numeric column 1, 2 etc. These tags can be used in the input file. `<loop1>` is also known simply as `<loop>`.

The loop names, if present, are used in exactly the same way as the loop names read in with the [labels](#) keyword. Names in the loop file takes precedence.

A blank line in the loop file forces a blank line to be written to the ‘out’ file in the corresponding position. This is useful for creating line breaks in plots.

A loop file is used to generate a set of discrete tag values that can be used in the **PHREEQC** code. Each row of values is picked off in turn during an iteration of the z-loop, i.e. the number of rows determines the number of iterations.

## 4.7 RUNNING PHREEQC WITHOUT ANY PLOTTING

The looping facilities in **PhreePlot** make it useful for some types of repetitive **PHREEQC** calculations which do not require a plot. Setting [calculationMethod](#) <0 will suppress any plotting, as will setting [plotFactor](#) = 0. If data are to be read from a data file, as in fitting, then the [calculationType](#) = "simulate" setting should be used to avoid calling the fitting routine. The "simulate" setting can also be used to make a set of simulations after fitting, e.g. to plot a simulated curve.

The input data file, which is probably most conveniently prepared in a spreadsheet or database and exported in csv or tab format, contains the data to be used. Tags are created from the headers.

The `SIS.ppi` file gives an example of the use of 'simulate' for calculating saturation indices. It contains a translation table that assists in converting non-standard headings in the text data file to standard **PHREEQC** format. **PhreePlot** is used to loop one-by-one through a data file containing analyses of groundwater chemistry. It runs a small **PHREEQC** include file which contains the `USER_PUNCH` code necessary to calculate various saturation indices and other parameters. This can be readily modified. The results are accumulated in the 'out' file.

The use of a data file for passing on information is somewhat similar to the use of a loop file ([Section 6.2.1](#)).

## 4.8 INCLUDE FILES

### 4.8.1 Use of 'include' files

The `CHEMISTRY` section of an input file can contain `INCLUDE` statements to pull in other files, e.g.

```
INCLUDE ht1.inc
```

The second word of an `INCLUDE` statement, here `ht1.inc`, is the name of a file. All of the statements in this file will be inserted line by line at the insertion point. This substitution occurs when the input file is read. This makes it possible to have a library of commonly-used pieces of code. The include statement is recursive – an include file can itself contain references to other include files. The normal rules for the search path when looking for include files are followed ([Section 2.3.6](#)).

Using include files can reduce repetition of commonly-used code and make it easier to manage such code. It also can increase the readability of input files.

This option is not supported in other parts, i.e. non-`CHEMISTRY` sections, of the input file.

### 4.8.2 Supplied include files

Several include files are provided for commonly-used functions. These will be found in the `system` sub-directory. Their uses are summarised in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2. Standard include files and their functions

file	function
<code>ht1.inc</code>	for calculating predominance plots
<code>ht1c.inc</code>	as above but combines all adsorbed fields for a common surface into a single field; also gives an option of using the mineral stability criterion for identifying boundaries
<code>ht1cCO3.inc</code>	as above but includes an additional total CO <sub>3</sub> constraint
<code>ht1cStability.inc</code>	as above but includes the stability criterion
<code>ht1s.inc</code>	as <code>ht1.inc</code> but also adds '(s)' to the labels for mineral names
<code>ht1minerals.inc</code>	as <code>ht1.inc</code> but also writes a list of all precipitating minerals to log file (needs <code>out = TRUE</code> )
<code>minStab1.inc</code>	used for calculating traditional mineral (only) stability diagrams
<code>printPhases.inc</code>	used to print the possible mineral phases to the <code>phreeqc.out</code> file
<code>speciesvspH.inc</code>	used for making species-pH plots
<code>logspeciesvspH.inc</code>	used for making species plots with log y-scale

`ht1.inc` can be used to calculate a predominance diagram. If adsorbed species are present, then their concentration is considered on a species by species basis just like solution species. `ht1c.inc` is similar except that all adsorbed species of one element and one surface are combined into a single species (a 'superspecies') for the purposes of the predominance calculations (ranking) and for plotting. Other include files are variations on these. See the examples in the `\demo` directory for their use.

## 5 PhreePlot input and output files

### 5.1 INPUT/OUTPUT FILES

**PhreePlot** uses a number of files for input and output. All but one are in ASCII format (the points file for predominance plots is binary). The input files determine the calculations that will be carried out. The extension is stripped from the input filename and this is used as the 'root' for automatically naming the output files. Many of the output files are optional and their production is set by a series of logical switches which can be set to `TRUE` or `FALSE`.

In 'Safe' mode (the way **PhreePlot** has currently been set), all the necessary files needed to produce the specified plots, and to be able to replot them, will be created even if their logical switches have been set to `FALSE`. Where file switches are specified to be `FALSE`, the corresponding files will be deleted at the end of the run if present, even if they were created from an earlier run.

Any existing files with the same name as the files to be created/deleted will be overwritten or deleted without warning.

### 5.2 INPUT FILES

#### 5.2.1 Different types of input file

There are three main types of input files: (i) those that define certain keyword values or settings plus the chemical definition of the problem and dictionary files ('main input files'); (ii) those auxiliary files that provide additional data such as data for fitting and additional data or text for plotting ('data input files'), and (iii) those that contain chunks of **PHREEQC** code to be included in one of the main input files ('**PHREEQC** input files').

This section describes the first of these while the separators used for parsing input files is described in [Section 5.2.4](#).

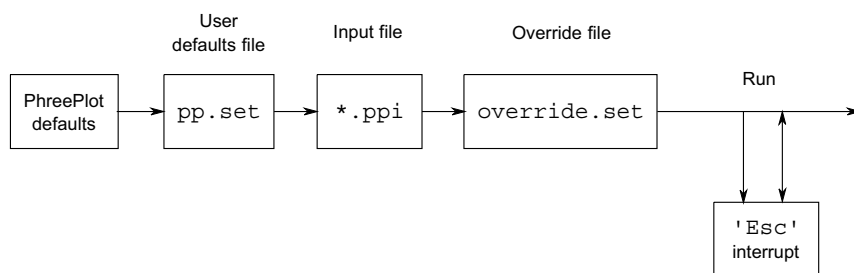


Figure 5.1. Diagram showing the sequence of setting of the keywords.

**PhreePlot** runs in response to the settings of various keyword-value pairs and lists. The values associated with these keywords can be defined in various ways (Figure 5.1). In running order, these are:

1. **PhreePlot** program defaults: set by **PhreePlot** internally; usually provide minimal functionality;
2. the `pp.set` file: user-defined default values read from a file; contains general preferences;
3. the main input file, the one given on the command line. It defines values for the particular problem of interest and normally contains somewhere in it the line '`CHEMISTRY`'. This divides **PhreePlot** keywords from

- 4. the `override.set` file: useful for overriding one or more settings without having to edit the main input file(s);
- 5. input made during interrupts during execution of **PhreePlot**: emergency redefinitions, e.g. changing the debug level (see [Section 6.6](#)).

The last defined keyword value or list of values is always used from its point of definition forwards.

The full list of keywords is normally given in the default `pp.set` file in the `system` subdirectory. The `pp.set` and `override.set` files should be in the `system` sub-directory if present. The `pp.set` file should be modified to set commonly-used attributes that remain constant between runs, including system-specific features such as the filepath for **Ghostsript** as well as a wide range of plotting parameters including the preferred units of length.

The override file (`override.set`), if present, is read after the input file and can be used to override any previously-defined values. It is especially useful for temporarily changing attributes for a whole series of files called via a batch file, e.g. changing the plot method, a font, a colour or turning the beep off.

### 5.2.2 Structure of the main input files

These files are the problem file (`*.ppi`), the `pp.set` file and the `override.set` file.

Although **PhreePlot** input files are rather unstructured, they logically divide into the following four sections:

<a href="#">SPECIATION</a>	Details of the speciation calculations
<a href="#">FIT</a>	Details of any fitting
<a href="#">PLOT</a>	Controls the plotting parameters
CHEMISTRY	Contains the <b>PHREEQC</b> code.

The first three of these four sections headings may be included anywhere in the input files. These section headings are only included for improving the legibility of the files and are not used by **PhreePlot**. If present, the `CHEMISTRY` keyword signals the beginning of **PHREEQC**-type input and, must appear as the last **PhreePlot** section, i.e. the main input file must always end with the `CHEMISTRY` section if it is expected to do any chemical calculations.

The structure of a typical input file is therefore:

```
...
<PhreePlot section heads and keywords that define various keyword settings and
tag values. This section also defines the looping parameters and what type of
plot, if any, will be produced>
...
CHEMISTRY
...
<PHREEQC-format chemical input which is normal PHREEQC code but with optional
PhreePlot tags for substitution during execution>
...
```

There is essentially no limit to the number of lines in the **PhreePlot** or **PHREEQC** parts. The `CHEMISTRY` line, which should be on a line of its own, defines the divide between the two sections and instructs **PhreePlot** to interpret the input accordingly.

The `CHEMISTRY` section includes the **PHREEQC** code. This can only be included in the main input file. This determines what is calculated and has almost the same format as a normal **PHREEQC** input file. There are two principal differences: (i) it can contain 'include' statements which pull in code from the specified files, and (ii) it can contain special tags (`'<...>'`) that are substituted with appropriate values before running **PHREEQC**.

Results from **PHREEQC** calculations are communicated to **PhreePlot** via the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` 'file' which itself is generated in response to the **PHREEQC** `USER_PUNCH` and `SELECTED_OUTPUT` blocks.

Therefore the `CHEMISTRY` section is essentially a **PHREEQC** input file with tags. The tags provide placeholders for substituting variable values generated by **PhreePlot** and give **PhreePlot** its ability to loop, fit data to models etc. The earlier section defines how the tag values are gen-



erated and other aspects of the calculations including the plotting of results. The keyword values can be floating point, integer, character or logical.

### 5.2.3 Format of all input files

#### *Physical and logical lines*

All input files including data files have a similar structure. The input format conventions are the same as used for standard **PHREEQC** input files. The only limitation to line length and file length is the amount of computer memory available.

A physical line is a text string ending with a normal line ending which for the Windows operating system is <CR><LF>. Each physical line appears as a distinct line of text in a text editor. It can consist of less than one, one or more than one logical lines.

A logical line is a string which is interpreted as a single block of data by **PhreePlot**. The keyword-value(s) combination of **PhreePlot** input files must always be present on a single logical line.

Any input following a comment character (#) is ignored. This applies on a logical line basis and so if all logical lines on a physical line are to be commented then a separate comment character must be put at the beginning of each logical line. Blank lines and lines which are entirely made up of a comment are not counted as logical lines.

Logical lines are terminated by a normal line ending, or by a semi-colon (;).

The above rules for # and ; even apply when embedded in quotes. Their special behaviour takes precedence over quotes. **Therefore it is not possible to use these characters even in quoted text strings, i.e. "Sample #76" and "Bloomington; Rochester" would produce errors.** This is not true in **PHREEQC** where the quotes take precedence.

A logical line may be split across two or more physical lines by using a continuation character. A continuation character is a backslash (\) providing it is present as the last non-blank character on a physical line. The use of a comment character takes precedence over the continuation character, i.e.

```
numericTags          <logH> = -<x_axis> \ # comment
                    <pH> = -<logH>          # -pH
```

is valid but

```
#pdf                \
T
```

is not.

Leading spaces on the line following a continuation character are removed. This enables long lines to be split and indented but does mean that a space may have to be included just before the continuation character as in the first line of the example above.

#### *Specifying keyword-value pairs and keyword-lists*

Keywords and their values are separated by any number of separators on a logical line.

Quotation marks should always be used when there is a space or tab embedded within a character variable. A null character variable is entered as a pair of quotation marks with or without one or more blanks, e.g. "", ' ', "" or " ". It is necessary to use this format when entering a blank value for a character variable.

The following are some examples of valid input lines:

```
jobTitle             Iron
jobTitle             "Iron hydrolysis"
jobTitle             'Iron hydrolysis'
calculationType      ht1;
calculationType      ht1
calculationType      ht1 #This is a comment
pxmin 0;  pxmax      10;      pymin -10;      pymax      20
pxmin 0pxmax 10 pymin 10      pymax 20
```

*Format of keywords and their associated values*

Most keywords are followed by a single value of a specified type, either an integer, a floating point number, a character string or a logical. Case is not significant except within character strings and tags. Some keywords are followed by a list of variable length, e.g. [mainspecies](#).

An integer is any set of digits with or without a sign. A number is any set of digits with or without a valid exponent (in E format), decimal point or sign and includes all integers. A character string is any set of valid characters (see below), and is optionally placed within a pair of delimiters (a pair of single or double quotes). A logical value can be entered as TRUE or FALSE or T or F, irrespective of case. Examples are given below, each value being separated by a comma:

```
Integers: 0, 12345
Numbers: 1, 2., 3.1, 4e0, 5E0, 6d0, 7D0
Character expressions: PhreePlot, "PhreePlot", "PhreePlot program", "", " ", 'This is
                      "PhreePlot"', "This is 'PhreePlot'"
Logical: t, T, true, TRUE, True, f, F, false, FALSE
```

**5.2.4 Data separators and parsing input files**

All of the input files consist of a set of logical lines with a collection of zero or more 'words' on a line. The difference between physical and logical lines is described above. In many cases, the first logical line of a file is used as a 'header' to describe the data that follows. In some cases, these header names are converted to variable names for the columns. All of the input files are read in 'free format', i.e. the position of the entry on the line is not important.

The words on a line are separated by 'data separators', sometimes called delimiters. The parsing of input files (separating the words) depends on the structure of the input file and the data separator(s) used. You have to ensure that the two match so that the file can be parsed correctly.

Commonly-used separators are spaces, (horizontal) tabs and commas. Spaces and other special characters (other than ; and #) enclosed within quotes (single or double) are treated as part of a character string and will not be split. Multiple consecutive blanks are always treated as a single separator while multiple other separators are treated as a single separator in the main and **PHREEQC** input files but as valid separators in data input files, i.e. .... will be read as a single separator in the main input files but as two null values in a data input file when using a comma as the data separator. This means that blank fields can be preserved when pasting a spreadsheet file into a text editor (spreadsheets such as Microsoft Excel and OpenOffice Calc use a tab as the default data separator when copying data to the clipboard).

The main input files are read in 'very free format' in which case all of the three main separators – a blank, tab or comma – are treated as valid separators and consecutive separators of any sort are treated as a single separator. Quotes should be used to specify character strings containing these separators ([Section 5.2.3](#)).

Since data files such as those used for fitting ([datafile](#)) or plotting (e.g. [extradat](#)) can come from many sources and can include blank fields, a somewhat more rigid type of 'free format' is required for this type of file. The default data separator is always taken from the first entry in [dataSeparators](#) but this can be overridden by appending a format string after the filename.

Valid entries for this format string are:

- " " (null string) or "\" signifies one or more blanks, tabs or commas (if at the end of a line, make sure that \ is embedded in quotes otherwise it will be interpreted as the line continuation character)
- "\w" signifies whitespace (one or more blanks or tabs)
- "\b" signifies one or more blanks
- "\t" signifies a single tab
- ", " signifies a single comma
- "char" where "char" signifies any valid single character.

### 5.2.5 Case sensitivity of input

Most of the text in the main input files is case insensitive. This includes all keywords. The only exceptions are the names of tags (anything between angle brackets) including text within tags (e.g. <input...>) and the names of column headings used to define columns in a data file – these are case sensitive. File names under Windows are not case sensitive but they may be under other operating systems, e.g. Linux.

In general terms, things that have been defined by **PhreePlot** are not sensitive to case whereas things that you have defined are case sensitive.

### 5.2.6 Reporting of errors in input files

**PhreePlot** stops if it detects errors in one of the keyword input files. These errors include syntax errors as well as any errors based on ‘compile time’ inconsistencies in the settings. These are signalled with an error message to the screen and to the log file if open, e.g.

```
File: test.ppi:5:2 (logical 6:2)
Keyword: xmax
Input:  xmax          1x2
Error:  Expecting a number.
```

The message indicates the file involved and the position in the file where the error was detected in terms of both the physical line (here line 6) and the logical line (here line 5). An attempt is also made to signal the position in the file where the error was detected, in the example above in the second word of the respective line in both cases. The keyword involved (if known), the line of text where the error was detected and an error message are also given. These may not identify the location or prime source of error exactly but should be sufficient to help to identify it.

Where an error occurs within a section where continuations (\) are being used, then the physical line indicated will be the end of the position of the offending section and the word will be a negative number indicating the number of words to count back to the offending input (roughly).

The whole input file is checked before reporting the error and exiting. Where several errors occur on the same logical line, only the first error will be reported.

Errors in other input files are signalled in a similar way.

## 5.3 TAGS

### 5.3.1 What are tags used for?

Tags are special symbols which have values associated with them (i.e. variables). Each tag has a name which is a text string embedded within angle brackets, e.g. <x\_axis> is the tag that holds the current value of the x-axis variable.

When tags are used within a file, they are essentially place markers which indicate where various substitutions are to be made at a later time. Tags can be used to define ‘global’ variables that retain their values between simulations. Some tags are automatically created by **PhreePlot** in order to make their values available for subsequent use.

Tags come in two flavours. Tags can be either numeric or character depending on the type of value that they represent.

Each tag has a tag expression associated with it. These are evaluated before running **PHREEQC** and the derived tag values substituted in the appropriate places within the script. The tag expressions for numeric tags can include simple arithmetic expressions as well as more complex expressions using other previously-defined tags.

If the substitutions are not made correctly within the **PHREEQC** code section, e.g. because a tag is not recognised or not defined, **PHREEQC** will normally fail because of the illegal characters found at run time.

Tags can be placed anywhere in the **CHEMISTRY** section, in the optional [extraText](#) and [extra-SymbolsLines](#) files and in any character strings such as those used to define plot titles.

Tags, combined with the looping facilities within **PhreePlot**, are used to vary the calculations made by **PHREEQC** in a dynamic way. Some tags are defined by **PhreePlot**, others are

defined by the user. They provide a simple way of giving **PHREEQC** some basic looping capabilities without changing the format of the **PHREEQC** input file greatly.

### 5.3.2 Rules for choosing tag names

Tag names should always start and finish with open and closed angle brackets, e.g. <tagname>. Tag names should preferably be restricted to upper and lower case letters, numbers and the underscore. Other characters can be included although they will be temporarily replaced by a full stop (‘.’) and so tag names with multiple characters such as +, - etc. can become degenerate. This also applies to tag names automatically created from the selected output and fit data files and from the fit parameter names so the parent names should also follow this advice.

Case is significant in tag names.

The tag name should not exceed 30 characters including the angle brackets.

### 5.3.3 Tag expressions

These are stored as character strings and can contain any valid combination of numbers, character strings and other tag names (see below). The tag expression can be up to 120 characters long. Longer expressions can be subdivided and saved as separate sub-expressions.

Numeric tags can represent variable values; character tags always refer to constant string expressions.

### 5.3.4 Numeric tag expressions and available functions

[Numeric tag expressions](#) can be simple numbers such as 1, 1.2, 1.2e2, 1.2d-4 or arithmetic expressions such as 2\*4, log10(3.5), 2+(3\*4) etc. The arithmetic operators available are: +, -, \*, / and ^ (exponentiation).

The following functions are also allowed: abs, exp, log10, log, sqrt, sinh, cosh, tanh, sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, rand and nrand.

The random number generators, rand and nrand, return a single pseudo random value generated from the uniform (range = (0,1)) or normal (mean = 0, standard deviation = 1) distributions, respectively. Both functions take a single integer argument which acts as a seed. If the seed is positive this value is used to start the distribution. Using the same seed on different runs means that the same pseudo random sequence will be generated. Using 0 or a negative integer value for the seed means that the system date and time are used to generate the start of the random sequence. This will ensure that a different sequence is started for each run.

Parentheses are used for specifying precedence in the normal way. All numeric tags are stored and evaluated with high precision (double format).

Tag expressions can also include other tag variables providing that they have already been defined. The sequence in which the tags are evaluated is controlled by the order in which they are defined.

Undefined numeric tags have the value UNDEFINED which is stored internally as -99999.

Valid tag expressions are:

```
log10(<loop>)
2*<x_axis>
```

When tag values are substituted, they are rounded and then trimmed of leading and trailing spaces. Therefore

```
-<x_axis>
```

should work providing that the value of <x\_axis> is not negative.

### 5.3.5 Tags for character variables

These tags are substituted at the indicated positions. If the tag expression contains spaces, enclose in quotes. Quotes are always removed before substitution and so they may need to be used to surround the tag expression, e.g. "<mainspecies>" so that the substituted expression is correctly parsed.

### 5.3.6 System tags

Certain tags are automatically created and updated by **PhreePlot**. These are:

<x_axis>	the value of the x-axis variable (numeric)
<y_axis>	the value of the y-axis variable (numeric)
<loop>	the value of the z-loop variable after being exponentiated ( $10^x$ ) if necessary (numeric)
<logloop>	$\log_{10}$ of the value of the z-loop variable (numeric)
<mainspecies>	the name of the main species (character)
<nexecute>	the number of times that <b>PHREEQC</b> has been called
<timedate>	a time (hr:min:sec.millisecond)/date string with the format 23:30:45.123 23 September 2004 (character)
<pxmin>	the value of <a href="#">pxmin</a> (numeric)
<pxmax>	the value of <a href="#">pxmax</a> (numeric)
<pymin>	the value of <a href="#">pymin</a> (numeric)
<pymax>	the value of <a href="#">pymax</a> (numeric)
<p2ymin>	the value of <a href="#">p2ymin</a> (numeric)
<p2ymax>	the value of <a href="#">p2ymax</a> (numeric).

These tags are known as ‘system’ tags and are updated throughout a run. They have reserved names, effectively making them ‘read-only’. They should not appear on the left-hand side of a tag expression.

There are also some additional tags which are created on start-up or after fitting:

<command_linein>	the values of the $n$ command line arguments ( $n=0$ gives the name of the <code>pp.exe</code> file, $n=1$ gives the name of the <code>ppi</code> file, $n=2, 3, 4, \dots$ give any additional arguments) (character)
<R2>	the value of $R^2$ after a successful fit, see <a href="#">Section 5.3.7</a> (numeric)
<RMSE>	the RMSE after a successful fit (numeric)
<nFit>	the number of ‘observations’ in a fit (numeric).

If a [loop file](#) is read, then a separate tag value is automatically created for each column. These are named <loop1>, <loop2>, ... for column 1, 2, ... . They will also be named after their column header names, if present.

Other tag names are reserved for formatting text ([Section 7.6.3](#)). These are:

```
<sub> and </sub>
<sup> and </sup>
<i> and </i>
<b> and </b>
<g> and </g>
<subsup> and </subsup>
<br>
```

Other tags are automatically defined by the user or automatically created during the course of calculations ([Section 11.8](#)) and can be used in the [extraText](#) file.

### 5.3.7 User-defined tags

User-defined tags are defined in one of the input or data files. The order of definition is

important since once defined, these tags can themselves be used to define new tag values in subsequent tag expressions. Ultimately every numeric tag will need to be evaluated to provide a numeric value ready for substitution in the `CHEMISTRY` section of the input file.

The order of evaluation of numeric tags is given in [Section 5.3.8](#).

Examples of numeric tag expressions are:

```
<log_H> = 7.5
<log_H> = -<x_axis>
<pH> = -<log_H>
<H> = 10^(-<pH>)
<Cu2x> = "TOT("Cu") * 2"
```

Substitution takes place on each iteration just before the **PHREEQC** calculations are performed.

Tag types cannot be mixed in an expression. Numeric tag expressions can include other numeric tags but character tags must not be used in numeric tag expressions neither must numeric tags be embedded in character expressions. For example

```
<x> = "4 + <x_axis>"
<y> = "6 + <y_axis>"
<z> = <x>+<y>
```

where `<x>`, `<y>` and `<z>` are all valid numeric tags. Note the use of quotes where the tag expressions contain spaces. The tag expression appear as a single text string.

```
<c1> = "Title"+<x>
<c2> = <mainspecies>+6.3
<c3> = <x>+<c1>
```

where `<c1>`, `<c2>` and `<c3>` are character tags, are invalid tag definitions because the addition mixes character and numeric tags.

Numeric and character tags can be defined in [extradat](#) files in much the same way that they are defined by selected output.

### 5.3.8 The scope of tags, their initial values and their order of evaluation

Each tag is defined by a tag expression. Since these expressions can themselves contain tags, it is important to understand the order in which they are evaluated in order to avoid a tag referring to an as-yet undefined tag or getting an out-of-date value for a tag.

Tags can be defined in a number of ways: by **PhreePlot** itself (system tags), from user-defined tags in an input file, from reading a loop file or fit data file, from the selected output file, or as a result of fitting.

The tags, their expressions and their current values are stored in a tag dictionary. This is used to substitute the values of any tags found in the `CHEMISTRY` section before carrying out the next simulation. The whole tag dictionary is available for all simulations.

Tags can also be used in any text strings that are used in plotting such as [plotTitle](#), [xtitle](#), [points](#) and [lines](#), and in [extraText](#) files. They cannot be used elsewhere in input files.

The initial value of all numeric tags is set to UNDEFINED (-99999) but can be set to another value with the [initialValue](#) keyword. This same value is applied to all undefined numeric tags. The initial value of character tags is set to the null or empty string.

After a block of one or more simulations has been computed by **PHREEQC**, new tags are formed if appropriate and all tag values are updated. This updating only occurs after all the simulations within the block have been completed. **PHREEQC** has complete control during this execution phase. Therefore tag values cannot be passed from one simulation to another when they are part of the same execution block. This has implications on how the input file is set up.

Tags can also be used in the [extraText](#) and [extraSymbolsLines](#) files which, if present, are updated during the plotting.

Once set, tag values retain their values until reset. Tags provide a simple mechanism for passing a numeric value from one **PHREEQC** simulation to another as well as for providing the values of certain system variables which can be used for looping and other tasks. Tags can also be used during the plotting phase to control text input and its positioning.



The order of evaluation of numeric tags (first to last) is:

system tags	defined internally by <b>PhreePlot</b> (<x_axis>, <y_axis>, <loop>, ...);
independent variables	from the column headers in a loop or data file;
extradat file tags	tags defined by a two-line (header and data) extradat file;
USER_PUNCH tags	the names of the tags defined in the header line of the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> file created in a <b>PHREEQC</b> <code>USER_PUNCH</code> data block within the Chemistry Section. The values are those that were 'PUNCHED';
fit parameters	from <a href="#">fitParameterNames</a> and <a href="#">fitParameterValues</a> as defined in one of the input files, or after fitting (<R2> etc);
user-defined tags	from <a href="#">numericTags</a> in one of the input files defined in the order the files and tags are read.

The input files are read in the order:

- (i) the user-defaults file (`pp.set`)
- (ii) the main input file (`*.ppi`)
- (iii) the override file (`override.set`).

The tags should not be used until after they have been defined, e.g. if a tag is defined in the second simulation, it should not be used until the third or later simulations). Substitution of all tags takes place before execution of a simulation and so the values of tags created during an execution cannot be used to update other tags that depend on the values created during that execution. For example, `USER_PUNCH` tag definitions cannot refer to other `USER_PUNCH` tags defined in the same simulation.

The input files can contain tag expressions which may themselves refer to other tags whereas the system, user punch, and fit tags are generated automatically by **PhreePlot** and simply have numeric values associated with them. In that sense, only the order of tags defined in the various input files is of significance.

Tags can be used to pass numeric values from one simulation to a later one. For example, it may be wanted to subtract the initial value of a calculated variable such as the pH from all subsequently generated pH values to find the change in pH. This can be done by first generating the initial pH in a simulation. Send this pH to the selected output using a `USER_PUNCH` data block and a column name such as '`pHorig`'. This will automatically generate a tag `<pHorig>` with the desired value which will be stored for the duration of the run. In subsequent simulations, either write the new pH to the selected output using a new column name such as '`pH`' or generate the change in pH directly in the `USER_PUNCH` data block (e.g. `1a("H+") - <pHorig>`) and output this difference directly to the selected output. In the first case, this will create a `<pH>` tag with a new value each time the simulation is run. Use [numericTags](#) to subtract the two.

In order to see which tags have been defined and their values, set [debug](#)=1, 2 or 3 and enable the log file (`log TRUE`). A list of the tags defined at each iteration and the values of all tags used will then be written to the log file. These tables can be used to identify undefined tags.

### 5.3.9 Examples of the use of tags

The following example shows how user-defined tags can be used to manipulate the **PHREEQC** input file when there are multiple simulations (`ENDS`) and when the early simulations prepare for looping on the final simulation.

Adsorption is defined with the `SURFACE` data block and in one of its forms requires values for the number of adsorption sites (in moles), the specific surface area (in m<sup>2</sup> per gram) and the mass of adsorbent (in grams).

```
SURFACE
surface binding-site name, sites, specific_area_per_gram, mass
```

In order to see how the amount of metal adsorption might vary in a system as the specific surface area changes, it is reasonable in the first instance to assume a constant surface site density (i.e. a constant number of sites per m<sup>2</sup>). For the weak sites of HFO, we have

```
isite = sdm/gfa
```

and

```
sdm = isite/isa
```

where

```
isite = initial number of sites (mol)
sdm = density of sites per mol HFO (mol/mol),
gfw = gram formula weight of HFO,
isa = initial specific surface area (m2/g),
sd = site density of sites (mol/m2)
```

and

```
m = mass (g).
```

So for any other specific surface area, sa, the number of sites (mol) is

```
site = sa*sdm*m.
```

This can be implemented by defining a series of numeric tags as follows:

```
<initial_site_density_w_per_mol> = 0.2 mol/mol Fe \
<gfw> = 89 g/mol \
<initial_site_density_w_per_g> = <initial_site_density_w_per_mol>/<molecular_wt> \
<initial_specific_area_per_g> = 600 m2/g
```

Note the structure is

```
<tag> = <tag_expression>
```

where the tag has a unique name (case significant), followed by an equal sign (spaces optional), followed by an expression. The expression can contain other tag values provided they have already been assigned a value.

Therefore

```
<site_density_w_per_m2> = <initial_site_density_w_per_g>/
(<initial_specific_area_per_g>) \
```

and for any surface area and mass, we have

```
<surface_area> = 300 m2/g \
<mass> = 1 \
<sites> = <surface_area>*<site_density_w_per_m2>*<mass>
```

The final tag defines the number of sites as required by **PHREEQC**. The density of strong sites can be defined similarly.

The **PHREEQC** input is therefore given as:

```
SURFACE 1
-equilibrate with solution 1
Hfo_w <sites> <surface_area> <mass>
```

In order to create a plot of the amount adsorbed vs surface area, <surface\_area> must be replaced by <x\_axis> or redefined as such, and the amount adsorbed must be written to the selected output file. An example that implements this procedure is given in [Example 62](#).

## 5.4 OUTPUT FILES

The files are used internally for storing data for plotting (and later replotting) and the plot files themselves but can also be used to examine in detail the **PHREEQC** output, or to export to other packages for further analysis or plotting. If the structure of the **PHREEQC** input file is relatively straightforward, **PhreePlot** provides a quick way of looping through **PHREEQC**



calculations that would otherwise be rather tedious to set up (see [Section 6.2](#) and [Example 70](#)). PHREEQC-type calculations can be made without generating plot files by setting [plotFactor](#) to 0.

#### 5.4.1 Output files produced

The output is sent to a variety of files, most of which derive their names from the root of the input filename with an added extension. For example, if the main input file for a ht1 or grid calculation is C:\PhreePlot\demos\amd\amd.ppi, then the root is taken as C:\phreeplot\demos\amd\ which will then produce a series of files with the general format

```
root_[mainspecies][loopIndex].ext
```

where `root` is the root, `mainspecies` is the name of the main species and is only included when the number of main species is greater than one, `loopIndex` is the index value (1...nz) of the loop variable and is only included when number of loop values is greater than one. `ext` is the output file extension. Possible extensions are:

log	log file (filename is simply <root>.log)
pts	points file (boundary points, species distribution)
trk	tracking file with output from each PHREEQC iteration
vec	vector file for a predominance diagram with each boundary
pol	polygon file for a predominance diagram defining each field
ps	Postscript graphics file, potentially multi-page (not eps)
eps	encapsulated Postscript (eps) graphics file with bounding box suitable for embedding in documents (single page only)
epsi	encapsulated Postscript (epsi) graphics file with bounding box and a platform device independent preview suitable for embedding in documents (single page only)
pdf	pdf (portable document format) file
png	png (portable network graphics) graphics file
ai	Adobe Illustrator graphics file
log	log file containing details of run
lab	editable labels file giving the position and orientation of labels in a predominance diagram
out	tabular output file with accumulated results from the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> file.

All files are output as space-delimited ASCII files except the `pts` file which is a binary file for predominance plots and an ASCII file for custom, species and fit plots. The first five of these files are mainly for PhreePlot's internal use and for debugging while the latter ones provide graphical and text output for further analysis. The output from each file can be turned on or off using one of the logical keywords assigned to the file type ([Section 5.4.2](#)).

Looping of the main species variable always produces a separate 'out' file for each value of the main species variable.

With custom and fit calculations, looping of the z-loop variable produces a single 'out' file with, by default, a blank line separating each value of the loop variable. This blank line can be suppressed by setting the fourth entry in [dataSeparators](#) to the null string, "".

Whether the corresponding plots are in separate files or not depends on the [multipageFile](#) setting.

For example, assuming the [multipageFile](#) setting is set to FALSE and `ps` is set to TRUE, if there are two main species, Fe and Zn, and two iterations of the z-loop variable, then the following four files will be produced:

```
C:\phreeplot\demos\amd_Fe1.ps
C:\phreeplot\demos\amd_Fe2.ps
C:\phreeplot\demos\amd_Zn1.ps
C:\phreeplot\demos\amd_Zn2.ps
```

Other extensions are generated as appropriate. The log file in the example above will be called `C:\phreeplot\demos\amd.log`.

If `multipageFile` is set to `TRUE`, a single file will be produced:

```
C:\phreeplot\demos\amd.ps
```

and it will contain all four plots in the order given above.

With custom and fit plots, only one plot file is produced even when the `<loop>` variable is used. The results from the various loops are all plotted on the same plot with the labelling (from the selected output file column headings or the `labels` keyword) appended with an underscore and the loop number. This file has the same name as the multipage file above.

The file `plot.ps` is a copy of the last Postscript file generated and is always produced if a plot is generated. It is also the name of the file generated as the temporary tracking plot file when the 'p' key is pressed during predominance calculations ([Section 6.6](#)), or when the calculations are interrupted (`ESC`) and then terminated (`s`). Derivatives of the `ps` file under such circumstances will be given the corresponding names such as `plot.pdf`, `plot.eps` etc.

### 5.4.2 The logical switches

Each output file has a logical switch associated with it (`TRUE` or `FALSE`). These are designed to give the user some control over the number of files produced. In general, the output data (text) files that are needed for plotting will be created whatever the value of their logical switch and they will not be deleted by **PhreePlot** at the end of a run. This ensures that plots can be edited and replotted without recalculating the underlying data. The most important switches for the user to control are for the log and track files which can both be large and are informative rather than being essential for the plotting (except that the track file is used to replot a grid plot).

Providing `plotFactor` is greater than zero, the following files will definitely be produced and retained during the following types of plots: `ht1` – points, vectors, polygons and labels; `grid` – track; `custom` and `species` – output; `fit` and `speciate` – points and output. If any of these files are deleted manually, then it will not be possible to carry out a 'replot'; it will be necessary to recreate them. Sometimes the files are created but nothing is written to them. This will result in zero byte files.

The primary output data file produced by the `ht1` method is the points file, a binary file. The vector, polygon and labels files are generated from this. These four files are all used to create the `ps` plot file during plotting and replotting. If the 'reprocess and replot' method ([calculationMethod 3](#)) is requested, then the calculations start with a pre-existing points file and recreate the other files anew. This will regenerate all the label positions and if appropriate, rewrite the labels file. This setting should be used when the `yscale` is changed. Replotting alone ([calculationMethod 2](#)) starts with all the existing data files including the labels file and then regenerates the plot files. With this setting, editing the labels file can be used to move the labels.

The grid plot uses the track file as the primary data file. The custom and fit plots use the output file. The fit plot also uses the points file.

Unlike the 'data' files, the plot files are all optional and the logical switch determines whether they are created or not, or more specifically, whether they are retained at the end of a run. There are some interactions amongst the various plot file type because the `ps` file is the primary plot file and is required in order to produce all the other graphic files using **Ghostsript**, e.g. if the settings are `ps FALSE` and `pdf TRUE` then the `ps` file will be created because it is necessary in order to produce the `pdf` file but it will be deleted at the end of the run because the `ps` switch was set to `FALSE`.

#### 5.4.3 'log' file (log)

The log file provides a log of the calculations performed and for monitoring progress. It is most useful for debugging. The amount of information sent to the log file can be very large. It increases as the `debug` parameter increases from 0 (small) to 3 (large).

#### 5.4.4 'out' file (out)

The 'out' file accumulates the selected lines of output from the selected output and is used by custom plots for plotting. The format of the 'out' file depends on the task being undertaken. In general, the output file contains the accumulated information sent by **PHREEQC** to

**PhreePlot** via the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file. This does not include all the lines in the selected output but only those chosen by [selectedOutputLines](#) explicitly or implicitly. By default, this is just the last line of the last simulation. It is assumed that earlier lines reflect intermediate calculations such as initial solution calculations.

No output file is created during a replot (or resimplify).

The maximum width of any single selected output column is 1000 characters and the maximum total width of a selected output line is 10,000 characters. These limits also apply to the out file. Column widths on screen and in the log file are truncated to 20 or 30 characters for readability. The maximum width of column headers is 30 characters.

In fit mode, the output file is an accumulation of the selected output from each call to **PHREEQC**, one line per data point. The order of the headings is dictated by the way in which the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data block was written but should definitely contain the dependent variable (fitted value) and probably the independent variables (see the `-headings` line in the `USER_PUNCH` block).

In grid and ht1 calculations, the 'out' file contains a rearranged version of the data sent in the selected output. It has the following format:

sequence number, nout1, nout2, nout3, nout4, nout5 then species name + value pairs for the five species types as given below. The five counters tell **PhreePlot** how to read the incoming data in order to construct a predominance diagram. They can be seen being set in the `ht1.inc` and `ht1c.inc` include files.

In summary, the five counters are:

nout1	the number of predominant solution/adsorbed/exchanged/mineral species returned (maximum 3)
nout2	the number of predominant mineral species returned – these will take precedence over solution species (maximum 3)
nout3	the number of non-mineral constraints which may override the nout1 species (these can be used to impose the 'water limits')
nout4	the number of 'carry' variables (species not used in predominance calculations but which you might want sent to the 'out' and 'trk' output files for viewing)
nout5	the number of 'system' variables returned (must be 5!)

More details about the expected format of the selected output are given in [Section 4.5](#).

With predominance plots, a blank line is written to the 'out' file when no selected output is produced when it should have been – e.g. when the speciation has failed or when a calculation has been skipped because it is not in the calculation domain.

#### 5.4.5 'track' file (trk)

This records the results of each speciation calculation as performed for a predominance plot (both ht1 and grid). It is generated from the selected output after species coding. It is also used by the fit plot to record the progress of the fitting.

The header line and the first data line look like this:

```
n x y pe T step species1 isp1 species2 isp2 c1 c2
1 -12.0000 -85.0000 -12.4518 25.0000 -11 "H2(g) > 1 atm" -4 "Fe(OH)3-" 1 0.90370 -2.0100
```

n is the sequential number of the speciation calculation; x and y are the x- and y-values, pe is the calculated pe, T is the temperature, step is the type of step being taken (see [Section 3.2](#)), then the dominant and sub-dominant species (after any overrides have been applied) with their names (species.), species code number and concentration (mol/kgw). These data are normally echoed to the screen during execution.

#### 5.4.6 'points' file (pts)

The format of the points file depends on what task created it.

##### *Predominance plot calculations (ht1 only)*

This is a binary file (and therefore not viewable in a text editor). It records the results of calculating boundary positions (see [Section 8.3.2](#)). These points are the raw data for calculating

predominance diagrams. The number of points can be very large (even while tracking a straight line) and so these data are subjected to simplification to reduce the size of the file and to improve the appearance of the diagram. It is these simplified lines that are written to the vectors file and then to the polygon file.

### *Other calculations*

This is an ASCII file in space-delimited format. It is created by a 'species' plot and contains a table of species suitable for plotting. This variables in this file are automatically added to the search list of variables and so can be used explicitly for plotting.

#### 5.4.7 'vectors' file (vec)

This file is generated from the points file and it stores the boundaries of the fields in a 'ht1' predominance diagram as a series of vectors. The order of the vectors is determined by the order of tracking. The individual polygons are assembled from this file, and coloured accordingly. Most of these boundaries are shared between two fields. The file looks like this:

```
100   494   1408   16  25.00
-12.000000000000    -83.300000000000  4  1  1  -12.04377661614
-12.000000000000    -83.127343750000  4  1  1  -12.00061311406
-10.740000000000    -83.130000000000  4  1  1  -10.74144424834
-10.740000000000    -83.130000000000  3  1  2  -10.74144424834
-10.740000000000    -81.770000000000  3  1  2  -10.40145620289
```

The first line contains the values of various system parameters that were in force when the file was created: the [resolution](#), the number of points in the points file, the number of times that the speciation program was executed, the number of species recorded as dominant or sub-dominant and the temperature of the last speciation.

The subsequent lines have the following columns:

x-value	y-value	species1	species2	vector_sequence_number	pe
---------	---------	----------	----------	------------------------	----

where x- and y-value are the x and y values, species1 and species2 are the integer codes for the two species at the boundary, vector\_sequence\_number is the sequential number assigned to the vector and pe is the calculated pe returned by **PHREEQC**. A species code of 99 indicates a domain boundary.

This file is used in 'ht1' plots to draw the outlines of the predominance fields. Commenting out or deleting lines from this file combined with [calculationMethod](#) = 2 can be used to omit specific lines from the plot. This can be useful for removing domain boundaries (those that include a 99 code) in a pe-pH plot.

#### 5.4.8 'polygon' file (pol)

This file is generated from the vectors ('ht1') or track ('grid') files and is used to colour-fill the polygons in a predominance plot. It is also used to determine a default labelling position near the polygon centre. It is assembled from the vectors file ('ht1') by selecting the appropriate set of vectors for each field based on the species involved, matching the ends of the vectors until polygon closure has been achieved. In grid plots, 'pixel aggregation' is used to determine the polygon boundaries.

The header line includes the x- and y- resolution, the species code to which the polygon corresponds (see the labels file for the full species name), the number of points represented by each polygon segment, and the pe at each point. A species code of 99 stands for the domain boundary.

The [pol](#) keyword can be used to omit specified fields from a predominance plot.

Commenting out all the lines for a polygon can also be used to omit a particular polygon from the plot providing [calculationMethod](#) = 2 is used. In a 'ht1' plot, the lines outlining each field are drawn using the vectors file but in a 'grid' plot these outlines are drawn using the polygon file.

If the value of *sp* (the species number) for all the points making up a particular polygon in the 'pol' file are less than or equal to zero, the field will not be drawn. This can be useful for removing the domain boundaries in pe/Eh-pH plots using the 'grid' approach where [domain](#) does not work. It is necessary to edit the 'pol' file and replot ([calculationMethod](#) = 2) for this

to work.

#### 5.4.9 'labels' file (labelFile)

This file is generated by the `ht1` plot and is used to tell the plot where to place the labels as well as providing a list of the species names. It also includes other attributes of the label such as rotation (theta in degrees from the horizontal measured clockwise). The `pe` is carried so that the labels can be placed properly if the y-axis is changed to `pe` or a derivative of that. This file can be edited manually to reposition or rotate the labels. A labels file looks like this:

Species	sp	x	y	pe	angle	%area
"Fe (OH) 3 (a) "	5	-8.300	-32.338	4.406	0.000	61.62
"Fe (OH) 3 - "	1	-11.541	-81.218	-11.054	0.000	0.41
"Fe+2 "	6	-4.789	-61.095	0.735	0.000	32.10
"Fe+3 "	10	-2.371	-12.279	15.333	0.000	2.10
"Fe2 (OH) 2+4 "	11	-2.854	-11.174	15.150	0.000	0.49
"FeOH+ "	3	-10.189	-81.442	-9.750	0.000	0.25
"FeOH+2 "	9	-2.783	-22.242	12.454	0.000	0.00
"H2 (g) > 1 atm"	4	-6.990	-83.939	-7.177	0.000	2.49
"O2 (g) > 0.21 atm"	13	-7.000	-0.212	13.745	0.000	0.50

Label size and [colour](#) are determined by the [labelSize](#) and [labelColor](#) keywords. Individual labels and the colouring of their associated polygons can be removed by commenting out the appropriate lines in the labels file. Alternatively, making the species number (`sp`) negative means the label will not be plotted. Setting the species number to zero will plot the label and field but will not colour it. In order to not plot the field or its label at all, use [pol](#) to exclude the polygon (see above) or edit the polygon file to give negative species numbers. The [minimumAreaForLabelling](#) setting and editing of the area field in the labels file can be used to omit a label, e.g. make the area negative and set [minimumAreaForLabelling](#) to 0.1, say.

If [labelColor](#) is set to 'nd' or [labelSize](#) is set to 0.0, no labels will be plotted.

One species can have more than one label if it occupies more than one field. The order of the labels is important and corresponds with the order that the polygons are read from the polygon file. This should not be changed.

#### 5.4.10 'ppa' export file (ppa)

A `<root>.ppa` file can be produced at the end of a successful run if the [ppa](#) setting is set to `TRUE`. This is an expanded input file in a standard input format with comments removed. It has all the settings set at their values just before the calculations begin. It also expands any include files. This file is therefore useful for sending to others to run as it does not depend on any other input files (other than [extraText](#) etc files).

#### 5.4.11 Other output files

Various other files are produced, some of which are temporary files and normally deleted, others are left in the file system for perusal.

<code>plot.ps</code>	this is always a copy of the last ps file produced (and the name of the tracking file optionally produced during calculations)
<code>selected.out</code>	this is the default name of the file containing the last <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> returned by <b>PHREEQC</b> when <a href="#">debug</a> >0 (it is continually being overwritten with new data). Other file names can be set using the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT -file</code> identifier in the <code>CHEMISTRY</code> section.
<code>phreeqc.out</code>	this is the normal <code>PRINT</code> output from <b>PHREEQC</b> for the last iteration when <a href="#">debug</a> >0
<code>phreeqcall.out</code>	this is an accumulation of the normal <code>PRINT</code> output from <b>PHREEQC</b> for all iterations and is only produced when <a href="#">debug</a> >1. It contains end-of-file (Control-z) characters at the end of each iteration's output. This file can be very large which may prove problematic when opening with some editors.

Whether the latter two files are produced or not is controlled by the [debug](#) keyword and possibly the value of [resolution](#).

If the two colour dictionary files are undefined and needed, then the files `lineColor.dat` and

`fillColor.dat` will be automatically created in the working directory, i.e. the same directory as the main input file. Note that since the label positions are recorded in the line colour dictionary, it is important that each problem run from the same directory is given a different dictionary name.

Some other temporary files may be produced during a run. These are normally deleted at the end of the run.

## 5.5 INSERTING PLOT FILES INTO MICROSOFT WORD, POWERPOINT AND OTHER SOFTWARE

The information given below is likely to vary with the version of the software being used, and will in any case age quickly, so treat this as a starter and experiment yourself.

Graphic files in various formats can be imported into office software such as Microsoft **Word**. The filters available depend on the version used. With **Word 2002** and later, Postscript (`ps`) and Encapsulated Postscript (`eps` and `epsi`) files can be imported with `Insert|Picture|From file`. You will have to change the `ps` and `epsi` files to have the `eps` extension for this to work or prepare an `eps` file directly (this will be clipped tightly to the image's bounding box). These files all have a preview when viewed in **Word**.

`png` and `jpg` files can also be imported directly in **Word** documents in the same way but they will not normally be of such good quality as the Postscript files since they are bit maps rather than vector-based.

The `eps` and `epsi` files will be cropped, the other formats will not be. These other format files can either be cropped with image editing software such as **IrfanView**, or the cropping done directly on the imported file in **Word** by specifying the crop parameters (`Format|Picture`).

If all else fails, the `ps` or `epsi` files can be converted to high resolution `jpg` files using **GSview** - you will have more control over the resolution this way than is available when these files are generated in **PhreePlot**.

Rather than importing the files into **Word** on a one-off basis, the 'pictures' can be linked to a particular file using the 'Link to file' option available on the `Insert` drop-down menu. This inserts an `INCLUDEPICTURE` field code into the document and reduces the document size since the actual code for the image is no longer included in the file. The file is automatically updated in the **Word** document when the file is reopened or when the fields are updated (`Ctrl-F9`). The link file name can be viewed by viewing the field codes (`Alt-F9`).

Using the 'Insert and Link' option when importing will insert the code for the picture and link it to the file for updating. This results in a larger document size than linking alone.

Probably the best format for importing into **Word** in terms of quality, size and convenience is the `eps` format but you will have to experiment.

**Powerpoint** is not able to render Postscript files. Probably the best format for inserting into **Powerpoint** is `png`. If all else fails use high resolution `jpg`. If the resolution of the `png` file produced by **PhreePlot** (300 dpi) is not what is wanted, use **GSview** to convert the `ps` file manually.

Many of the graphic formats exported by **PhreePlot** can also be imported into **Open Office** documents. For example, `Insert|Graphics|From File` will import `eps`, `png`, `jpg` files. These files can also be either imported into the document or linked to it, as in **Word**. Cropping is also possible. **Open Office** does not provide a preview for `eps` files.

If the graphic files need to be edited, Adobe **Illustrator**, **Inkscape**, Mayura **Draw** or other suitable vector-based software can be used. Mayura **Draw** requires conversion to `ai` format before editing. Many software suites (e.g. Microsoft Office and Open Office) can now edit image files including pdf files. The **GIMP** is free and powerful. There are also many ways of merging pdf files including use of Adobe **Acrobat** and Cloud-based methods (e.g. <http://www.mergepdf.net/>). Slideshows can also be prepared using Adobe **Acrobat** which means that pdf files can be used directly for presentation.

Software that allows insertion of `eps/pdf` files directly will normally retain the highest quality.

## 5.6 SPEED OF COMPUTATIONS AND PLOTTING

The speed with which calculations and plotting take place clearly depends on the processing power available and the number of computations undertaken. It also depends on certain settings that are under user control. Normally most of the time is taken up within **PHREEQC** so



particular attention should be taken to the **PHREEQC** setup.

The following tips might help speed up computations:

- reduce the number of species considered: the speed of **PHREEQC** computations depends strongly on the number of pure phases present. These are defined in the `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` keyword block. Reducing the number of phases being considered will reduce the computation time required. For example, phases that are obviously not going to feature in the calculations can be removed from consideration. The same is probably true to a lesser extent for the number of solution species. Reducing these will involve either changing the database used, or not including them as species in the `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` keyword block. With predominance diagrams, the `htlminerals.inc` file ([Section 8.1.5](#)) can be used to monitor the saturation indices (SIs) of all the possible minerals using the ‘carry variables’ approach. The summary statistics for these SIs is written to the log file. If the maximum value is zero or very close to it, then this indicates that the mineral precipitated somewhere in the calculations.

- reduce the resolution of the plot: this will reduce the number of calculations undertaken at the expense of the smoothness and maybe the accuracy of the plot. Once the plot is what is wanted, the resolution can be increased for a final, production plot.

- alter the [KNOBS](#) settings: these do not normally need to be adjusted but they can affect the speed with which **PHREEQC** converges (and even if it does converge) and so may be important in certain cases (see [Section 6.5.4](#) and [Section 8.11](#)).

The structure of the **PHREEQC** library used by **PhreePlot** has not been optimised for carrying out the types of calculations often done with **PhreePlot**. For example, successive calculations are often similar to each other with just a minor difference. However, **PHREEQC** starts from essentially the same starting point each time. Sometimes ‘setup’-type calculations can be taken ‘outside the loop’ by making use of the `END` keyword to separate setup code from the looping code.





## 6 Running PhreePlot

### 6.1 CONVENTIONS FOR DATA INPUT

#### 6.1.1 Types of variables

Each keyword has an associated value or list of values associated with it. These can be of four types as given in Table 6.1

Table 6.1. Examples of how a **PHREEQC** column heading will be interpreted during plotting

Input	Graphical output	Examples
Integer (I)	Integer	-1, 0 1, 123
Floating point number (F)	Non-integer numbers. Range allowed depends on storage type: usually stored as IEEE 'doubles' (=xxx to +***) but plotting parameters are stored as 'singles', *** to +**	-1.0, 1.23, 1e-5
Logical (L)	Logical value	TRUE, FALSE, true, false, t, f, T, F
Alphanumeric (A)	Strings consisting of the following characters: (0-9, a-z, A-Z, (space), !, " % ^ & * ( ) _ + [ ] ; < > ? / Enclose strings in single or double quotes if they include a space. If the string is enclosed in square brackets, these are removed and the rest of the string is taken literally, i.e. not interpreted. The following are <b>not allowed</b> : £ \$ - !   \ / @	1, A, abc, "two words", 'three small words', "C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\System\color.dat", "" (null string)

#### 6.1.2 PHREEQC notation for chemical formulae

**PHREEQC** has a super/subscript-free way of specifying chemical formulae (Table 6.2) and this is used by **PhreePlot** to interpret formulae strings when labelling plots.

Table 6.2. Examples of various chemical formulae in **PHREEQC** format

Conventional formula or name	<b>PHREEQC</b> format	<b>PhreePlot</b>
B	B	B
Br <sup>-</sup>	Br-	Br <sup>-</sup>
SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	SO4-2	SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	Ca+2	Ca <sup>2+</sup>
CaSO <sub>4</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O	CaSO4:2H2O	CaSO <sub>4</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O
FeS <sub>1.7</sub>	FeS1.7	FeS <sub>1.7</sub>
(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> COOH	(CH3)2COOH	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> COOH
Hg <sup>0</sup>	Hg0	Hg <sub>0</sub>
Phenanthroline	Phenanthroline	Phenanthroline
HFO <sub>s</sub>	Hfo_s	Hfo <sub>s</sub>
Fe(3)	Fe(3)	Fe(3)
<sup>18</sup> O	[18O]	18O
As(V)	[As5]	As5

**PhreePlot** assumes that some of the character strings (e.g. species and labels) used in

**PhreePlot** may represent formulae in **PHREEQC** format and attempts to translate them accordingly. The places where this occurs are listed elsewhere ([Section 9.1](#)).

This interpretation of strings as formulae can be turned off by setting [convertLabels](#) to `FALSE`. This setting applies to all strings.

## 6.2 PHREEPLOT LOOPING

### 6.2.1 Loop variables and their use

Looping, or iteration, is at the centre of **PhreePlot**. There are four loop variables available in **PhreePlot** and these operate in a nested fashion with the outer loop going round most slowly. These loops and their tag names are as follows:

```
Outer loop:      main species loop (<mainspecies>)
                  z-loop (<loop>)
                  y-axis loop (<y_axis>)
Inner loop:      x-axis loop (<x_axis>) (most rapidly changing)
```

The main species loop loops on a list of character strings (up to 30 characters), typically element names, rather than on a numerical variable.

The y-axis loop and x-axis loops are set internally to loop over the specified y- and x-axis ranges, [ymin](#) to [ymax](#) and [xmin](#) to [xmax](#), respectively, with the intervals of both controlled by the same [resolution](#) keyword. The [resolution](#) gives the number of **PHREEQC** iterations used. So if calculations are wanted over an x-range from 0 to 10 inclusive in steps of 1 then [xmin](#) = 0, [xmax](#) = 10 and [resolution](#) = 11. If [xmax](#) = [xmin](#) then no looping is undertaken. [resolution](#) = 1 signals some special behaviour. The y-variables are defined in exactly the same way.

The z-loop is controlled in several ways, most simply by the keywords [loopMin](#), [loopMax](#), [loopInt](#) and [loopLogVar](#). These generate a regular sequence of values for the `<loop>` variable. Alternatively the `<loop>` variable can be set to any discrete set of values using [loopFile](#). The loop file approach also provides a mechanism for carrying varying values of other variables for each z-loop iteration.

Note that the x- and y-axis tag names use underscores not hyphens. The x- and y-axis loops are used in predominance plots where movement along both axes is required. The resolution in both dimensions is always the same in these types of plot. This arrangement is rarely useful in custom plots. Here it is more common to use the x-axis loop to drive the principal independent variable, like pH, and the z-loop to alter some other factor in a systematic way.

The main species loop produces a new plot for each species. These may or may not be in the same file depending on the [multipageFile](#) setting.

The z-loop either produces a new plot for each value or introduces a blank line in the out file every time its value changes. This gives a break in any plotted line at each of these changes. Whether or not a new file is produced or a blank line is introduced depends on the type of plot. A new file will be produced so the loop variable is best used where plots with discrete line segments are wanted.

In plots other than predominance plots, the y-loop should normally be left undefined and unused.

In summary, by default, a blank line is inserted in the output files for each iteration of the `<loop>` variable. This results in a break in the plotted curve. This does not happen with the `<x_axis>` or `<y_axis>` variables. The `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` variables are primarily designed for continuous variables whereas the `<loop>` variable is primarily designed to loop over discrete values of a variable. This difference is not rigid but there are some differences in the output that reflect this motivation.

For example, in predominance plots, the z-loop can be used to loop over a discrete range of concentrations of the main species. The z-loop variable can be specified with the [loopMin](#), [loopMax](#), [loopInt](#) and [loopLogVar](#) keywords. The [loopLogVar](#) keyword is used to signal whether to loop over a linear (0) or log (1) range of z-values.

z-looping can be used to repeat **PHREEQC** calculations in which just one or two parameters are changed between runs, such as the pH. The custom plot option is used for this.

These built-in looping mechanisms always generate a regular sequence of values. If an irregular sequence of loop values is needed, or if more than one loop variable needs to be changed on

each iteration, use [loopFile](#) or a data file with [calculationType](#) = 'simulate'. If a non-blank loop file name is set, the values in this file take precedence over the [loopMin](#) etc keyword settings.

The 'simulate' approach is more suitable when there are a lot of independent variables to be fed in since tags are automatically generated with descriptive names taken from the header row of the data file. An example of this approach is given below and in the calculation of saturation indices for a batch of water samples (see the `SIS` example in the `\demo\SIS` directory).

### 6.2.2 An example of the use of various looping mechanisms

A series of examples described below shows how the various looping mechanisms can be used to calculate the solubility of iron oxide as a function of pH in a fluoride-rich medium. These examples highlight the different setups that can be used to implement looping in **PhreePlot**. These examples can all be found in the `demo\FeSolubility` directory.

#### Using the `<x_axis>` tag

The first example uses the `<x_axis>` variable. The input file (`FeSolubilityXaxis.ppi`) is:

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType          "custom"
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                    2
  xmax                   12
  resolution              101
  numericTags              <log_H> = -<x_axis>
PLOT
  plotTitle                "Fe(OH)3(a) solubility vs pH"
  xtitle                   "pH"
  ytitle                   "log<sub>10</sub> Fe<sub>T</sub> (mol/kgw) "
  pymax                    0
  customXcolumn            1
  lineColor                blue
  useLineColorDictionary   0
  legendTextSize           0
  label                    0

CHEMISTRY

PHASES
Fix_H+; H+ = H+; log_k 0

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  reset false

USER_PUNCH
  headings pH FeT_
10 PUNCH -la("H+"), log10(TOT("Fe"))

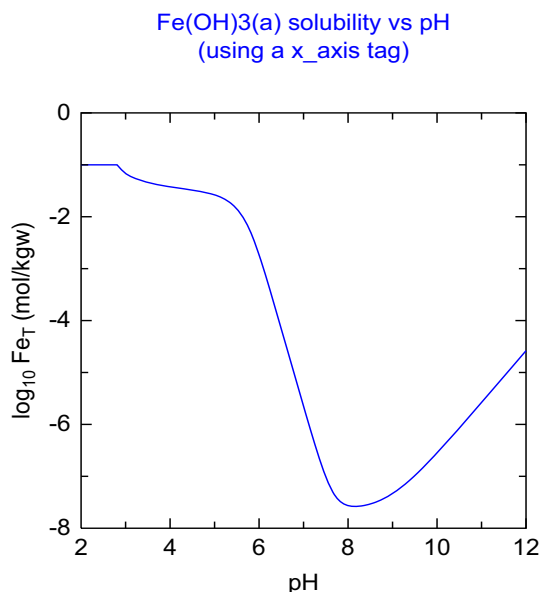
SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units   mol/kgw
  Fe(3)   1e-1
  Na      1e-1
  F       1e-1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ <log_H> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) -0.677
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END
```

The range of the `<x_axis>` variable is given by [xmin](#) and [xmax](#). The span in pH is 10 units and the [resolution](#) is 101 so calculations will be made at `<x_axis>` values of 2.0, 2.1, 2.2 ...12.0. The `<y_axis>` variable has been left undefined (here and in the other input files) and so is unused.

The `<log_H>` tag is defined as the negative of the `<x_axis>` variable so that it can be substituted on the `Fix_H+` line. This is the only tag used within the `CHEMISTRY` section.

The plot produced from this file is shown in Figure 6.1. Exactly the same plot can be produced by using the `<y_axis>` variable in place of `<x_axis>`.

The [useLineColorDictionary](#) setting of 0 means that the line colour dictionary is ignored as a source of line and point colours or label coordinates, even if they are present in the dictionary. Rather auto colouring is used starting with the colours given in the [lineColor](#) setting (here set



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Fesolubility\Fesolubilityxaxis.ps

Figure 6.1. Amorphous iron oxide solubility as a function of pH calculated using the <x\_axis> loop variable.

as blue). The colour dictionary is always created if absent or updated if present with the latest colours and coordinates.

### *Using the <loop> tag*

Exactly the same plot can be produced using the <loop> variable. This requires several changes to the SPECIATION section but none to the sections following that. The modified input is shown below:

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType      "custom"
  calculationMethod    1
  loopMin              2
  loopMax              12
  loopInt              0.1
  numericTags          <log_H> = -<loop>
  dataSeparators       "\" "\t" "\p" "" "\r" ""
```

The two main differences are that [loopMin](#), [loopMax](#) and [loopInt](#) replace [xmin](#), [xmax](#) and [resolution](#). The fourth data separator must also be redefined to remove the blank line that would normally be placed after each iteration of the <loop> variable. It is set to the null separator which means that no new line (paragraph) is put between each iteration. Since blank lines in the 'out' file are interpreted as line breaks when custom plotting, without this change to the data separator, 101 separate lines would be plotted rather than a single curve.

This is why it is normally preferable to use the <x\_axis> approach for continuous variables and to leave the <loop> variable for defining discrete intervals or levels of a variable.

### *Using a loop file*

It is also possible to read the 101 values from a loop file. The name of a loop file needs to be given and the [dataSeparators](#) may need to be redefined. The input is:

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType      "custom"
  calculationMethod    1
  loopFile             FeLoop.txt
  numericTags          <log_H> = -<loop>
```

```
dataSeparators      "\"  "\t"  "\p"  ""  "\r"  ""
```

The `FeLoop.txt` file looks like this:

```
#pH
2.0
2.1
2.2
2.3
...
12.0
```

It has 101 rows of data with a comment at the top which is ignored. This gives the same plot as in Figure 6.1.

### *Using the 'simulate' calculationMethod*

This method also reads the data from a file, this time the file specified by the [dataFile](#) keyword. The relevant part of the input file looks like this:

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType      "simulate"
  calculationMethod    1
  dataFile             FeSimulate.txt
  logVariableIn        0
  dependentVariableColumnCalc  2
  numericTags          <log_H> = -<pHin>
  ...
customXColumn         3
```

The `FeSimulate.txt` file looks like this:

```
pHin
2.0
2.1
2.2
2.3
...
12.0
```

Note that as for the loop file, this file has a header row which define a series of tags, one per column. While the header row is optional for the loop file, it is compulsory for this data file. Here the `<pHin>` tag is defined which is used in the definition of `<log_H>`. The [logVariableIn](#) keyword (a list of 0, 1 or -1's) must also be included to indicate the number of columns in the data file and whether any data transformations are required. Here, a single 0 indicates one column without any transformation on input.

It is also necessary to define where the dependent variable (the calculated value) is to be found in the selected output file - this is done with the [dependentVariableColumnCalc](#) keyword. The [customXcolumn](#) also has to be set. This is the only plot type that uses the `'pts'` file rather than the `'out'` file, for plotting and this file has a slightly different format from the `'out'` file consisting of the line number from the input file, calculated values and all of the variables read in from the data file - whether they were used or not.

### *Looping over two variables*

It is also possible to plot several curves on the same plot by using two looping variables. a line break is normally The following file (`FeSolubilityXaxisLoop.ppi`) does this:

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType      "custom"
  calculationMethod    1
  xmin                2
  xmax               12
  loopmin             -4
  loopmax             -1
  loopint              1
  looplogvar           1
  resolution          101
  debug               0
  numericTags          <log_H> = -<x_axis>
```

```

PLOT
  plotTitle      "Fe(OH)3(a) solubility vs pH"
  xtitle         "pH"
  ytitle         "log<sub>10</sub> Fe<sub>T</sub> \
                (mol/kgw) "
  labels         "10<sup>-4</sup>M F" \
                "10<sup>-3</sup>M F" \
                "10<sup>-2</sup>M F" \
                "10<sup>-1</sup>M F"
  pymax          0
  customXColumn  1
  linecolor      blue
  useLineColorDictionary 0
  legendTextSize 2
  label          1.5

CHEMISTRY

PHASES
Fix_H+; H+ = H+; log_k 0

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  reset false

USER_PUNCH
  headings pH FeT_
10 PUNCH -la("H+"), log10(TOT("Fe"))

SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units   mol/kgw
  Fe(3)   1e-1
  Na      <loop>
  F       <loop>
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ <log_H> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) -0.677
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END

```

This is similar to the other files but has the `<x_axis>` tag to drive the x-axis (pH) and the `<loop>` tag to drive the variable Na and F concentrations. The `<loop>` or z loop adds a blank line at the end of each iteration. These are interpreted as line breaks by the custom plotting routines which then plots them separately with different line colours (Figure 6.2). The [labels](#) keyword provides a list of names to use for labelling the curves and producing the legend.

If a separate plot is wanted for each value of the z-loop variable in a multiple-z value custom plot, set [customLoopManyPlots](#) to TRUE.

### 6.2.3 Looping in multi-simulation input files

#### *Introduction*

Decisions had to be made about how **PhreePlot** would deal with multi-simulation input files, i.e. those with more than one `END` keyword (assuming the file finishes with an `END`). In principle these files can be of any degree of complexity and can include completely unrelated simulations.

Two aspects had to be considered.

Firstly, which simulations are repeated and which are not. There is obviously a time and clutter penalty in repeating calculations that do not have to be repeated. Further, when several simulations need to be run, should they be fed to **PHREEQC** one at a time or all together. **PhreePlot** can only update tags and make the necessary substitutions to the input file between runs.

Secondly, which results of the various simulations are picked up and sent to the various **PhreePlot** files ready for fitting, plotting etc. Some simulations produce no useful output while others produce one or more lines of useful output.

The format of the output produced by a given block of code can depend on whether the simulations are executed one-at-a-time or in a single run.

Controlling these aspects of the input and output is the key to running **PhreePlot** successfully.

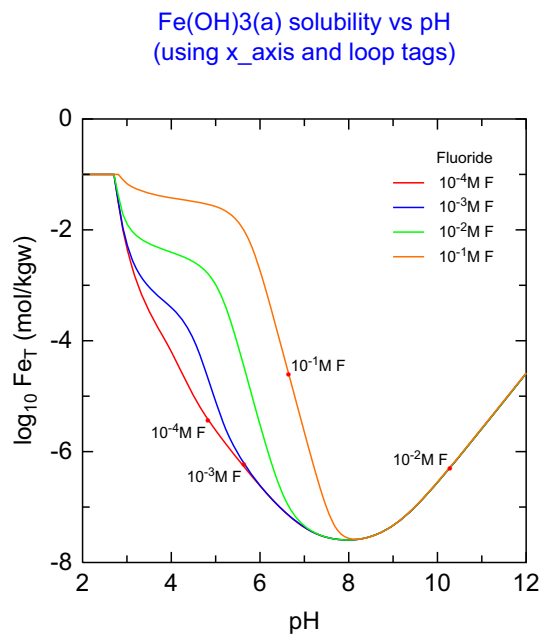


Figure 6.2. Amorphous iron oxide solubility as a function of pH and NaF concentration calculated using the `<x_axis>` and `<loop>` variables.

### Basic structure of a multi-simulation PHREEQC input file

Each **PHREEQC** simulation in an input file is numbered consecutively from the top down, 1, 2, 3, ... A multi-simulation input file can be viewed as a series of one or more contiguous simulations or 'blocks' of simulations. A block of simulations is therefore defined by a range of simulations.

In most cases, **PhreePlot** considers the input file to be a single block but it can also be treated as a series of unrelated blocks. This is possible with the `'fit'` and `'simulate'` types of calculations where each line of data in the associated data file can point to a different block of **PHREEQC** code.

Each block is itself treated as having two parts: (i) the top part consists of zero or more 'pre-loop' simulations, and (ii) the lower part consists of one or more 'main loop' simulations.

The innermost two **PhreePlot** loops (the y- and x-axis loops) act only on the main loop simulations. This division between the two is designated by the `mainLoop` setting which is the number of the simulation in the block starting counting from the top of the block.

The default is `'last'` which automatically sets `mainLoop` to the number of the last simulation in the block. Setting `mainLoop` to 1 would mean that all the simulations in that block are treated as main loop simulations.

Much of this behaviour is hidden when running **PhreePlot** in normal mode but setting `debug` to 1, 2 or 3 will cause more or less of the calculation trail to be written explicitly to the log file.

The following decisions were made based on the `calculationType`.

For custom, species and predominance-type calculations, it is assumed that the **PHREEQC** input file is written to perform a single set of calculations and consists of zero or more initial simulations to set up the database, do initial solution etc. calculations. This is then followed by one or more simulations which will be subject to the y- and x-axis **PhreePlot** looping mechanisms. This division into 'pre-loop' and 'main loop' is specified with the `mainLoop` keyword which specifies the **PHREEQC** simulation number where the main loop starts.

In a multi-simulation input file, **PhreePlot** looping only applies to the simulations numbered from `mainLoop` onwards. The simulations before this are assumed to be 'pre-loop' simulations. Each of these simulations is run separately and the tag dictionary updated between runs (Figure 6.3). This means that tag variables can be passed from one simulation to the next.

The 'main loop' iterates most rapidly over the y-axis and x-axis loops. This loop runs with

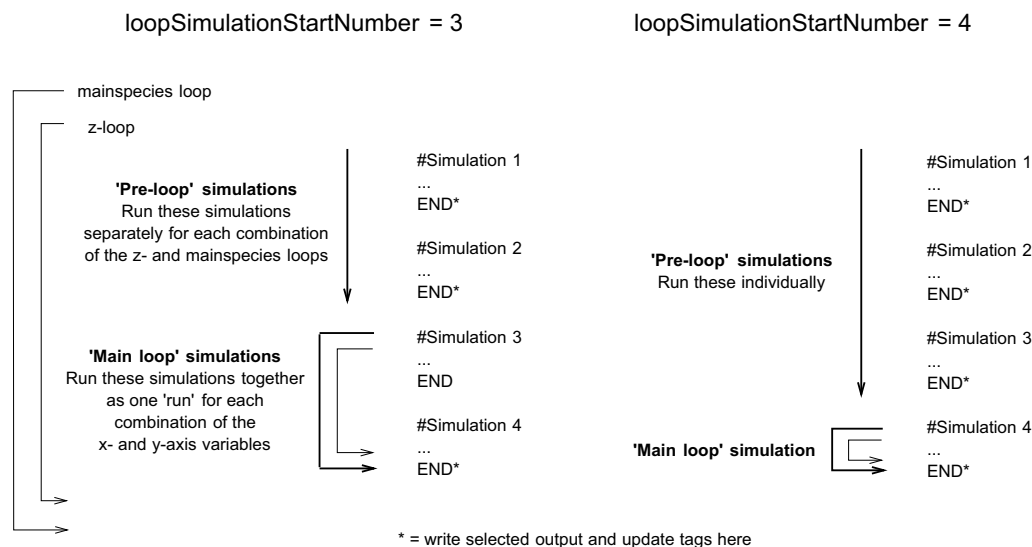


Figure 6.3. Two examples to illustrate how the `mainLoop` defines the division between 'pre-loop' simulations and the 'main loop' simulations in which the x- and y-axis variables operate. In this example, the difference controls the number of times simulation 3 is run and consequently when selected output is normally written to the 'out' file and the tags updated. The default ('last') is for the `mainLoop` to only loop over the last simulation, as illustrated on the right. The 'pre-loop' simulations are each run separately and sequentially. In contrast, the 'main loop' simulations are run as a single block with no updating of tags between simulations.

minimum overheads and is intended for the most repetitive calculations. All simulations in this main loop are run as a single **PHREEQC** run so there is no possibility of updating tags between simulations.

The earlier ('pre-loop') simulations are re-run for each value of the main species and z-loop.

The default value for `mainLoop` is 'last' which sets `mainLoop` to the number of simulations found in the input file, i.e. it means that looping will only take place over the last simulation.

Care needs to be taken with the selected output when looping over more than one simulation. A `USER_PUNCH` data block entered in simulation 1 say will remain active in subsequent simulations unless specifically turned off with the `-user_punch` identifier in the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data block. If the `USER_PUNCH` data block is redefined in later simulations then the output may become confusing since a new header line is not written to the 'out' file.

With multi-simulation input files, `selectedOutputLines` refers to each **PHREEQC** simulation in turn. The settings are recycled if the list is short.

One advantage of arranging for a block of simulations to be in the main loop rather than in the pre-loop is that it involves fewer overheads than calling **PHREEQC** separately for each simulation. Some calculations only need to be carried out once and so can safely be 'parked' in the pre-loop section.

The outfile file is often used directly for plotting and the challenge is to end up with a well-formed outfile suitable for plotting.

The exception to the above behaviour is during fitting and simulations. The 'fit' and 'simulate' `calculationTypes` do not allow looping since they use multi-simulation files to allow for the possibility of doing different calculations for each data point or sets of data points. Each data point can choose its own range of simulations and its own `mainLoop` parameter. This makes it possible to optimise over a number of different types of calculations within the same fit ('global optimization'). The simulation or range of simulations to be used for each point is specified in a special column in the fit data file, the `mainLoopColumn`. Weighting of the residuals becomes a particularly important consideration when mixing 'apples and oranges' in this way.

#### 6.2.4 Defining the expected output in the selected output file

Use `selectedOutputLines` to define the number of row(s) to be read from the selected output file, starting from the bottom. Set to 1 to pick just the last row or 'auto' to pick all rows. Dur-



ing fitting, the number of rows picked will automatically be set to 1 when [onePass](#) is FALSE and to that given by the number of observations in the fit data file when [onePass](#) is TRUE.

If the start number is 0, no selected output file is expected and no plotting will take place. This option can be used when **PhreePlot** is used to produce some other output file such as a print file.

In order to accumulate output from all the simulations in one input file into a single selected output file (and out file), set [mainLoop](#) to 1. This ensures that all the simulations will be run as a single run and so forces the accumulation into a single output file. Don't use any other looping mechanism, i.e. just loop through the whole lot once. However, note that tags will only get updated and substituted at the beginning of the run.

It may be necessary to define a 'break variable' to force the plotted curves to break between simulations. This can be done with the sixth parameter of the [dataSeparators](#) keyword.

### 6.3 POSSIBLE TYPES OF CALCULATIONS AND PLOTS

The types of calculations undertaken and the type of plot produced is controlled by the [calculationType](#) keyword (Table 6.3).

Table 6.3. Types of calculations undertaken by **PhreePlot**

calculationType	Use
ht1	makes one or more predominance diagrams using the 'hunt and track' algorithm. The scope of calculations is given by <a href="#">xmin</a> , <a href="#">xmax</a> on the x-axis and <a href="#">ymin</a> , <a href="#">ymax</a> on the y-axis. The step size during hunting and tracking is controlled by <a href="#">resolution</a> .
grid	makes one or more predominance diagrams using the 'brute force' or grid algorithm. The number of cells along each axis (nx = ny) is controlled by <a href="#">resolution</a> .
custom	any calculations requiring a series of straightforward iterations (default)
fit	fitting model parameters to observations and plotting the resultant fit.
simulate	like <code>fit</code> but only calculates the fitted values rather than adjusting parameter values to get a good overall fit
species	calculates the percentage or log concentration of all species present for a given element in a well-defined system

The other critical keyword that should be included in each input file is that of [calculationMethod](#) which has the following values:

- 0 = do calculations but do not plot anything
- 1 = do calculations and plot everything from scratch
- 2 = don't re-speciate or reprocess data but replot using existing plot data files
- 3 = as for 2 but goes back one stage further and reprocesses the output from speciation.

### 6.4 PREPARING THE SELECTED OUTPUT FILE

#### 6.4.1 Normal behaviour

**PhreePlot** receives output from **PHREEQC** via its selected output 'file' mechanism. Output to this file is itself controlled using one or more `USER_PUNCH` data blocks within the **PHREEQC** code part of the `CHEMISTRY` section.

Although the selected output file was originally a permanent file that could be accessed via the operating system in the usual ways, one of the options with the **PHREEQC** library used in **PhreePlot** is to make this transfer entirely in memory. Storing the results in memory reduces I/O and speeds up execution. However, it does not leave a file to be inspected after execution has finished. **PhreePlot** uses this memory approach when [debug](#)=0 but uses the permanent file approach when [debug](#)>0.

It is also often neater to turn off the default selected output using the `-reset false` option in the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` keyword block. This minimises the transfer of unwanted data. If this option is not used, default selected output variables, like 'state', 'simulation' etc. will be

included in the output files.

The selected output 'file' (physical or actual) is constantly being overwritten with the results of the last iteration. The 'out' file (see [Section 5.4.4](#)) accumulates the relevant lines (see [selecte-dOutputLines](#)) that are produced each time the selected output is 'punched' (once per iteration of the `USER_PUNCH` block providing that it is not blank and that the output has not been turned off with `PRINT -selected_output FALSE`).

#### 6.4.2 The use of the 'headings' identifier

The `-headings` line in the `USER_PUNCH` block defines the column labels that are output to the first line of the selected output file. These column labels in turn are used to define the tag names for the variables that are automatically produced from the selected output.

Because of the way that headers are used to define variable names in **PhreePlot** and because of the limitations of the **PhreePlot** function parser, the choice of header names is somewhat more restrictive in **PhreePlot** than in **PHREEQC**. In particular, the following special characters `+ - / * ( ) < > ^ \` can cause problems. Quotes are not treated specially. Therefore quoted strings should not be used for headings and spaces are not allowed within an individual heading name – spaces are used as separators.

If one or more of the special characters is found, **PhreePlot** will replace each of them with a period (`.`). This means that `"a+b"` and `"a-b"` will both be translated to `"a.b"`, leading to an error if both are present. Providing that such degeneracy is avoided, the use of special characters in headers should cause no problem. The reporting of tag values in the log file and the use of column headers in defining plot variables is based on the original names.

The list of column headings are associated in turn with each of the punched variables:

```
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -high_precision      true
  -reset               false
USER_PUNCH
-headings  pH Zn Cd ZnOam
-start
10 sorbedZn=SURF("Zn", "Hfo")
20 totZn=SYS("Zn")
30 sorbed1=100*sorbedZn/totZn
40 mineral=100*equi("ZnO(a)")/totZn
50 punch -la("H+") sorbed1
60 sorbedCd=SURF("Cd", "Hfo")
70 totCd=tot("Zn")*tot("water")+sorbedCd
80 sorbed2=100*sorbedCd/totCd
99 punch sorbed2 mineral
```

`pH` will head the column containing values of `-la("H+")`.

`Zn` will head the column containing values of `sorbed1`.

`Cd` will head the column containing values of `sorbed2`.

`ZnOam` will head the column containing the percentage of Zn in the mineral `ZnO(a)`.

The column headings are used by **PhreePlot** in four specific ways:

- (i) to generate tag names like `<pH>`, `<Zn>` etc
- (ii) to label the curves plotted in the main plot area (suppress with [label-Size<=0](#))
- (iii) to label the legend to the plot (suppress with [legendTextSize<=0](#))
- (iv) to control whether the data column is to be plotted as points, lines, both or not at all.

If [convertLabels](#) is `TRUE`, then column headings are checked by **PhreePlot** to see if they are consistent with **PHREEQC** chemical formulae format and if so are interpreted accordingly when used as in-plot labels for the curves and in the legend. This means that numbers within the text string will normally be interpreted as a stoichiometry and subscripted. A check is made to see if the numbers could be interpreted as valences rather than stoichiometries. This checking is not particularly thorough and some strings may be interpreted as formula when in fact they are not.

If certain characters are found in the heading which indicate that the string is not a formula

then this prevents the translation to **PHREEQC** formula format. These characters are: `~@?|!£$%^&*_'`. Some of these (`~£`) are non-plotting characters and so they can be used to force interpretation as a non-**PHREEQC** formula on a one-off basis without affecting the appearance in the plot, e.g. `~Zn8` will plot as Zn8 rather than as  $Zn_8$ . However, these non-plotting characters should be used with caution as their behaviour is non-standard and may be unpredictable.

The backslash has special behaviour in a heading since on printing **PHREEQC** strips out the `\` and the following character from the name. It is therefore necessary to use `\\` if a backslash is wanted. In **PhreePlot**, a backslash is also used to indicate that the next character is to be interpreted as a Greek character so `\\b` in a heading would print the Greek character beta. Some examples which demonstrate these rules are given in Table 6.4.

Table 6.4. Examples of how a **PHREEQC** column heading (label name) will be interpreted during plotting

Input	Graphical output	Interpretation
CH4	CH <sub>4</sub>	normal PHREEQC formula (first character is uppercase)
cH4	cH4	not a formula (first character is <b>not</b> uppercase)
C(-4)H4	C(-4)H <sub>4</sub>	PHREEQC formula but (-4) is a valence not a charge
C(-4)	C(-4)	PHREEQC formula as above
C-4	C <sup>4-</sup>	PHREEQC formula but -4 is treated as a charge
~CH4	CH4	Non-printing character at beginning prevents interpretation as a PHREEQC formula
\C(-4)	(-4)	PHREEQC removes backslash and first character after it and the remaining is interpreted literally (it is not a formula)
\\C(-4)	C(-4)	the first \ removes the second \ and the remainder is interpreted as in the first example above
\\C(-4)	X(-4)	the first two \s are removed leaving a single \ which indicates that the next character should be treated as a Greek character (here chi). This indicates that it is not a formula.

Remember that `#` and `;` have special meanings in **PHREEQC** input files and should be avoided in headings. Single and double quotes may also be interpreted in a special way in strings including headings. Tags such as `<sub>...</sub>` will always be interpreted as indicated and so can be used to force certain behaviour, e.g. `%Zn<sup>2+</sup>` will appear as  $\%Zn^{2+}$ .

Unpaired quotes should not be used in column names. Strings enclosed in square brackets will be stripped of the brackets and then interpreted literally.

### *Controlling the plotting of individual columns*

Data from the selected output are accumulated in one or more output files. These files may then be used for plotting the data.

The [points](#) and [lines](#) keywords (and their 2y counterparts) control whether points and/or lines are selected for plotting. Properties of these points and lines such as colour, size or width are controlled by a series of keyword lists such as [lineWidth](#), [pointSize](#) (and [lineWidth2y](#) and [pointSize2y](#)). Each dataset selected to be plotted with points and lines has a corresponding entry in a property list, or if the list is short, is either generated automatically ([pointColor](#) or [lineColor](#)), or recycled from the existing list.

For example, if [pointSize](#) is set to 0.0 or the [pointColor](#) is set to 'nd' then no symbol will be drawn for any of the selected point datasets. If [pointSize](#) is set to 5.0 3.0 and [pointColor](#) is set to red blue then the symbols for the selected datasets will alternate red-blue-red-blue ... as needed with sizes alternating 5, 3, 5, 3 ....

The six standard filled symbols can have a coloured rim with their colours and widths set by the corresponding [rimColor](#) and [rimFactor](#) keyword lists.

A simple legend is normally drawn to the top right of plot. This can be suppressed by setting [legendTextSize](#) to less than or equal to zero.

### *Use of labels in a custom plot and the minimum text size*

The labels are used for labelling the lines/points in a custom plot and its legend. The size of the label text is given by [labelSize](#). The minimum height of text is 0.01 inch and is reset to this

value if it is entered as a smaller value than this. 0.0 suppresses plotting of text altogether.

The headings can contain super- or subscript tags, e.g.  $\text{H}_{2\text{O}}$  or  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ , and Greek characters as per normal rule (only to the first level – no superscripted Greek characters are allowed).

Label headings must not be duplicated.

## 6.5 DEBUGGING

### 6.5.1 Types of problem

If a file has not run as expected or has crashed then some debugging is required. Providing that the run has not returned an immediate error report giving the file:line:word location of a syntax error, the input file must be syntactically correct and the problem must lie deeper. An audible low beep signifies a recognised calculation problem of some sort.

First check the screen and log files if present to see if there are any messages which might give a clue to the problem. Then it is necessary to work out whether it is **PHREEQC**/chemistry problem or a **Phreeplot** problem.

If the problem has failed on its first iteration of **PHREEQC**, there is probably something wrong with the input file, either the **PhreePlot** part or the **PHREEQC** part.

It may be helpful to get the **PHREEQC** code working first by pasting the chemistry code into a standalone version of **PHREEQC**, **PHREEQCi** or **PHREEQC for Windows**. It will be necessary to substitute values for all the tags before running the code.

**PhreePlot** problems should be reported to the address given on [www.phreeplot.com](http://www.phreeplot.com).

The flags for ancillary output files such as the track file in the case of a predominance diagram should be set to **TRUE**. Also make sure that all **PHREEQC** output is sent to the various log files by ensuring that

```
PRINT; -reset TRUE
```

has been set in the **PHREEQC** input (**CHEMISTRY**) section. If there are several **PRINT** data blocks in the **CHEMISTRY** section, it is the value of the last one that is used. This is useful since several of the include files use `-reset false` which means none of the normal **PHREEQC** output will be printed. Therefore during debugging, providing the line above is included **after** the include file, `reset` will be set to **TRUE** and the **PHREEQC** output will be sent to the **PHREEQC** output files without needing to edit the include file.

Once this has been set, you can use `debug = 2` or `debug = 3` to get a listing of all the **PHREEQC** output copied to the file `phreeqcall.out` (see below). Examine this carefully making sure that all the expected substitutions have been made properly. The values of all the tags just before executing **PHREEQC** can be found in the log file so it should be able to tell if it is a **PhreePlot** problem or **PHREEQC** problem.

You may just need a few iterations run. You can interrupt a run by pressing **ESC** and entering 's' for Stop.

When the run is crashing later on and the early runs look good, it is more likely to be a failure to converge in **PHREEQC**. This is most likely to be due to a user error in setting up the **PHREEQC** input file leading to extreme chemistry of some kind. Failure of **PHREEQC** on well-defined and well setup problems is rare enough to be dismissed as the most likely explanation. However, failure of **PHREEQC** to converge can be quite a common problem and is usually due to the calculations straying into some region of 'unrealistic' territory. Occasionally the chemistry may be too complex and **PHREEQC** struggles to find a solution – this can be tested by simplifying the problem.

The problem is usually solved by tweaking the convergence parameters. The [FeAsS.ppi example](#) is an example in which **PHREEQC** fails to converge in one place with the default convergence tolerance. Relaxing the criterion from 1e-12 to 1e-10 solves the problem.

### 6.5.2 General approach to debugging

Debugging is an acquired skill and some general principles apply whatever the language. [David Agans](#) has nine general rules for debugging. In a review of Agans' book, [David A. Wheeler](#) listed them as:

*Understand the system:* Read the manual, read everything in depth, know the fundamentals, know the road map, understand your tools, and look up the details.

*Make it fail:* Do it again, start at the beginning, stimulate the failure, don't simulate the failure, find the uncontrolled condition that makes it intermittent, record everything and find the signature of intermittent bugs, don't trust statistics too much, know that "that" can happen, and never throw away a debugging tool.

*Quit thinking and look* (get data first, don't just do complicated repairs based on guessing): See the failure, see the details, build instrumentation in, add instrumentation on, don't be afraid to dive in, watch out for Heisenberg, and guess only to focus the search.

*Divide and conquer:* Narrow the search with successive approximation, get the range, determine which side of the bug you're on, use easy-to-spot test patterns, start with the bad, fix the bugs you know about, and fix the noise first.

*Change one thing at a time:* Isolate the key factor, grab the brass bar with both hands (understand what's wrong before fixing), change one test at a time, compare it with a good one, and determine what you changed since the last time it worked.

*Keep an audit trail:* Write down what you did in what order and what happened as a result, understand that any detail could be the important one, correlate events, understand that audit trails for design are also good for testing, and write it down!

*Check the plug:* Question your assumptions, start at the beginning, and test the tool.

*Get a fresh view:* Ask for fresh insights (just explaining the problem to a mannequin may help!), tap expertise, listen to the voice of experience, know that help is all around you, don't be proud, report symptoms (not theories), and realize that you don't have to be sure.

*If you didn't fix it, it ain't fixed:* Check that it's really fixed, check that it's really your fix that fixed it, know that it never just goes away by itself, fix the cause, and fix the process.

The 'divide and conquer' rule applies well for solving **PhreePlot**-type problems. Simplify the failing example until it works and then work forward, narrowing the range of possibilities until the source of the error is found.

Sometimes it is the data that is giving the problem and the 'divide and conquer' approach can work well for that too. Split the data into two and see if both halves cause a failure. If only one half does, keep dividing the failing half into two until the data giving the problem can be identified. Then work out what is special about those data.

**PHREEQC** rarely fails from programming errors or bugs but calculating predominance plots can explore a large range of chemistries in terms of redox, acid-base, mineral stability, adsorption etc. and only the best speciation programs are robust enough to complete such a challenging set of calculations reliably.

### 6.5.3 Using the `debug` keyword

You often need to know exactly what is being computed especially when there appears to be a problem. The higher the `debug` setting (0-3), the more information is returned to the screen and log file. If there has been a failure in **PHREEQC**, the relevant **PHREEQC** output is normally sent to the log file and echoed to the screen and so examining this output should be the first thing to do. The exception to this is during the calculation of predominance plots with `debug=0` when **PhreePlot** will record a NA species and attempt to battle on. In this case, setting `debug=1` will induce **PhreePlot** to stop immediately it has detected an error.

In general, `debug` works in the following way:

<code>debug=0</code>	minimal diagnostic output
<code>debug=1</code>	<code>selected.out</code> and <code>phreeqc.out</code> produced
<code>debug=2</code>	<code>selected.out</code> , <code>phreeqc.out</code> and <code>phreeqcall.out</code> produced
<code>debug=3</code>	as for <code>debug=2</code> except that the input is echoed to the screen on each iteration and the <b>PHREEQC</b> output is also inserted into the log file.

`selected.out` is the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file from the last iteration and if produced, will be found in the working directory. `phreeqc.out` contains the normal **PHREEQC** output from the last iteration and is controlled by the **PHREEQC** `PRINT` keyword. A copy of this is also

sent to the log file and the screen.

The file `phreeqcall.out` file is generated with `debug=2` or greater. This accumulates `phreeqc.out` from all of the iterations. This can produce a very large file but it is the definitive record of all that **PHREEQC** has done. It may be necessary to change the `-reset` option in the `PRINT` keyword block to `-reset TRUE` to ensure that all of the **PHREEQC** output is written to the output file.

The log file will also give the value of many of the **PhreePlot** settings, including all the tag values and loop variables that have been generated. It will also have a copy of input to **PHREEQC** after substitution. In the case of a failure, this should be checked for errors to make sure that **PHREEQC** is receiving valid code. This input can also be seen on the screen by setting `debug=3`.

If **PHREEQC** fails (usually because of syntax or setup errors), then the **PHREEQC** output is usually written to the log file and echoed to the screen. The exception to this is that with `debug=0` and when calculating a predominance plot, computations continue unless stopped manually with the `Esc` key.

The `selected.out` file will indicate whether the expected output is being sent from **PHREEQC** to **PhreePlot**. If **PHREEQC** has failed to converge, this file may not be formed properly.

#### 6.5.4 The most common reason for a failure to converge

As mentioned above, **PHREEQC** is a very reliable and well-tested program and rarely fails to converge given ‘reasonable’ chemistry. We have run it through millions of iterations without problems. However, it can be easily be made to fail if it is forced to make calculations under conditions for which it was not designed, namely very high ionic strengths (e.g. above 5 mol/kgw). Such conditions can arise from rather benign starting conditions if the system is subjected to extreme constraints. For example, at the extremes of *pe*, water decomposes leading to small volumes of water remaining. This concentrates the initial solutes and **PHREEQC** may, not unreasonably, then fail to converge. This is exacerbated at high temperatures. Therefore in non-obvious cases of failure always check for high ionic strengths or diminishing volumes of water.

A second common failure is when a phase is designated to adjust the activity of some species but in reality cannot. In the present context, this most often arises when trying to fix the pH by adding an acid or base but choosing the wrong one. For example, trying to change the pH of a solution initially at pH 3 to pH 9 by adding HCl is impossible. **PHREEQC** attempts to do this by adding negative concentrations of HCl (removing HCl) but if there is not enough Cl in the system to do this, **PHREEQC** will fail. For example,

```
PHASES
Fix_H
  H+=H+
  log_k 0
SOLUTION 1
  units mol/kgw
  pH      3
  Na      1e-3
  Cl      1e-3
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fix_H      -9 HCl
END
```

will fail. If the initial pH was 4, there is sufficient Cl available to be removed and **PHREEQC** converges without difficulty. Of course, if NaOH is specified as the reactant, **PHREEQC** does not fail even starting at pH 3.

Our problem is that it is neither always obvious what reactant should be used nor is it necessarily possible to specify a single reactant to cover the entire range of conditions desired (this can be very wide when constructing *pe*-pH diagrams). For example, redox reactions can produce or consume large amounts of acidity. So changing a sulphate-rich oxidising solution to a reducing one at a higher pH may actually require acid not base to be added because of the large amount of OH<sup>-</sup> released as a result of sulphate reduction.

The best way around this problem is to try and arrange for it not to happen by starting at an extreme pH such that the specified acid/base will always succeed. Alternatively, add a relatively benign equilibrium phase such as NaCl such that it always maintains a finite (but probably small) concentration of the co-solute (here Cl) to allow the required removal to be achieved,



e.g.

```

SOLUTION_MASTER_SPECIES
[Na] [Na]+ 0 23 23
[Cl] [Cl]- 0 35 35

SOLUTION_SPECIES
[Na]+ = [Na]+
log_k 0

[Cl]- = [Cl]-
log_k 0

PHASES
Salt
[Na] [Cl] = [Na]+ + [Cl]-
log_k 0

Fix_H+
H+=H+
log_k 0

SOLUTION 1
units mol/kgw
pH 3
Na 1e-3
Cl 1e-3

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
Fix_H+ -9 H[Cl]
Salt -12 [Na] [Cl] dissolve
END...
```

By defining [Na] and [Cl] as new ‘elements’, there will be no additional side-effects arising from reactions in which Na and Cl are involved. These new notional ions will be included in the calculation of the ionic strength though this can be avoided by making their atomic masses 0.0. Adding ‘dissolve’ means that this action is only taken when needed, i.e. when Na needs to be added – this becomes more important when simple Na and Cl are used as it prevents the disappearance or ‘precipitation’ of Cl. Of course this approach does not actually reflect a plausible reaction path.

Using the `-force_equality` option in the `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` keyword block may be necessary to ensure that the target value for one of the axis variables, such as `Fix_H+`, is reached exactly. This setting should only be used for phases that are definitely present, not for conditional phases. It may be helpful to use it for  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  at high pH but this can cause problems at low pH.

There can be occasional lack of convergence to a reasonable solution brought about by excessive mass transfers from one of the `PHASES`, e.g. of  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  or  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$ . For example, the mass transfers of  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  required to fix the  $p_e$  in most systems is rather small, usually much less than 0.1 mol/kgw and so unless there are compelling reasons otherwise, include a limited reservoir size as the second parameter in the definition of a the activity of a phase (the default is large, 10 mol), e.g. use

```

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
O2 (g) <y_axis> 0.1
```

rather than

```

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
O2 (g) <y_axis>
```

or

```

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
O2 (g) <y_axis> 10.
```

Similar comments apply to  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$ . High concentrations of carbonate ( $> 0.1$  mol/kgw) can be created when solutions above pH 10 are equilibrated with  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  at atmospheric partial pressures or above. Even at lower pH's, it may be necessary to limit the size of the  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  reservoir to a value less than the default value of 10 moles. This can prevent rare problems in **PHREEQC** convergence.

Limiting the reservoir in this way is part of the normal **PHREEQC** setup. No error is triggered by **PHREEQC** when the target phase activity is not achieved because of insufficient reservoir size. Therefore care is necessary with the setup to ensure that what is being calculated is what is required.

### 6.5.5 Changing PHREEQC's convergence parameters

It is occasionally necessary to alter the default **KNOBS** settings in **PHREEQC** to get convergence. We have found the three most critical options to adjust are `-iterations`, `-convergence_tolerance`, and `-pe_step_size`.

Reducing the `-convergence_tolerance` from its default value of  $1e-12$  to  $1e-10$  or lower is often a good start. The `-high_precision` setting should be changed from `TRUE` to `FALSE` either in the `ht1.inc` file or by redefining it later in the input file. Reducing the `pe_step_size` from 10 to 2 may help, and increasing the maximum number of iterations (`-iterations`) to 1000 from 200 or so may also sometimes be necessary.

Note that **KNOBS** only applies to the simulation in which it is placed so if two simulations are used, as is common in calculating predominance diagrams, **KNOBS** should be placed in the simulation which does the mass transfer calculations.

## 6.6 INTERRUPTING EXECUTION, CHANGING KEYWORD VALUES AND MONITORING PROGRESS

**PhreePlot** can be stopped or interrupted using the `Esc` key. This returns the following prompt:

```
Press "s" to stop, "i" for input or <CR> to continue
```

<CR> (the Enter key) resumes execution, "s" stops the execution and "i" gives the following prompt:

```
Enter keyword-value pairs/lists, "s" to stop or <CR> to continue:
```

at which keyword-value pairs or lists can be entered in the same way that they are entered for input files. These new settings will take effect immediately on resumption of the calculations. No checking on the reasonableness of the new settings is made and since it is clearly possible to cause great confusion, this option should be used with care. A blank <CR> ends the input.

If the letter 's' is entered, execution will be stopped as soon as possible. If a fit is being processed, then execution will not stop until the calculations have been completed for a whole set of data points. If a fit plot has been requested, a plot will be produced that reflects the best fit up to that point. For other calculations, the stopping will be almost immediate.

If a run is stopped during the execution of a batch file, the next line in the batch file will be executed. `Control-break` will enable execution of the whole batch job to be halted.

Pressing the 'p' key (case insensitive) during the execution of a `ht1` or grid plot will write a plot file, `plot.ps`, showing the progress of the calculations (this does not work for 'grids' plots). This plotting can be automatically done on a regular basis by setting the [plotFrequency](#) keyword to the frequency of the speciation calculations for which the automatic plotting is to be done. The plot file will then be renewed every `n`th iteration. A message, 'File "plot.ps" written', is sent to the screen whenever this file is written. This option can only be used when the [multipageFile](#) option is set to `FALSE`, i.e. a separate file is being created for each plot within a run. This is because only one instance of the plotting routine can be in operation at any time (a single thread) and multipage plots leave the plot file open between plots.

## 6.7 RUNNING THE STANDARD PHREEQC EXAMPLES

It is possible to run most of the **PHREEQC** example input files distributed with **PHREEQC** from within **PhreePlot**.

These examples can usually be run using a minimal template such as:

```
calculationMethod  -1      # calculate but don't attempt to plot
debug              2      # accumulate output in phreeqcall.out

CHEMISTRY
```



```
include ".\examples\ex1"
```

The output will be sent to the directory from which the example is run and will include the normal **PHREEQC** output in the `phreeqc.out` and `phreeqcall.out` files if [debug](#) has been set appropriately.

The main challenge with these examples is to isolate the data that need plotting or tabulating from that which does not. In most cases, the aim is to get a well-formed 'out' file. This can usually be achieved with judicious use of `PUNCH` and the `-selected_output` switches in the **PHREEQC** code, and the [mainLoop](#), [selectedOutputLines](#) and [dataSeparators](#) in the **PhreePlot** section.

### 6.7.1 Going round for just one iteration

In predominance plot calculations, it is useful to know the set of minerals that could theoretically form given the input chemistry and database used. Setting the [resolution](#) to 1, [debug](#) to 2 and ensuring that `PRINT` is `TRUE` in the Chemistry section automatically includes a commented block of `USER_PRINT` statements in the cumulative **PHREEQC** output (`phreeqcall.out`) that give a commented list of all possible mineral species in the system being considered. This text can be pasted back into an `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` data block and those minerals which can realistically be expected to form activated by un-commenting them.



## 7 Plotting basics

---

### 7.1 INTRODUCTION

**PhreePlot** will normally attempt to produce a plot after a run. The type of plot produced is determined by the plot type, currently `grid`, `htl`, `custom`, `species`, `fit` or `simulate`. See the appropriate Sections below for details.

The Chemistry section of the input file largely governs the type of data generated. What is plotted and its appearance is governed by a series of keyword settings. A full list of these can be found in the `pp.set` file and are described in more detail in Section 13.

### 7.2 TYPES OF PLOT

There are six options for generating potentially plottable output. These are controlled by the [calculationType](#) setting:

<code>grid</code>	'brute force' method for making predominance or 'pe-pH diagrams
<code>htl</code>	hunt and track method for making predominance or 'pe-pH diagrams
<code>custom</code>	direct plotting of output from the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> file (th1
<code>e default)</code>	
<code>species</code>	plotting species distribution plots, e.g. % species vs pH
<code>fit</code>	calculating and plotting the fit of observations to a <b>PHREEQC</b> chemical model. The observations and associated independent variables are read from an external file.
<code>simulate</code>	similar to <code>fit</code> but without the observations and so no fitting.

There are only two basic types of plots: (i) an x-y filled-area plot used for displaying predominance diagrams, and (ii) an x-y plot with lines and points for displaying other data. The two types of predominance diagrams use (i) while all the other types of calculations use (ii).

It is possible to overlay lines and points on predominance plots but not *vice versa*.

In order to suppress the generation of any plot file(s), set [plotFactor](#) to 0.0 or use a negative [calculationMethod](#).

### 7.3 SUMMARY OF BASIC PLOTTING

#### 7.3.1 Introduction

A plot can be produced directly after the generation of the data or by replotting an existing plot without generating the chemical data a second time. This is governed by the [calculationMethod](#) keyword.

#### 7.3.2 Setting up the plotting area

A plot is positioned on a notional piece of paper. The size of the paper is set with the [paperSize](#) keyword. It can be either one of the ISO sizes (A0-A5, B4-B5), US sizes (Ledger, Letter or Legal) or Note. This should be set to your preferred units in the `pp.set` file.

The [pageOrientation](#) can be set to 0 (portrait) or 1 (landscape).

It is simplest if all dimensions use the same units as defined by the [units](#) keyword. The units can be 'mm', 'inch' or 'pt'. The units used during plotting are determined by the last set value of the [units](#) keyword as read from the various input files. This applies to any features defined in the [extraText](#) or [extraSymbolsLines](#) files. This is best set in the `pp.set` file so that it is read in first and does not need to be reset. All of the other default settings that use these units should

also be changed in the `pp.set` file.

The [font](#) can be set for the document as a whole but the font used cannot be changed for individual text strings except through the [extraText](#) mechanism. It is best to set your default font in the `pp.set` file.

The plot area is set on this piece of paper. The bottom left-hand corner ('origin') of the plot area is offset by [xoffset](#) from the left and [yoffset](#) from the bottom of the paper. The length of the x-axis is given by [axisLength](#) and the y-axis by [yaxisLength](#).

The [colorModel](#) used is either 'rgb' for red-green-blue, 'gray' for grayscale, or 'b&w' for black and white. Colours for text, lines, symbols and fills are specified on the rgb scale by [colour codes](#) such as `red4` and, if necessary, transformed to the other colour models.

The background colour of the plot area (within the axes) is given by [backgroundColor](#). This usually only makes sense to use with custom-type plots as predominance plots are normally completely filled with colour (including 'white') anyway.

[plotFactor](#) can be used to rescale everything plotted by a given factor.

### 7.3.3 Setting up the axes scales and tick marks

The axis scales are set up by minimum and maximum values of the axes on user coordinate x- ([pxmin](#), [pxmax](#)) and y- scales ([pymin](#), [pymax](#)) with the 'p' standing for 'plot'. The first tick mark, a major tick, for both axes is always placed at the plot origin (bottom left-hand corner). Major tick marks are then added at intervals of [pxmajor](#) and [pymajor](#) and minor ticks at [pxminor](#) and [pyminor](#). By default, minor axis ticks are plotted at the centre of each major tick interval. The minor ticks can be turned off by setting [pxmajor](#) or [pymajor](#) to 0.

A second y-axis ('2y axis') can be used on the right-hand side of the plot with settings [p2ymin](#), [p2ymax](#), [p2ymajor](#), and [p2yminor](#). It shares a common x-axis scale with the main y-axis. It is used by specifying the [lines2y](#) or [points2y](#) variables.

All or any of these settings can be set to 'auto' for automatic scaling based on the range of data being plotted.

The colour of the axes is set with [axisLineColor](#) and the width with [axisLineWidth](#). Four axes will always be drawn, each with major and minor tick marks. Tick lengths are set with [tickSize](#) and colour with [tickColor](#). Positive tick sizes are for inside ticks, negative values for outside ticks.

### 7.3.4 Axis numbering and annotation

Axis numbers will be drawn at the major tick marks. The numbers of digits after the decimal point are determined by [pxdec](#), [pydec](#) and [p2ydec](#). -1 means integer. These can be 'auto'.

Very large and very small numbers automatically invoke scaling of the numbers using the 'divide by a power of ten' approach.

The size of the axis numbers is given by [axisNumberSize](#) and their colour by [axisNumberColor](#).

Axis titles are given by [xtitle](#) and [ytitle](#) along with [axisTitleSize](#) and [axisTitleColor](#). An optional second string for the axis title is put after any 'divide by a power of ten' scaling so that the units can be correctly placed to give dimensionless scales.

An overall plot title is given by [plotTitle](#), [plotTitleSize](#) and [plotTitleColor](#). This is centered above the plot.

### 7.3.5 Adding fills, lines and points

Fills can only be added in a predominance plot. Lines and points (or symbols) can be added to these plots or more commonly used to generate their own 'custom' plots. All this plotting is controlled by reading data from files, either from files generated during the run or from existing files. These files are all ASCII files and so can be viewed and edited with a text editor. These files should normally be in a spreadsheet-type format in rows and columns. They should have a header row which is used to name each column. The separators can be specified as spaces, tabs or commas.

Predominance plots maintain a [fillColorDictionary](#) which holds the colour to use for each species. If the dictionary is not initially present or a species not found, a sequence of pale fill colours will be automatically generated and used. The fill colour dictionary will always be updated with the colours used at the end. A labels file is also generated with the positions of

the labels used. This can be edited to move the labels.

[points](#), [points2y](#), [lines](#) and [lines2y](#) are used to specify the lists of data series to plot. The names used are the column names normally from the outfile though data series from extra files can be added with [extradat](#) providing that they share a common x-axis name given by [customXcolumn](#) name. Column numbers can also be used for specifying a column starting with the outfile and then the [extradat](#) files in the order specified.

Points are plotted with symbols, some of which are ‘filled’ symbols which have separate fill and rim colours. The filled colour can be white and so when combined with a coloured [rim](#), can give the appearance of open circles. Point size(s) are determined by [pointSize](#) and colour(s) by [pointColor](#). The colour(s) for points from data series for which the colour has not been defined by [pointColor](#) are either automatically selected based on a rotating 15-colour palette or are taken from the line colour dictionary depending on the [useLineColorDictionary](#) setting.

All lines are drawn with a thickness given by [lineWidth](#). Negative values will give dashed lines. The dash density is given by [dashesPerInch](#). As with the points, the starting line colour(s) are either determined by the [lineColor](#) setting and then automatically follow the default sequence, or are taken from the line colour dictionary.

The line colour dictionary also contains information about the in-plot position of labels for the lines and can be edited and replotted accordingly. [labelSize](#) and [labelColor](#) can be used to adjust the appearance of the labels or turn them off completely. Label names for lines are automatically generated from the column names but can be overridden with the [labels](#) keyword.

It is possible to synchronise the point and line color for the same data series with [pointsSameColor](#).

A simple legend with an optional [legendTitle](#) is automatically drawn to the right of the plot. It can be turned off by setting [legendTextSize](#) to 0. The position of the legend can be moved with a line of [extraText](#).

Additional lines, points, symbols and text can be added to a plot with [extraLinesSymbols](#) and [extraText](#) as described in more detail below. Points or lines from additional files can be added with [extradat](#).

## 7.4 CONTROLLING THE COLOUR OF LINES AND SYMBOLS

### 7.4.1 The default colour sequence for lines and symbols

Each dataset (lines, points, lines2y, points2y) has its own list of 15 colours. These are picked off one by one as needed.

Each list starts with the same default list of colours. This is:

```
red
blue
green
orange
cyan
magenta
brown
sky
purple
gray
yellow
maroon
lawn
spring
black
```

So by default, the first colour to be used will be `red`, the second `blue`, etc. The default colour density is 4, i.e. `red4`, `blue4`, ... The various colour keywords such as [lineColor](#) provide a mechanism for promoting a colour to the top of the list.

`lineColor purple green`

means that the line colour list becomes:

```
purple
green
red
blue
```

```

orange
cyan
magenta
brown
sky
gray
yellow
maroon
lawn
spring
black

```

Once the list is exhausted, it is recycled but the colour density is also cycled 4, 6, 8, 2, 4...

### 7.4.2 Lines

#### *Automatic colouring*

Each dataset can show a line drawn between the data points. The [colour](#) of lines is automatically selected based on the line colour sequence in effect (see above). When [changeColor](#) is FALSE, the colour picked is determined by the position of the variable in the corresponding [lines](#) list, e.g.

```

lines pH Ca Mg Na K
lineColour purple green

```

will give the following colours: pH = purple, Ca = green, Mg = red, Na = blue, K = orange.

The first n colours selected are always given by [lineColor](#) where n = length of the list of colours specified with [lineColor](#).

If [changeColor](#) is TRUE, the colour of each dataset plotted is picked sequentially from either the line or points colour lists. The y and 2y lists increment the same counters.

The same colour can be used for several lines by replicating the colour in the [lineColor](#) list.

Line colours can also be controlled with the line colour dictionary ([Section 7.9.4](#)).

### 7.4.3 Symbols

Symbols can be plotted to represent the data points in a curve. The symbol used is specified with the [pointType](#) keyword and can be specified by a number or a name. The available symbols and their symbol codes are shown in [Appendix 3](#) and [Figure 7.4](#).

The six standard filled symbols and their code numbers are:

- 1     filled circle
- 2     filled square
- 3     filled triangle
- 4     filled upside down triangle
- 5     filled diamond
- 6     filled octagon

The list of symbols is recycled as needs be. The default symbol type is 1.

Each curve has the same colour symbols. The colour of the symbols can be controlled by the [pointColor](#), [pointsSameColor](#) and [changeColor](#) parameters. If [pointsSameColor](#) is FALSE, [pointColor](#) controls the colour of the symbols using the point colour list as for the lines described above.

If [pointsSameColor](#) is TRUE and lines are plotted, the symbols will always have the same colour as their corresponding lines irrespective of the [pointColor](#) setting.

Symbol types rotate through filled circle, empty circle, and open diamond. If different symbols are wanted for different curves, then a separate [extraSymbolsLines](#) file should be prepared. However, there is no guarantee that the symbols will be centered exactly.

The size of symbols is specified by the [pointSize](#) keyword list.

Filled symbols can have a separate rim colour ([rimColor](#)) and rim width specified as a fraction of the corresponding symbol size ([rimFactor](#)). This enables open circle symbols to be specified.

If these lists are short, the values are recycled (note that the rim colour is not auto-selected). The minimum size of positively-sized symbols is set to 0.01 inch. A size of 0.0 suppresses plotting of symbols.

## 7.5 LABELLING PLOTS

Fields and lines in plots will normally be labelled, although the precise way this is done depends on the type of plot and the various settings available.

Labelling of plots is important but it can be difficult to automate effectively. It is therefore always possible to edit a 'labels' file to rename labels or to move their positions. Some details on the choice of label names and their positioning is given below.

### 7.5.1 Label names

Label names (up to 30 characters long) are automatically assigned a value depending on the type of plot.

In `ht1` and grid plots, label names are derived directly from the species names and x- and y-coordinates of the label positions are approximately centred in the field. The species name is in turn derived from the database and any changes subsequently made by the `ht1.inc` or similar file. The labels file can be edited to change the label positions and/or the label attributes and the plot replotted ([calculationMethod](#) = 2). The plot should not be recalculated ([calculationMethod](#) = 3) as this will recalculate the label positions and return them to their original positions.

The label position for predominance plots is, by default, placed near the centre of each field. In custom and fit plots the positioning is more complex and an attempt is made to place the labels in a legible place ([Section 7.10.2](#)). This can take a lot of effort to calculate – a brute force (simulated annealing) approach is taken. The time taken is broadly controlled by the [labelEffort](#) setting (0-3).

In custom plots, the centre of the label position is stored in the line colour dictionary which can be edited and the plot remade. The label name can be edited in the same way. Automatic label positioning is affected by the [labelEffort](#) setting.

Label names for each of the 'curves' (including a set of points) can be overridden with a list of names given by the [labels](#) keyword. 'label' names are simply picked from this list one by one as required. Multiple curves generated in the same iteration because of the presence of line breaks will be picked first, then multiple values of the loop or z-variable, then any more 'outer' iterations. The list is recycled if necessary. Label names for custom plots can also be read from the first column of the [loopFile](#) if present though the [labels](#) setting takes priority if not null.

When labels are derived from column headings, these may be set in the input file or in the case of a simulate or fit plot, from the column headings of the fit data file.

Label names are automatically tested to see if they are plausible **PHREEQC** chemical formulae and if so, subscripted and superscripted appropriately. Whether a label name is interpreted as a formula or not depends on its format ([Section 6.4.2](#)). This conversion can be bypassed by setting [convertLabels](#) to `FALSE` or by including a non-printing character in the label name ([Section 6.4.2](#)).

Label names stored in the line colour dictionary and used as labels in plots and legends are automatically appended with a special character when referring to the 2y axis. By default this is a '\*' but this can be changed (see [ytitle](#)). This character should not be used as the last character in undecorated label names.

### 7.5.2 Legend

A legend is automatically drawn for [custom plots](#).

Normally a simple legend will be drawn to the right of the plot. This shows the colour of the plotted lines and symbols against their label names. The size of the legend text is controlled by [legendTextSize](#) and the line thickness is the same as in the plot. The [colour](#) of the legend text is controlled by [labelColor](#).

The order of items in the legend is the order specified in the [lines](#) and [points](#) settings in the input file(s).

The legend will not be drawn if [labelColor](#) is 'nd', if [legendTextSize](#) is 0.0 or if all of the lines or symbols have the same colour.

The legend and all labelling can therefore be suppressed by setting both [legendTextSize](#) and [labelSize](#) to zero. Individual labels can be suppressed by setting their colour to 'nd' in the line colour dictionary and forcing the dictionary to be used by setting [useLineColorDictionary](#) > 0.

The placement of the legend can be changed by specifying its position in the '[extraText](#)' file using the special <legend> option. This approach can also be used to suppress the legend by specifying its coordinates to be outside of the page area.

A legend title can also be added by preceding the <legend> tag with text, e.g.

```
auto 9 -20 "<b>Concentration</b><br> mg/L<legend>" 1.5 blue
```

auto in the line above means that the text will be applied to every plot. Any text after <legend> but within the double quotes is ignored. The position of the legend can be automatically controlled using the <pxmin> etc tags (see [Section 7.12](#)).

## 7.6 INPUTTING TEXT STRINGS

### 7.6.1 Available fonts and character sizes

Fonts from the Helvetica, Helvetica-Narrow, Bookman, Avantgarde, Times, Palatino, NewCenturySchoolbook and Courier font families are available (see [font](#)). These are the eight font families included in the 35 standard Postscript fonts. The regular, italic and bold faces of these fonts can be specified with **PhreePlot** and should be able to be displayed and printed by Postscript-conforming devices.

The symbol and dingbats fonts are also used for plotting Greek characters, symbols and various icons.

All of these fonts are available with the standard Ghostscript distribution.

However, the fonts cannot be mixed. Only one of the main fonts can be specified for the main text (in titles etc) although text enhancements such as bold and italic can be used. Text in other fonts can only be written using the [extraText](#) mechanism.

The size of characters can usually be specified by a character size parameter. These are nominal character sizes and do not usually match the actual size of the characters as plotted. For example, an uppercase 'O' in Helvetica font with a specified size (height) of 10 mm will actually be about 12.8 mm high. Other fonts will differ somewhat from this.

### 7.6.2 Available characters

Text is required as input for various options such as the plot title, axes titles and extra text. General features of text input are:

All standard ASCII characters (32-126) are available including numbers, alphabetic characters and some special characters. These include: \ | ! " £ \$ % ^ & \* ( ) \_ - + = { } [ ] : ; @ ~ # < , > . ? / . A space can be included but when this is done, the entire text string must be included in single or double quotes, e.g.

"Zinc concentration" or 'Zinc concentration'

The two types of quote should not be mixed. If a single quote character itself needs to be included as well as a space, embed the text string in double quotes; *vice versa* for including a double quote character. A warning will be given if an unpaired quote is found without being embedded in quotes. In this case, the string will not be plotted.

"It's easy"

and

'A double quote (") can also be used.'

are acceptable.

It's easy

and

(")



are not. If in doubt, include the text string in paired quote delimiters.

The maximum length of a text string which can be plotted is 200 characters including quotes and tags before evaluation rather than after.

Ultimately the fonts available to the printer and display device will determine which characters are available. In principle, most devices are able to print the standard ASCII set of characters without a problem. [Example 68](#) provides a view of most of the available characters.

Text strings can contain system and user-defined tags. These should be assigned values using the [numericTags](#) or [characterTags](#) keywords or have their values assigned by **PhreePlot**.

### 7.6.3 Text enhancements including Greek characters

A certain degree of text enhancement is possible although the possible combinations are rather limited. The following tags are available for modifying the appearance of text. Case is significant. All text enhancement tags should be in lowercase.

Most of the tags are paired and should be turned 'on' and 'off' in their nested order otherwise unpredictable output may result.

Bold: `<b>This is bold text</b>`

Italic: `<i>This is italic text</i>`

Italic: `<b><i>This is bold-italic text</i></b>` # N.B. tags must be properly nested

Superscript: `e = m c<sup>2</sup>`

Subscript: `Ca (NO<sub>3</sub>) <sub>2</sub>`

Sub and superscript: `Sum <subsup>under over</subsup>`

Subscript first then the superscript separated by a space. This gives Sum  $\overset{\text{over}}{\underset{\text{under}}{\cdot}}$

Greek strings: `<g>abcdef</g>` gives  $\alpha\beta\chi\delta\epsilon\phi$ .

The mapping of lower and uppercase Greek characters is:

$\alpha\beta\chi\delta\epsilon \phi\eta\theta\iota\phi \kappa\lambda\mu\nu\pi\rho\sigma\tau \upsilon\omega\xi\psi\zeta$   
 abcde fghij klmno pqrst uxyz

ABXΔΕ ΦΓΗΙΘ ΚΛΜΝΟ ΠΘΡΣΤ ΥΩΞΨΖ  
 ABCDE FGHIJ KLMNO PQRST UWXYZ

An alternative way of getting a single Greek character is to precede the corresponding letter with a backslash:

`\a` gives  $\alpha$

`\mg/L` gives  $\mu\text{g/L}$

Characters embedded in a Greek string for which there is no translation to a Greek character will be replaced by a space.

Break: `<br>` produces a line break. Each line is treated as a separate text string. Therefore any other tags such as `<b>` `</b>` must be properly paired tags before and after any `<br>`.

All but `<br>` are paired tags. If one of the pair is missing or has been mistyped or the tag has not been recognised, that part of the string will be printed as is.

In most cases, text enhancement tags (i.e. Greek, bold, italics, subscript, superscript, subsuper-script) cannot be embedded within one another, e.g.

`<sup><i>bold italics</i></sup>`

and

`<b>bold<br>next line</b>`

will not work and may produce incorrect output but

```
<b>bold</b><i>italics</i>
```

and

```
<b>bold</b><br><b>bold again</b>
```

will work. The exceptions are that bold can be used with other tags: `<b><i>...</i></b>` and `<i><b>...</b></i>` will both produce the bold-italic font and `<b>Cu<sub>T</sub></b>` will work as hoped. Note that the order of the 'off' tags is important to maintain the correct nesting otherwise unpredictable results may occur. Illegally nested tags will be ignored or incorrectly translated.

It is **not** possible to define subscripted superscripts such as  $a_{\text{Fe}^{3+}}$  by

```
a<sub>Fe<sup>3+</sup></sub> (illegal)
```

or superscripted superscripts

```
a<sup>Fe<sup>3+</sup></sup> (illegal)
```

or superscripted Greek characters.

It is not possible to enhance any Greek characters, e.g. Greek italics or Greek bold are not supported.

It is possible to embed many **PhreePlot** tags such as `<loop>` and `<mainspecies>` (but not `<input>`) between text enhancement tags since the text substitution has already taken place before being interpreted for plotting:

```
"As = 10<sup><loop></sup>M".
```

Ensure embedded spaces are enclosed using single or double quotes.

#### 7.6.4 Justification

This can usually be specified as either left, centre or right justified horizontally. The text is also approximately aligned on the text baseline (bottom of the letter a) though the exact position can depend on the particular characters and font. Where a `<br>` is included, the x and y coordinates refer to the bottom of the first (top) line.

For accurately centered symbols, use the [extraSymbolsLines](#) keyword rather than the [extraText](#) one.

#### 7.6.5 Angle

The text can be rotated. The angle of rotation is given in degrees from the horizontal rotating clockwise.

### 7.7 SPECIAL PHREEPLOT VARIABLES OR TAGS

#### 7.7.1 Available tags

A number of special variables, or tags, can be included in a **PhreePlot** input file or extra text file. These are substituted by values or specific operations at run time. These are:

<a href="#">&lt;x_axis&gt;</a>	The current value of the x-axis variable
<a href="#">&lt;y_axis&gt;</a>	The current value of the y-axis variable
<a href="#">&lt;loop&gt;</a>	The current value of the loop (z) variable
<a href="#">&lt;logloop&gt;</a>	The current log10 value of the loop (z) variable
<a href="#">&lt;mainspecies&gt;</a>	The name of the main species
<a href="#">&lt;legend&gt;</a>	The entire legend key as used in the current plot
<a href="#">&lt;input...&gt;</a>	Part of the input file (only in <a href="#">extraText</a> files)
<a href="#">&lt;pxmin&gt;</a> etc	The value of pxmin etc at plot time

[<command\\_line0>](#) etc

The values of the command line arguments

In addition, several special tags are automatically produced during a fit which contain information about the fit.

## 7.8 AXIS SCALING

### 7.8.1 Auto or user-defined axis scaling

Axis scaling is set with keywords such as [pxmin](#), [pxmax](#) etc. Axis scaling can either be automatic or manual. A keyword value of 'auto' means that **PhreePlot** attempts to choose the axis scaling so that all valid data in the data file are included in the plot and the tick intervals are at 'pretty' intervals.

Manual scaling by setting [pxmin](#) etc gives more control over the minimum and maximum range, the numbering of the axes and the positioning of tick marks. It also enables 'zooming in' on particular parts of the plot without recalculation though this is often better done by recalculating with the new domain settings. Automatic label placement for lines is only carried out after a new calculation.

The axis labelling always starts at the bottom left hand corner usually at [xmin](#), [ymin](#). The x and y axes are then labelled every [pxmajor](#) (or [pymajor](#)) graph units until [xmax](#) (or [ymax](#)) is reached. There is a major tick mark at each label. There is not necessarily an axis label at the maximum value. Additional tick marks are calculated according to the value of the [pxminor](#) and [pyminor](#).

When a plot has a max-min range of 0–100, say and a lot of data are at or close to 0., then this can create a lot of untidy plotting and labelling close to the lower x-axis. This can be avoided either by removing the offending columns completely from the plot or by shifting the y-axis scale by a small amount, e.g. to 0.001 and 100.001, respectively. This will remove the columns where all the data are below 0.001 from both the plot and from the key. Of course, some information is lost in the process. It is also possible to eliminate lines by setting the [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) keyword at an appropriate value.

If the scope of a predominance plot calculation (set by [xmin](#), [xmax](#) etc) is changed and the plot is replotted rather than recalculated then the scale and positioning of the polygon labelling and axis scaling will reflect the selected data from the original files and may appear somewhat odd - not much of the original data may be selected if the plot area is a small proportion part of the original area or if not many points are selected from the polygon file. The corresponding polygon and label files should therefore be regenerated using 'reprocess (labels) and replot' ([calculationMethod](#) = 3) or 'Calculate and plot' ([calculationMethod](#) = 1) to ensure the correct display of labels within the specified domain.

### 7.8.2 Second y-axis (the 2y axis)

The left-hand vertical axis is the main y-axis. The ticks on this axis are normally mirrored on the right-hand y-axis. It is also possible to define different scaling for the right-hand y-axis (the '2y' axis) using keywords such as [p2ymin](#), [p2ymax](#), [2ytitle](#) etc. Variables for this axis are specified for this scale using [points2y](#) and [lines2y](#) keywords as for the main y-axis variables. An example in which the 2y axis is used as an expanded y-scale is shown in Figure 7.1.

The 2y title is plotted if any variables have been defined with [points2y](#) or [lines2y](#). If [2ytitle](#) is set to 'auto', the first variable name from [points2y](#) or [lines2y](#) is used. If labels or a legend are drawn, the names of any labels referring to the 2y axis have, by default, an asterisk (\*) appended to their label name. This modified name is also stored in the line colour dictionary. The asterisk can be replaced with any single character using the third parameter of the [2ytitle](#) setting.

There is no corresponding [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) for the 2y axis.

## 7.9 CONTROLLING THE PROPERTIES OF TEXT, SYMBOLS, POLYGON FILLS AND LINES

### 7.9.1 Principles

Text, symbols, polygon fills and lines have various properties associated with them such as type, size and colour.

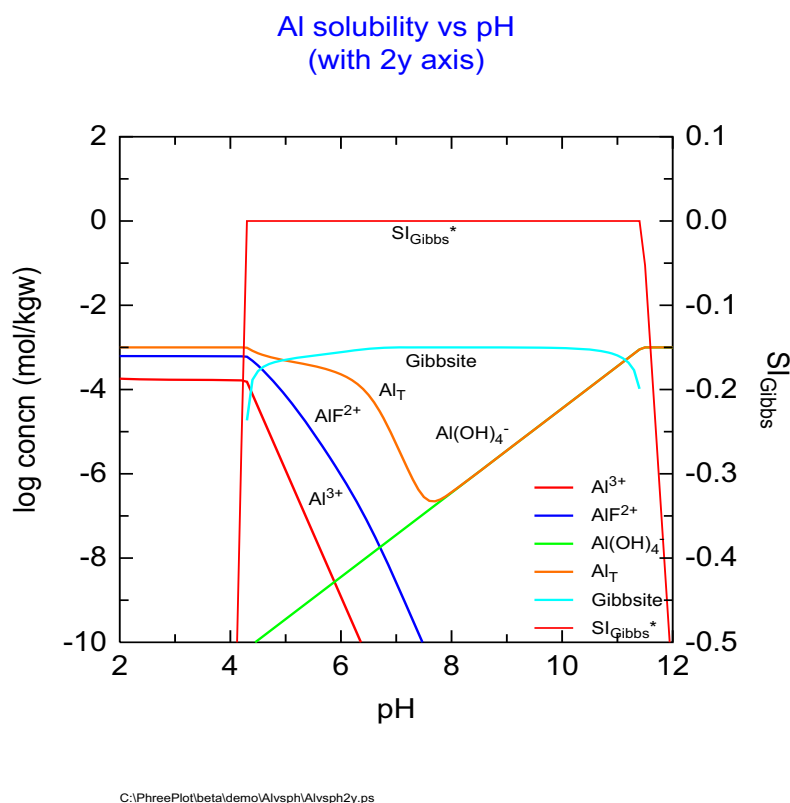


Figure 7.1. Use of the 2y-axis to provide an expanded y-scale for displaying the saturation index.

Some of these are fixed by **PhreePlot** and cannot be changed but many can be changed. These properties often take on default values specified in the `pp.set` file but many of the colours, such as those for lines and symbols, can either be auto-generated or set more explicitly.

Some properties such as the colour of the plot title only have a single value and these are usually set by a separate keyword, here `plotTitleColor`. Other properties, e.g. those of lines and points (symbols) in custom plots, have an array of values, one for each separate line or set of symbols.

These array properties are set in two ways: line and point colours are picked off an appropriate sequence of 15 colours including black while other properties such as line width, point size and where appropriate, rim colour and size, are recycled from the list associated with the various keywords such as `lineWidth`, `pointSize`, `rimColor` and `rimFactor`. The principle here is that some properties such as `lineWidth` are often constant within a given plot and so it would be tedious to specify them for each line. Hence properties such as these only need to be specified once and are then recycled.

However, it is often desirable to colour each line separately (within reason) and so here a longer list is recycled. There is always a default and ordered list of colours associated with the plotted lines but specific colours can be promoted to the top of the list to ensure that they are used first. Four of these colour lists or sequences are stored, one for points (symbols), one for lines, and one each for their 2y counterparts.

Lines of a particular dataset are always plotted before the points. This ensures that the points will overwrite the lines.

The ways that these colour sequences are used and their interactions are controlled by three keywords: `pointsSameColor` (ensures points have the same colours as any associated lines), `changeColor` (individual datasets are plotted with different colours as far as possible), and `restartColorSequence` (ensures that different subsets of data from the same column of data are plotted with the same colour).

Colours from custom plots are stored in the line colour dictionary. This can be edited to change the line and symbol properties (see `useLineColorDictionary`).

Fill colours used in predominance diagrams are also automatically selected from a colour sequence but unlike line and point colours cannot be preset. They can however be changed by

editing the fill colour dictionary and replotting.

While the colours used are always stored with their Cohort colour names, the rendered colours may be changed if the grayscale or black & white colour models are used.

### 7.9.2 The colour palette

Colours are defined using the Cohort rgb colour palette ([Cohort Software, 2004](#)). This has 14 base colours, each one with 10 shades of increasing colour density or darkness (Figure 7.2) plus 'black', 'white' and 'nd' (for 'not drawn'). The base colours are centered on number 4, e.g. 'red4' is pure red. Numbers from 3 to 0 have increasing amounts of white in them while numbers from 5-9 have increasing amounts of black in them. Therefore 'red0' is the palest red (more like a pink) and 'red9' the darkest red. Colour names are not case sensitive.

A null colour string, '', is interpreted as 'take the next auto colour' and so is different from 'nd'.

If a colour name is not recognised, then black or white are used depending on the context (black for text and lines; white for fills).



Figure 7.2. The Cohort colour palette used by **PhreePlot** ([Cohort Software, 2004](#)).

The actual colour of the plotted lines, fills and symbols will depend on the [colorModel](#) setting: `rgb` for colour, `gray` for grayscale and `b&w` for black and white.

### 7.9.3 Automatic or explicit

The [colour](#) of text, symbols and lines can be explicitly specified in the input files. If this is not done, **PhreePlot** will choose its own colours according to a set of rules. These are described below. The colours used in the plots can be changed without recalculating the original plot. This is done either by specifying or changing the relevant attribute in the input file or editing one of the colour dictionaries and then re-running the problem with [calculationMethod](#) set to 2 (just replot) or 3 (reprocess and replot).

### 7.9.4 The colour dictionaries

There are two colour dictionaries which control the placement of labels and the colour of fills and lines. The location of these is specified by the [fillColorDictionary](#) and [lineColorDictionary](#) settings in the input files. Both files are automatically created and maintained by **PhreePlot** but can be edited to change their settings, e.g. the colours, or in the case of the line colour dictionary, the placement of the labels in a custom plot (repositioning of labels in a ht1 predominance plot is achieved by editing the labels file).

The dictionaries are read in free format in the same way as the input files. The species name can contain blank characters if embedded in single or double quotes. If the labels appear to be chemical formula in **PHREEQC** format, sub- and superscripts are substituted as appropriate.

If the dictionaries are not present, then they will be automatically created with the name specified. Default names are 'fillColor.dat' and 'lineColor.dat'.

### Fill colours

The fill [colours](#) are used for the area fills of predominance plots and the line colours are used for the lines in custom plots including fit plots. By default and in the absence of a fill colour dictionary, or when the species is absent from the dictionary, the colour fill is chosen from a sequence of pale colours (starting at `sky1...`). These default colours are overruled by settings in the fill colour dictionary. The fill colour dictionary contains a list of the 'species' names (as returned by **PHREEQC**) and their corresponding colours.

### Line colours and auto line colouring

The line colour dictionary is used for custom and fit plots and contains a list of the label name, x and y location (in graph coordinates) and [colour](#) of the various plotted lines. The colours are only used if the line or symbol is plotted, and by themselves do not dictate whether this is the case. For example, if a symbol has zero size, it will not be plotted.

The line colour dictionary is used or created whenever a custom plot is made. If the file already exists, then it may be used to determine the line colour associated with a particular 'species' if it is present.

The line colour dictionary consists of seven columns of data containing: the label name, x- and y- plotting positions in graph coordinates and three colours, the first applies to the line colour, the second to the points colour and the third to the rim colour of filled symbols, for each label. The last column is the code number for the type of symbol used ([pointType](#)), 0 for no symbol. If a points colour has not been defined, it will be written as a blank field (""). The x-position refers to the horizontal centre of the label and the y-position refers to the baseline.

UNDEFINED refers to an undefined ('not set') coordinate, e.g. when labels are not plotted. An empty string ("") for a colour will force automatic selection of the colour, if necessary. This is the default when the colour dictionary is rewritten and when the point or line colour has not been set.

An example of a line colour dictionary is:

#	label	x	y	lines	points	rim	symbol
"Cd+2"	9.7065	48.624	green4	red4	""	0	
"Cd2OH+3"	9.3670	-3.5947	orange4	blue4	""	1	
"CdCl+ "	8.1980	2.2705	cyan4	black	""	1	
"CdCl2 "	8.5480	-3.5722	magenta4	nd	""	0	

Whether the settings in these dictionaries are used or overridden in a custom plot is determined by the [useLineColorDictionary](#) and [changeColor](#) settings. If [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 0, then the labels and line colours are either taken from the [lineColor](#) setting in one of the input files or are automatically generated. The line colour dictionary is ignored. If [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 1 or 2 then the line colour dictionary will be searched for the species being plotted and if found will use the colour (= 1 or 2) and label position (= 2) from the line colour dictionary. [changeColor](#) determines whether all the curves have the same base colour (= FALSE) or not (= TRUE). If [changeColor](#) is set to FALSE and [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 1, then the line colour dictionary will take precedence.

If the species colour is not found or if [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 0, then a line colour will be automatically selected according to the line colour sequence starting at the top of the list of colours in effect at the time. The default sequence is:

```
red
blue
green
orange
cyan
magenta
brown
sky
purple
gray
yellow
maroon
lawn
spring
black
```

The sequence specified by this list is modified by the [lineColor](#) settings which promotes the given colour(s) to the top of the list. For example, the default [lineColor](#) setting in `pp.set` is

red which means the colour sequence will be red, blue, ... . If [lineColor](#) setting is set to blue, then the sequence would be: blue, red, green, ... .

Autocolors only consider the basic colors (colors without a number). If the `lineColor` setting is red2, red6, black, the autocolor selected for the next (fourth) color would be blue4, the next unused colour in the sequence.

If a dataset is not plotted because there is no valid data in the plotting domain, then the corresponding auto-generated colour for that dataset is skipped.

If [changeColor](#) is set to FALSE and [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 0 then the same base [lineColor](#) will be used for all subsets of the same variable though the actual colour will rotate the colour density, 4, 6, 8, 2, 4..., e.g. red4, red6, red8, red2, red4, ... .

With [calculationMethod](#) 2 or 3 (replot), **PhreePlot** uses the dictionary coordinates if present otherwise it omits the label. Use this to change the colour or position of labels, lines and markers. Use [calculationMethod](#) 1 to regenerate a fully populated dictionary.

When there are several plots produced per run, for example due to use of the loop variable, there is an option of whether to restart the auto-generated colour sequence at the beginning for each plot, or whether to continue where the colour sequence ended on the previous plot. This is controlled by the [restartColorSequence](#) keyword. TRUE will restart it, FALSE will not.

If the [trackSymbolSize](#) is greater than zero and [trackSymbolColor](#) is not nd then a coloured track symbol or anchor point is drawn at the point on the line to which any automatically positioned labels have been associated. This symbol is not drawn on replots.

The x,y position of the label placement is calculated by **PhreePlot** when [calculationMethod](#) 1 (calculate) although whether this position is actually used is determined by the various settings described above. The position is always read from the file when [calculationMethod](#) 2 or 3 (replot) is used.

The line colour dictionary is always updated with the latest species and colours at the end of each plot and the results written to the dictionary file at the end of each run.

If a record from a colour dictionary cannot be read properly, it is ignored.

### *Point colours*

Points are coloured in the same way as lines except that the initial colour is defined with [pointColor](#). If [pointsSameColor](#) is TRUE, then the points will always have the same colour as the lines if defined. If the line colour dictionary is present, the second colour setting can be used to override the automatic selections. Delete or rename the dictionary or set [useLineColorDictionary](#) to 0 if this is not wanted.

The interactions between the [changeColor](#) and [pointsSameColor](#) settings for the automatic selection of colours ([useLineColorDictionary](#) set to 0) are illustrated in Figure 7.3. These examples can be found in the `autocolorn.ppi` files found in the `demo\phreeqclooping` directory.

### *Filled symbols with a different rim colour*

Normally points are plotted as simple symbols. However, there are six filled symbols which can have a separate rim colour. The filled colour is controlled by the [points](#), [pointSize](#), [pointColor](#) and [changeColor](#) settings.

Points will be plotted providing their size is greater than zero and their [colour](#) is not 'nd'. Rims will be added if the rim colour defined by [rimColor](#) is not 'nd' and the line width of the rim defined by [rimFactor](#) is greater than zero. If [changeColor](#) is FALSE so that all the lines are the same colour (as set by [lineColor](#)(1)), then [pointColor](#) is used for all the lines.

## 7.9.5 Directories for the colour dictionaries

If only the filename is given, then the specified file is sought following the usual search path ([Section 2.3.6](#)). If in doubt, give a full path name.

## 7.10 LABELLING

The predominance and custom plots can be automatically labelled. An attempt is made to do this 'nicely' but this can be time-consuming especially when there are a large number of labels and when there is the potential for overlap. It is difficult to find a universal set of criteria that



color = orange, pointcolor = blue, changecolor = T, pointsSamecolor F      color = orange, pointcolor = blue, changecolor = T, pointsSamecolor T

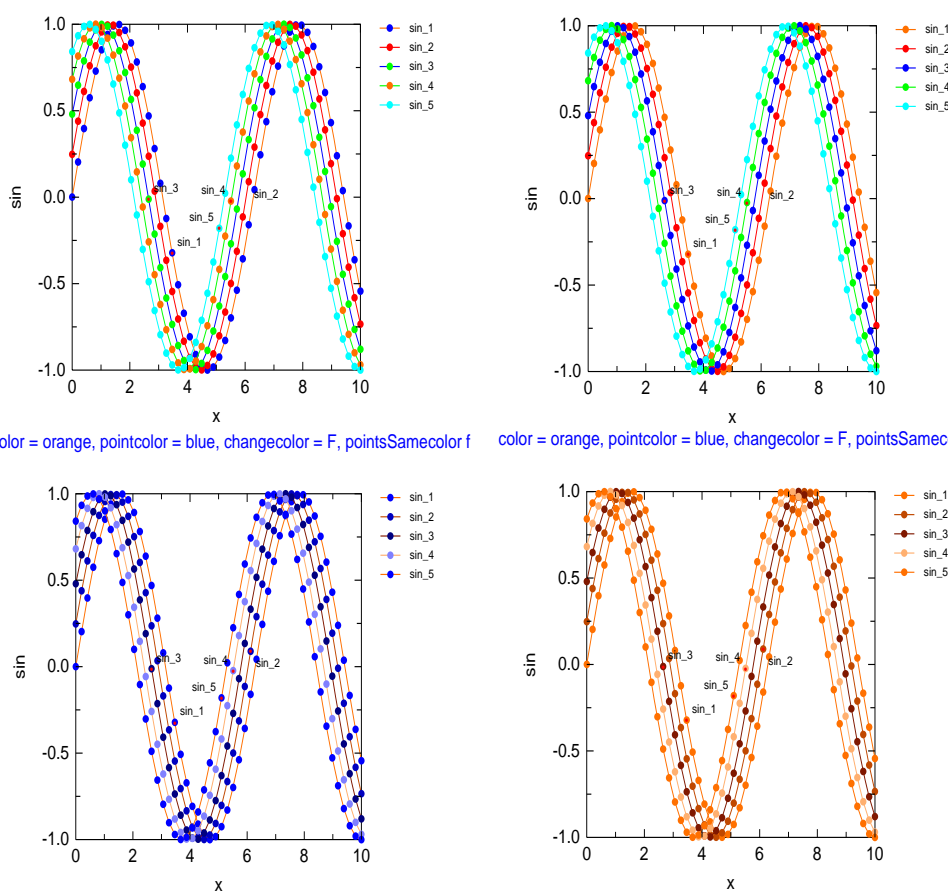


Figure 7.3. Effect of the [changeColor](#) and [pointsSameColor](#) settings on the auto colouring of lines and points for a data file (the 'out' file) containing several data sets created using PhreePlot's in-built looping mechanism. The [lineColor](#) was set as orange4 and the [pointColor](#) was set to blue4. These provide the starting values of the auto-selected colour sequence. Top left: [changeColor](#) = TRUE and [pointsSameColor](#) = FALSE; top right, [changeColor](#) = TRUE and [pointsSameColor](#) = TRUE; bottom left, [changeColor](#) = FALSE and [pointsSameColor](#) = FALSE; bottom right, [changeColor](#) = FALSE and [pointsSameColor](#) = TRUE.

define good placement and it may be necessary to manually move labels using the appropriate label file or colour dictionary.

The algorithms employed at present are 'experimental' and rather inefficient. The time taken for labelling goes up roughly as the square of the number of labels and so can quickly become excessive. The effort taken can be controlled using the [labelEffort](#) keyword (see below). Labels can always be moved manually by editing one of the 'dictionaries' and making sure that these values take precedence over any automatic labelling.

### 7.10.1 Predominance plots

Labels are automatically centered at the centre of each field. There is some effort to try and resolve overlapping labels should any be identified and to ensure that labels are centred within their respective polygons. The present approach cannot deal with polygons with holes or islands in them. [calculationMethod](#) = 2 uses the label coordinates from the labels file if present whereas [calculationMethod](#) = 3 re-calculates the label coordinates. The latter is necessary to re-centre labels if the plotting domain has been changed.

### 7.10.2 Custom plots

The method of simulated annealing is used to determine the position of label placement in custom plots. This is why 'temperature' appears in the output as the notional 'temperature' is gradually reduced allowing less freedom to roam randomly in search of a better set of label positions. This approach is experimental and can be very slow. The [labelEffort](#) keyword con-



trols the amount of effort put into searching for good label placement. It only applies with [calculationMethod](#) = 1 or 3.

The main objectives are to make the labels legible and their attribution unambiguous. The size of the labels is an important parameter ([labelSize](#)) since small labels obviously tend to overlap less than large labels. Set against this is the overall readability of the labels.

The [labelEffort](#) parameter is used as follows:

<a href="#">labelEffort</a> = 0	Labels are plotted roughly half-way along x-axis; avoids the issue of label overlap etc altogether but rarely satisfactory
<a href="#">labelEffort</a> = 1	Minimal effort; this should take no more than a few seconds
<a href="#">labelEffort</a> = 2	Medium effort; slower
<a href="#">labelEffort</a> = 3	Much effort; much slower, can take many minutes – designed for batch processing where time is not such an important factor.

The following objectives are sought when deciding where to place labels:

- avoid labels overlapping with other labels
- avoid labels overlapping lines
- avoid labels being placed outside the plotting area
- place labels as close to the centre of the plot as possible

These objectives will conflict to some extent and **PhreePlot** tries to find a reasonable compromise. This is computationally demanding and the optimum solution may not be found in the time available.

Interrupting this process using the `ESC` key will exit gracefully while retaining the best label positions found up to that point.

In custom plots, each label is anchored to one of the calculated points. This anchor is shown by a small filled circle (by default red) which is controlled by the track symbol ([trackSymbolColor](#) and [trackSymbolSize](#)).

## 7.11 REPLOTING WITHOUT RECALCULATING

### 7.11.1 The ‘replot’ option

It is often necessary to ‘fine tune’ the appearance of existing plots. The [calculationMethod](#) parameter controls the extent of recalculating: 1 = calculate from scratch and plot; 2 = just replot; 3 = reprocess data, relabel and replot but do not re-speciate. This enables the appearance of a plot to be changed without repeating the underlying calculations.

1 does speciation calculations; 2 and 3 do not. The replot options make use of the output files produced during an earlier calculation. These files must be present.

It is possible to make the following changes during a replot:

- change the font
- change the size and [colour](#) of all text, symbols and lines
- add, remove or change any extra text, symbols and lines that are specified by the ‘[extra-Text](#)’ and ‘[extraSymbolsLines](#)’ files
- implement any changes made to the label file or colour dictionaries including deletion or repositioning of labels
- change from a native y-axis scale to some other scale in predominance plots
- change the sign on the x- or y-axis
- change which graphic output files are produced (pdf, png etc).
- change from a series of single page graphic files to a multipage file and vice versa.

Unpredictable results will occur if you:

- change anything to do with the scope of the calculations involved, e.g. xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, looping, number and type of main species, fitting parameters, extent of

simplification  
 change the resolution  
 change the thermodynamic database used.

All the required files must be present and in the correct format for replotting to work. If they are not, regenerate them from scratch ([calculationMethod](#) = 1). The following output files are required for replotting:

ht1	vec, pol, lab ( <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 2)
	pts, vec, lab ( <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 3)
grid	pol, lab ( <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 2)
	trk ( <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 3)
fit or simulate	out
custom	out
species	out

Adobe Acrobat Reader locks open files so a new pdf file cannot be recreated while a file with the same name is already open. Close it first. This limitation does not apply to files opened by **GSview**.

It is possible to use the replot option to enable **PhreePlot** to make a plot of any data in a user-derived text file providing the file format and name are correct, i.e. data in regular columns with the first line containing the labels. The filename should be the base filename with the extension 'out'. The [calculationType](#) should be 'custom' and [mainSpecies](#)='. Alternatively, a data file for making a custom plot can be added with the `extradat` keyword. This can be used for adding data to predominance plots too.

The [calculationType](#) should be 'custom' and [mainspecies](#)='.

### 7.11.2 The 'reprocess and replot' option for predominance plots

The reprocess and replot option ([calculationMethod](#) = 3) goes back one stage further than simple replotting and starts with the stored output from the speciation calculations. For the ht1 calculation type this is the pts file rather than the vec file. With 'grid' plots, this is the 'trk' file and with 'grids' plot this is the 'out' file. In all cases, the polygons are re-assembled and the label positions recalculated before replotting. In the case of the ht1 calculation type, this enables the degree of simplification to be changed without recalculating the chemistry.

In the case of the 'grid' and 'grids' plots, if the speciation calculations have been terminated early for some reason, the track and out files, respectively, will not be fully populated and it may not be possible to complete the plot. This can happen when `Esc` has been used to terminate calculations early or if **PhreePlot** has crashed part way through the speciation calculations, for example if the operating system has run out of virtual memory.

Restarting 'grids' plots with [calculationMethod](#) = 3 will attempt to fill incomplete 'out' files thus preserving the effort of earlier calculations.

## 7.12 ADDING EXTRA LINES, SYMBOLS AND TEXT

If extra text, symbols or lines need to be added to the plot, they can be specified in separate files. Tags can be used anywhere in the [extraSymbolsLines](#) or [extraText](#) files.

### 7.12.1 Lines and symbols

Points on plots are plotted with symbols. Extra symbols can be added to a custom plot or predominance plot with an [extraSymbolsLines](#) file. This has the format:

```
plotnumber,x,y,[lw,linecol],[isymb,[sizesymb,[symbcol,[rimcol,[rimfactor,sig-
figs]]]]]]]
```

`isymb` is the symbol number or name either natively generated (1–10, decimal numbers) or from the Symbol (11–40, decimal numbers) or the ZapfDingbats font (41–176, 241–376, hexadecimal numbers). These sequences may be incomplete – some of the numbers do not

have symbols associated with them.

The file has no header. Use a comment line if necessary.

See [Example 68](#) for a display of the symbols available and their corresponding symbol numbers. A full list of the symbol numbers and their names is given in [Appendix A3](#).

The size of the symbol is given by `abs (pointSize)` in the current units. If `pointSize>0` then a line is drawn connecting the points otherwise not. The attributes of the line are taken from the current line attributes.

`plotnumber` is the plot number (starts at 1) for which the text applies. The plot number is printed on the top line of the info text which, if selected, is printed at the bottom left-hand corner of each plot. See the [extraText](#) summary for the numbering of plots in multi-loop runs.

<code>plotnumber</code>	plot number: special case, auto means 'all' plots
<code>x</code>	x position: special case, auto means just to the right of <code>pxmax</code> , i.e. <code>pxmax+0.03*(pxmax-pxmin)</code>
<code>y</code>	y position in plot coordinates: special cases, auto means level with the top of the plot ( <code>pymax</code> ), 998 means centre ( <code>pymin+0.5*(pymax-pymin)</code> ) and 997 means bottom ( <code>pymin</code> )
<code>lw</code>	line width (in the length units in force); a negative value will give a dashed line (default is <a href="#">lineWidth</a> )
<code>linecol</code>	line <a href="#">colour</a> ('nd' for no colour; default is <a href="#">lineColor(1)</a> )
<code>isymb</code>	integer code or name for the symbol (see <a href="#">Section 7.6</a> ) (optional, default = 1) 1–10 are natively generated, 11–40 use the Symbol font and 41–376 use the ZapfDingbats font
<code>sizesymb</code>	symbol size in the units in force (optional, default = 0)
<code>symbcol</code>	symbol <a href="#">colour</a> (optional, set to <a href="#">pointColor</a> )
<code>rimcol</code>	rim <a href="#">colour</a> (optional, default = 'nd')
<code>rimfactor</code>	thickness of rim as fraction of <code>sizesymb</code> (optional, default = 0.1)
<code>sigfigs</code>	number of significant figures to use for any substituted numeric tag values, -ve also removes trailing zeros (optional, default = -3)

The available symbols and their `isymb` codes are shown in [Appendix 3](#) and [Figure 7.4](#).

The first ten symbols are centered symbols:

- 1 = filled circle
- 2 = filled square
- 3 = filled triangle
- 4 = filled upside down triangle
- 5 = filled diamond
- 6 = filled octagon
- 7 = open circle
- 8 = plus
- 9 = multiply
- 10 = star

The six 'filled' symbols above can each have a separate rim colour and associated rim thickness. It is therefore possible to plot an open circle using the filled circle code but specifying that the point or symbol colour is 'nd'. Specifying the symbol colour as 'white' will have a similar effect except that it will remove any underlying features.

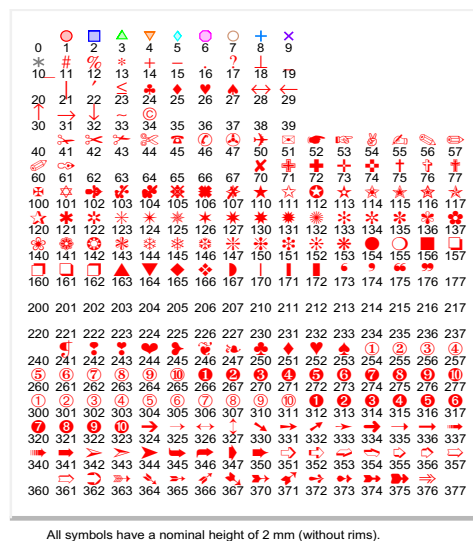
Include a blank line to force a break in a plotted line. A new plot line can also be signified by a line of data having either a line colour of 'nd' or a line width of zero.

If there are any formatting errors in the line, it is omitted (with a comment). **PhreePlot** plots each line segment in turn using the parameters for the second point. For example,

```
auto -2 1 0    black    2 8 red
auto -5 3 -0.4
auto  2 3 -0.4 black
```

will plot a solid red circle at the point (-2, 1) and a black dashed line from (-5, 3) to (2, 3) (clipped if necessary). Because the first line has a line width of zero, the next line is deemed the

## Symbols, dingbats and lines



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\symbols\symbols.ps

Figure 7.4. The symbols available in the native, Symbols and ZapfDingbats fonts and their corresponding `isymb` codes. This diagram can be generated from the `...demo\symbols\symbols.ppi` file.

start of a new line and so no line is drawn from the first line of data to the second line. Note that redundant trailing parameters have been omitted in lines 2 and 3.

The lines are clipped to the axes but the text is **not**.

### 7.12.2 Text

Additional text can be placed inside or outside the plot area (as defined by the axes) using an extra file, the These are specified in the 'extra text' file and defined in detail under the [extra-Text](#) keyword. This file has the format:

```
plotnumber,x,y,text,[height,[colour,[angle,[justify,[digits,[font]]]]]]]
```

`plotnumber` is the plot number (`auto` for 'all'), `x` and `y` are the x- and y-coordinates of the anchor position, and `text` is the single text string (usually embedded in quotes). This text string can contain tags from the tag dictionary or special [plotting tags](#) such as subscript/superscript. There are also other [special tags](#) which can be used.

The remaining parameters are optional. Although these are optional it is necessary to keep the parameters in order, i.e. you can omit `font` and include the rest but cannot omit `colour` and keep `angle`, `justify`, `digits` and `font`. If necessary specify all the parameters explicitly.

Defaults for the optional parameters if left blank are:

```
height      = legendTextSize
colour      = 'black'
angle       = 0 (degrees)
justify     = 0
digits      = -3 (if numbers are being printed, this provides some control over the
              format: default is three figures/decimal places depending on the type of
              number involved; the negative sign indicates that trailing zeros will be
              removed)
font        = the font (name or number, 1-44), or the current font if undefined.
```

plotnumber is the plot number (starts at 1) for which the text applies. 'auto' means all plots. The plot number is the sequential number of the plot and is always printed on the first line of the [info](#) block if that whole block is printed. For more detail on the numbering see the [extra-Text](#) summary. Text is truncated to 200 characters. This includes any text used to specify tags (see below). Enclose the text within paired single or double quotes if the text contains a delimiter (space, comma or tab). This will keep the text as a single string entity.

x and y can be made dynamic by making use of the <pxmin> etc tags which are set after the plotting limits have been determined., e.g. first set

```
numericTags          <px> = "<pxmin>+0.3*(<pxmax>-<pxmin>)"
```

then use <px> in place of say x in the extraText file.

The y-position always refers to the main y-axis. If a point needs to refer to the 2y axis, then the corresponding y value must be calculated separately. This can be done using a numeric tag expression like:

```
<p2y> = "(<2y>-<p2ymin>)/(<p2ymax>-<p2ymin>)*(<pymax>-<pymin>) + <pymin>"
```

where <2y> is the wanted position on the 2y-axis and should be defined using [numericTags](#). The <p2y> tag can then be used in an [extraText](#) or [extraSymbolsLines](#) file.

When printing, leading tabs are replaced with three spaces and subsequent tags replaced by single spaces. Multiple spaces are also reduced to a single space. Spaces might appear with unpredictable length with proportional fonts.

justify: refers to the justification of the string (0= left, 1= centre, 2= right) irrespective of the angle, i.e. as if rotated about the appropriate character, so justify=2 with angle=180 will rotate around the last character whereas justify=0 will rotate about the first character. The x and y coordinates therefore by default specify the left-hand baseline (bottom left-hand corner) of the text. x defines the left-hand edge; y defines the baseline of the text string ('g' falls below the baseline). Where there is more than one line because of the use of embedded line breaks, <br>, y refers to the first line. If the text goes off the bottom of the screen, increase [yoffset](#) to reposition the plot higher, or increase the page size. Remember the page size of the printing or viewing device controls what part of the plot will actually be seen.

digits: specifies the number of digits to print when a numeric tag is substituted by a value. It is specified by an integer, n. n gives the number of digits printed after the decimal point (valid range 0>=n>=16). 0 prints the nearest integer. If a negative integer is given, multiple trailing zeros are removed. If the absolute value of the number is less than 1e-3, it is printed in scientific (x.xEee) format. This format applies to all numeric tags in the text string (default n = -3).

font: The font is either specified by a defined font name (see fonts.dat, if present) or by a font number, numbered consecutively across and down the fonts.dat table, if present, e.g. Times-Roman or 17. If the font or font number is unrecognised, the current font is used if defined else it reverts to the Helvetica font.

### [<input>](#)

A special piece of text is:

```
<input>          prints all lines from the main input file.
"<input:str1>"    prints all lines from the input file starting at the first line containing
                  str1 to the last line of the CHEMISTRY section.
"<input:str1,str2>" prints all lines from the input file starting at the first line con-
                  taining str1 to the first line containing str2 inclusive.
```

str1 and str2 are ASCII character strings. Case is significant for both str1 and str2. Use the quotes for the second form otherwise the comma will be parsed and str2 will be set to col and then the text ignored completely. Justification, if present, is ignored. The text will be left justified, vertically aligned with the top of the text at ypos and starting at x. x,y may be outside the plot axes. mjus is ignored – the text is always left justified. Multiple spaces and tabs are replaced by single spaces except any leading spaces (indentation) are preserved. A leading tab is replaced by three spaces. Blank lines are omitted.

The first example will print the entire input file. This is based on the input file as input - not

the expanded input file that is created after expanding any include files.

The second example will print the input file starting from the first line containing `str1` and finishing at the first line containing `str2`. If `str1=""`, then printing starts at the first line; if `str1` is non-blank and `str2=""`, printing continues to the last line. If `str1` is found but not `str2`, then the text is printed from `str1` to the end of file but if `str2` is found and `str1` is not, then nothing will be printed.

`<br>` is not recognised within this tag. If `str1=str2`, only that line is printed.

Angle is the angle in degrees measured clockwise from the horizontal.

The size and [colour](#) of the text is either given on the `<input>` line or by default takes on the values of [legendTextSize](#) and `'black'`, respectively. The legend can be turned off by setting [labelColor](#) to `'nd'`.

If [info\(1\)](#) is set to `'nd'` then this input text will not be printed. This allows clean plots to be produced without editing the individual `extraText` files, possibly by using the `override.set` file.

[<loop>](#) or [<loop...>](#)

Substitutes the current numeric value of the appropriate `loop` variable. The primary loop variable is `<loop>` which if a regular sequence, can either be defined in an input file using the [loopMin](#), [loopMax](#), [loopInt](#) and [loopLogVar](#) settings.

If the sequence of loop values is irregular or if more than one variable value needs to be set on each iteration, use the loop file approach instead ([Section 4.6.2](#)). `<loop>` is equivalent to `<loop1>`, the first column of numbers in the loop file. Successive columns are set to the `<loop2>`, `<loop3>` etc tags or if a header row is present, this is used to generate tag names.

The loop variable is printed as an integer if it is an integer otherwise it is printed in floating point format. No extra spaces are added to the number. The value of the loop variable used is the value at the time of plotting.

[<legend>](#)

Inserts the legend for custom plots at `x,y` rather than in its normal position to the right of the plot. If found, all other text in the string is ignored. Height and [colour](#) can be included but if absent, the defaults are:

text height = the [legendTextSize](#) setting  
colour = black.

e.g.

```
auto 4 -12 "<b>Key</b><legend>" 2 blue
```

will insert the top left-hand corner of the legend box at approximately (4, -12) based on the plot scale. Legend lines will be left-justified at 4 and the top line vertically centered on -12. Symbols, if plotted, are justified slightly to the right of this.

Any text before `<legend>` is treated as the legend title and will override the [legendTitle](#) setting. The legend title will therefore be 'Key' in the above example. If no legend is defined in the `<legend>` line, [legendTitle](#) will be used.

Text after `<legend>` is ignored. Text tags such as `<b>` will be ignored if split by a `<br>`.

This option allows the legend to be moved inside the plot area, or by using out-of-range `x` and/or `y` coordinates, removed completely from the plot.

[<mainspecies>](#)

Inserts the name of the current main species into the text string, e.g. `"<mainspecies>"` would substitute `"Fe"` if that was the main species.

## 8 Predominance diagrams

---

### 8.1 SETTING UP A FILE TO CALCULATE A PREDOMINANCE DIAGRAM

The various calculation types available in **PhreePlot** require the user to PUNCH certain data to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` ready to be read in a specific and pre-defined format by **PhreePlot**. The requirements for the two methods that generate predominance diagrams are exactly the same and are described below. Details of the algorithms used are also given.

#### 8.1.1 The 'grid' and 'ht1' approaches

##### *Grid approach*

**PhreePlot** is able to calculate predominance diagrams based on a full speciation of the system using the grid and ht1 algorithms. The grid approach is a direct search approach that calculates speciation on a grid while the ht1 approach finds and tracks the field boundaries. The results should be quite close to those obtained using traditional analytical approaches such as used by the Geochemist's Workbench ([Bethke, 2005](#)). However, they will not be exactly the same since the simplifying conditions required in the analytical approach are often unrealistic and can be difficult to achieve in practice. The full speciation approach requires that all parts of the domain under study be accessible via a plausible and specifiable reaction path. Activities are seen to reflect all the interactions in the system rather than being simply imposed on the system. Achieving constant activities along a boundary usually requires variable quantities of an element to be present whereas more realistic systems have constant total concentrations of elements and variable activities.

If the total quantity is kept constant, then the concentrations of dominant species at boundaries will be close to half the total concentration while at triple points will be close to one third of the total concentration.

The grid method is a 'brute force' method in that **PhreePlot** simply calculates the speciation at each point on a rectangular grid and reports the dominant species. The range and spacing of the grid points is determined by the `xmin`, `xmax`, `ymin`, `ymax` and `resolution` parameters. This method requires  $n_{res}^2$  speciation calculations plus any pre-loop calculations, e.g. initial solution calculations.

The matrix of predominant species can be rendered directly by colouring each species differently but this does not identify field boundaries and results in rather large image files. **PhreePlot** uses a 'pixel aggregation' technique to identify the boundaries. This enables the fields to be polygon-filled with colour and so separates the pixelation of the generated image from that of the display device. This resulting in better rendering of the plots. The field boundaries can also be coloured separately. This conversion from a 'bit map' format to a vector format results in much smaller file sizes.

One or more main species can be specified. With the 'grid' approach, a new set of speciation calculations is repeated for each main species even though the grid is the same. With the 'grids' approach, the speciation calculations are made for all main species in one pass and the results written to individual 'out' files in the normal way. Progress during the speciation calculations is shown by a series of dots on the screen. Each dot represents 10 speciation calculations and a full line of dots 500 calculations. The individual 'out' files are then processed in a second pass to give the plots.

This approach needs different `USER_PUNCH` statements to export the data since the 'grids' option requires that the full speciation for *all* elements be returned and written to the appropriate 'out' files in one call to `USER_PUNCH`. 'grid' uses the 'ht1.inc' file or similar, while 'grids' uses the 'grids.inc' file or similar.

It is possible to add a z-loop to 'grid' and 'grids' plots. Normally the z-loop is inside the main species loop but in 'grids' plots, the results of all main species calculations are returned in one speciation calculation and so in this case the z-loop must be outside the main species loop.



This special case is intercepted when the first z-loop is executed. This is reflected in the output in the log file, and affects the calculation of the printed timings of individual plots. These timings are estimated by dividing the total speciation time by the number of main species to give an approximate time taken per main species.

The 'grids' approach carries considerably more overheads but can be faster for two or more main species especially when the speciation calculations are themselves relatively slow. See the `demo\grids` directory for an example.

### *'Hunt and track' approach*

The `ht1` method uses a 'hunt and track' approach to find and track the field boundaries. It is based on the assumption that all such boundaries can be reached from the domain ('axis') boundaries, i.e. that there are no 'islands'. In fact, islands can occur (see [Example 42](#)) and so while this method is usually quicker than the grid approach, it is not so reliable and in critical situations the results of the `ht1` approach should always be compared against the grid approach.

The `ht1` approach first works along the domain boundaries looking for a change in the dominant species. This is the 'hunting' mode. Once it has found a change-over on the boundary, it tracks internally along it. During this tracking, it only makes evaluations (speciation calculations) on a fixed grid defined by the same parameters that the grid method uses. It bounces along the boundary keeping track of where changes in the dominant species occur and noting where triple points - the intersection of three equally dominant species - occur. Where possible, more precise boundary positions are estimated by interpolation along a cell edge using the logarithm of the dominant and subdominant concentrations.

It is possible to define constraints that override the normal predominance criteria. The traditional 'water limits' are commonly applied in presenting predominance diagrams. The `ht1.inc` code provides a check to see if these have been exceeded and **PhreePlot** elevates them to the top of the list if they have. A check is also made on the methane partial pressure since this can be high in strongly reducing, carbon-containing systems.

The overall strategy is best appreciated by examining the `ht1.inc` and `ht1c.inc` files which provide generic pieces of **PHREEQC** code for returning the predominant species. These are used by both the hunt and track and grid methods. `ht1.inc` is the simpler of the two scripts in that it treats all adsorbed species as distinct species whereas `ht1c.inc` combines all adsorbed species into a single 'super' species for the purposes of counting and display.

**PhreePlot** expects the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` to have a specific format in order to be able to draw a predominance diagram. The list of data required consists of five different blocks of data, each of which can contain a variable number of species name-number (often a concentration) pairs. The counts for each of these blocks is given by five numbers at the end of the list. These can be zero if no pairs are returned. This ensures that **PhreePlot** knows how to read the data list returned. The structure is summarised in Figure 8.1.

nout1	nout2	nout3	nout4	nout5	
Dominant species	Dominant minerals	Constraints	Carry variables	5 system variables	5 counts

Figure 8.1. Data structure expected to be returned to **PhreePlot** in the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` in order to calculate a predominance diagram using the `ht1` and grid plot types.

`ht1c.inc` also gives the option of calculating either a predominance or stability diagram ([Section 8.1.4](#)). In a stability diagram, mineral species assume predominance over solution species no matter what their relative concentrations. This is done by commenting out either line 20 or 30 (using a `#` or `REM` statement).

The script defines the five blocks of species which must be returned by `PUNCHING` them. These blocks are:

1. the three dominant species (solution, mineral, gas or adsorbed), (`nout1<=3`)
2. the three dominant mineral species, i.e. those which account for the largest concentrations of the main species (`nout2<=3`)
3. any constraints: these will override all other considerations and if the constraint is true will force the species to be treated as the dominant one. Limits on the partial pressures



of  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$ ,  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  and  $\text{CH}_4(\text{g})$  are usually included (`nout3=3` usually) and can be used to plot the usual ‘water limits’. Other constraints are possible. See the carbonate example with constraints on the total carbonate in the system ([Example 25](#))

4. any ‘carry’ variables (`nout4`)
5. the ‘system’ variables - pH, pe, the log partial pressures of  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  and  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$  and temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) (always these five pairs of values in that order).

The final items PUNCHED are the five counts, `nout1-nout5`. **PhreePlot** receives the five groups of species, their values and their counts as one long list. The counts tell **PhreePlot** how to read the list.

‘Carry’ variables are species that are wanted to be output but which play no part in the calculation of the predominance diagram. They are also sent as species name-value pairs. For example, the script `ht1minerals.inc` script can be used to list all the minerals that precipitate somewhere in a predominance diagram. This can be used to reduce the mineral phases considered during the speciation calculations and thereby reduce the time to calculate a predominance plot. In this example, a list of the summary statistics (count, minimum, mean and maximum value) for each species output as a variable is listed in the log file provided the out file has been turned on (`out T`). The ‘carry’ variables are written to the out and track files. The track file uses the first species name as the column heading.

The `ht1.inc` and `ht1c.inc` scripts use the `SYS()` function to return a list of the concentration of all the species of the element of interest, the so-called ‘main species’. This list is returned from **PHREEQC** pre-sorted in decreasing amount of the main species element. This is not necessarily in terms of decreasing species concentrations where polynuclear species are involved.

The top three of these are sent back to **PhreePlot** as block 1 via the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` ‘file’ by PUNCHING them in the sequence:

```
name1 concn1 name2 concn2 name3 concn3
```

where `name1` has the highest concentration and `name3` the lowest. If less than three species exist, then either one or two is returned depending on the number available (the predominance diagram is trivial if there is only one species).

The remaining output is written to the selected output ‘file’ in a similar manner, i.e. always as a species name followed by a numeric value, usually a concentration.

### 8.1.2 Using the `ht1.inc` code to return the dominant species

A predominance diagram is most easily calculated using the `ht1.inc` code described above. A simple example is given below for preparing a pe-pH diagram for Fe (see [Example 3](#)).

The **CHEMISTRY** section starts with the include file (its position is unimportant) and then has a **SOLUTION** keyword block to define the initial conditions - the total amount of each element present in the system. This is constant and so can be setup in a separate simulation.

This is followed by a second simulation which includes an **EQUILIBRIUM\_PHASES** keyword block. This provides the mechanism for traversing the x- and y-axes, and for defining mineral phases that may precipitate (or dissolve). This means that the two tags, `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` have to be present, either explicitly or implicitly. Note that the x-axis is controlled by `Fix_H+` (defined in `ht1.inc`) and is therefore the pH. The initial conditions include the total concentration of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ .

The pH is adjusted by adding (or subtracting) NaOH. Note that the initial pH is low (and is preferably set to less than the minimum pH required on the x-axis) The y-axis is linked to a fixed partial pressure of  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  supplied by an external reservoir of  $\text{O}_2$  (10 mol). The plot created is therefore one of  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$  vs pH. This runs faster than using a ‘Fix\_pe’ approach. Since the pe is always carried in the calculations and in the output files, a switch of y scales can be done either when the plot is being generated or afterwards by replotting using the `yscale` setting (pe, Eh or mV).

```
CHEMISTRY
include 'ht1.inc'
SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units   mol/kgw
  Fe(3)   1e-2
  Na      1e-1
```

```

Cl          1e-1
END

USE SOLUTION 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 1
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END

```

Note the negative sign directly in front of the `<x_axis>` tag. This enables the x-axis to be specified in directly terms of pH. This works because the substitution of the tag is done without introducing extra spaces around the tag. This approach works providing the value of `<x_axis>` does not become negative. The alternative is to use a [numericTags](#) relation to define a new tag as `-<x_axis>`.

In summary, you have to supply the initial solution conditions (total concentrations), the means of traversing the x- and y-axes by including the `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` tags, and you must include any phases that might precipitate in an `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` keyword block.

### 8.1.3 Optimising the calculation efficiency

Minimizing the size of the tag dictionary can significantly increase the speed of computations and therefore unused tags should be removed wherever possible. Minimizing the number of mineral phases considered will also improve the calculation speed.

### 8.1.4 Predominance vs mineral stability diagrams

A predominance diagram always shows the predominant species (unless overridden by a constraint). The predominant species is the species accounting for the largest number of moles of the main species. A stability diagram is similar except that if a mineral species is present, it overrides all solution species in precedence no matter what their concentration. The diagrams are not too different since minerals are often quite insoluble and often dominate the overall speciation not far from solution-mineral boundaries. If more than one mineral species is present, the most abundant mineral (in terms of moles of the main species) takes precedence.

The choice of calculating predominance and mineral stability diagrams can be readily implemented by including the `htlc.inc` code in the **PHREEQC** code.

If a mineral stability diagram containing only mineral species is wanted then the main species should be set to the special value 'minerals' and most importantly, the `minstabl.inc` include file used instead of `htl.inc` ([Example 53](#)). Precedence is then calculated in terms of the most abundant mineral species (in terms of moles of mineral), if present. Precedence in this case can therefore depend on the mineral formula used.

### 8.1.5 Using `htlminerals.inc` to determine the minerals present

Many of the minerals in a database will never actually become stable anywhere in a predominance plot even where all the necessary components are present in the system. They may never be anywhere near saturation or may be protected from precipitating by a closely-related but more stable mineral.

These non-precipitating minerals can be excluded from the speciation calculations without any loss of accuracy. This is significant since excluding these unnecessary minerals from the `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` data block can speed up calculations considerably.

The include file, `htlminerals.inc`, is the same as `htl.inc` except that it also writes as 'carry' variables all minerals that have a saturation index of zero or above for each speciation calculation, i.e. these are the species that are either saturated or supersaturated. The supersaturated minerals will be those that exist in the database and which would have precipitated but have not done so since they have not been included in the chosen set of minerals in the `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` data block.

**PhreePlot** analyses the out file produced if present and sends a summary to the log file. The log file contains a table of all the minerals species for which  $SI \geq 0$  at some point. Looking at the 'max' column in this table gives the required information. All species which have a max value of 0 (or very close to it) should be included in the original file. Those with a max value significantly greater than 0 can be safely excluded.

This option requires that the out file is actually produced - it is not by default when `debug<2`. This is achieved by setting 'out T' in the input file. Other than that just replace 'ht1.inc' by 'ht1minerals.inc' in the input file.

Since this approach only analyses the speciation calculations actually carried out, it is necessary to cover the whole domain of interest fairly systematically. This is best done with the 'grid' method.

## 8.2 THE 'GRID' APPROACH

The grid approach ([Example 1](#)) is simple and reliable but relatively slow especially at high resolutions. It does not rely on being able to access all internal boundaries from the domain boundaries nor does it require relatively noise-free boundaries. The ht1 approach requires both of these conditions.

The `resolution` specified for a grid plot divides the x- and y-axis ranges into a square grid with the specified number of nodes in each direction. There are therefore `resolution-1` grid cells in each direction, each with a node at its centre. Since the cells are centered on the nodes and the plot is clipped on the domain boundaries, the peripheral set of cells around the plot are actually plotted as half cells.

Speciation calculations are carried out at each node and the dominant species identified for each node-centered cell. The results of these calculations are stored in the track file. This is the file that is used for replotting.

Each cell or pixel is 'coloured' according to the dominant species and the boundaries between species located to give polygons. This approach does not go down to the vector (individual line segment) level which means that it is not possible to simplify the boundaries using the same algorithm as used in the ht1 approach. The characteristic steps in the original pixel boundaries are therefore retained.

By default all of the polygons are coloured and labelled. This includes polygons such as  $H_2(g)$  and the 'not available' or an NA field that is produced when the **PHREEQC** speciation fails. Any field can be omitted from a replot by setting the species (sp) number in the labels file (\*.lab) to a negative value.

The polygons are rendered in order of decreasing size, largest first.

The results of the speciation are stored in the track ('[trk](#)') file. Since these are calculated in a well-defined manner, the calculations can be restarted from a partially complete set of calculations produced by a crash or by using an interrupt and stop. To do this, set [calculationMethod](#) to 3 and restart. This should resume calculations from where they left off and applies to both the track file and the out file if selected. This works with both the 'grid' and 'grids' calculation methods.

## 8.3 THE 'HUNT AND TRACK' APPROACH

### 8.3.1 Strategy

The 'hunt and track' approach finds and follows internal boundaries on predominance and mineral stability diagrams. It starts by hunting along the left-hand y-axis until it finds a cross-over of predominant species then uses this to track internally. Once this has been exhausted, it hunts along the remaining axes. Critically, this approach relies on the assumption that all such boundaries can be reached from a domain (axis) boundary, i.e. that there are no 'islands'. This is often the case ([Example 1](#) and [Example 3](#)), but not always ([Example 2](#) and [Example 42](#)).

The 'ht1' algorithm tracks the internal boundaries using single steps of fixed length along an imaginary grid. At each point, the algorithm requests a speciation calculation to be made and expects the speciation program to return the concentration and name of the top three species, i.e. the three most abundant species. These are transmitted via the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file. The precise way that these are calculated is controlled by the user using statements within the `USER_PUNCH` block of a **PHREEQC** input file. It is also possible to provide user-defined constraints that override the normal predominance sequence. This enables infeasible areas of the diagram to be clearly defined.

The input file also controls all other aspects of the chemistry including the initial chemical setup, e.g. total element concentrations and a list of all the gas, mineral and adsorbed phases potentially present, and the way in which the x- and y-axes of the diagram are to be traversed in response to requests from the ht1 algorithm.



species returned by these calculations; (b) method of linear interpolation used to establish boundary location in cell d).

In this example, the first grid point in the sequence is on the y axis where the algorithm is in hunting mode. It continues through points 2 and 3, where there is no change in predominant species, reaching point 4 where a change is identified. There must therefore be an intersection of the y axis with the predominance boundary between points 3 and 4. The tracking mode now begins with predominance values calculated at points 5 and 6, which complete rectangle a on the grid. The predominance boundary must exit through one of the remaining three sides of this rectangle. This is immediately identified as the side linking points 5 and 6. This exit side for rectangle a becomes the entry side for rectangle b, the second to be constructed. Calculation of predominant species at points 7 and 8 shows that the exit side for rectangle b is the side linking points 5 and 7. Rectangle c is built on this side, with exit side linked by points 7 and 10, on which rectangle d is constructed.

This technique tracks a sequence of grid squares through which the predominance boundary runs. It does not provide coordinates through which the line passes. These can be approximated by linear interpolation along each exit or entry side. Four values are required to carry out this interpolation (Section 8.2). These are the concentrations of the dominant and subdominant species at the end points of the side. Denote the end points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$ , and the dominant and subdominant  $\log_{10}$  concentrations are  $d_1, s_1, d_2$  and  $s_2$ . Then the linearly interpolated approximate location  $(x_b, y_b)$  of the predominance boundary as it crosses the line joining  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  is:

On a rectangular grid, either  $x_1 = x_2$  or  $y_1 = y_2$ , so one or other of the equations will always be degenerate, with either  $x_b = x_1$  or  $y_b = y_1$ . It is straightforward to extend this concept to three components. This improves the all-important location of triple points.

The successive construction of exit/entry lines, and rectangles on the fixed grid continues until it either exits from the domain, or a junction on the predominance boundary is identified. A junction is indicated when more than two species are identified as dominant amongst the four corners of a rectangle. If, for example, there are three dominant species then these define two exit sides from a single rectangle. The two boundary lines from this rectangle are then tracked in turn, with appropriate flagging of the necessary sequence of operations. For more complex examples, a predominance boundary may return to a previously identified junction. The algorithm keeps track of when this occurs. Finally, the line segments are assembled into polygons.

The domain boundary should be exhaustively searched in hunting mode to ensure no predominance boundaries are missed. Once a crossover point has been established, its location is progressively refined with sub-grid accuracy. It is sometimes necessary to increase the grid resolution to ensure that the hunting and tracking sequences join up properly. This is done automatically but requires a complete restart.

The present approach of stepping sequentially through every domain boundary grid point is recognised as inefficient, though guaranteed to detect all crossings within the resolution (grid spacing) chosen. If the grid is too coarse, the location of junctions may be poorly estimated. For a fixed grid algorithm of this sort there will be a trade-off between computational efficiency and accuracy. A grid spacing equivalent to a resolution of 1/500 of the domain boundary normally gives smooth and reliable curves. The advantage of using a fixed grid is that quite complex curves may be tracked. However, the scheme does not take full account of the known characteristics of some predominance boundaries inherent in the underlying chemical model. This can lead to some inefficiency. We make no assumptions about the curvature of the field boundaries which are often straight but which can be curved and can even show very sharp changes of direction.

A similar tracking procedure can be followed when the stability criterion is used or when an artificial boundary is added as a result of a user-defined constraint, e.g.  $H_2(g) = 1$  atm. In these cases, linear interpolation can no longer be used to refine the point of intersection and so the mid-point is always chosen.

### *Definitions of 'predominance' and mineral stability*

In classical mineral stability diagrams, the position of the mineral-solution boundary depends on the assumed activity of the solution components at the boundary. Garrels and Christ, following Pourbaix, defined the boundary as the point where the 'sum of the activities of the ions in equilibrium with the solid exceeds some chosen value'. They chose  $10^{-6}$  as a default value on the basis that if it is less than this value, the solid will tend to behave as an immobile constituent in the environment. In the full speciation approach, the activity at the boundary is determined by the system specification and the speciation calculation and will normally be



specified by either a fixed total amount of the various components or by a fixed activity/fugacity, e.g. for gases. There is no need for excessive simplification of the system and so such diagrams can be customised for systems of particular interest. The only decision is whether to draw the boundary for the predominance domain or the stability domain.

When adsorption reactions are included, it is possible to compare the total number of moles of the main species in each of the phases (gas, solid, solution, adsorbed) to determine the predominant phase (out of the four possibilities). Alternatively, more detail can be revealed if each species is considered independently as is normally done in solution-only predominance diagrams. The predominant species is then defined as the species accounting for the greatest number of moles in the whole system. The `ht1.inc` code treats each adsorbed species as a separate entity, just like a solution species. The definition of 'species' becomes more ambiguous when an 'adsorbed' phase is considered since the normal definition of an adsorbed species is in terms of the type of binding site and so would make the diagrams very sensitive to adsorption model adopted. Probably a more useful approach is to lump all adsorbed species together into one 'super species' for the purposes of ranking. This is the approach adopted in the `ht1c.inc` code. If the detailed adsorbed speciation is of particular interest, then `ht1.inc` should be used.

### 8.3.3 Failure of the 'hunt and track' approach

One advantage of the 'hunt and track' approach is that it can create a vectorised diagram directly. This leads to a small plot file size and after smoothing of the field boundaries can produce smooth-looking boundaries as opposed to the jagged boundaries of the grid approach.

In principle the 'hunt and track' approach can produce better quality diagrams with less computational effort - the effort depends on the length of the boundaries that must be tracked rather than on the square of the resolution as with the grid approach. But the important caveat is that it can miss potentially important fields if they do not cross any of the domain boundaries. This can occur when 'wedges' intersect the domain boundary.

Such islands appear to be quite rare and the phase rule indicates that they are likely to be confined to solution species. One example is given in [Example 42](#). We have checked all the other diagrams in this report and have found no other 'islands'.

Nevertheless, it is always important to check that there are no islands by switching the [calculationType](#) from 'ht1' to 'grid' and reducing the [resolution](#) setting to a more reasonable value.

A second problem is that in order to generate the required field boundaries and associated polygons, it is necessary that all the various line segments produced during tracking fit together exactly. Because of numerical errors implicit in the numerical approach used by **PHREEQC**, this is not always the case and it is possible to get lack of closure of some polygons.

## 8.4 FEASIBLE DOMAINS AND THE PREPARATION OF EH (PE) -pH DIAGRAMS

### 8.4.1 General principles

The classical Pourbaix diagrams extend from pH 0 or less to pH 14 and over a wide range of redox conditions effectively ranging in oxygen partial pressures, say from more than 1e0 to less than 1e-100 atm. Extreme conditions such as these may not be physically realistic and are only considered in classic Pourbaix diagrams because the constraints of a full speciation are not imposed. This is also not entirely within the domain within which **PHREEQC** is able to operate (at least using its ion association activity model) especially under the extremes of redox conditions where water is itself not stable - making the concept of 'dissolved' species a nonsense. This domain of failure can be mapped and is shown in using the `ht1` approach (Figure 8.3). The grid approach gives a similar result.

At 25°C, the failure occurs at below  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$  of -96 atm and arises because of the strong decomposition of water under these conditions - it decomposes releasing  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$ . This failure occurs at a higher  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$  at higher temperatures, e.g. at  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$  of -86 at 60°C. There is also a limit to the maximum  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  partial pressure that can be sustained in aqueous systems since it combines with  $\text{H}^+$  to produce water. **PHREEQC** will eventually fail under these extreme conditions, though not without trying hard (and taking a lot of time attempting to find a solution).

As a consequence of these reactions and of limits to the practical limits of  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  that are reasonable, a typical Eh(pe)-pH has upper and lower diagonal lines that demarcate regions where the diagram is not evaluated.

On an orthogonal  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$ -pH diagram, these 'no evaluation' regions can be simply

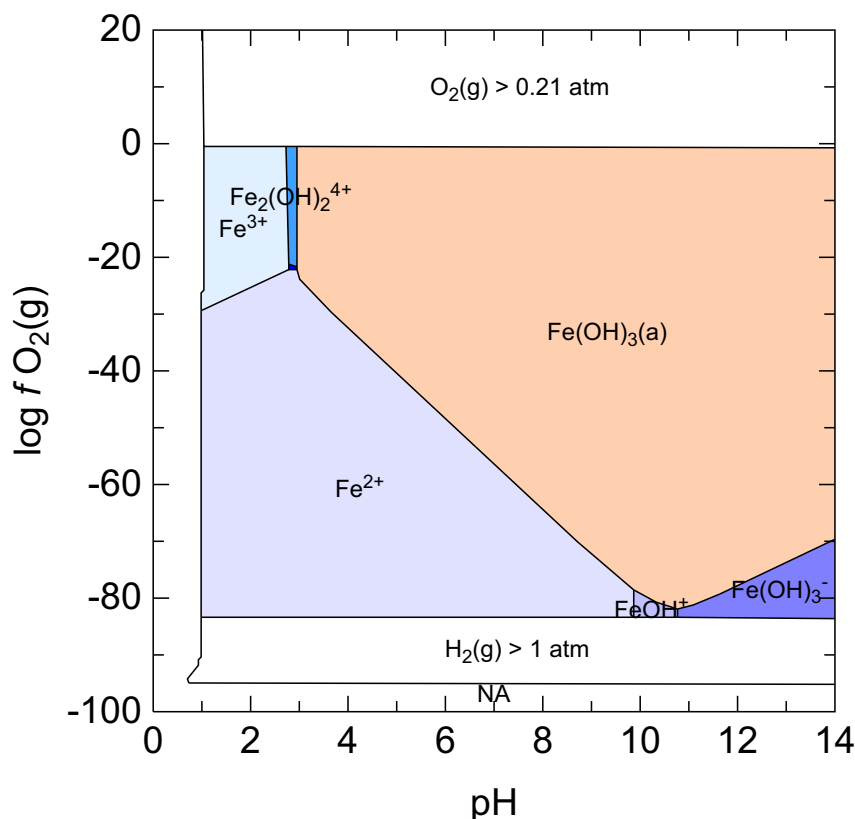


Figure 8.3.  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$  vs pH diagram for the Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O system at 25°C calculated using the hunt and track approach for a domain range of  $-100 > \log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})} > +20$  and  $0 < \text{pH} < 14$ . It shows the regions with  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})} < -95$  and  $\text{pH} < 1$  where **PHREEQC** fails to converge (label = NA).

excluded from being calculated by specifying appropriate upper and lower limits to the  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  fugacity.

Therefore a pe-pH diagram can be most easily prepared by specifying the y-axis variable to be  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$  and then converting the redox scale with the [yscale](#) setting. It is possible to drive the y-axis with the pe by defining the pe in an analogous way to that used for pH:

```
Fixed_e-
  e- = e-
  log_k 0.0
```

and then

```
...
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
...
Fixed_e- <loge-> O2(g)
```

where the sign of the y-axis variable is reversed using

```
numericTags      <loge-> = -<y_axis>
```

#### 8.4.2 Domain tags - avoiding speciation calculations in part of the predominance diagram

The calculation domain for predominance diagrams is always a rectangular area defined by ([xmin](#), [xmax](#), [ymin](#), [ymax](#)). It can be useful to omit certain parts of this domain from the speciation calculations, e.g. because the speciation is known to be unsuccessful or unnecessary in some region(s).

A special set of tags called *domain tags* can be used to clip the speciation domain, e.g.

```
<domain1_value> = "<x_axis>+<y_axis>" \
<domain1_min> = -2 \
<domain1_max> = 22
```

These tags are defined in the usual [numericTags](#) block. `<domain1_value>` is evaluated before each speciation calculation and compared with the minimum and maximum values set with the `<domain1_min>` and `<domain1_max>` tags. If the value is outside this range, then the speciation calculation is skipped.

Note that domain value needs to be determined *before* the speciation calculations and so the definition of the `<domain1_value>` tag should only use those tags that are known *before* speciation. The most obvious ones are the `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` tags.

The above test is only applied to main loop simulations. Pre-loop simulations will always be calculated in full.

These tags can be used when generating a pe-pH diagram in order to eliminate speciation calculations from areas outside of the lower and upper bounds for the stability of water.

The skipped domain is by default assigned the 'species' name "Skip" and speciation values are set to UNDEFINED. The results are included in the track file as usual. A '-' sign precedes the iteration number of the rolling summary shown on the screen during the calculations.

The species name and therefore the label used can be renamed by editing the labels file and replotting, or by adding a special character tag with the name, `<domain1_name>`. The name can be the empty string, "".

Up to nine sets of domain tags, `<domainn>_...` ( $n = 1 \dots 9$ ), can be used in this way. The name of the field used is taken from the first out-of-domain criterion searching from 1 to 9.

#### 8.4.3 Speciation failure when there is not enough reactant present

This most frequently happens when trying to fix the pH using the 'Fix\_pH' ploy. **PHREEQC** will fail to converge at low pH if the reaction being used to achieve the desired pH is not feasible. For example, if NaOH is being used to change a solution from pH 2 to pH 1, it will likely eventually fail. In the presence of a background electrolyte such as NaCl, this failure does not occur at exactly pH 2 but at a somewhat lower pH depending on the amount of Na present. **PHREEQC** will attempt to achieve the low pH by withdrawing NaOH (negative NaOH additions) until all the Na has disappeared at which point it will necessarily fail. This problem can be solved by linking the Na to a large reservoir of a Na-containing mineral (Section 6.5.4) such as NaCl but this itself can have undesirable side effects. The problem can be more complicated when other side reactions such as redox reactions are themselves producing/consuming protons.

### 8.5 CHOICE OF THE RESOLUTION OF THE PLOT

The speed of calculation depends on many factors including the complexity of the chemistry, especially the number of mineral phases, the length of the `USER_PUNCH` code and the resolution of the plot. A reasonable approach is to start at a low resolution, say 50-100 for a ht1 plot or 20-50 for a grid plot, and increase it when a production quality plot is required. The resolution must be 10 or greater and should normally be less than 2000. The ht1 algorithm can fail to resolve junctions at low resolutions which can lead to a failure to close all the polygons properly.

If more detail is required for a particular area, zoom in by reducing the domain size with the [xmin](#), [xmax](#), [ymin](#), or [ymax](#) parameters and recalculate rather than just replotting at the new scale.

**PhreePlot** sometimes overrides the resolution originally set in the input files and either increases or decreases it. It does this when it either needs more resolution to resolve apparent 4-way junctions or when a junction is too close to a domain boundary: Changing the relevant domain boundaries ([xmin](#), [xmax](#), [ymin](#), or [ymax](#)) would avoid the latter problem. A reduction in resolution is sometimes necessary if the output from **PHREEQC** is for any reason unstable.

### 8.6 MONITORING THE PROGRESS OF A 'HUNT AND TRACK' RUN

Providing that the screen output has not been disabled, progress of the tracking will be displayed on the screen. An example is given below:

```
*** PhreePlot *** Pre-release 0.01 (3 Jan 2008)
    Incorporating the PHREEQC library by DL Parkhurst, SR Charlton (USGS),
      & CAJ Appelo (Amsterdam)
    Hunt & Track by DG Kinniburgh, BGS and DM Cooper, CEH (NERC)
    Fitting by MJD Powell (University of Cambridge)
```



Postscript plotting by KE Kohler (Nova SE University)

```
<mainspecies> = Se
  1  2.0000 -80.0000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0010      -5.6388
  2  2.0000 -76.8000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000      -7.2388
  3  2.0000 -73.6000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000      -8.8388
  4  2.0000 -70.4000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000     -10.439
  5  2.0000 -67.2000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000     -11.847
  6  2.0000 -64.0000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000     -13.447
  7  2.0000 -60.8000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000     -15.047
  8  2.0000 -57.6000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000     -16.647
  9  2.0000 -54.4000 11 Se      H2Se      -3.0000     -18.247
 10  2.0000 -51.2000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.0000     -18.105
 11  2.0000 -48.0000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.0000     -14.905
 12  2.0000 -44.8000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.0000     -11.705
 13  2.0000 -41.6000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.0000     -8.5055
 14  2.0000 -38.4000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.0029     -5.3055
 15  2.0000 -35.2000 11 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1277     -3.5938
 16  2.0000 -36.8000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1333     -3.7055
 17  2.0000 -35.2000 11 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1277     -3.5938
 18  2.0000 -36.0000 11 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1277     -3.5938
 19  2.0000 -36.4000 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3055     -3.4738
 20  2.0000 -36.6000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.2358     -3.5055
 21  2.0000 -36.4000 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3055     -3.4738
 22  2.0000 -36.5000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.3256     -3.4055
 23  2.0000 -36.4000 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3055     -3.4738
 24  2.0000 -36.4500 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3555     -3.3892
 25  2.0000 -36.4750 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.3553     -3.3805
 26  2.0000 -36.4500 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3555     -3.3892
 27  2.0000 -36.4625 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3680     -3.3717
 28  2.0000 -36.4687 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.3634     -3.3743
 29  2.0000 -36.4625 11 H2SeO3  Se         -3.3680     -3.3717
 30  2.0000 -36.8000 21 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1333     -3.7055
 31  2.0000 -36.0000 22 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1277     -3.5938
 32  2.0800 -36.0000 23 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1496     -3.5356
 33  2.0800 -36.8000 24 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1415     -3.7055
 34  2.0000 -36.8000 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1333     -3.7055
 35  2.0000 -36.4687 11 Se      H2SeO3     -3.3634     -3.3743
 36  2.0000 -36.8000 21 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1333     -3.7055
 37  2.0000 -36.0000 22 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1277     -3.5938
 38  2.0800 -36.0000 23 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1496     -3.5356
 39  2.0800 -36.8000 24 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1415     -3.7055
 40  2.0800 -36.0000 22 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1496     -3.5356
 41  2.1600 -36.0000 23 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.1744     -3.4804
 42  2.1600 -36.8000 24 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1514     -3.7055
 43  2.2400 -36.0000 23 H2SeO3  HSeO3-     -3.2026     -3.4285
 44  2.2400 -36.8000 24 Se      H2SeO3     -3.1638     -3.7055
```

The columns are from left to right:

iteration number (number of speciation calculations)

x-axis value

y-axis value

type of move

sign: a -ve sign means a 'constraint' (a forced value) is in operation

first digit: 1 = hunting along an edge 2 = tracking an internal boundary

second digit: 1-4, side being traversed (starting with the left-hand y-axis as 1 and counting clockwise).

'00' is used for 'grid' plotting, '20' for a 'multi-point' point

dominant species name

subdominant species name

log concentration (mol/kgw) of dominant species

log concentration (mol/kgw) of subdominant species.

Where a constraint is operating, the indicated 'dominant species' is the constraint species, such as a gas or in the case of a mineral stability diagram, a mineral. The indicated 'subdominant' species is the species that would be dominant in the absence of the constraint. The numeric values of constraints are the log's of the constraint value. In the case of pure phases (gases and minerals), this is the saturation index.

In the above example, the algorithm starts hunting along the y-axis, finds a boundary crossing the axis between -36.4625 and -36.8 and then starts tracking inwards along that boundary. The boundary being tracked is between  $\text{H}_2\text{SeO}_3$  and Se.

A full record of the tracking is recorded in the track file.

A graphical display of the grid or ht1 tracking can be obtained by using the 'Esc p' combination. A plot file 'plot.ps' will then be written to the input file directory showing progress. In a ht1 plot, the blue filled circle shows the current calculating position. This plot only records the tracking phase, not the hunting phase.

## 8.7 PLOTTING AND REPLOTTING

[calculationMethod](#) = 1 does a full set of speciation calculations and will generate all the files necessary for plotting.

[calculationMethod](#) = 2 does not recalculate the speciation or redo the calculation of the polygon boundaries but reads in these results from the polygon file and the label names and positions from the labels file.

[calculationMethod](#) = 3 does not recalculate the speciation but does recalculate the polygons and label placement.

## 8.8 MODIFYING THE APPEARANCE OF PREDOMINANCE PLOTS

The appearance of the plot can be modified through many of the keywords. These can be changed in the input file and the file rerun with one of the two replot options - there is no need to redo the calculations unless a different resolution is required.

The colours of the fields can be modified by editing the appropriate fill colour dictionary - that is a file with the default name of `fillcolor.dat`.

Fields are known primarily by the number assigned to them. The labels file translates this number into a field name. The colouring of individual polygons can be turned off by setting the species number in the labels file to zero.

Individual polygons, and their boundaries, can be removed from the plot by setting the species number for all points ('lines') for the polygons of interest in the polygon file to zero or a negative number (reversing the sign in a text editor is the most convenient way of doing this).

The label can be changed by editing the species name in the labels file. This can include the blank field name, "".

It is possible to change the y scale (native, pe, mV or V) without recalculation using [yscale](#).

Plot limits can be changed using [pxmin](#) etc but beware that if a larger range is specified there will be a blank area around the plot and if a smaller domain is chosen the field boundaries will appear correspondingly coarse - would be better to recalculate at the new resolution which will also calculate the label positions better.

The 'steppiness' of the boundaries in 'ht1' plots can be controlled with the [simplify](#) keyword. The default value is 1 so choose a larger value (up to 10 say) to smooth the line more. Recalculate the boundaries and replot using [calculationMethod](#) 3 rather than 2 since the smoothing has to be redone. A [simplify](#) value of 0 will show all the boundary points. 'grid' plots are by definition 'steppy' and [simplify](#) has no effect on this.

Additional text, including labels, can be added with [extraText](#). There is full control over the plot on which to apply the text plus the font, size, colour, justification and orientation of the added text.

Additional data from other files can be added to the plot using the [points](#) and [lines](#) keywords combined with the [extradat](#) keyword to add the additional data files to the search path. These data must be in regular tabular output format. There is no automatic labelling or generation of a legend for lines or points added in this way. [extraText](#) can be used to add labelling manually. [extraSymbolsLines](#) can be used where more control is wanted over the symbols used or the line widths.

The entire plot can be rescaled with [plotFactor](#).

Some of the main settings for ill are shown in Figure 8.4. For more complete control over the appearance of the plot transfer the data to a more powerful plotting package. This can be done at either the image (ps file) or data (pol and vec files) level.

## 8.9 ADDING LINES AND POINTS TO A PREDOMINANCE PLOT

It is possible to add lines and points to a predominance plot using the [lines](#) and [points](#) key-

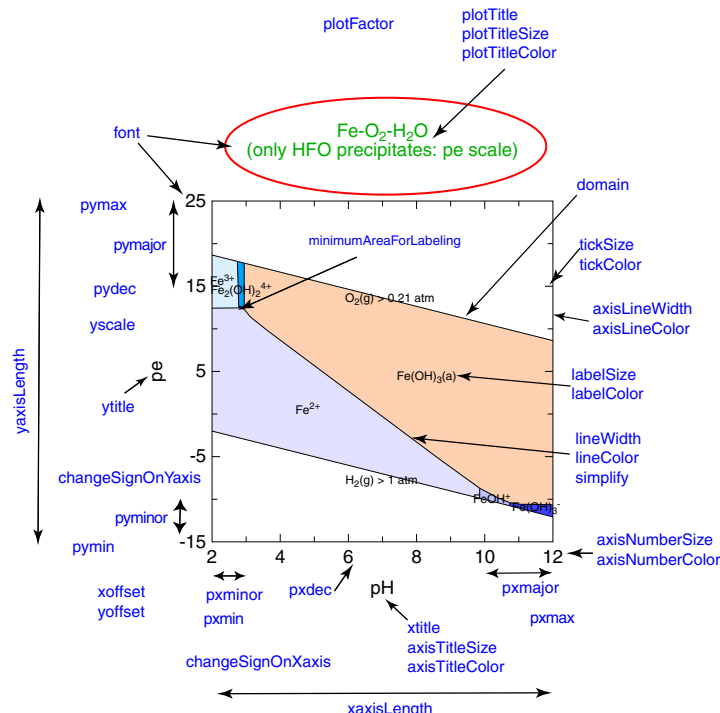


Figure 8.4. Typical 'ht1' predominance plot showing some of the keywords that control the appearance of the plot.

words. However, these data are not included in the auto scaling – this will be determined by the predominance plot alone. [customXcolumn](#) will need to be defined though this does not need to match the x-axis variable in the predominance plot. No legend will be produced. The 2y axis option does not operate in this mode.

## 8.10 CONTROLLING THE LABELLING OF PLOTS AND THE PLOTTING OF FIELDS

The label positions are taken from the labels file and so may not be centered if the plot has been rescaled. They will not be plotted if their centres are out of the plot area. In such cases, do a full recalculation ([calculationMethod](#) 1) to position the labels properly or edit the labels file manually.

Turning the printing of individual labels on and off can be automatically controlled with the [minimumAreaForLabelling](#) based on the size of the fields (useful for excluding the labelling of small fields) or by editing the labels files and setting the species number to a negative value. All labelling can be turned off by setting [labelSize](#) to zero. The plotting of entire polygons can be turned off with the exclude list of the [pol](#) keyword. In a 'ht1' plot, the domain boundaries can be turned off with [domain](#).

The plotting of labels also depends on the [calculationMethod](#) setting – choose method 2 or 3 after editing the labels file (Table 8.1).

The [domain](#) keyword controls whether the domain boundaries will be plotted or not. The default is `T(RUE)` which will plot the boundaries. If the native scale and automatic axis scaling are chosen, the domain boundaries will coincide with the axes boundaries. It can be useful to switch the domain boundaries off when a plot is rescaled and a constraint such as a gas partial pressure exists, e.g. to remove the outer lines specifying the water limits in pe-pH plots.

The default x- and y-limits to a predominance plot are set to the calculation domain as specified by [xmin](#), [xmax](#) etc and any fields with out-of-plot boundaries are clipped. The plot limits can be reset with [pxmin](#), [pxmax](#) etc.

Since predominance plots calculated with the 'grid' approach have cell-centered speciation values, the first and last rows and columns of the grid are half clipped when the default (auto) x- and y-limits are specified.

The labels are allowed to extend beyond the plot domain by 15% of the axis length. Anything

Table 8.1. Influence of the [calculationMethod](#) setting on when and where labels are plotted,

Setting	Action
<a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 1	Does a full speciation calculation. Generates new labels and polygon files which are used for positioning labels and identifying fields. If a labels file of the correct format* exists before calculations, then a negative sign in front of a species number will suppress the plotting of that label. The labels file will be rewritten.
<a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 2	Does not carry out any new speciation calculations and does not regenerate the labels and polygon files. If a labels file of the correct format* exists before calculations, then a negative sign in front of a species number will suppress the plotting of that label.
<a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 3	Does not carry out any new speciation calculations but does regenerate the labels and polygon files. If a labels file of the correct format* exists before the calculations, then a negative sign in front of a species number will suppress the plotting of that label. Reassembles and resimplifies the field polygons starting with the results of the initial speciation which are read in from the points ('ht1') or track ('grid') files.

\* Each row of a correctly formatted labels (\*.lab) file corresponds one to one in order and species number with the species (sp) specified in the polygon (\*.pol) file.

beyond that is clipped.

### 8.11 FAILURE TO COMPLETE A PREDOMINANCE DIAGRAM

The grid approach should always produce a valid diagram although its quality will be determined by the resolution chosen. There is no requirement for any spatial continuity between adjacent cells.

There is no guarantee that the 'hunt and track' approach will always work. Either **PHREEQC** may fail or the tracking may fail. Possible reasons for the failure of **PHREEQC** have been discussed elsewhere ([Section 6.5.4](#)).

The simple 'hunt and track' algorithm used in **PhreePlot** assumes that the speciation is returned without error and tracks accordingly. Clearly since all speciation programs, including **PHREEQC**, use numerical methods to derive their solution, the boundaries between fields must contain some 'noise'. This may mean that the fields reported near field boundaries may themselves be in error, eg. varying 1212 rather than 1122. This may in turn mean that the fields (polygons) cannot be closed properly and so cannot be plotted as coloured polygons. This is par for the course and is not an error in **PHREEQC** *per se* but in the way it is being used.

In **PHREEQC**, the `convergence_tolerance` parameter in the [KNOBS](#) keyword block specifies a relative error for an element's mass balance and this controls when a valid solution is deemed to have been achieved. Typically this parameter is set at 1e-12 when `SELECTED_OUTPUT; -high_precision` is set to true. Either use `KNOBS` to increase it (e.g. to 1e-8) or set `-high_precision` to false. It may be helpful to change this setting where there is a problem in convergence typically seen when the residuals are very small but exceed 1e-12.

If the tracking grid falls on or very close to a true predominance boundary, **PhreePlot** could end up tracking noise, or more likely, some of the results of the speciation calculation could be erroneous resulting in confusion for the tracking algorithm as indicated above. This can also occur when a field boundary-domain boundary intersection is very close to one of the four domain corners. If detected, **PhreePlot** attempts to get round this automatically by reducing the resolution of the plot by about 10% and recalculating but this does not always work. A '\*' in the `n` column of the `pp.log` file indicates that an automatic restart has been made. The [Mn.ppi](#), [fluoritepredominance.ppi](#) and [fluoritestability.ppi](#) demos are examples of this.

It also sometimes occurs that the 'ht1' method requires a greater resolution than given to resolve a junction or to close all polygons. In these cases, **PhreePlot** will automatically restart with a doubling of the resolution. This increase will be repeated if necessary up to a maximum resolution of 2000.

Other actions that can be used to resolve failures of the method involve moving the grid in other ways: changing the domain of the calculations ([xmin](#), [xmax](#), [ymin](#), [ymax](#)) or by reducing the resolution more radically.

In rare cases, **PHREEQC** does not converge at all. This is usually, but not necessarily, clearly signalled by **PhreePlot** and can often be seen by the failure to write the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file. Convergence can sometimes be helped by (i) changing the `-high_precision` setting in the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` section of the `ht1.inc` file (if used) to `FALSE`; (ii) reducing the convergence

tolerance, (iii) reducing the `pe_step_size` (under [KNOBS](#)), or (iv) increasing the allowed maximum number of iterations (also under [KNOBS](#)). However, by far the most common reason for failure to converge is because of a poorly-constructed **PHREEQC** input file, i.e. inconsistent chemistry somewhere.

With [debug](#)  $\geq 1$ , failure, if detected, will result in an immediate halt to execution and a dump of the offending `phreeqc.out` file, and in the case of [debug](#) = 2 and 3, of all the **PHREEQC** output to that point. With [debug](#) = 0, the failed region will be mapped as its own species ('NA') and a question mark will be added to the `pp.log` file to indicate a failure.



## 9 Custom plots

---

### 9.1 OVERVIEW

'Custom' plots do not have any of the intricacies of predominance diagrams or of fitting. They simply take the selected output that has accumulated from one or more **PHREEQC** simulations and make a plot using the columns of data found. The challenge is to get the results to produce a well-formed 'out' file ready for plotting.

One column has to be defined as an 'x-axis' and all the other chosen columns are plotted using a common 'y-axis'. A second y-axis can be chosen if wanted. The headings given in the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file become column labels in the normal **PHREEQC** fashion and these are used to select the column ('variable') to plot and to label it. Additional text, lines and symbols can be added to the plot through 'extra' text and data files.

The simplest approach is to use the `USER_PUNCH` keyword data block to only send the results that need plotting, or at least, to ensure that these results are the last thing written following any output from any initial solution etc calculations. If the problem is similar to one of the examples given here, use the example as a template to get started.

Keep it simple to begin with, and use the log file with `debug = 2` to take a close look at what is being done. Decide which calculations can be put into pre-loop simulations and which belong best to the main loop.

A loop file provides a flexible way of defining variables if more than one is wanted since the variables do not have to increment in any particular way, and any number of variables can be made to change 'in parallel'. Each row in the loop file results in a separate iteration. The results are accumulated in the 'out' file which can be used to produce a custom plot. Data from pre-existing 'out' files (or other files with a similar tabular format) can be imported and added to the plot.

If no `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file is created or the `plotFactor` is set to zero or `calculationMethod` is negative, then no plot will be created. Therefore custom-type plots can be used to do **PHREEQC** type calculations in the normal way without any plotting. **PhreePlot** has the advantage that it is possible to do some simple looping and so generate a stream of output suitable for viewing or for input to other software. For example, it is possible to accumulate all of the normal **PHREEQC** output from a series of runs in the `phreeqcall.out` file (see [Example 70](#)).

### 9.2 PREPARATION OF THE INPUT FILE

#### 9.2.1 Introduction

Custom plots are used for all x-y plots other than predominance plots. This includes species plots and fit plots.

A custom plot calculation normally expects **PHREEQC** to produce selected output data with an x-variable in the column defined by `customXcolumn`, and `y1 . . . yn-1` in the other columns where `n=no. of columns`. Data for plotting are selected from these columns using the `lines` and `points` keywords.

The 'out' file is the primary file used for plotting but additional files can be included by using the `extradat` keyword. The specified `customXcolumn` must be present in each file.

Selected data are copied from the selected output to the `out` file. Normally this will be just the last line that is copied but more lines can be transferred using the `selectedOutputLines` keyword. **PhreePlot** gets the label names from the selected output header line. The length of these label names should be 1000 characters or less although only the first 30 will be used to define tag names.

The **PHREEQC** headings identifier which should be included as part of the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` data block has the format

```
-headings xxxx xxxx ...
```

where xxxx should not contain whitespace (spaces or tabs) or \ or /. Commas are not required as separators and so should not be included.

Values transferred with the value [imissingValue](#) are treated as missing data.

If no data are found within the plot area, the label is printed in the legend but no entry is sent to the `lineColor.dat` file and no label is plotted on the graph.

The size of the legend labels is controlled by [labelSize](#) – the same setting as used for the labels. If a species appears in the legend but is not shown on the plot, this is because it is not found within the plot area.

Labels are taken from the names of column headers as sent from **PHREEQC** to the selected output using the header identifier: The labels are by default interpreted as **PHREEQC** species and formatted accordingly (see [Section 6.4.2](#)). This behaviour can be overridden with the [convertLabels](#) keyword. In order to avoid generating situations such as `<sub>.<sub>...</sub>.</sub>`, no attempt will be made to translate column headers if they contain `<sub>` or `<sup>` before translation.

The `<x_axis>` increment is controlled by [xmin](#), [xmax](#) and [resolution](#).

### 9.2.2 Controlling the scope of custom plots

Execution of custom plots is controlled by:

[xmin](#), [xmax](#) etc controls the x-axis scope.

[ymin](#), [ymax](#) does not matter as y is calculated

[loopMin](#), [loopMax](#) and [loopInt](#) are used as an additional loop variable (the z-dimension) by the `<loop>` tag.

If [loopInt](#)=0., then only one circuit round the loop is made. This uses `<loop>=loopMin`. This is useful for checking the input file for a specific setting. Alternatively the `<loop>` variable can be omitted from the **CHEMISTRY** section which will then only run through the loop once assuming the normal default settings.

## 9.3 SIMPLE LOOPING

One use of a custom plot procedure is to simply loop on a calculation many times changing one or more variables on each iteration. It is not necessary to actually produce a plot. This is something that can be awkward to do in **PHREEQC** at present. The `PHREEQC_looping\Fespecies` demo example ([Example 70](#)) shows how this can be done. The input file looks like this:

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType          "custom"
  calculationMethod        -1
  xmin                    -10.0
  xmax                     -4.0
  resolution               3
  debug                    2

CHEMISTRY
PRINT
  -reset false # don't output initial solution calculation
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0
SOLUTION 1
  pH          2
  units       mol/kgw
  Fe          1e-2
  Na          1e-1
  Cl          1e-1
# no reaction so no need to SAVE solution 1
END

USE solution 1
PRINT
  -equilibrium_phases true
```



```

-species TRUE
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
  Fix_H+ <x_axis> NaOH
  -force_equality true
END

```

where the pH is controlled by the `<x_axis>` tag which is generated from [xmin](#), [xmax](#) and [resolution](#). **PHREEQC** will be run [resolution](#) times with the values -10, -6 and -4 being substituted in turn for the `<x_axis>` tag.

The **PHREEQC** code is split into two simulations, an initialization (pre-loop) simulation and a second iteration which is the one that is iterated.

[debug](#) is set to 2 so as to create the `phreeqcall.out` file which contains the accumulated `phreeqc.out` output from all iterations. All of the normal **PHREEQC** output is first turned off with `-reset false` and then the species output is turned on to minimize the file size.

The [calculationMethod](#) is set to -1 so as not to produce a plot. No selected output is produced.

It is also possible to use a loop file to provide the successive values of the loop variable(s) (see [loopFile](#)). Another approach is to use the ‘simulate’ plot type which takes loop values from a fit data file.

One of the challenges of running custom calculations for more complex examples is to ensure that a ‘well-formed’ outfile is produced so that any plotting that is needed produces the desired results. This can usually be achieved by splitting the **PHREEQC** input part into the ‘correct’ number of simulations (using `END`’s), using [mainLoop](#) to define the divide between pre-loop and main loop simulations thereby controlling the looping and selected output from these simulations, and finally using [selectedOutputLines](#) to control the sending of the results to the outfile ([Section 4.6](#)).

## 9.4 MODIFYING THE APPEARANCE OF CUSTOM PLOTS

### 9.4.1 Overview

Many of the keywords can be used to control the appearance of the final plot (Figure 9.1).

Axis scaling can either be ‘auto’ or can be forced using keywords such as [pxmin](#), [pxmax](#) etc.

Note the use of the x-axis scale factor, a dividing factor, which is automatically used by **PhreePlot** for very small or large numbers. Since this approach always produces some confusion, it is usually better to avoid the problem altogether by rescaling (changing units) in the selected output to bring the scale somewhere in the range 1e-3 to 1e3.

A second, independent y-axis scale can be used for the right-hand y-axis. Point and lines that use this scale are specified with [points2y](#) and [lines2y](#) in the same way as for [points](#) and [lines](#).

[Tags](#) can be used to give super and subscripted text, italics, bold or line breaks. Single Greek characters can be entered with the `\letter` notation or more generally Greek text can be added with `<g> ... </g>` ([Section 7.6.3](#)).

Additional data from other files can be added to the plot using the [points](#) and [lines](#) keywords combined with the [extradat](#) keyword to add the additional files to the search path. These data must be in regular tabular output format. [extraSymbolsLines](#) can be used where more control is wanted over the symbols used or the line widths.

### 9.4.2 Customising the plot

Providing [legendTextSize](#) is greater than zero, the default is to print a simple legend just outside of the plot area close to the top right corner of the plot. This legend provides a key for the plotted lines and symbols. The position of the legend can be moved inside or outside the plot area using the `<legend>` tag in the [extraText](#) file. `auto` for x or y coordinate position chooses the default value.

The labels associated with each item in the legend are derived in various ways. Most simply they are generated from the column names in the plot data file from which the plotted data were derived. Often these are derived from the ‘out’ file which is automatically generated from the **PHREEQC** selected output. The labels appear in column output order which itself is determined by the `PUNCH` order. The data and labels used can also be derived from another file provided it is in the tabular out file format and that it is defined in the search path given by

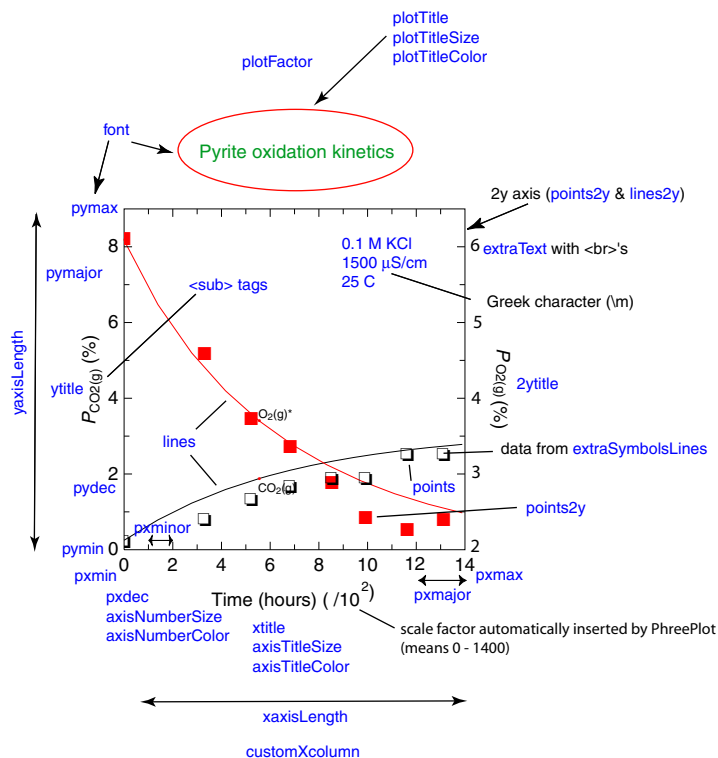


Figure 9.1. Some of the keywords used to control the appearance of custom plots.

#### [extradat.](#)

Where there are blank lines in the plot data file, these generate line breaks and each line is labelled separately in the legend. By default, the column name is appended with “\_n” where n starts at 1 and increments by 1 for successive datasets.

These names can be replaced with your own names by using the [labels](#) keyword. This provides a list, one name for each successive value of the loop variable. This list is recycled as needed, or names can be read from a loop file or from the plot data file used in simulations and fitting. If only one loop name is given, then the plot data file providing the data plotted is searched to see if this name appears as a column label. If it does, then this column is used to provide the legend label for that dataset. Since only one name is needed per dataset, this is taken from the first row of each dataset. Variable values can also be ‘posted’ next to plotted points using the [post](#) keyword.

A legend is automatically placed to the right of a plot if the [legendTextSize](#) is greater than zero. It is also often useful to include a heading for the legend. This can be done using the [legendTitle](#) keyword or the [<legend>](#) approach in the [extraText](#) file which can also be used to move the legend to somewhere else. Any text in the text string that precedes [<legend>](#) is used as the legend title. This can include text enhancement tags and line breaks. If a dataset has the ‘nd’ colour then that dataset will not be drawn and no entry in the legend will be made.

Line and point colouring can either be left to **PhreePlot** or defined in the line colour dictionary. Line curves are automatically labelled if [labelSize](#) is greater than zero and the [labelColor](#) is not ‘nd’. When there are many overlapping lines finding the ‘optimal’ label placement can be slow. The optimization can be turned off by reducing [labelEffort](#) to zero. A red ‘tracking’ symbol is used to show the label anchors. These can be turned off by setting [trackSymbolSize](#) to zero.

# 10 Species plots

## 10.1 WHAT IS SPECIAL ABOUT A 'SPECIES' PLOT?

A 'species' plot is a special type of custom plot which shows the distribution of species for a particular element in terms of their concentration or percentage distribution versus some master variable, such as pH. The element is specified with the [mainspecies](#) keyword. The percentage is calculated in terms of the moles of an element in a given species as a percentage of the total number of moles of that element present in all species.

Two common types of species plots are shown in Figure 10.1 and discussed in more detail in the Examples section ([Example 72](#) and [Example 73](#))

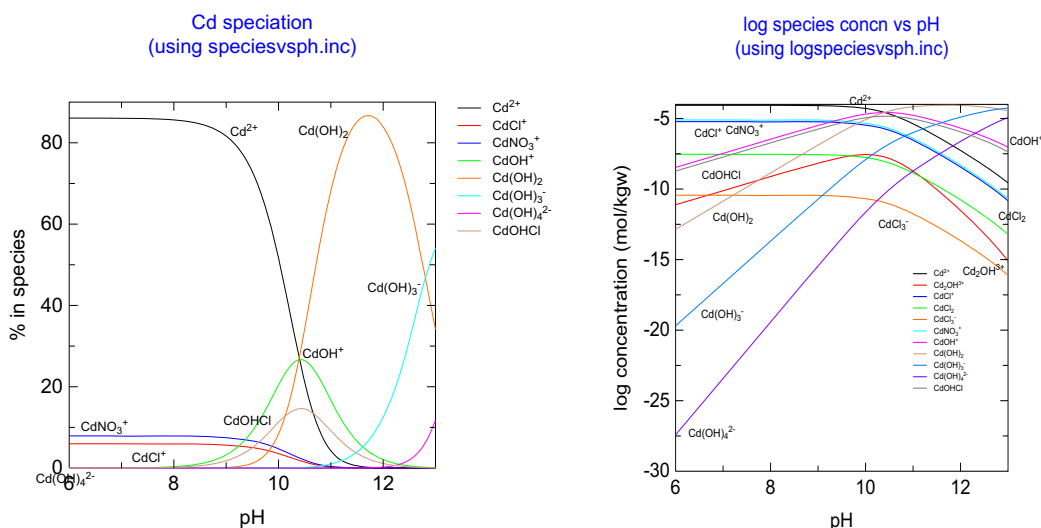


Figure 10.1. Two common types of species plots produced using the 'species' method showing the distribution of Cd species with pH. The two plots use different 'include' files to generate the selected output.

A species vs pH plot is obtained by setting [calculationType](#) to 'species' and by including one of the special 'include' files in the CHEMISTRY section. An example of using the 'species-vsph.inc' include file is given in Figure 10.1 (left). The 'logspeciesvsph.inc' file is used to generate a plot of log species concentrations vs pH (Figure 10.1, right). These files filter out all H and O species which normally dominate aqueous systems.

It was necessary to make the species plot a special type of custom plot since **PHREEQC** cannot automatically generate a set of heading names (column titles) at run time to correspond with the species found. Therefore it is necessary to write the species name to the selected output file along with each value. Furthermore, the `SYS()` function that is used to extract the set of species present and their concentrations is written to the selected output file in order sorted by concentration rather than sorted alphabetically. This means that the sort order is likely to vary and must be reordered to enable species distribution curves to be plotted.

The 'species' method expects a specific type of input to be returned in the selected output. This consists of a series of species name-value pairs. The species names are used for the labels while the values are plotted. The [customXcolumn](#) should be set to the column where the x-axis variable is located. The other pairs of columns are assumed to contain y-values (species percentages or concentrations) to be plotted. For example, if the x-axis variable is PUNCH'ed first, then the [customXcolumn](#) would be set to 2 and the default name of the x-axis is taken from the name given in column 1. The remaining columns are the names-species pairs to plot.

Four include files for making species plots are included in the system directory. These are for analysing solution species or adsorbed species and report in either relative concentrations (%)

or in absolute concentrations (mol/kgw) (Table 10.1). The files can easily be edited to customise their behaviour. For example, instead of pH as the independent variable, other variables can be chosen.

Table 10.1. Standard include files used for generating species plots

Name of file	Purpose
speciesvsph.inc	<mainspecies> specifies the 'element' to analyse, e.g. "Cd". Output is in terms of the relative concentration (in %) of all species, including minerals and adsorbed phases, containing that element vs pH. If the <mainspecies> is "elements" then the analysis is done at the element level for all elements.
speciesvsph.t.inc	As above but includes as a 'species' the overall percentage of the 'element' that is in the form of dissolved species.
logspeciesvsph.inc	As for speciesvsph.inc but the output is in terms of the $\log_{10}$ (mol/kgw) concentration of each species.
logspeciesvsph.t.inc	As above but includes as a 'species' the overall $\log_{10}$ (mol/kgw) concentration of the 'element' that is in the form of dissolved species.
adsspeciesvsph.inc	As for speciesvsph.inc but only considers adsorbed species for a particular element. If <mainspecies> is set to "elements" then all adsorbed species of all adsorbed elements are counted.
logadsspeciesvsph.inc	As for logspeciesvsph.inc but output in terms of $\log_{10}$ (mol/kgw).

These files pick up the main species from the [mainspecies](#) setting and use the `sys()` function to obtain a list of the species present for this 'element' and their amounts (in moles). These are then either converted to percentages of the total amount present or converted to log concentrations and punched in name-value pairs to the `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file which, in turn, is copied to the [out](#) file, one row per pH.

The column headings in the 'out' file are those given by **PHREEQC** for unnamed columns, namely, `no_heading_1` for column 1 and so on. The species are written to the 'out' file starting with the most abundant species followed by all the other species in order of decreasing abundance. The order of the species written will tend to vary with chemistry of the system.

For adding species-type plots to other plots, a table with fixed column positions is required. These data are automatically written to the 'pts' file. This file is also automatically added to the search path for variables and so the indicated species can be selected for plotting with the [lines](#) or [points](#) keywords.

**PhreePlot** automatically displays the distribution of all species as lines. No [lines](#) line is required in the input file. The colour of the lines drawn is determined by the normal line colouring algorithm, i.e. using auto colour selection or the line colour dictionary depending on the [useLineColorDictionary](#) setting. The line width is controlled by the [lineWidth](#) setting. The [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) setting is useful to remove minor species from the plot.

A sorted table of the speciation results is written to the [pts](#) file irrespective of whether 'pts' has been set to true or not in the input files. This can be used for plotting the results with other software.

If [mainspecies](#) is set to "elements", the distribution is over the total concentrations of all dissolved elements and valence states (solution master species) in the system rather than for the concentrations of all species of a particular element.

The 'adsorbed' option considers the distribution of adsorbed species vs pH either for just one element or of all elements, as determined by the [mainspecies](#) setting.

A list of main species can also be specified to give multiple plots. The [multipageFile](#) setting controls whether all the ps and pdf plots produced will be combined into one file or not.

Much the same effect can be achieved using an ordinary custom plot but here the sorting has to be done with BASIC code in the `USER_PUNCH` block ([Example 59](#)).

The 'species' calculation method discussed above can be modified to plot a variety of things providing the selected output is set up to produce a fixed set of name-value pairs.

Note that in Figure 10.1 (left) the curves for several minor species have been omitted for clar-

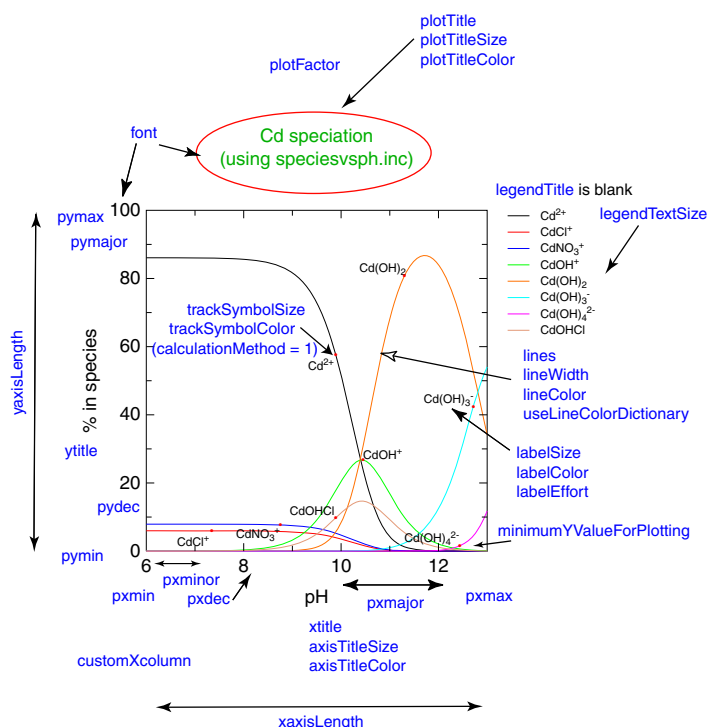


Figure 10.2. Some of the keywords used to control the appearance of custom plots.

ity. This was achieved by setting [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) to a value of 5. Only curves with a maximum value exceeding 5% are plotted.

If the x-axis variable wanted is not pH but some other variable then it is straightforward to edit the include files to ensure that the required variable is the first one to be punched to the selected output, and to associate [customXcolumn](#) with it.

It is possible to make multiple plots by using the loop variable.

## 10.2 MODIFYING THE APPEARANCE OF SPECIES PLOTS

The default x-axis title for a species plot is hard coded as “pH” and that for the y-axis title is either “% in species” for a linear scale plot or “log concentration (mol/kgw)” when a log scale has been inferred, i.e. when [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) is less than or equal to zero and there are no 2y axis variables to plot. The plot title is automatically set to “Distribution of <mainspecies> with pH”. All of these defaults can be overridden from the input files.

Species plots are produced with the custom plot procedure and so all the same keyword settings discussed for custom plots apply. Many of these are illustrated in Figure 10.2.

## 10.3 ADDING OTHER VARIABLES TO A SPECIES PLOT

It is possible to plot other variables on a species plot.

Add any additional variables to the list of PUNCH’ed items in the `speciesvsph.inc` file. They can be added anywhere providing the x-column remains the first to be PUNCH’ed. Normally, they would be added before or after the actual species have been PUNCH’ed. This makes sure that they will be included in the outfile. Thereafter they are treated as if they are ordinary species, i.e. they will be plotted on the main y-axis.

The column names in the outfile from a species plot will be in pairs beginning `no_heading_1`, `no_heading_2` ... for the most abundant species followed by the other species in order of decreasing abundance.

For species type plots, a table with fixed column positions is required. This is given in the ‘pts’ file. This file is automatically added to the search path and so the indicated species can be plotted with the [lines](#) or [points](#) settings.



# 11 Fitting and simulations

## 11.1 INTRODUCTION

Calibrating models is a key part of modelling but can be rather daunting in the beginning. Fitting with **PhreePlot** definitely belongs to the ‘advanced’ category of tasks. You have to get quite a few things working correctly together to be successful and while it would be nice to have a ‘fire-and-forget’ approach for this, it is rarely that straightforward.

Nevertheless, **PhreePlot** includes three fairly easy-to-use optimization procedures that can be used to fit models to data, i.e. they automatically adjust a set of parameter values in a **PHREEQC** input file to their optimal values based on a set of observations (data) and an objective function to provide a measure of the goodness of fit. The objective function used here for this is the weighted sum of squares of the residuals.

The three optimizers available, all by M.J.D. Powell, are:

(i) ‘nlls’: a modified Marquardt-Levenberg procedure is described in [Powell \(1965\)](#). The version used here is based on the **VA05** routine from the Harwell Subroutine Library ([HSL](#)) Archive;

(ii) ‘newuoa’ (NEW Unconstrained Optimization Algorithm): this is not specifically a least squares optimizer although it is used here as such. **NEWUOA** is a general-purpose optimizer that uses a quadratic model to approximate the objective function in a ‘trust region’ ([Powell, 2007](#)). The ‘trust region’ is a restricted part of the objective function in which the quadratic approximation is ‘trusted’ to be correct. This region is progressively enlarged as the approximation improves. **NEWUOA** is robust and has proven to be capable of dealing with a large number, i.e. hundreds, of adjustable parameters.

(iii) ‘bobyqa’ (Bound Optimization BY Quadratic Approximation): **BOBYQA** is similar to **NEWUOA** except that it allows lower and upper bounds to be specified for each adjustable parameter ([Powell, 2009](#)).

All of these methods are derivative-free meaning that you do not need to provide functions to calculate the derivatives. This makes the fitting of new models much easier – and even possible – but there is a penalty in terms of speed of execution and more importantly, stability. When numerical derivatives are themselves calculated from a numerical model which itself carries estimation errors, as all **PHREEQC** calculations do, care has to be taken to ensure that the derivatives are obtained with sufficient accuracy to be useful.

The parameters to be optimised, and the independent variables used, are identified using tags defined by the user and placed in the **PHREEQC** input code of the Chemistry section of the main input file. The adjustable parameters are each systematically varied in such a way as to find the minimum value of the objective function. This should correspond with an optimal fit between calculated and observed values of the dependent variable(s) taking into account the weight assigned to each observation.

Weighting options are: unit weighting (all weights are automatically assigned a value of 1), relative weighting (weights are 1/observed value), or the weights for each observation can be read from the data file.

The calculations can be run either in simulation (‘simulate’) or fitting (‘fit’) mode. The simulation mode is useful where a particular **PHREEQC** input file is wanted to be run with various sets of parameter values or variables. These values can be entered in the ‘data file’ and picked up from there with each row in the data file corresponding to a separate simulation. The headings of the data file are used to generate tag names. The corresponding tags are used to mark the position of a substitution in the input file.

If the number of degrees of freedom in a fit file is 0, i.e. there are the same number of adjustable parameters as data points, then least squares optimization is not appropriate as there is an exact solution. **PhreePlot** assumes that the problem is then one of ‘root finding’ and will attempt to find the solution by iteration.



## 11.2 APPROACH TO FITTING

There are two distinct components to fitting:

- (i) defining the objective function, i.e. defining what is to be minimized subject to any constraints on the values that the function variables ('adjustable parameters') may take. Here we use a sum of squares of the weighted residuals. Other functions are possible;
- (ii) adjusting the given set of variables in such a way as to locate an acceptable minimum value of the objective function ;

Given (i), the challenge of (ii) is simply defined but finding fast and reliable approaches has exercised numerical analysts for a long time. All optimizers should in principle converge to the same minimum given the same (i).

In our case, the objective function itself consists of three components:

- (i) the chemical model used to calculate the value of the dependent variable(s);
- (ii) the corresponding observations of the dependent variable(s);
- (iii) the weighting applied to each observation or more particularly to the residuals (the difference between (i) and (ii)) for each observation.

Again, given a well-defined chemical model (including the thermodynamic database) and the same weighting scheme, all fitting programs should in principle converge to the same final solution – the 'best' fit. This can be tested by comparing the values of the fitted parameters and the individual residuals. The relative degree of success of fitting by various procedures can be judged by a measure of the overall 'goodness of fit' such as the root mean square error (RMSE) or coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ). The aim is that the fit should at least be better than assuming the mean value of the dependent variable throughout – it can of course be worse giving negative  $R^2$ .

Ultimately, the details of exactly how the model calculated the individual contributions to the objective function should make no difference. It is assumed that this has been done reliably, though of course this is a critical assumption, and is itself a measure of model quality.

Pitfalls in the fitting involve converging to a local not a global minimum, and not finding a unique minimum perhaps because of two or more highly correlated variables. The latter situation leads to the optimiser 'wandering along a long flat valley bottom' and is a sign of an over-parameterised model. This does not mean that the model is wrong, just that there are insufficient data to uniquely define all variables. The usual solution to this is to reduce the number variables by fixing one or more of the variables at an acceptable value, or by adding one or more constraints on the values that the variables can take ('constrained optimization').

## 11.3 PRACTICAL SETUP

### 11.3.1 Approach

It is helpful to break down the overall task into several more manageable sub-tasks:

#### 1. *Organise your data*

A file needs to be made containing the data ('observations') that are to be fitted. This should be an ASCII-coded flat file. It can be easily prepared in a spreadsheet and exported in tab or csv format. It should have one line per observation with columns which include all the independent variables. The first line should be a header containing the column labels – keep these simple by avoiding spaces and other special characters, e.g. use only upper and lowercase characters, numbers and the underscore ('\_'). The data should start on the second valid line. **It is important that there are no blank columns in this second line** (the first line of data) as this line determines the format (numeric or character) with which the whole column will be read. If necessary, rearrange the order of rows or insert a dummy 'format' line to make sure that this is so. Also decide which data separator is to be used and tell **PhreePlot** either with the [dataSeparators](#) keyword or with the optional second parameter of the [dataFile](#) keyword. If additional lines need to be included but not used in the calculations, turn them into comments by making the first non-blank character a hash (#).

When reading entries, quotes are stripped from the entry and the entry is then read as numeric or character according to the format established from the first data line. Non-



numeric values are assumed to be character. Quotes alone do not define a character value, e.g. "1.23", "4.56", ... will be interpreted as valid numeric values.

Empty fields are given the [missingValue](#) setting if the column is designated numeric or as the empty string ("") if designated character. An 'NA' in a numeric field is also given the missing value. The missing value is treated as a valid value in calculations unless it is assigned the value of UNDEFINED (-99999) in an input file. The default missing value is set as UNDEFINED.

If fitting, you will need to decide how you want to weight the observations and if necessary include a 'weights' column.

### 2. Get the chemical model working

Write the block of **PHREEQC** code that will take your independent variables and output the value of the dependent variable. This will usually contain at least the `SOLUTION` and `USER_PUNCH` keyword blocks. Check that the code is working properly by checking the calculation for a single point. The column headings defined in the `USER_PUNCH` data block are used to name the columns in the output files (and so can be used for identifying which columns to use for plotting) as well as for telling **PhreePlot** where to expect the calculated value of the dependent variable. Columns can be referred to by column name or column number.

### 3. Make up the PhreePlot input file

Choose an existing input file of a similar fitting problem as a template and edit accordingly. You will need to define the name of the data file ([dataFile](#)), the column in that file containing the observations ([dependentVariableColumnObs](#)) and the column in the selected output file containing the value of the dependent variable ([dependentVariableColumnCalc](#)). Each column in the data file is converted into a tag which can be used in the **PHREEQC** model code to indicate where a substitution needs to be made. Decide which fitting algorithm to use ([fitMethod](#)) and which variables need to be defined as model parameters – usually this is all the parameters that may need to be adjusted at some stage – and define the model names and other parameter switches accordingly ([numberOfFitParameters](#), [fitParameterNames](#), [fitAdjustableParameters](#)). The [numberOfFitParameters](#) should be set to the number of distinct parameters specified by tags in the input file – it should include both fixed and adjustable parameters. Set the initial parameter values for all parameters ([fitParameterValues](#)) and the bounds on these parameters if appropriate. It is important that this combination of parameter values works so if necessary check with **PHREEQC** or by other means. You may have to fine tune some of the fitting algorithm's operational settings controlling such things as the step size, the maximum number of iterations etc. Finally decide what the most diagnostic plot will be and define [customXcolumn](#) and [points](#) accordingly. Any columns defined in the 'pts' file can be used for plotting including the automatically-generated 'observed', 'calculated' and 'residuals' columns. Refinements include adding extra text ([extraText](#)) and labelling individual points using [post](#).

### 4. Run the file

Run the file using `debug = 2` or `3` if necessary. You may need to adjust some of the fitting parameters particularly [fitFiniteDiffStepSize](#). The  $R^2$  value is a guide to how well the model is actually fitting the data. If the model seems to be running properly but **PhreePlot** refuses to adjust the adjustable values, check the model and data carefully, e.g. by looking at the table of observed and calculated values near the end of the log file. This type of failure is usually because the model cannot work out how to improve the fit and is often a sign that there is something wrong with the model. When you think you have a good fit, confirm its uniqueness by starting from a different set of initial parameter values, or even by using one of the other algorithms.

## 11.3.2 Flow of data and information during fitting

A summary of the overall flow of data and information during fitting is shown in Figure 11.1. Data are read in from the data file ([dataFile](#)). If necessary, the data are transformed before being stored in memory ([logVariableIn](#)). These data contain values for the dependent variable (for a fit), the weight to be applied to each observation if applicable and any independent variables needed in the calculations. It can contain additional columns of data but these are ignored. The column headings are used to define special 'fit data' tags. These are used in the `CHEMISTRY` part of the input file to identify the variables to be substituted when calculating the value of the dependent variable. It is also necessary to identify which column contains the dependent variable. This is done by the column position or name ([dependentVariableColumn](#)).

[nObs](#)). The **PHREEQC** simulation(s) used for each data point are indicated by the integer value or integer range found in the column of the data file indicated by [blockRangeColumn](#).

The input files define the number and names of parameters used by the chemistry model to calculate the value of the dependent variable ([numberOfFitParameters](#) and [fitParameterNames](#)) for a given set of conditions. Parameters can be fixed or adjustable ([fitAdjustableParameters](#)) and may be fitted as log parameter values ([fitLogParameters](#)). The parameter values set ([fitParameterValues](#)) are either used as initial estimates if adjustable or as fixed values.

The **CHEMISTRY** section contains the code that is used to calculate the dependent variable and this is normally output via the selected output 'file'. The column for this is given by [dependentVariableColumnCalc](#) and whether it should be transformed or not by [logDepVariable](#). The observations from the data file are compared with calculated value of the dependent variable and the difference (the 'residual') multiplied by the given or calculated weight ([fitWeightingMethod](#) and [weightColumn](#)). This weighted residual is passed to the optimizer.

The optimizer adjusts the adjustable parameters, identified by [fitAdjustableParameters](#) until the convergence criterion of some other factor signals an exit. After convergence, summary statistics are calculated, some tabular output produced and a plot made. The plot is made from the 'pts' file with the columns used specified by the [lines](#) and [points](#) keywords. Data from other files, including the 'out' file, can be used by adding the relevant files to the search path with [extradat](#). The value of [customXcolumn](#) controls the x-axis variable. If no satisfactory convergence is achieved, a message is issued accordingly.

### 11.3.3 The parameters

Parameters are variables that remain constant during a simulation, i.e. they have the same value for all observations with a given data set. Parameters can either be fixed or adjustable depending on whether they are to be adjusted by **PhreePlot** to provide the best fit or not.

The number of parameters should be defined first using the [numberOfFitParameters](#) keyword. Each parameter has various attributes associated with it such as its name, its value and whether it is fixed or adjustable, whether the log of the parameter should be optimized, and any constraints (lower and upper bounds). These are specified by a series of lists, one entry per parameter.

Unlike most other settings, the order of the [numberOfFitParameters](#) keyword in the input file is important. Specifically this setting should always come before any of the other parameter list settings in the input file since it automatically re-initialises all these other parameter settings to arrays of the specified length and with the system default values. This is to ensure that all the parameter lists have the correct length. The parameter list settings (all have length of [numberOfFitParameters](#)) are: [fitParameterNames](#), [fitLogParameters](#), [fitAdjustableParameters](#), [fitParameterValues](#), [fitLowerParameterValues](#), and [fitUpperParameterValues](#).

The parameter tag names are defined by the [fitParameterNames](#) keyword in an input file, one name for each parameter. Once defined, these names can be used as tags in the **PHREEQC** input file (the tag is generated by enclosing the name in angle brackets). The values assigned to these parameters is determined by the fitting procedure in **PhreePlot**.

The initial values of each of the parameters are defined by the [fitParameterValues](#) keyword. [fitMaxStepSize](#) controls the largest permissible change in a parameter value during an iteration for the 'nlls' algorithm. It defines **RHOBEQ**, the initial radius of the 'trust region' in the 'newuoa' and 'bobyqa' algorithms. The parameter values are either fixed or automatically adjusted by **PhreePlot** to provide the best possible fit. This option is controlled by the [fitAdjustableParameters](#) keyword.

### 11.3.4 Variables

Variables can vary for each observation within a given dataset. The dependent variable is the variable that is calculated from the model and a combination of the given parameters and the independent variables. It is the variable which is fitted when optimisation is being undertaken. Fitting minimises the weighted sum of squares of the differences between the observed and calculated values of the dependent variable. It is assumed that the independent variable contains all the errors, both errors of observation and model errors.

There can only be one dependent variable per line of input in the data file but different dependent variables can be defined on different lines of the data file. These will then necessarily point to different simulations to calculate the various fitted values.

The independent variables are the variables that are fixed by the user and control the value of



([Example 80](#)) examples.

### *One pass to generate a single data value*

When [onePass](#) is FALSE during ‘simulate’ or ‘fit’ calculations, only one data value should be written to the selected output at a time. This may be because the whole input file must be repeated each time in order to calculate one value or because a different block of simulations is used to calculate each value. If there is more than one line of selected output data, the last line in the selected output is always used.

The `SELECTED_OUTPUT` keyword block (optionally plus a `USER_PUNCH` block) should generate at least one line of data in the selected output file for each calculation (i.e. after “any initial solution, initial exchange-composition, initial surface-composition, or initial gas-phase-composition calculation and after each step in batch-reaction or each shift in transport calculations”).

The **PhreePlot** keyword [selectedOutputLines](#) is not used since only one line will ever be picked up. The `PRINT -selected_output` statement (or similar in `SELECTED_OUTPUT`) can be used to control which **PHREEQC** simulations send data to the selected output file and so which simulation actually sends the last line of data.

The [dependentVariableColumnCalc](#) keyword controls the column where the dependent variable will be found.

The **PHREEQC** code can include several simulations, for example, different types of simulations can be combined into a single global optimization, but only one can be used to generate the value for each data point. The block of simulations to be used are set by the value or range set in the column defined by the [blockRangeColumn](#) keyword providing [onePass](#) is set to FALSE. This means that completely different models can be used to generate the various values of the dependent variable.

### *One pass to generate all data values*

When [onePass](#) is TRUE, all of the data values need to be written to the selected output file in a single pass through the designated block of **PHREEQC** code. If there are more lines of data than required to pair off with the number of observations in the fit data file (*n*), then the last *n* lines of selected output will be selected.

It is up to you to ensure that the `USER_PUNCH` code does actually produce the required output. The ‘one pass’ option is most often used for `REACTION`, `KINETICS`, `ADVECTION` and `TRANSPORT` calculations where **PHREEQC** has its own built-in iterators. Here a single call to `USER_PUNCH` produces the required output. Alternatively, a whole set of different simulations can be run in one call to **PHREEQC** which will also result in a multi-line block of selected output containing all of the required dependent variable values. This approach uses the [mainLoop](#) setting to select more than the last simulation to iterate on.

Since the [onePass](#) TRUE option means that all the main loop simulations are run in a single call to **PHREEQC**, there is no updating of tag values between simulations. If variables need to be passed from one simulation to another, use **PHREEQC**’s own `PUT/GET` mechanism. The `PRINT -selected_output` statement can be used to control which **PHREEQC** simulations send data to the selected output file and so which simulation actually sends the last line of data.

In the case of a fit, the ‘auto’ option controlling the number of selected output lines is set to one when [onePass](#) is FALSE and to the number of data points when [onePass](#) is TRUE.

The selected output produced by a given input file can be easily viewed by setting [debug](#) to 2 – the output is written to the screen and also written to the file `selected.out` (default name) which will be found in the working directory.

## 11.3.6 Data file

The data file consists of the observations, one line per observation. It needs to be sorted in *x*-column in order to make the plot that is automatically produced sensible (the fitted values are plotted as a continuous line).

The data separator needs to be specified to match that found in the data file (see ‘[Organise your data](#)’).

Each line in the data file contains: values for each of the independent variables (if present) and the single value of the dependent variable (if present). The first line contains a list of headers, one per column variable. The header names are automatically converted to tags so must

adhere to the tag naming convention, i.e. they must not contain operators (+\*/^ ) and will be case sensitive. If the dependent variable is not present, then only simulated values can be calculated.

Anything following a number sign (i.e. pound sign or hash symbol, #) is treated as a comment and is ignored. One or more blank lines indicates a break in the data set. The break is preserved in the 'out' file and produces a break in line plots.

The data file can also contain columns containing alphanumeric data (descriptive columns). These also produce tags which can be used for substituting character strings in the input files. The type of column (numeric or character) is determined by analysing the first valid row of data. If necessary rearrange the row order to ensure that the correct column type is indicated in row 1 of the data.

If the descriptive text contains spaces, embed in quotes. Only the first 20 characters are transferred, 18 if the text contains embedded spaces and quotes need to be used.

If the [blockRangeColumn](#) has been set to a positive integer or valid column name, then this column (counting from the left) is assumed to contain the **PHREEQC** simulation number (or range of simulations) to be used for calculating the dependent variable for this line of data. The default value of [blockRangeColumn](#) is 0 (undefined).

The data file can be used in simulation mode ([calculationMethod](#) = simulate) which has a similar setup to that of 'fit' but does not compare observed and calculated values and does no 'fitting'. No dependent variable need be defined though it can be. A summary of the selected output is sent to the 'out' file.

The log file contains the mean and standard deviation of all numeric columns. It also contains the sum of the relative standard deviations of each of the columns. This figure can be used as a 'checksum' to indicate whether two data files are the same or not.

The number of observations (lines of data) in the data file (*n*) fixes the number of lines to be read from the 'out' file: if [onePass](#) is TRUE, then the last *n* lines will be read (irrespective of the [selectedOutputLines](#) setting). If [onePass](#) is FALSE, then only the last line will be read from the 'out' file. These two options are demonstrated in the demo\kineticsSi\kineticsSifit.ppi and demo\kineticsSi\kineticsSifit1.ppi examples, respectively. The latter option is used for fitting kinetic models when the observations are at irregular time intervals.

## 11.4 THE OPTIMIZATION ROUTINES

### 11.4.1 Choice of fit algorithm

Providing that reasonably good initial estimates of the adjustable parameters can be given, then the 'nlls' algorithm is likely to be fastest of the three available algorithms. This algorithm was especially developed for minimizing nonlinear functions involving sums of squares and is noted for its ability to rapidly home in on a solution when close to it. However, it suffers the disadvantage that it can be confused by local minima and so should be started from different starting positions to ensure the solution given is the global solution. Its behaviour is controlled by a rather small, and not-too-obscure, number of settings.

If the 'nlls' algorithm fails to converge either because of poor initial parameter estimates or because of its tendency to stray into undesirable territory (e.g. negative concentrations), then it is worth trying the 'newuoa' or 'bobyqa' algorithms. These algorithms were designed for large-scale optimization problems with hundreds of adjustable parameters ('variables'). They also have more general application than the specialised least squares optimizers such as 'nlls' and should be more efficient than the 'nlls' algorithm when the Gauss-Newton approach performs less well. This tends to be on large residual problems with nonlinear terms in the sum of squares.

At present, 'bobyqa' is the only one of the three algorithms that can apply constraints to the adjustable parameter values, in this case, simple box constraints.

### 11.4.2 Scaling of parameters

These optimization algorithms have to estimate successive steps in multi-dimensional space in order to reduce the value of the objective function to a minimum. This requires the calculation of distances between points. The estimation of derivatives may also involve a fixed shift in parameter values ('nlls'). Therefore it may be necessary to scale the adjustable parameters to ensure that the magnitudes of their expected changes are all similar. This could be done by a change in units, for example, or where appropriate, by taking logs (see [fitLogParameters](#)).



Other than the option of taking logs, this scaling has to be done outside of **PhreePlot**.

### 11.4.3 Control parameters

Details of the algorithms and their underlying control parameters can be found in the library and online documentation of the routines ([‘nlls’](#), [‘newuoa’](#) and [‘bobyqa’](#)). Most of the critical control parameters have been translated into **PhreePlot** settings so that a large degree of control over each algorithm’s behaviour can be achieved from within **PhreePlot** (Table 11.1).

Table 11.1. Translation of PhreePlot settings into the control parameters for the various optimization algorithm’s

PhreePlot keyword and action	Algorithm (fitMethod)		
	‘nlls’	‘newuoa’	‘bobyqa’
<b>fitFiniteDiffStepSize</b>  Controls the difference used in estimating partial derivatives. Used for the initial, exploratory shift in all variables.	<b>DSTEP=fitFiniteDiffStepSize</b>  Small values will mean less chance of straying too far on the first step and better estimates of derivatives but if too small there may not be a significant change in WRSS given the background noise. Choose judiciously.	not used	
<b>fitConvergenceCriterion</b>  Controls when to stop. Smaller values mean more iterations and more accurate convergence.	<b>ACC=fitConvergenceCriterion^2</b>  Converges when the predicted value of WRSS is <ACC above the true minimum or when there is little predicted change in parameters. WRSS is a sum that depends on the number of data points.	<b>RHOEND=fitConvergenceCriterion</b>  Final radius of ‘trust region’ determines the final accuracy in the parameter estimates. Also <b>RHOEND&lt;=RHOBEG</b>	
<b>fitMaxStepSize</b>  Controls the maximum size of a step. Smaller values mean more iterations but less chance of straying into unwanted territory.	<b>DMAX=fitMaxStepSize</b>  Maximum ‘distance’ of initial estimate from the solution (not scaled). Also the minimum size of the Marquadt parameter = <b>fitConvergenceCriterion/fitMaxStepSize</b> .	<b>RHOBEG = fitMaxStepSize</b>  Initial radius of the ‘trust region’. This controls the ‘granularity’ of the objective function that the algorithm will see. Diameter of the ‘trust region’ ( <b>2*RHOBEG</b> ) must also be smaller than each of the range of bounds (see below)	
<b>fitMaxIterations</b>  Controls the maximum number of iterations allowed. Normally want a large value to avoid early termination.	<b>MAXFUN=fitMaxIterations</b>		<b>MAXFUN=fitMaxIterations</b>
<b>fitLowerParameterValues</b> <b>fitUpperParameterValues</b>  Constraints on acceptable parameter values.	not used		<b>XL(:) = fitLowerParameterValues</b> <b>XU(:) = fitUpperParameterValues</b> Also <b>XU(:)-XL(:) =&lt; 2*fitMaxStepSize</b>  Lower and upper bounds on parameter estimates
<b>fitAdjustableParameters</b>  Provides a simple way of including/excluding model parameters from the optimization.	Counting 1’s gives the number of adjustable parameters, N.		As for ‘nlls’ but N is also used to determine the parameter, NPT, when it has not been defined explicitly, see below.
<b>fitnpt</b>  Controls the number of interpolation conditions. Larger is better but will be slower.	not used		if fitnpt is UNDEFINED then if (N<6) then NPT= (N+2) * (N+1) / 2 else NPT=2*N+1.

Parameters that are to be fitted or made to be easily adjusted should be entered as parameters with names (up to 30 characters) ([fitParameterNames](#)) and values ([fitParameterValues](#)). These values are assumed to be either fixed values or initial estimates to be adjusted during fitting. This distinction is set by the [fitAdjustableParameters](#) keyword (0= fixed; 1 = adjustable).

The log10 of the parameter value can also be easily fitted. Set the appropriate [fitLogParameters](#) keyword value to 1 otherwise set it to 0. This can provide a useful form of scaling to bring very large or very small numbers into the same order of magnitude as other parameters. It also is a simple way of constraining a parameter to a positive value.

It is important that each of the above parameter lists should have the same length. This can be set with the [numberOffitParameters](#) keyword but can also be allowed to be automatically set from the length of any of the above lists as they are entered. If present, the [numberOffitParameters](#) keyword should precede all the parameter lists in the input file.

#### *Finite difference step size ('nlls' only)*

This controls the step size of each parameter value used in the estimation of partial derivatives by finite differences numerically. The value of the step size should be large enough to achieve a significant change in the objective function while being small enough to give derivatives with sufficient accuracy. The correctness of the choice can best be seen from the first few iterations where each of the adjustable parameters is adjusted one by one by the specified step size. This should produce a significant change in the objective function for at least some of the parameters (preferably all). If it does not, increase the step size by an order of magnitude. Default 1e-6. Where approximate (numerical) methods are being used to generate the dependent variable values, as in **PHREEQC**, there will inevitably be some noise in the generated values and so a larger value may be appropriate to ensure sufficiently accurate derivatives.

#### *Convergence criterion*

Determines when to stop the iterations can accept a fit. The residual sum of squares will be less than the convergence criterion at convergence. A small value will tend to increase the accuracy of the fit, albeit with more iterations, but there will be a limit when the other numerical procedures (both in the calculation of partial derivatives and in **PHREEQC**) will limit the accuracy that can be obtained. The default value is 1e-6.

#### *Maximum step size*

The maximum step size taken during a change in adjustable parameters. A large value (say 100) will enable a large area to be searched but may lead to the focus wandering away from the best solution and even lead **PHREEQC** to fail for some reason.

With the **NEUOA** and **BOBYQA** methods, the maximum step size sets the initial size (radius) of the trust region and is an important parameter. A small value will constrain the search area to be close to the original parameter estimates which is fine provided the initial estimates were good but may lead to misleading results otherwise. A large value may lead to physically unrealistic parameter estimates during fitting and therefore to problems in **PHREEQC** convergence. The default value is 1.0.

#### *Maximum iterations*

The maximum number of iterations. If convergence has not been achieved by the time this limit has been reached, **PhreePlot** will exit the optimization gracefully and move on.

If set to 1, this will force an immediate exit from the optimization routine but it will give an indication of the correctness of the initial estimates. The default value is 5000.

#### *Weighting method*

[fitWeightingMethod](#) determines how the objective function is calculated from the residuals. The residuals are multiplied by weights, one for each observation. See the definition of the [fitWeightingMethod](#) for more details.

It has the following options:

- 0      absolute error: all weights = 1.
- 1      relative error: weights = abs(1/fitted value) if fitted value is not equal to 0 else it is abs(1/observed value).
- 2      from the input data file: weights in the column given by [weightColumn](#).

The weights should be related to the quality of each observation in terms of the size of the

observation error. Weights are normally given by the inverse of the standard deviation of each observation or something proportional to that

$$w_i = 1/\sigma_i$$

where the objective function to minimize is given by

$$\text{minimize} \sum [w_i (f_{\text{obs},i} - f_{\text{calc},i})]^2$$

## 11.5 PREPARING AN INPUT FILE

The following is a simple example based on the `iso1.ppi` file found in the `\demo\fit` directory. This example fits a Langmuir isotherm to data for Zn sorption by Hfo at constant pH (pH 5.5). The data file looks like this:

Znsorbed	Znconcn	log_H	wt	sim#
0.75e-0	0.030	-5.5	1	1
1.40e-0	0.069	-5.5	2	1
1.95e-0	0.118	-5.5	2	1
2.51e-0	0.166	-5.5	2	1
3.03e-0	0.217	-5.5	5	1
3.53e-0	0.270	-5.5	5	1
4.02e-0	0.325	-5.5	5	1
4.41e-0	0.388	-5.5	5	1
4.79e-0	0.453	-5.5	2	1
5.22e-0	0.512	-5.5	1	1

where the units are mmol Zn/mol Fe, mmol Zn/L, `log_H` is - pH (dimensionless), `wt` is the relative weight assigned to the observation and `sim#` is the **PHREEQC** simulation number. There is only one simulation and so all simulation numbers have been set to 1.

The **PHREEQC** input file part is

```

PHASES
  Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
SURFACE_MASTER_SPECIES
  Surf Surf
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Surf = Surf
  log_k 0.0
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -high_precision true
  -reset false
USER_PUNCH
# fit Langmuir isotherm
-headings sorbZn pH mmolZn& step_no
-start
10 sorbedZn=SURF("Zn","Surf")
20 punch sorbedZn, -la("H+"), tot("Zn")*1e3, step_no
-end
SOLUTION 1
  -units mmol/L
  -pH <pH>
  Na 1000
  N(5) 1000
  Zn <Znconcn> #tag name from iso.dat data file
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fix_H+ <log_h0> NaOH 10
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Surf + Zn+2 = SurfZn+2
  log_K <log_k>
SURFACE
  Surf <M1>
  -equil 1
  -no_edl
END

```



## 11.6 FORCING RELATIONS BETWEEN PARAMETER VALUES

It is possible to force relations between parameter values by using the [numericTags](#) keyword to define the desired relations and then substituting the corresponding tags in the input file in the normal way.

For example, say there are four parameters and that these are referred to in the input file by their corresponding tag names: `<p1>`, `<p2>`, `<p3>` and `<p4>`. If you want to force  $p_4 = p_1$  then reduce the number of parameters from 4 to 3 ( $p_1$ ,  $p_2$ ,  $p_3$ ) and add `<p4> = <p1>` in the [numericTags](#) block. `<p4>` should be left unchanged in the input file. Its value will be updated based on the [numericTags](#) expression on each iteration.

Other more complex relations may be specified in a similar way.

Note that it is important **not** to include the redefined parameter (`<p4>` above) in the set of fit parameters since the optimizer expects to have full control over all parameter values and does not expect them to be changed by an external procedure. `<p4>` is now a tag variable rather than a fit parameter. There is no connection between the tag variables and fit parameters during optimization.

## 11.7 RESPONSE IN THE EVENT OF A FAILURE OF PHREEQC TO CONVERGE

The response if **PHREEQC** should fail to converge during fitting depends on the [debug](#) setting. If [debug](#) is 0 or less, then the offending point is deleted from the input and the fitting restarted without it. When this happens, a '?' is appended to the number of iterations in the `pp.log` file to indicate that this has happened.

If [debug](#) is greater than zero, then **PhreePlot** will stop if **PHREEQC** fails. A list of any offending points is sent to the log file. This gives the physical line numbers of the offending points as found in the fit data file (counting the header line).

## 11.8 PLOTTING THE RESULTS OF THE FITTING

The `'pts'` file is the primary plot data file for fitting and simulations though other files can be added using the [extradat](#) keyword.

The `'pts'` file contains data from three sources: (i) the fitting (5 columns: row number, observed, calculated, residual, weighted residual); (ii) all the variables read in from the data file; and (iii) all the columns from the selected output with values from the 'best' fit.

A plot of the observed points (as points) and the fitted values (as a continuous line) is often useful. The lines and points which are plotted is controlled by the [lines](#) and [points](#) keywords, respectively. 'Lines' plots only make sense when the points are contiguous.

The [customXcolumn](#) setting is also important as this fixes the x-variable.

The accumulated output from the selected output is stored in the `'out'` file if present - this is produced for [debug](#) > 0. If the fifth data separator is `"\r"`, the file is rewound at the beginning of each set of function evaluations so only the last set will be found on the file (not necessarily for the 'best' fit since this may have occurred in an earlier iteration). Any other character means that there is no rewind and so all selected output results will be accumulated on the file.

The `'trk'` file, if requested, contains a copy of the nlls monitoring results.

The use of the [labels](#) and [post/postSize](#) keywords can be useful for making a key and for 'posting' values beside each individual point. Such posting can be useful for identifying outliers.

Additional text can be added with [extraText](#) and additional data from other files with [extradat](#). After a successful fit, three special system tags are populated. These are `<R2>`, `<RMSE>` and `<nFit>` which contain the  $R^2$ , RMSE and number of data points. These tags can be used to annotate the plot using the [extraText](#) approach.

An example of a fit plot with some of the more commonly used keywords is shown in Figure 11.2. Since the `'pts'` file contains both observed and fitted data, it provides a useful source of data to plot. Observations are often plotted with points and calculated values with lines.

Where the dependent variable depends on more than one independent variable, it can be difficult to choose a suitable plot. In these cases, a plot of calculated or residual values vs observed values can be useful.

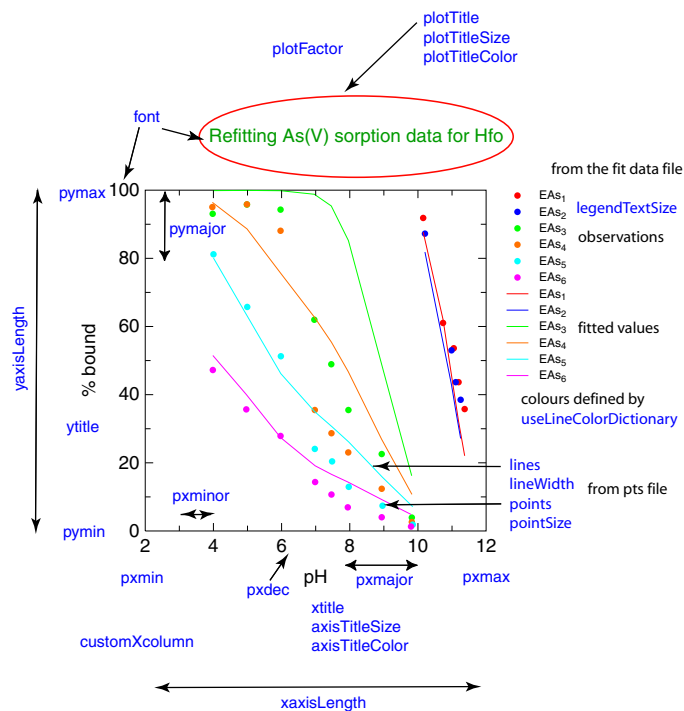


Figure 11.2. Some of the keywords used to control the appearance of fit plots.

## 11.9 SIMULATIONS

Simulations use essentially the same setup as fitting except that there are no observations to compare with calculated values and so no fitting takes place. Typically simulations are used after fitting to plot a calculated curve, based on the fitted parameters. This is done by changing the `calculationType` from 'fit' to 'simulate'. Values of the independent variables are still read in from a data file and tags assigned, exactly as for fitting.

This mechanism provides a way of running a given piece of **PHREEQC** code for a disparate range of samples read from a file. It is somewhat similar to the use of `SOLUTION_SPREAD` in **PHREEQC** but has more flexibility in the way that the data are read in.

## 11.10 ROOT FINDING

You may want to estimate the value of one or more unknown parameters in a fully-defined chemical model. Most chemical models are too complex to calculate the unknown values explicitly and so the values have to be estimated numerically. When there are more data points than adjustable parameters, the system is over-determined and 'fit' attempts to find the optimal solution based on minimizing some kind of least squares objective function.

When the number of data points is the same as the number of unknown parameters, there are zero degrees of freedom and the problem is then one of finding the unique set of parameter values, or roots to the equation(s).

For example, assume that we want to find the volume of acid required to reach a certain pH. We set up the chemical model such that the volume of acid added is a variable and represented by some tag, say <titre>. The selected output is arranged to contain the pH after adding this amount of acid. The pH is the dependent variable. In this example, there is one dependent variable and no independent variables.

Then we make a fit data file with a single data point which specifies the end point pH of interest. 'fit' then adjusts the single adjustable parameter, <titre>, so that the match between the input and output pH is very close. The closeness is controlled by the normal convergence criteria.

```
SPECIATION
  calculationType      fit
FIT
```

```

dataFile "fittitration.dat"
dependentVariableColumnObs pHwanted
dependentVariableColumnCalc pH
numberOfFitParameters 1
fitParameterNames "titre"
fitParameterValues 0 #initial estimate
fitAdjustableParameters 1
PLOT
# turn off the plotting
plotFactor 0.

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
-reset false
-pH true

SOLUTION 1
pH 7.05
units mg/L
water 0.050 kg # start with 50 ml water
Na 6
K 0.6
Ca 124
Mg 1.6
Cl 11
Alkalinity 348 as HCO3
S(6) 3 as SO4
Si 5.8

REACTION 1 Add 0.16M HCl to the soln
# 1 mL of 0.16M HCl
HCl 0.16e-3
H2O 55.5e-3
<titre>
END

```

The fit data file, `fittitration.dat`, simply looks like this:

```

pHwanted
4.5

```

It takes 1.76149 mL of acid. In this case, there is only one **PHREEQC** simulation involved and the default is to use only the first simulation in fitting. If two or more simulations were involved, then it would be necessary to add a column to the fit data file with the range of simulations to use (e.g. "1-2") and to set [blockRangeColumn](#) to point to this column.

This example can be found in `demo\titration\fittitration.ppi`. While this particular example could be solved pretty closely using a more direct **PHREEQC** approach, the principle is general and applies to more complex examples where such direct approaches are not possible.



# 12 The input file pre-processor

---

## 12.1 USE OF THE PRE-PROCESSOR

Although the use of tags can eliminate the need for repetitive blocks of text in an input file, this may avoid the more efficient internal looping mechanisms provided by **PHREEQC** and so might be undesirable especially when speed is an issue. This most obviously occurs during fitting where the [onePass](#) `TRUE` option is much more efficient than the [onePass](#) `FALSE` option.

For example, consider the test fitting example shown below. This is similar to the `demo\fit-preprocessor\isopp.ppi` example:

```
PRINT
  -reset false
  SURFACE_MASTER_SPECIES
    Surf Surf
  SURFACE_SPECIES
    Surf = Surf
    log_k 0

    Surf + Zn+2 = SurfZn+2
    log_k <log_k>                                # from fitParameterNames

  SELECTED_OUTPUT
    -high_precision true
    -reset false

  USER_PUNCH
    -headings sorbZn pH molZn step
    10 sorbedZn=SURF("Zn","Surf")
    20 if (step_no=0) THEN punch sorbedZn, -la("H+"), tot("Zn")*1e3, step_no

  SOLUTION_SPREAD
    -units mmol/L
    -pH <pH>

  include 'isopp.dat'

  SURFACE
    Surf <M1>                                # from fitParameterNames
    -no_edl
    -equil 1
  END

  SURFACE
    Surf <M1>
    -no_edl
    -equil 2
  END

  SURFACE
    Surf <M1>
    -no_edl
    -equil 3
  END

  ...
  SURFACE
    Surf <M1>
    -no_edl
    -equil 10
  END
```

where the ten observations are defined as a series of `SOLUTIONS 1-10` using the `SOLUTION_SPREAD` keyword data block. The surface is equilibrated in turn with each of the

solutions using a repetitive block of code that looks something like:

```
SURFACE
  Surf <M1>
    -no_edl
    -equil n
END
```

where *n* is the solution number.

The pre-processor provides a very simple mechanism for generating these repetitive blocks of code with a simple form of substitution. In the above example, the repeating blocks would be replaced by:

```
<repeatStart1> 1 10 1
SURFACE
  Surf <M1>                                # from fitParameterNames
    -no_edl
    -equil <repeatValue1>
END
<repeatEnd1>
```

The critical parts are the `<repeatStart1>` tag which defines the start of the repeat block and the `<repeatEnd1>` tag which defines its end. The three parameters on the `<repeatStart1>` line define a simple looping mechanism: start value, end value, increment value. The generated values are substituted at the `<repeatValue1>` point and the repeat block added to the input with the substituted value.

The trailing '1' in the above example can be any unique character string such that the entire tag length including the `<>` does not exceed 32 characters, i.e. the unique part of the tag name cannot exceed 18 characters.

More than one repeat block can be given but they must not overlap or be nested. The blocks are expanded top down.

This expanded input is fed into the input parser in the normal way. The parser knows nothing about the pre-processing. The results of the pre-processor's expansion are written to the log file.

# 13 Keywords

---

## 13.1 SUMMARY OF AVAILABLE KEYWORDS

Table 13.1 gives a summary of the available keywords. The keywords are arranged in their three major sections: SPECIATION, FIT and PLOT based on their function.

## 13.2 CONVENTIONS

The **PhreePlot** keywords are listed below in alphabetic order. Keywords are not case sensitive. Each keyword has one or more attributes associated with it. The type of these attributes is fixed. Each one belongs to one of the following types:

logical	T (TRUE) or F (FALSE)
integer	a whole number (no decimal point)
number	an integer or floating point number
string	a character string (with or without enclosing quote marks)
filename	a valid filename which may include the path (system dependent)
filepath	a valid filepath without a filename (system dependent)
color	a valid <a href="#">colour</a> name

## 13.3 KEYWORD DESCRIPTION

The function and use of each keyword is given below. Keywords have been ordered alphabetically. Aliases are alternative names for the keywords. The default is the value set internally by **PhreePlot** and read from the `pp.set` file. These default values can be overridden from the input files (`*.ppi` or `override.set`) or during an interrupt ('Esc') while running. Values given in square brackets are optional.

Table 13.1. Available keywords

Keyword	Function
<a href="#">SPECIATION</a>	section heading
<a href="#">PhreePlotVersion</a>	version of PhreePlot
<a href="#">jobTitle</a>	title of this job for log file
<a href="#">speciationProgram</a>	speciation program used
<a href="#">speciationProgramVersion</a>	version of speciation program used
<a href="#">database</a>	thermodynamic database to use
<a href="#">dateDatabase</a>	date or version of thermodynamic database to use
<a href="#">pdfMaker</a>	file path of ps to pdf conversion program
<a href="#">fillColorDictionary</a>	file path for fill colour dictionary used in predominance diagrams
<a href="#">lineColorDictionary</a>	file path for line colour dictionary used in custom and fit plots
<a href="#">blockRangeColumn</a>	name of column in a data file defining the range of a block of simulations
<a href="#">mainLoopColumn</a>	name of column in a data file defining the start of the main loop simulations
<a href="#">selectedOutputFile</a>	name of the selected output file (set with <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT -file</code> )
<a href="#">log</a>	logical switch for the log file
<a href="#">trk</a>	logical switch for the track file
<a href="#">pts</a>	logical switch for the points file
<a href="#">pplog</a>	logical switch for the pp.log file
<a href="#">pol</a>	logical switch for the polygon file
<a href="#">labelFile</a>	logical switch for the labels file
<a href="#">arc</a>	logical switch for the arc format points file
<a href="#">vec</a>	logical switch for the vectors file
<a href="#">out</a>	logical switch for the output (or out) file
<a href="#">rewriteInputFile</a>	determines if the original input file is overwritten by a reformatted version
<a href="#">dataSeparators</a>	controls the separator(s) used for data input files and the format of output files
<a href="#">calculationType</a>	type of calculations and plotting to do
<a href="#">calculationMethod</a>	whether to calculate and plot or just replot
<a href="#">mainSpecies</a>	main species in a predominance or mineral stability plot
<a href="#">xmin</a>	minimum x-value for calculations
<a href="#">xmax</a>	maximum x-value for calculations
<a href="#">ymin</a>	minimum y-value for calculations
<a href="#">ymax</a>	maximum y-value for calculations
<a href="#">loopFile</a>	file path for file containing values for the z-loop variable
<a href="#">loopMin</a>	minimum value for the z-loop variable
<a href="#">loopMax</a>	maximum value for the z-loop variable
<a href="#">loopInt</a>	interval or increment for the z-loop variable
<a href="#">loopLogVar</a>	determines whether the z-loop variable value is to be anti-logged ( $10^z$ )
<a href="#">loopIndexStartNumber</a>	initial number of loop index used eg for naming files
<a href="#">resolution</a>	number of intervals on which x- and y-axis interval is divided
<a href="#">debug</a>	controls response to errors and extent of reporting made to log file
<a href="#">printScreenFrequency</a>	frequency with which progress in ht calculations is sent to screen
<a href="#">plotFrequency</a>	frequency with which plot.ps file showing plotting progress is written
<a href="#">selectedOutputLines</a>	controls which of the selected output lines are used by PhreePlot
<a href="#">mainLoop</a>	controls the division between pre-loop and main loop PHREEQC simulations
<a href="#">dominant</a>	dominant or subdominant predominance diagram
<a href="#">numericTags</a>	number of numeric tag definitions to follow
<a href="#">characterTags</a>	number of character tag definitions to follow
<a href="#">initialValue</a>	sets the value of all undefined numeric tags
<a href="#">FIT</a>	section heading
<a href="#">dataFile</a>	file path for the data file containing dependent and independent variables
<a href="#">onePass</a>	determines if all dependent variable values are calculated in one pass or not
<a href="#">logDepVariable</a>	indicates whether dependent variable is entered on a linear or log scale
<a href="#">logVariableIn</a>	indicates whether independent variables are entered on a linear or log scale
<a href="#">dependentVariableColumnObs</a>	column from which to read the dependent variable from the fit data file
<a href="#">dependentVariableColumnCalc</a>	column from which to read the dependent variable from the selected output
<a href="#">skip</a>	controls the number of records read in from the fit data file
<a href="#">fitMethod</a>	choose optimization procedure
<a href="#">fitFiniteDiffStepSize</a>	finite difference step size for estimating first derivatives in fitting routine
<a href="#">fitConvergenceCriterion</a>	convergence criterion in fitting routine
<a href="#">fitMaxStepSize</a>	maximum step size in fitting routine
<a href="#">fitMaxIterations</a>	maximum iterations in fitting routine



Table 13.1. Available keywords (contd)

<a href="#"><u>fitWeightingMethod</u></a>	weighting method to use in fitting routine
<a href="#"><u>weightColumn</u></a>	column giving the weights in the fit data file
<a href="#"><u>numberOfFitParameters</u></a>	number of parameters that are defined and tagged for fitting
<a href="#"><u>fitParameterNames</u></a>	names of fit parameters
<a href="#"><u>fitLogParameters</u></a>	determines whether to log transform fit parameters or not
<a href="#"><u>fitAdjustableParameters</u></a>	determines whether fit parameters are fixed or adjustable
<a href="#"><u>fitParameterValues</u></a>	initial values of fit parameters
<a href="#"><u>fitnpt</u></a>	number of interpolation points used by the NEWUOA and BOBYQA optimizers
<a href="#"><u>fitLowerParameterValues</u></a>	lower constraint on fit parameters (not currently used)
<a href="#"><u>fitUpperParameterValues</u></a>	upper constraint on fit parameters (not currently used)
<a href="#"><u>updateFitParameters</u></a>	determines if fitted parameter values are written to file(s) or original ones retained
 <a href="#"><u>PLOT</u></a>	 section heading
<a href="#"><u>units</u></a>	units to use for all dimensions
<a href="#"><u>paperSize</u></a>	paper size to write to Postscript file
<a href="#"><u>backgroundColor</u></a>	colour of background within the plot boundaries
<a href="#"><u>colorModel</u></a>	colour model to use for all colours
<a href="#"><u>ps</u></a>	logical switch for the ps format plot file
<a href="#"><u>pdf</u></a>	logical switch for the pdf format plot file
<a href="#"><u>png</u></a>	logical switch for the png format plot file
<a href="#"><u>screen</u></a>	logical switch for screen output and setting for close down time on failure
<a href="#"><u>epsi</u></a>	logical switch for the epsi format plot file
<a href="#"><u>eps</u></a>	logical switch for the eps format plot file
<a href="#"><u>ai</u></a>	logical switch for the ai format plot file
<a href="#"><u>jpg</u></a>	logical switch for the jpg format plot file
<a href="#"><u>ppa</u></a>	logical switch determines whether an archive (ppa file) is written
<a href="#"><u>plotTitle</u></a>	title to be placed at top of plot
<a href="#"><u>plotTitleColor</u></a>	color of plot title
<a href="#"><u>plotTitleSize</u></a>	height of plot title
<a href="#"><u>xtitle</u></a>	x-axis title
<a href="#"><u>ytitle, 2ytitle</u></a>	y(2y)-axis title
<a href="#"><u>xoffset</u></a>	distance from left hand edge of page to left-hand y-axis
<a href="#"><u>yoffset</u></a>	distance from bottom of page to lower x-axis
<a href="#"><u>pageOrientation</u></a>	portrait or landscape
<a href="#"><u>multiplotFile</u></a>	for multiplot runs, determines whether the plots are all in one file or not
<a href="#"><u>customLoopManyPlots</u></a>	make many separate plots (if T) or just one (if F) when multiple z-loops specified
<a href="#"><u>xaxisLength</u></a>	length of x-axis
<a href="#"><u>yaxisLength</u></a>	length of y-axis
<a href="#"><u>pxmin</u></a>	minimum value of x-axis on plot
<a href="#"><u>pxmax</u></a>	maximum value of x-axis on plot
<a href="#"><u>pxmajor</u></a>	interval between major tick marks on x-axis
<a href="#"><u>pxdec</u></a>	controls number of figures after decimal point on x-axis labelling
<a href="#"><u>pxminor</u></a>	x-axis interval between minor (unlabelled) tick marks
<a href="#"><u>yscale</u></a>	determines the yscale of predominance plots: native, pe or Eh (V or mV)
<a href="#"><u>pymin, p2ymin</u></a>	minimum value of y(2y)-axis on plot
<a href="#"><u>pymax, p2ymax</u></a>	maximum value of y(2y)-axis on plot
<a href="#"><u>pymajor, p2ymajor</u></a>	interval between major tick marks on y(2y)-axis
<a href="#"><u>pydec, p2ydec</u></a>	controls number of figures after decimal point on y(2y)-axis labelling
<a href="#"><u>pyminor, p2yminor</u></a>	y(2y)-axis interval between minor (unlabelled) tick marks
<a href="#"><u>customXcolumn</u></a>	column name or number of x-axis variable for plotting
<a href="#"><u>lines</u></a>	list of column names or column numbers to plot as lines
<a href="#"><u>lineWidth</u></a>	line width
<a href="#"><u>dashesPerInch</u></a>	number of dashes per inch for dashed lines
<a href="#"><u>lineColor</u></a>	set initial colours in the line colour sequence
<a href="#"><u>changeColor</u></a>	determines if the colour changes automatically for subsets of data in custom plots
<a href="#"><u>useLineColorDictionary</u></a>	is the line colour dictionary is used for colours and label positions
<a href="#"><u>restartColorSequence</u></a>	controls color sequence between plots & within subsets of the same data column
<a href="#"><u>points</u></a>	list of column names or column numbers to plot as points
<a href="#"><u>pointType, pointType2y</u></a>	list of number or names of symbols used in custom plots
<a href="#"><u>pointSize, pointSize2y</u></a>	size of symbols used in custom and fit plots
<a href="#"><u>pointColor</u></a>	starting colour of symbols used in custom and fit plots
<a href="#"><u>rimFactor</u></a>	widths of the rims of symbols (filled circles) as a fraction of symbol sizes

Table 13.1. Available keywords (contd)

<a href="#">rimColor</a>	colours of the rims of filled circle symbols
<a href="#">pointsSameColor</a>	controls whether all symbols have the same colour
<a href="#">tickSize</a>	length of the tick marks and possibly the grid lines
<a href="#">tickColor</a>	colour of the tick marks
<a href="#">axisNumberSize</a>	height of the axis numbers
<a href="#">axisNumberColor</a>	colour of the axis numbers
<a href="#">axisTitleSize</a>	height of the axis title
<a href="#">axisTitleColor</a>	colour of the axis title
<a href="#">axisLineWidth</a>	width of the axis lines
<a href="#">axisLineColor</a>	colour of the axis lines
<a href="#">labels</a>	list of names to be used for the lines labels in custom plots
<a href="#">labelSize</a>	height of the labels used for labelling lines
<a href="#">labelColor</a>	colour of the labels used for labelling lines
<a href="#">info</a>	colour for the text of the 'info' data accompanying each plot
<a href="#">legendTitle</a>	text for legend (key) title in custom plots
<a href="#">legendTextSize</a>	height of text in the legend for custom, fit and grid plots
<a href="#">labelEffort</a>	controls the effort (and time) taken to improve automatic label placement
<a href="#">trackSymbolSize</a>	size of symbol used for a tracking plot and for labelling anchor positions
<a href="#">trackSymbolColor</a>	colour of symbol used for a tracking plot and for labelling anchor positions
<a href="#">domain</a>	determines if the domain boundaries are plotted in a ht1 predominance plot
<a href="#">customXcolumn</a>	number or column name pointing to the x-column in a custom or fit plot
<a href="#">font</a>	font to be used for all text
<a href="#">plotFactor</a>	scaling factor to be used for all plot elements
<a href="#">missingValue</a>	dummy value to signal a missing value
<a href="#">minimumAreaForLabeling</a>	minimum size of field (as a %age of total area) to plot a label in a ht plot
<a href="#">minimumYValueForPlotting</a>	minimum maximum y-value for which to plot a curve in a custom plot
<a href="#">beep</a>	turn sound on or off
<a href="#">simplify</a>	controls the degree of polyline simplification in ht plots
<a href="#">convertLabels</a>	interpret label names as PHREEQC formulae or not
<a href="#">extraSymbolsLines</a>	path name for file containing additional symbols and line data to add to plot
<a href="#">extraText</a>	path name for file containing additional text to add to plot
<a href="#">extradat</a>	list of path names for files to add to the search path for variables used in plotting
<a href="#">post</a>	list of names to be used for the posted text or a data file column tag name
<a href="#">postSize</a>	size of the posted text

## ai

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether the plot output (if any) is converted to a file in the Adobe Illustrator ( <a href="#">ai</a> ) format.
Aliases	<a href="#">aifile</a>
System default	F
Use	<p>An <a href="#">ai</a> file can only be produced if Ghostscript/GSview is installed. <b>PhreePlot</b> makes use of the Ghostscript <b>ps2ai</b> utility to produce this file. Illustrator files are a type of vector-based graphic file that can be edited using suitable software. The file created is given the extension <a href="#">ai</a>.</p> <p>Curiously, the <a href="#">ai</a> file produced by Ghostscript cannot be read by Adobe Illustrator but can be read by FrameMaker. It can also be edited rather simply with Mayura Draw (<a href="http://www.mayura.com">www.mayura.com</a>) and exported as an eps file. The best formats for importing into Adobe Illustrator is either <b>PhreePlot's</b> native ps format or in the pdf format.</p>
Example	<a href="#">78</a>

---

## axisLineColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Determines the colour of the axes.
Aliases	
System default	<a href="#">black</a>
Use	Enables the line <a href="#">colour</a> of the axes to be changed.
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## axisLineWidth

Value	non-negative number
Description	Determines the width of the axes.
Aliases	<a href="#">axislw</a>
System default	0.3
Use	Enables the line width of the axes to be changed.
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## axisNumberColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Determines the colour of the numbers on the axis scales.
Aliases	<a href="#">numberColor</a>
System default	black
Use	Enables the line <a href="#">colour</a> of the axis numbering to be changed.
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## axisNumberSize

Value	non-negative number
Description	Determines the size of the axis numbers.
Aliases	<a href="#">numberSize</a>
System default	3
Use	Enables the size of the axes to be changed.
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## axisTitleColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Determines the colour of the titles of the axis scales.
Aliases	
System default	black
Use	Enables the <a href="#">colour</a> of the axis titles to be changed.
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## axisTitleSize

Value	non-negative number
Description	Determines the size of the axis titles.
Aliases	<a href="#">axisTitleHt</a>
System default	3
Use	Enables the size of the axis titles to be changed.
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## backgroundColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Determines the background colour of the plot.
Aliases	<a href="#">background</a>
System default	nd
Use	Enables the <a href="#">colour</a> of the background to be changed. This background is the area bounded by the x and y axes. The background is overwritten by any text, lines or fills produced by the plot.
Example	<a href="#">69</a>

---

## beep

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether the sound is on or off.
Aliases	
System default	T
Use	Switches the sound on (T) or off (F). A high-pitched beep is produced on successful completion of a plot. A low-pitched beep is produced when

**PHREEQC** fails to converge or when the plot fails to complete. This option can be useful to signal progress when multiple plots are being produced in the background or to highlight when **PHREEQC** fails. It can also be irritating. Placing `beep FALSE` in the override file will ensure that no sound is heard from any run no matter what the setting in the `pp.set` and input files!

Because of the duration of the beep, repeated low frequency beeps can significantly slow down execution. The beeping can be turned off during execution using the `'Esc i beep F'` sequence.

---

## blockRangeColumn

Value	zero or a positive integer or a column name
Description	Specifies the column number (counted from the left) or column name in the fit data file in which the range of <b>PHREEQC</b> simulations number to use to calculate each observation will be found.
Aliases	<a href="#">fitSimulationColumn</a> , <a href="#">fitSimulationNumberPosition</a> , <a href="#">fitSimulationPosition</a>
System default	0
Use	<p>Only used in 'simulate' and 'fit' calculations. When <a href="#">onePass</a> is <code>FALSE</code>, the dependent variable for each line of data is calculated from its own <b>PHREEQC</b> simulation, or range of simulations. This variable specifies the column name in the fit data file which contains the <b>PHREEQC</b> simulation number(s) to use for each observation. A range is entered in the form 'm-n' or 'm_n' without any spaces.</p> <p>In principle, every line of the data file could use a different set of <b>PHREEQC</b> simulations.</p> <p>When <a href="#">onePass</a> is <code>TRUE</code>, <a href="#">blockRangeColumn</a> is not checked or used since the selected output from all simulations is automatically used for each observation.</p> <p>When this setting is set to 0 (the default) or a negative integer, it is assumed that the block range used for all observations is from 1-n, where n = number of simulations in the input file, i.e. the entire block of simulations is computed in a single <b>PHREEQC</b> run for each observation.</p> <p>Use <a href="#">mainLoopColumn</a> to specify a column in the data file in which the division between the pre-loop calculations and main loop calculations within each block can be set for each observation.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## calculationMethod

Value	1, 2 or 3 and their negatives
Description	Determines whether to undertake the calculations and plot or just replot existing results
Aliases	<a href="#">method</a> , <a href="#">plotMethod</a>

System default	1
Use	<p>1 = calculate and plot</p> <p>2 = replot only (necessary results files must be present). For ht1 plots, the existing polygon file is used. Do not re-optimize label positions in custom plots.</p> <p>3 = do not re-speciate but reprocess the output data and replot. With pre-dominance plots, this generates new polygon and label files from the points file ('ht1') or the track file ('grid' and 'grids').</p> <p>Typically the plot files are generated first time through with a setting of 1 then set to 2 (or 3) during fine-tuning of the appearance of plots. This saves speciation time but not labelling time. Negative values of <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> will do the same as their positive counterparts except that no plot will be produced.</p> <p>Use of <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 2 or 3 (replot) will not generate 'run time' values for those tags assigned values at run time, namely the user punch tags and the tags automatically created during a fit run. In these cases, user punch tags that are used in text strings but which are not used in tag expressions will not be recognised as valid tags and so will plot as their literal text string, i.e. no substitution will be undertaken.</p> <p>For custom plots, <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 2 does not reoptimize label positions; <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 3 does.</p> <p>For grid plots, <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 3 can be used to resume calculations when there has been a crash or an interrupt and stop. The track file is read in and calculations resumed where they left off.</p> <p>Dummy user punch tags will be defined from the second (first non-header) line of the appropriate 'out' file, if present, and fit tags generated from the second line of the data file, if present. This is necessary since all tags are updated just before plotting and some of these tags may be involved in tag definitions. Clearly the values will have little significance in a replot.</p> <p>If the tags cannot be defined, an error will result. In order to get live 'run time' tags, it will be necessary to recalculate (<a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 1).</p>
Example	<a href="#">3</a>

---

## calculationType

Value	one of 'grid', 'ht1', 'custom', 'species', 'simulate' or 'fit'
Description	Determines the calculations carried out and the type of plot drawn
Aliases	<a href="#">plotType</a> , <a href="#">type</a> , <a href="#">calculation</a>
System default	"custom"
Use	Specifies one of the six calculation types available: <a href="#">grid</a> , <a href="#">ht1</a> , <a href="#">custom</a> , <a href="#">species</a> , <a href="#">simulate</a> or <a href="#">fit</a> . This keyword should be specified in each input file.
Examples	<a href="#">1</a> , <a href="#">3</a> , <a href="#">54</a> , <a href="#">72</a> , <a href="#">79</a>

---

## changeColor

Value	logical
Description	Determines the extent to which auto-generated colours vary for multiple sets of data especially for subsets of the same variable (column)
Aliases	<a href="#">chgCol</a>
System default	F
Use	<p>If set to <code>FALSE</code> and if the line colour dictionary is not being used, all line and point colours will be those specified by the <a href="#">lineColor(<i>m</i>)</a> and <a href="#">pointColor(<i>n</i>)</a> settings, where <i>m</i>, <i>n</i> are the positions of the variable in the <a href="#">lines</a> and <a href="#">points</a> sequences, respectively. All subsets of data for a given variable will have the same base colour although the colour density may vary.</p> <p>If <a href="#">restartColorSequence</a> is <code>TRUE</code>, the the same colors will be used for all subsets of a particular variable. If <a href="#">restartColorSequence</a> is <code>FALSE</code>, then the density of the chosen colours will be cycled through 4, 6, 8, 2, 4 ... for the different subsets, e.g. <code>red4</code>, <code>red6</code>, <code>red8</code>, <code>red2</code>, ...</p> <p>If set to <code>TRUE</code> and if the line colour dictionary is not being used, the colours used for successive subsets of data and for different variables will be automatically chosen from an appropriate points or lines colour list. These two lists start with the colours so far unused for points and lines (both y and 2y), respectively, in their normal order and then with the used colours are appended. The list is recycled as necessary changing the colour density on each cycle.</p>
Example	<a href="#">61</a>

---

## characterTags

Value	A list of character tag definitions, all on one logical line.
Description	Character tags can be used to substitute strings.
Aliases	<a href="#">numberOfCharacterTags</a>
System default	""
Use	<p>Used to enter user-defined character tags with a similar syntax to <a href="#">numericTags</a>, as list of triplets:</p> <pre>tagname = expression, e.g. characterTags      &lt;myTextColor&gt; = "blue4" \                    &lt;mySymbolColor&gt; = "red4"</pre> <p>If none is to be defined, use a blank string:</p> <pre>characterTags ""</pre> <p>See <a href="#">Section 5.3.2</a> for a definition of valid tag names. Spaces around the '=' sign are optional. The tag expression should be a simple character string (up to 120 characters long), embedded in quotes if necessary. It can also be another character tag. The initial integer, if present, and the definitions should all be on a single logical line, hence the use of \ above. A \</p>

continuation character enables each tag definition to be placed on a separate physical line. This can aid legibility.

The tag expression must be a single 'word'. Enclose in quotes if it contains one or more spaces. A null string can be entered as "" or '. Character tag names are case sensitive.

When a character tag is substituted into an input file, no enclosing quotes are included. Therefore in situations where enclosing quotes are needed to force the string to be interpreted as a character string, enclose the tag expression itself in quotes, e.g. if `<data>="Clear Lake"`

```
USER_PUNCH
- headings pH dataset
10 PUNCH -log10("H+"), "<data>"
```

---

## colorModel

Value	rgb, b&w or gray									
Description	Sets the colour model used									
Aliases	<a href="#">color</a>									
System default	rgb									
Use	<p>Three colour models are available:</p> <table><tr><td>rgb</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>the red-green-blue colour model</td></tr><tr><td>b&amp;w</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>black and white only</td></tr><tr><td>gray</td><td>=&gt;</td><td>a grayscale</td></tr></table> <p>rgb colour names are based on the Cohort colour scale. b&amp;w converts all colours to black. gray attempts to convert colours to a grayscale based on their hue. The Postscript file produced reflects the colour model used, i.e. a black-and-white file can never be made to produce a colour plot. On the other hand, a colour plot file can often be made to produce a grayscale print on a black and white-only printer.</p> <p>The ‘b&amp;w’ and ‘gray’ colour models translate any ‘coloured’ colours to their black and white or gray equivalents at plot time. The original colours are written to the appropriate colour dictionary so that the plot can be replotted in full colour if desired.</p> <p>If full control over the gray colours used is wanted, these should be entered explicitly in the colour dictionary.</p>	rgb	=>	the red-green-blue colour model	b&w	=>	black and white only	gray	=>	a grayscale
rgb	=>	the red-green-blue colour model								
b&w	=>	black and white only								
gray	=>	a grayscale								

---

## convertLabels

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether an attempt is made to interpret plot labels as <b>PHREEQC</b> chemical formulae with subscripts and superscripts etc
Aliases	<a href="#">convertLabelNames</a>
System default	T



Use	<p>If <code>T (RUE)</code>, label names are checked to see if they are plausible <b>PHREEQC</b> chemical formulae and if so, they are converted. This does not check the thermodynamic database for formulae names but does check for basic things such as the first character must be a (, [ or upper case letter, and it must not contain any of the characters: <code>~#@;?!"£\$%^&amp;*'"</code>.</p> <p>If a label does not look like a formula or if <code>convertLabels</code> is <code>FALSE</code>, then no attempt to interpret it as formula. For examples of the conversion see <a href="#">Section 6.4.2</a>.</p> <p>If some labels are to be interpreted as formulae and some not, then <code>convertLabels</code> should be set to <code>TRUE</code> and the individual label names should be written in such a way as to prevent them being interpreted as a formula, e.g. begin names with a lower case character or include one of the 'illegal' characters.</p> <p>The <code>~</code> character can be read but will not be printed and so if added to the end of a name will prevent its conversion without being seen in the final plot.</p> <p>This setting applies to all label names including loop names.</p>
Example	<a href="#">83</a>

---

## customLoopManyPlots

Value	logical switch
Description	Determines if each new value of the z-loop variable produces a new plot or not.
Aliases	
System default	<code>FALSE</code>
Use	Only used for custom plots. The default ( <code>FALSE</code> ) means that each value of the loop variable will normally produce a separate curve on a single plot. This can be messy and so when this option is set to <code>TRUE</code> , a new plot is produced for each value of the loop variable. These can be combined into a single file using the <a href="#">multipageFile</a> option.

---

## customXcolumn

Value	positive integer or column name (case sensitive)
Description	Determines which column of data in the outfile is used for the x-axis during custom plotting.
Aliases	<a href="#">xColumn</a> , <a href="#">customXPosition</a>
System default	1
Use	Ensures that the correct column is used as the x-axis variable for plotting. The order of output is determined by the order of <code>USER_PUNCH</code> statements and the choice of other <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT</code> parameters in the <b>PHREEQC</b> code. The columns are counted from the left. Used for custom and species plots. In species plots, <code>customXcolumn</code> should point to the column of

either the species name or the numeric value of the pair wanted.

Examples [54](#), [72](#), [79](#)

---

## dashesPerInch

Value	positive integer
Description	Determines the number of dashes per inch for dashed lines.
Aliases	
System default	10
Use	All dashed lines produced by a single file will have this number of dashes per inch. Dashed lines are indicated by a negative <a href="#">lineWidth</a> .

---

## database

Value	filename
Description	Controls which thermodynamic database file is used by <b>PHREEQC</b> .
Aliases	
System default	wateq4f.dat
Use	Set the filename of the database that is to be used by <b>PHREEQC</b> .
Example	<a href="#">39</a>

---

## databaseVersion

Value	string
Description	Gives information about the version of the database selected.
Aliases	
System default	none
Use	If the log file is activated, this string is printed to it. It is also printed in the info block of a plot if that is selected to be printed. These provide a record of which database was used in the calculations used to make the plot. The string can be a date but does not have to be.  This setting does not affect the computations.

---

## dataFile

Value	filename [data separator]
Description	Specifies the file containing data for the simulate and fit calculations and optionally the data separator(s) used to parse it.

Aliases	<a href="#">fitDataFile</a>
System default	
Use	<p>This text file contains the observations (dependent variable), if present, and the independent variables if present. The first line should consist of the column headers. These are converted to tags and so should conform to the tag naming conventions (e.g. arithmetic operators like + or - and other illegal characters will be automatically replaced by an underscore).</p> <p>The total number of columns to be read is determined from the number of entries in the column header. This should also match the number of entries specified by the <a href="#">logVariableIn</a> setting.</p> <p>Contiguous blanks are treated as a single separator but multiple other separators (e.g. , , ) will introduce null fields. Comments can be included using a # as usual. Blank lines are ignored.</p> <p>Where only some non-essential data are absent, some form of missing data identifier can be used to identify such cells, essentially acting as placeholders. For example, a blank field can be entered as a null string, "", or by a missing value. A null string will be set to zero if it represents a numeric field.</p> <p>The header line and the remaining part of the file will be parsed, by default, according to the separator(s) specified by the first entry in the <a href="#">dataSeparators</a> keyword. If the optional data separator string is specified with the data file name, then this is used. The options for this separator are given in <a href="#">Section 5.2.4</a>.</p> <p>The location of the column containing the dependent variable if present is specified by the <a href="#">dependentVariableColumnObs</a> keyword.</p> <p>The other columns that have been read in are given tags defined by their column headers with numeric or character type depending on the type of the corresponding entry in the first valid data line. These tags can then be used in the <b>PHREEQC</b> input file. Each iteration of <b>PHREEQC</b> will read in one line of the data file, generate a full set of tags and their corresponding tag values, make any tag substitutions in the <b>PHREEQC</b> input and run. A maximum of 20 characters is output by <b>PHREEQC</b> - longer strings will be truncated.</p> <p>If <a href="#">calculationType</a> = 'simulate', then the data file can be used to supply a list of tag values to the input file without undertaking any fitting. There need not even be a dependent variable.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">79, Using the 'simulate' calculationMethod</a>

---

## dataSeparators

Value	six separate 1- or 2-character strings
Description	Defines the separators used in data input and formatted output files.
Aliases	<a href="#">sep</a>
System default	"\ " "\t" "\p" "\p" "\r" ""
Use	The standard input files use a space, tab or comma for separators but this can be too flexible for formatted data files. Also it is useful to be able to

specify whether blank lines (indicating a break in a plotted curve) are written to the 'out' file after a change in a loop variable. This keyword can be used to inform **PhreePlot** of the various options available.

Contiguous separators can be treated as a single separator or in the case of tabs and commas, they can be treated as true separators indicating a blank or missing field.

Quoted fields are treated as single field even if they contain spaces.

The six entries are:

- 1.default separator(s) for reading data input files, e.g by 'fit' and 'speciate' as well as loop and [extradat](#) files (they can also be specified separately for each file, see [Section 5.2.4](#));
- 2.separator to be used in formatted output files notably the 'out', 'trk' and custom 'pts' files;
- 3.controls whether a blank line is inserted into the 'out' file for each new value of <x\_axis> or <y\_axis>;
- 4.controls whether a blank line is inserted into the 'out' file for each new value of the loop variable (z-value);
- 5.controls whether the 'out' file should be rewound at the beginning of each iteration or not.
- 6.a 'break variable' used to introduce one or more breaks in a column of data based on the change in slope of this variable.

The first separator defines the separator for reading 'user-prepared' data files (as opposed to input files with keywords, extra text files or dictionary files). The three data files that use this setting at present are the fit data file used during fitting and simulations, the loop data file and any extradat data files.

Use any single character or "\t" for a tab, "\b" for a blank space or "\w" for both (whitespace). A null string, entered as a pair of quotes with nothing in between (""), indicates that either a tab, space(s) or comma is interpreted as a valid separator. This is equivalent to "\". Consecutive blanks are treated as a single separator but multiple other separators are not, i.e. they will be interpreted as blanks. This allows blank fields to be read. Tabs alone are useful when an input file has been pasted into a text file from a spreadsheet and when spaces and commas are present in text strings and the strings are not embedded in quotes. Although quoted strings will preserve whatever is inside them, the quotes can get lost on pasting to and from a spreadsheet.

", " should be used for the first setting in comma-separated (csv) files.

The second separator specifies the separator to use for formatted output files, notably the 'out', 'trk' and 'pts' files (but not the binary 'pts' file used for predominance diagrams). Tabs ("\t"), commas(",") or spaces ("\b") are the most commonly used separators. Enclose the specified separator in quotes if necessary. Tabs are useful when the file is to be pasted into a spreadsheet. Spaces and commas are preserved in strings without the need to quote them.

When a space ("\b") is used for the output separator, then additional spaces are inserted to justify the columns. This format is better for reading and printing. However, character strings are truncated to 18 characters to

allow the strings to be quoted. Use tabs if this is a problem.

Note that "" is not the same as " ". The former is the null string; the latter is a space.

The third and fourth separators refer to the between-the-line separator used in the 'out' file. If these two strings are "\p", then a blank line is inserted into the out file after (i) a change in the x- and y-axis loop variable (third separator); or (ii) a change in the z-loop (or <loop>) variable (fourth separator). Any other characters, including the null string, "", means that no blank line is inserted at these points. These settings can be used to control the breaks made when plotting curves. If a loop file is used, it is also possible to insert a blank line into the 'out' file by inserting a blank line into the corresponding position in the loop file.

The fifth separator determines if the 'out' file should be rewound at the beginning of a fit iteration or not. A rewind is indicated by the "\r" combination otherwise there is no rewind. The net result is that if the file is rewound at the beginning of each fit iteration, the 'out' file will only be left with the results from the last set of calculated values returned from PHREEQC. Otherwise the results from each iteration, i.e. all PHREEQC calculations, will accumulate in this file.

The sixth parameter is a break variable that can be useful for separating the plotting of a column of data from the out file into two or more separate curves (as can be done with a blank line). Sometimes it is not possible to introduce a blank line in the out file where it is needed. For example, if more than PHREEQC simulation is run during a single PhreePlot iteration (using the [mainLoop](#)) the selected output from the two simulations is run together without a break. However, it is usually possible to arrange for some variable to indicate when a break is needed. This could be one of the loop variables or the simulation step number. This sixth parameter is the name of the numeric column in the outfile that is used to identify a break. This only applies to the file containing the break variable, and only one such break variable can be specified. A break is signalled when the direction of the 'slope' in this break variable changes. The reference direction is determined from the first two rows of data and is positive, negative or zero (signalled by an absolute difference of less than 1E-8). A break is made at every change of direction in slope with each block of data being considered independently. Care should be taken to avoid choosing a variable in which the difference between adjacent data values is subject to significant numerical errors.

The data separator used for custom plots is always the separator set by the second separator, the data output separator, since the file used for plotting is automatically generated with this format. Care has to be taken to not edit the plot data files in such a way as to bring this relationship out of synchronization. If in doubt, regenerate the files, [calculationMethod](#) 1.

Examples [81, Using the 'simulate' calculationMethod, \demo\sis.ppi](#)

---

# dateDatabase

Value	string
Description	Gives the date of the specified database

Aliases	<a href="#">databaseVersion</a>
System default	“
Use	Not set internally but usually set in the <code>pp.set</code> file. Only used for printing to the log file and the info data block.

---

## debug

Value	-3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 99
Description	Controls the amount of information sent to the log file and in some cases, the action taken when an error is encountered.

Aliases

System default ‘0’

Use The higher the absolute value, increasingly more information is sent to the log file. Negative values are the same as the positive values but also mean that while the normal calculations will be undertaken no plot will be produced.

There are many switches controlled by [debug](#) but the main actions are:

0 = provides the least logging and therefore gives the fastest execution times. In this case, all **PHREEQC** input/output is via memory rather than via disk files. This debug setting is the normal value for production runs. With predominance plot calculations, the species returned in the case of errors in speciation are all given the label ‘NA’.

1 = as above and also writes the values of all the tags substituted to the log file and saves a copy of the speciation output from the last simulation in the file `phreeqc.out`. With predominance plot calculations, any error in speciation triggers an immediate halt to the calculations.

2 = as above and also accumulates the `phreeqc.out` data for each simulation in the file `phreeqcall.out` which can get very large.

3 = as above and also echoes the **PHREEQC** input to the screen just before it is executed. The **PHREEQC** output is also inserted into the log file. This can produce a very large log file with slow execution times.

Debug also controls the file switches which determine the output from **PHREEQC**. These are indicated in the table below.

Table 13.2. The effect that the [debug](#) setting has on the generation of **PHREEQC** output files.

PHREEQC output file	debug keyword setting			
	<=0	1	2	3
<b>Output</b> ( <code>phreeqc.out</code> ) *	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
<b>Error</b> ( <code>phreeqc.err</code> )	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
<b>Log</b> ( <code>phreeqc.log</code> )	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE
<b>Selected output</b> (e.g. <code>selected.out</code> )	FALSE **	TRUE **	TRUE **	TRUE **

\* with predominance plots, there is a special case when [resolution](#) = 1 in that this forces `phreeqc.out` to be written whatever. This file will contain a list of all the possible mineral phases ready for pasting into the input file.

\*\* can be overridden by the second parameter of the [selectedOutputFile](#) keyword.

The special value of '99' does not run the input files but rather checks the files for the use of any keyword aliases. If found these are listed along with the respective main keywords. This function operates from the point of the definition of [debug](#) onwards. Therefore to check all the files move [debug](#) to the top of the `pp.set` file and give it a value of 99.

---

## dependentVariableColumnObs

Value	zero or a positive integer or column name (case sensitive)
Description	Used in fitting to specify which column in the data file holds the dependent variable.
Aliases	<a href="#">dependentVariablePositionIn</a> , <a href="#">dependentVariableColumnIn</a>
System default	""
Use	<p>When fitting data to a <b>PHREEQC</b> model, there is always one dependent variable containing the observations and this identifies where in the data file it will be found. The columns are counted from left to right.</p> <p>A value of zero should be used when a simulation is being carried out and there is no dependent variable present. If a simulation is being carried out and the data file contains a column with dependent variable data then <a href="#">dependentVariableColumnObs</a> should point to this column so that it can be skipped when reading the file. This makes it possible to switch between fit and simulate without changing the data file.</p> <p>If dependent variable is to be read in, then <a href="#">dependentVariableColumnObs</a> should be given the value zero.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">Using the 'simulate' calculationMethod</a>

---

## dependentVariableColumnCalc

Value	zero or a positive integer or column name (case sensitive)
Description	Used in fitting to specify which column in the selected output file holds the dependent variable.
Aliases	<a href="#">dependentVariablePositionOut</a> , <a href="#">dependentVariableColumnOut</a>
System default	""
Use	<p>When fitting data to a <b>PHREEQC</b> model or when calculating the results of a simulation, there is usually one dependent variable that must be calculated and sent to the selected output file. <a href="#">dependentVariableColumnCalc</a> identifies where in the selected output file this will be found. The columns are counted from the left.</p> <p>The column specified depends on the sequence of the <code>PUNCH</code> statements in the <code>USER_PUNCH</code> keyword block and whether other selected output parameters have been selected. If in doubt, set <a href="#">debug</a> 2 or 3, run and interrupt after a few iterations. Then look at the selected output file to determine its position or use the column name set in the <code>USER_PUNCH</code> block. This will also be printed in the log file.</p>

If no selected output is wanted, then `dependentVariableColumnCalc` should be given the value zero.

Example [79, Using the 'simulate' calculationMethod](#)

## domain

Value	logical
Description	Determines if domain boundaries are plotted in a 'ht1' plot
Aliases	<a href="#">plotDomain</a>
System default	F
Use	The domain boundaries are the vectors from <a href="#">xmin</a> to <a href="#">xmax</a> , <a href="#">ymin</a> to <a href="#">ymax</a> etc. This keyword is useful for deciding whether the domain boundaries should be shown in ht1 plots (this is where one of the two species codes in the vectors file is set to 99). With the native y-scale, the boundaries will normally be overdrawn by the axis lines and so this setting has little visible effect. However, this keyword setting is useful for suppressing the drawing of these boundaries in pe-pH plots, for example. If you want to see the boundary vectors, set <a href="#">domain</a> to TRUE.

The same effect can be achieved in 'grid' plots by commenting out the appropriate polygons in the polygon ('pol') file or by setting the species number (`sp` column) for the field to less than or equal to zero and replotting. Alternatively, the polygons can be completely excluded from plotting using an exclude list attached to [pol](#).

Example [45](#)

## dominant

Value	logical
Description	Determines if the dominant or sub-dominant domain boundaries are plotted in a predominance plot
Aliases	
System default	T
Use	<a href="#">dominant</a> set to TRUE plots the normal predominance or stability diagram with the fields showing the dominant species.  <a href="#">dominant</a> set to FALSE plots fields for the second most abundant (sub-dominant) species instead.

Example [2](#)

## eps

Value	logical [ <code>epstype</code> ]
Description	Determines whether the plot output (if any) is converted to a file in the



Encapsulated PostScript (eps) format.

Aliases

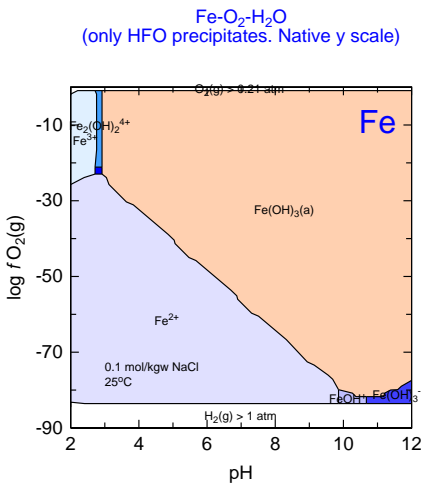
System default F

Use Encapsulated Postscript (eps) files are Postscript files that are one page long and have a bounding box included. They will only be produced for the first page in multipage files ([multipageFile](#)).

eps files are useful for embedding in other documents as they are always closely cropped.

An eps file can only be produced if **Ghostscript/GSview** is installed. If the optional `epstype` parameter is set to 'gs' (or 'GS') then the **Ghostscript** version of the eps file is produced using the `epswrite` device. Otherwise **PhreePlot** only makes use of the **Ghostscript** `epswrite` device to generate the required values of the bounding box and then adds these to the native ps file. This version is normally smaller in file size and better in quality.

An example of output in eps in native format is given below.



Example [78](#)

---

## epsi

Value logical

Description Determines whether the plot output (if any) is converted to a file in the Adobe Encapsulated PostScript Interchange (epsi) format.

Aliases

System default F

Use An epsi file can only be produced if Ghostscript/GSview is installed. **PhreePlot** makes use of the Ghostscript `ps2epsi` utility to produce this file.

The Adobe epsi format is a type of eps file which includes a coloured bit-

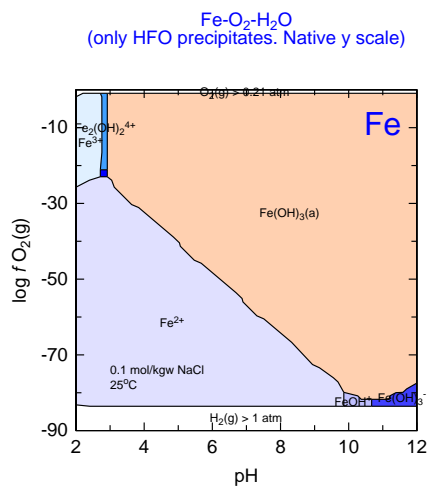
map preview image as well as the bounding box. It is therefore clipped at the boundaries of the plot which makes it convenient for inserting into documents. The plot is visible when inserted into software such as **Microsoft Word**. The preview is stored in a platform-independent format.

Unlike [ps](#) files, [eps](#) and [epsi](#) files can only be one page long. As a result, multipage [ps](#) files produced by **PhreePlot** cannot be converted to epsi files. If [eps](#) and [multipageFile](#) are set to `TRUE` and more than one page is produced, no epsi file is produced.

The file size tends to be quite large but the quality tends to be better than the eps format files produced by **PhreePlot**.

The file created is given the extension epsi.

An example of output in epsi format is given below.



Example [78](#)

---

## extradat

Value	filename [data separator]
Description	Name of a data file which is added to the search path when looking for variables used in a custom plot, or for tag definitions. Unlike for other keywords, there can be multiple occurrences of the <a href="#">extradat</a> keyword, each adding a new file to the search path. An optional data separator can be specified which will be used to parse the file.
Aliases	<a href="#">extraOut</a>
System default	""
Use	By default, the data to be plotted are sought by checking the column names in the header of the 'out' file. <a href="#">extradat</a> allows the search path to be extended to other files. The first occurrence of the variable in the search path is used.  Columns can still be referred to by numbers in these extra files. The num-

bering continues consecutively based on the order of the files in the [extradat](#) list.

These additional files should have the same format as an ‘out’ file, namely a matrix layout with row 1 as column headers. These define the variable names.

The header line and the remaining part of the file will be parsed, by default, according to the separator(s) specified by the first entry in the [dataSeparators](#) keyword. If the optional data separator string is specified with the file name, then this is used. The options for this separator are given in [Section 5.2.4](#).

Each file used must contain a column of data with the same specified [customxColumn](#) heading. Each y-column uses the x-column from the same file so that the lengths of x and y arrays will always be the same.

The [extradat](#) files can also be used as a source of the post and loop columns.

They can also be used to define tag expressions. The first header line is used to generate the tag name and the second line defines the corresponding tag values, either numeric or character. The extradat file can be generated from an earlier simulation.

Example

---

Value	filename
Description	An optional file containing details of additional symbols lines and to be added to the plot.
Aliases	<a href="#">symbols</a> , <a href="#">extraSymbols</a>
System default	““
Use	<p>The <a href="#">file</a> is useful for adding extra symbols and lines to the plot. Normal <b>PhreePlot</b> input file conventions apply. The file has the following structure:</p> <pre>plotnumber,x,y,[xlw,xcol,[isymb sizesymb,col,[sigfigs]]</pre> <p>The file must have at least 3 columns to plot a line and at least 6 columns to plot a symbol. There is no header line. Use a comment line if necessary.</p> <p>plotnumber is the plot number (starts at 1) for which the text applies. This number is printed in the info at the bottom left-hand corner of each plot. auto or ‘999’ means all plots. 0 means no plots.</p> <p>x and y are the x- and y-coordinates for the points in plot coordinates (i.e. as seen on the screen or page).</p> <p>xlw is the line width in whatever length units are in force.</p> <p>xcol is the <a href="#">colour</a> of the line (including nd).</p> <p>isymb, sizesymb and col refer to the <a href="#">symbol code number</a> or name, the symbol size and the symbol colour.</p> <p>sigfigs is the number of significant figures used for floating point num-</p>

bers ( $0 \leq \text{sigfigs} \leq 16$ ) that are specified by a tag value. If `sigfigs` is a negative number, then trailing zeros will also be removed.

If `xlw` is not specified, a default value is used: either the `xlw` setting of the last `xlw` setting in the file or the [lineWidth](#) setting if no `xlw` has been defined. A similar convention applies to the other parameters with [lineColor](#) being the default `xcol`, symbol 1 (a filled circle) being the default symbol and [pointSize](#) and [pointColor](#) being the default symbol size and colour, respectively.

By selecting the appropriate size and colour of the symbols and lines it is possible to have any combination of lines and symbols of any colour. The line width and colour of a segment are taken from the endpoint of the segment if specified rather than the beginning.

The joins between successive line segments are butt ends and not mitred or square. If necessary, square joints for rectangles can be drawn by adjusting the coordinates to allow for an extra half line width at each end.

The default is for the symbols and lines to be clipped to the plot area. If the symbols and lines are to be plotted outside the plot area, put the string 'noclip' (case insensitive) on a separate line in the [extraSymbolsLines](#) file. Clipping will be turned off from this point in the file forward.

A blank line in the file signifies a break in the line if a line is being drawn.

See [Section 7.12](#) for more details and a display of the available symbols and their symbol codes (`isymb`) and names.

Comments can be included in the file by using a # symbol.

See [Section 2.3.3](#) for how to ensure that the file will be found.

Examples [65](#), [68](#)

---

## extraText

Value	filename
Description	An optional file containing details of additional text to be added to the plot.
Aliases	<a href="#">text</a>
System default	""
Use	<p>The file is useful for adding extra text to the plot. Each logical line will plot a piece of text. There is no limit to the number of lines. Normal <b>PhreePlot</b> input file conventions apply. Comments can be included in the file by using a # symbol.</p> <p>See '<a href="#">Section 2.3.3</a>' for how to ensure that the file will be found.</p> <p>Each line in the file has the following structure:</p> <pre>plotnumber,x,y,text[,size[,colour[,angle[,justify[,digits[,font]]]]]]</pre> <p><code>plotnumber</code> is the plot number (starts at 1) for which the text applies. If the info block is printed, the plot number will be printed at the beginning. 'auto' means all plots. A value of 0, or any other out of range number, would suppress plotting.</p>

The `plotnumber` increments by one for each plot produced. The outer loop is the `z` loop and the inner (most rapidly changing) loop is the main species loop. so in a run with `m`-elements and `n`-loop (`z`) values, the order of plots will be:

```
z1-el1, z1-el2, ... z1-elm, z2-el1, z2-el2, ... z2-elm, ... zn-
el1, zn-el2, ... zn-elm.
```

`x` and `y` are the `x`- and `y`-coordinates for the text position in plotting coordinates (i.e. as seen on the screen or page). `x` and `y` can take on special values: `x = 'auto'` (case insensitive) sets `x` just to the right of the `x`-axis; `y = 'auto'` sets `y` to just below the key, 998 to the centre of the `y`-axis and 997 to the minimum of the `y`-axis. The text is horizontally justified according to the `justify` parameter (0=left, default; 1=centre; 2=right justification) and is always vertically aligned such that `y` refers to the position of the text baseline. The default is therefore for `x` and `y` to refer to the bottom left of the top line (if the text string contains any `<br>`'s). If `x` is set to `'last'` (case insensitive) then the last `x` value is used. If `y` is set to `'last'` then `y` is set to one line below the last line. Setting both `x` and `y` to `'last'` means that the text is continued below where it previously finished. This is useful to overcome the 200 character limit to the length of a text string.

`text` is the text string, enclosed in quotation marks if necessary. It has a maximum length of 200 characters including tags. It can include the normal text enhancement tags for sub- and superscripts, line breaks and so on ([Section 7.6.3](#)). In addition, there are a number of special tags to load variable text relating to the current simulation and plot. These tags are: `<input:s1,s2>` to copy **PHREEQC** text from the input file; `<legend>` to move the legend to a different place; `<mainspecies>` to plot the name of the main species and `<loop>` to plot the value of loop variable. When these tags are used, they may impose their own layout rules which override the given ones.

`size` is the size of the text in the current [units](#).

`color` is the [colour](#) of the text.

`angle` is the angle of the text measured in degrees anti-clockwise. 0 is horizontal and upright.

`justify` is the justification with respect to the `x`, `y` coordinates. 0 = left-justified, 1 = centre, 2 = right-justified.

`digits` refers to the number of decimal places when substituting values for numeric tags ( $1 \leq \text{digits} \leq 16$ ). If `digits` is a negative number, then trailing zeros will also be removed. Exponential format is used when  $\text{abs}(\text{value})$  is less than 0.001. This value is ignored for non-numeric text strings.

`font` refers to the font (name or number) given by the [font](#) keyword, or 'Helvetica' if undefined.

The special plot tags which are evaluated after computations are `<pxmin>`, `<pxmax>`, `<pymin>` and `<pymax>`. These contain the current values of [pxmin](#), [pxmax](#) etc and can be used to generalise plotting positions.

The size of the text, its colour, angle, justification and digits are optional though the order must be maintained. For example, if the `justify` parameter needs to be included, then all of the other preceding ones also do.

Default values for the parameters are:

```
size = legendTextSize if >0 else labelSize if >0 else plotTitleSize/
2.
color = black
angle = 0 (horizontal and upright)
justify = 0 (=left)
digits = -3
```

Examples [3](#), [50](#), [54](#)

---

## fillColorDictionary

Value	filename
Description	A text file that is used to store a list of chemical species and their associated fill colours. This is used during the plotting of predominance and mineral stability diagrams.
Aliases	<a href="#">fillFile</a> , <a href="#">FillDict</a>
System default	<a href="#">fillColor.dat</a>
Use	<p>This is a file containing a list of species names and associated colours used for the colouring of polygons.</p> <p>If the specified file exists, it will be used and any additional species automatically added. Colours can be changed by editing this file and replotting.</p> <p>If the specified file does not exist, it will be created in the input file directory with the filename given by the <a href="#">fillColorDictionary</a> setting.</p>
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## FIT

Value	none (section heading)
Description	Optional section header
Aliases	
System default	
Use	Can be used in the input file to highlight the beginning of FIT keywords. There is no attribute associated with it.

---

## fitAdjustableParameters

Value	list of 0 or 1's
Description	Flags whether fit parameters are fixed (0) or adjustable (1)
Aliases	

System default	all 0
Use	The list should be of length given by the number of fit parameters. Each parameter has the value of 0 or 1 signifying whether it is fixed or adjustable.
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitConvergenceCriterion

Value	positive number
Description	Specifies the convergence criterion used during fitting.
Aliases	<a href="#">fitConvergeCriterion</a>
System default	1e-6
Use	Controls when fitting is deemed to have converged.  Interpretation depends on the algorithm chosen (see Section 11.4.3 and <a href="#">Table 11.1</a> ). For 'nlls', a 'normal' termination is triggered when the WRSS is predicted to be less than $\text{fitConvergenceCriterion}^2$ . Since the WRSS is itself a summation this will depend on the number of observations.  For the 'trust region' methods, <a href="#">fitConvergenceCriterion</a> defines the radius of the final trust region, <code>RHOEND</code> . This should indicate the accuracy that is required in the final values of the variables.  Small values will always provide more accurate fits but at a cost in terms of the number of iterations required.  Normally if this setting is set at a very small value, the lack of a significant change in parameter values will also trigger termination.
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitFiniteDiffStepSize

Value	positive number
Description	Specifies the size of the interval that is used by the fitting routine to calculate numerical derivatives by finite differences.
Aliases	
System default	1e-3
Use	The size should be sufficiently large to give rise to a significant change in the response of the dependent variable since each of the $n$ adjustable parameters is adjusted by this amount during the first $n+1$ iterations. However, if the setting is too large then the fitting may wander too far from the optimal solution, and possibly into territory where <b>PHREEQC</b> fails or where convergence of the fitting is not achieved.
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitLogParameters

Value	a list of 0 and 1's
Description	Specifies whether the fit parameters are to be log10 transformed (1) or not (0) during fitting.
Aliases	
System default	all 0's
Use	<p>The list should be the same length as indicated by the number of fit parameters. Each parameter should have a 0 or 1 associated with it.</p> <p>A value of 0 fits the parameter as given.</p> <p>A value of 1 indicates that the parameter will be anti-logged (<math>10^x</math>) before being substituted in the model so the parameter values specified by <a href="#">fitParameterValues</a> should be log10 values.</p> <p>This option can be useful to: (i) restrict a parameter to positive values; (ii) fit parameters that can vary by orders of magnitude.</p> <p>Although this option will not necessarily affect the final fit, it can affect it because the rescaling will affect how the parameters are adjusted between steps. For example, the <a href="#">fitFiniteDiffStepSize</a> applies to the parameters in the original log space as does the <a href="#">fitMaxStepSize</a>.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitLowerParameterValues

Value	list of numbers
Description	Specifies the minimum allowable value of each adjustable parameter during fitting.
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED UNDEFINED
Use	<p>Used for constrained optimization (<a href="#">fitMethod</a> = 'bobyqa' only).</p> <p>There should be one value for each parameter, corresponding one-to-one with the other parameter lists such as that of <a href="#">fitParameterValues</a> and length defined by <a href="#">numberOfFitParameters</a>. Values should be included for 'fixed' parameters to maintain the correspondence of the lists. These values will not be used.</p> <p>A value of UNDEFINED (or -99999) means that no constraint will be applied (it is automatically set to a huge negative value).</p>

---

## fitMaxIterations

Value	positive integer
-------	------------------



Description	Controls the maximum number of iterations allowed during fitting
Aliases	<a href="#">maxIterations</a>
System default	500
Use	<p>An ‘iteration’ is one set of calculations of the residuals for all observations. <a href="#">fitMaxIterations</a> can be varied to either allow more time for convergence or to deliberately force an early exit, e.g. after one iteration.</p> <p><b>PhreePlot</b> will attempt to exit gracefully after the maximum iterations have been reached. This includes reporting the optimal parameter values (so far) and their errors, and plotting the results. A low-pitched beep will be given if the sound is on and an error message written to the log file and screen, if active.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitMaxStepSize

Value	positive number
Description	During fitting, controls the maximum size of a step that can be taken.
Aliases	
System default	100
Use	<p>The interpretation of this parameter depends on the <a href="#">fitMethod</a> used (see <a href="#">Table 11.1</a>). With ‘nlls’, it controls the minimum size of the Marquardt parameter (along with the <a href="#">fitConvergenceCriterion</a>) and so influences the size of the steps taken – the larger its value, the larger the step sizes. With the ‘trust region’ methods, it defines <code>RHOBEG</code>, the initial radius of the ‘trust region’. This radius is subsequently reduced as the algorithm converges to a solution. <code>RHOBEG</code> and so <a href="#">fitMaxStepSize</a> should be about one tenth of the expected greatest change to an adjustable parameter (hence the importance of some approximate scaling of the adjustable parameters).</p> <p>This parameter should not be so small as to lead to an insignificant shift in the objective function during fitting or so small as to make progress painfully slow. Neither should it be so large that it allows the parameter values to wander into ‘undesirable’ territory causing <b>PHREEQC</b> to fail to converge.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitMethod

Value	String: ‘nlls’, ‘newuoa’ or ‘bobyqa’ (case is significant)
Description	Specifies the optimization (fitting) procedure used
Aliases	
System default	‘nlls’
Use	<p>Three procedures are currently available: <code>nlls</code>, <code>NEWUOA</code> and <code>BOBYQA</code>, all by M.J.D. Powell. These are all derivative-free methods. The first two are unconstrained and the last is box-constrained. See <a href="#">“Fitting and simula-</a></p>

[tions", p. 105.](#)

---

## fitnpt

Value	integer
Description	Specifies the number of conditions or interpolation points (NPT) used by the NEWUOA and BOBYQA optimization algorithms.
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED
Use	<p>This value must be in the interval <math>[n+2, (n+2) * (n+1) / 2]</math> where <math>n</math> = the number of adjustable parameters. A larger value will provide more accuracy but at a cost.</p> <p>If the value is set to UNDEFINED, then the chosen value will depend on the value of <math>n</math>:</p> <p>if <math>n &lt; 6</math>, then <math>NPT = (n+2) * (n+1) / 2</math> (the maximum)</p> <p>else <math>NPT = 2 * n + 1</math> (the recommended value for large problems).</p>

---

## fitParameterNames

Value	list of character strings (up to 30 characters)
Description	Specifies the names of each of the fit parameters
Aliases	
System default	""
Use	Specifies the names of the parameters (fixed or adjustable) used in the model. These names are used to make tags which can be used within the CHEMISTRY section (the PHREEQC code).
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitParameterValues

Value	list of numbers
Description	Specifies the initial values of each of the fit parameters.
Aliases	
System default	missing value
Use	A value must be assigned to each parameter. It will either be treated as fixed or adjustable depending on the values of <a href="#">fitAdjustableParameters</a> .
Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>

---

## fitUpperParameterValues

Value	list of numbers
Description	Specifies the maximum allowable value of each parameter during fitting.
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED UNDEFINED
Use	Used for constrained optimization ( <a href="#">fitMethod</a> = 'bobyqa' only).  There should be one value for each parameter, corresponding one-to-one with the other parameter lists such as that of <a href="#">fitParameterValues</a> and length defined by <a href="#">numberOfFitParameters</a> . Values should be included for 'fixed' parameters to maintain the correspondence of the lists. These values will not be used.  A value of UNDEFINED (or -99999) means that no constraint will be applied (it is automatically set to a huge positive value).

---

## fitWeightingMethod

Value	0, 1 or 2
Description	Controls how the residuals are weighted in the objective function used by the fitting algorithms.
Aliases	<a href="#">weighting</a>
System default	0
Use	The objective function to be minimized, $s$ , is given by:

$$s = \sum_i [w_i \times (f_i - \hat{f}_i)]^2$$

where  $f_i$  = observed value for observation  $i$ ,  $\hat{f}_i$  = fitted value for observation  $i$ ,  $w_i$  = weight for observation  $i$ . Note  $w_i$  is inside the square.

The [fitWeightingMethod](#) setting can take the following values:

0 = unit weighting (all  $w_i = 1$ )

1 = relative error weighting ( $w_i = 1/\hat{f}_i$ )

2 = weights ( $w_i$ ) read from the data file

Ideally, the weights should be equal to the standard deviation of each observation. This can be estimated from repeat measurements. It may vary with the magnitude of  $f_i$ .

If [fitWeightingMethod](#) = 2 is used, then the column containing the weights is given by the [weightColumn](#) setting.

Examples	<a href="#">79</a> , <a href="#">82</a>
----------	---

## font

Value	string
Description	The name or number of the font family or font to use (up to 40 characters), case insensitive
Aliases	
System default	Helvetica
Use	Name or number of the font family (or font) to use. Only one font family is normally used for all text in a plot.

Fonts are numbered consecutively based on their order of appearance in **PhreePlot**'s default font table, or in the `fonts.dat` file, if present, scanning across and down the table, i.e. 1 = Helvetica, 2 = Helvetica-Oblique, 3 = Helvetica-Bold, ..., 44 = Dingbats. Font numbers outside this range lead to a fatal error.

The specified font is checked against the current fonts table first checking for the name of a font family, and if this is not found, checking for a specific font. If a font family is found, the 'regular' face of this font is used as the base font (i.e. plain text). If the name of a specific font face is found, this will be used as the base font. If this font is not a plain text font, then unexpected results may occur, e.g. using `<i> ... </i>` around an italic base font will make the text normal.

The following eight font families are the default in **PhreePlot**: Helvetica, Helvetica-Narrow, Bookman, Avantgarde, Times, Palatino, NewCentury-Schoolbook and Courier. The Chancery (only the italic font), Symbol and Dingbats fonts are also defined. The Symbol font contains Greek characters and some common plotting symbols. The Ghostscript distribution normally contains all these fonts.

The principal text fonts look like this:

Helvetica: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Helvetica-Narrow: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Bookman: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Avantgarde: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Times: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Palatino: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

NewCenturySchoolbook: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Courier: The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 *italic bold*

Chancery: *The quick brown fox jumps over a lazy dog 0123456789 italic bold*

[Dingbats](#) are mostly iconic symbols and are only approximately centered.

The above font families and their various faces make up the 35 standard Postscript fonts.

How software reacts to these fonts depends on whether the output device recognises the specified fonts either in terms of having the font of the exact same name available or being able to provide an appropriate substitution font (there is no standardization of font names and so similar fonts

can have more, or less, different names).

The `fonts.dat` file contains the names of the 11 font families and the 35 fonts defined in **PhreePlot**. These are the names of the fonts actually written to the Postscript file. This file can be edited to give the required font names for the device of interest based on the available fonts

The `fonts.dat` file has a standard format and consists of eleven rows of data, each line containing the family name of the font (as used by `font`) and then the font names for the regular font, the italic (or oblique) font, the bold font and the bold, italic font. A blank string ("" ) is a placeholder that indicates that no such font is defined. This file is read in free format.

The `fonts.dat` file that comes with the **PhreePlot** distribution also shows the default font family and font names that will be used by **PhreePlot** when a valid `fonts.dat` file is not be found.

It is in principle possible to use different font families for plain text, italic, bold and italic-bold by editing the `fonts.dat` file.

The search path for the font file is the current directory followed by the system directory.

If `font` is not one of the specified font families, then a close match is sought – if the given font includes a font family name within it, this this font family is chosen. Also if `font` contains any of the words below, the corresponding font family is selected:

<code>arial</code>	Helvetica font family
<code>roman</code>	Times font family

Text tags provide a way of specifying changes to the appearance of individual characters (bold, italic) and groups of characters. They can also specify Greek characters (these are converted to the Symbol font).

Example [65](#)

---

# info

Value	Cohort colour for the info data block
Description	Sets the colour of the ‘info’ block printed at the bottom left-hand corner of the plot.
Aliases	<a href="#">infoColor</a>
System default	<code>nd</code> [ <code>nd</code> ]
Use	<p>One or two <a href="#">colours</a> must be specified: the first is for the whole ‘info’ block. The second is for the file path of the input file and is only used when the first colour is ‘nd’ or blank. If the second colour is omitted or the first colour is not ‘nd’ or blank, then the first colour is used for both.</p> <p>The info block contains summary information about the figure. The information given varies slightly depending on the type of calculation. An example is shown below for a ‘ht1’ calculation:</p> <p>The printing of the ‘info’ block can be turned off by setting the first colour to ‘nd’ or blank and giving no second colour.</p> <p>‘nd’ as the first parameter also turns off the printing of any “&lt;input:” text specified in an <a href="#">extraText</a> file (“&lt;input:” enables a copy of all or some of</p>

```

1  Main species = Fe    Temperature = 25.0 °C
Resolution = 250    Speciation calculations = 2544; Time = 0.251 min
C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\0.01\demo\Fe\hfo_Fe1.ps
PhreePlot version = Pre-release 0.01 (27 Jun 2008)
Speciation program = PHREEQC (4 April 2007)
Database = wateq4f.dat (8 Sept 2006)
12:25:47 27 June 2008

```

the input file to be printed to the right of the plot). ‘nd’ overrides any input settings in this file and so can be used to produce ‘clean’ plots without editing the individual extraText files. This can be set in the `override.set` file to ensure that this text is missing from all plot files whatever the input file states.

The size of the info text is automatically determined from the [labelSize](#) setting. If `labelSize` ≥ 0.1 inch (or the equivalent on other scales) then the text size will be 0.6 x `labelSize`. If it is less than 0.1, then it is fixed at 0.05 inch.

Example [38](#)

---

## initialValue

Value	number
Description	Value given to all undefined numeric tags
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED (-99999)
Use	A numeric tag should normally be defined in terms of constants and other tag values that have already been defined, i.e. that precede the given tag in terms of evaluation order.

However sometimes this is not appropriate and it is necessary to set an initial value, e.g.

```
<n> = "<n> + 1"
```

---

## jobTitle

Value	string
Description	Description of job
Aliases	<a href="#">job</a>
System default	““
Use	Free text used to describe the job (up to 200 characters long). This string is printed in the log file so can be used for comments about the job.

---

## jpg

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether the plot output (if any) is converted to a file in the

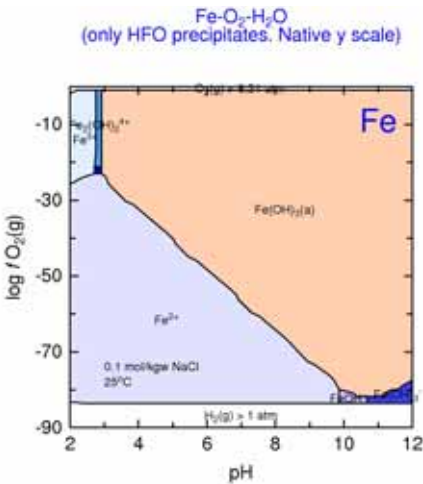
jpg format.

Aliases

System default F

Use A jpg file can only be produced if Ghostscript/GSview is installed. **PhreePlot** makes use of the Ghostscript `jpeg` device to produce this file. The resolution is fixed at 300 dpi.

An example of output in jpg format is given below (the resolution seen here has been reduced during conversion to pdf – the quality of the original jpg was better than this).



Example [78](#)

---

## labelColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Sets the colour of labels in plots
Aliases	<a href="#">labCol</a>
System default	black
Use	Specify the <a href="#">colour</a> to be used for labels. Use 'nd' (not drawn) if no labels are wanted. This also controls the default color of the text used by the <code>&lt;input...&gt;</code> tag.
Example	<a href="#">50</a>

---

## labelEffort

Value	0, 1, 2 or 3
Description	Controls the amount of effort used to place the labels for lines plotted with custom and fit plots so as to minimize the amount of overlapping and other aspects of poor label placement.
Aliases	<a href="#">effort</a>

System default	1
Use	<p>Controls the amount of effort (and time) used to optimize the placement of labels for lines in custom and fit plots.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 No optimization; labels are placed half-way along the x-axis</li> <li>1 Basic</li> <li>2 Moderate</li> <li>3 High</li> </ul> <p>The time taken varies greatly with the number of labels, their size and the degree of overlap found in the default placement (near the centre point of the curve). In order to reduce overlap, reduce the label size, change the axis scale, or reduce the number of curves plotted.</p> <p>The <code>ESC</code> key can be used to interrupt the labelling. If the plotting is stopped at this point, the best placement found so far is used.</p> <p>The labels can be repositioned manually by editing the line colour dictionary and using <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 2. The line colour dictionary contains the position of the centre of each label and the line colour. <a href="#">useLineColorDictionary</a> should be set to 2 to give the dictionary priority over automatic labelling.</p> <p>A value of 0 rarely produces worthwhile output.</p> <p>The labels can be turned off altogether by setting <a href="#">labelColor</a> to 'nd' or <a href="#">labelSize</a> to be 0.</p>
Example	<a href="#">44</a>

---

## labelFile

Value	logical
Description	Now redundant.
Aliases	
System default	<inputfile_ending>.lab T
Use	<p>Originally a switch that controlled the creation and deletion of the labels (*.lab) file that is used by <code>ht1</code>. The labels file contains the name, position and angle of all of the labels used to label the fields in a predominance plot.</p> <p>Since this file is essential for the operation of <code>ht1</code>, the labels file is automatically created and retained by <code>ht1</code>. Therefore the value of this setting is ignored when <code>ht1</code> is being run.</p>

---

## labels

Value	list of strings (up to 30 characters each).
Description	Can be used to override the default names used for labelling the curves on custom and fit plots
Aliases	<a href="#">loopNames</a> , <a href="#">loopName</a> , <a href="#">loopNumberNames</a>



System default	“ (use default names)
Use	<p>A list of names to be associated with each set of data plotted in a multi-loop or multi-curve custom plot. The order in which the curves are plotted is in the order shown in the legend. This order is the order that the data have been written to the appropriate plot data file(s) (the ‘out’ file or ‘pts’ file depending on the type of plot, and any <a href="#">extradat</a> files) and will run sequentially through each z-loop value for each of the variables to be plotted.</p> <p>A single curve is designated by a contiguous set of records in a single column in the data file being read. Multiple curves are designated by having one or more blank lines in a column of data or by the data being derived from several columns, or both of these.</p> <p>Blank lines are normally inserted in ‘out’ files at each change in the value of the z-loop variable. The third and fourth <a href="#">dataSeparators</a> settings control the insertion of line breaks in generated data files during looping.</p> <p>If the data are derived from fit data files, then blank rows are copied across from the input files to the output files preserving the column breaks.</p> <p>Names are picked off the <a href="#">labels</a> list as needed, one by one, for each data-set. All curves for a given variable and a given z-loop variable will be plotted first, then curves with different values of the z-loop variable will be plotted. The labels list is recycled if short.</p> <p>If the <a href="#">labels</a> keyword is set blank, then the column headers of the data being read will be used to generate default label names. If more than one subset of data is being plotted, then a subset identified will be appended to the label name. This takes the form <i>columnHeader_subsetIdentifier</i>. The subset identifier is the subset number. This is often the z-loop number.</p> <p>Labels set with the <a href="#">labels</a> keyword take precedence over those set by specifying an alphanumeric variable as the first column of a <a href="#">loopFile</a>. These label names will always be used as is – they are never appended with the subset number, e.g. “_1” and so on.</p> <p>The loop names can be used to label each iteration of the loop variable, or in the case of a data file, each separate subset of data as indicated by a break (blank line) in the plot data file (the ‘out’ and ‘extradat’ files for custom plots and the ‘pts’ file for fit plots).</p> <p>The <a href="#">convertLabels</a> setting controls whether there is an attempt to convert the loop names to <b>PHREEQC</b> formulae for the label plotting, or not.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">60</a> , <a href="#">83</a>

---

## labelSize

Value	non-negative number
Description	Controls the size of the labels used in the plots and the size of the info text.
Aliases	<a href="#">labelHt</a> , <a href="#">label</a>
System default	2
Use	Controls the size of the labels used in the ht1, fit and custom plots. The

size of the text is also controlled by the units being used (default is mm).

The size of the info text is also automatically set to 0.5 x [labelSize](#).

Example [39](#), [66](#), [73](#)

## legendTitle

Value	non-negative number
Description	One way of specifying the legend title in custom and grid plots.
Aliases	<a href="#">keyTitle</a> , <a href="#">key</a>
System default	“”
Use	<p>Adds a title to the legend in custom plots. Maximum length is 200 characters. This can contain text enhancements such as <code>&lt;b&gt; . . . &lt;/b&gt;</code> and line breaks (<code>&lt;br&gt;</code>).</p> <p>The legend text can also be added with the <code>&lt;legend&gt;</code> tag in the <a href="#">extraText</a> file. If present, this will override any <a href="#">legendTitle</a> setting.</p> <p>By default, the legend is placed to the right of the plot. If you want to place it somewhere else, including inside the plot, use the <a href="#">&lt;legend&gt;</a> approach.</p>
Example	<a href="#">72</a>

## legendTextSize

Value	non-negative number
Description	Determines the size of the legend text in custom and grid plots.
Aliases	<a href="#">keyTextSize</a> , <a href="#">keyText</a>
System default	2
Use	<p>Enables the size of the legend text to be changed. The units are defined by the <a href="#">units</a> keyword. The default units are mm. If set to zero, no legend is drawn.</p>
Example	<a href="#">73</a>

## lineColor, lineColor2y

Value	list of one or more Cohort colours
Description	Controls the colours used for lines in ht1, custom and fit plots for the main y and 2y axes.
Aliases	<a href="#">col</a>
System default	black
Use	<p>In ht1 plots, <a href="#">lineColor</a>(1) controls the <a href="#">colour</a> of the line separating the fields. In custom and fit plots, the effect of <a href="#">lineColor</a> depends on the <a href="#">use-</a></p>

[LineColorDictionary](#) setting. If [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 0, then [lineColor](#) sets the colours for the first n lines plotted where n = length of the list colours set by [lineColor](#). Additional line colours are selected sequentially from the **PhreePlot** colour sequence ([Line colours and auto line colouring](#)). In effect, [lineColor](#) promotes the given colours up the colour sequence list.

If [useLineColorDictionary](#) is 1 or 2 and the species being plotted is specified in the line colour dictionary, then the dictionary colour is used in preference. If the species is not in the dictionary then the colour is chosen from the **PhreePlot** line colour sequence.

Colours should be chosen from the colour palette.

Example [72](#)

---

## lineColorDictionary

Value	filename
Description	Specifies the filename for the line colour dictionary.
Aliases	<a href="#">linefile</a> , <a href="#">lineDict</a>
System default	<code>lineColor.dat</code>
Use	<p>If the filename is blank or the specified file cannot be found, then the system default filename is used.</p> <p>The line colour dictionary is used to record and, if specified, control the colour of points and lines in plots. It also stores the coordinates of any line labels.</p> <p>The specified file is read and updated if found; otherwise it is created. Whether the colours and coordinates in the dictionary are used is determined by the <a href="#">useLineColorDictionary</a> setting (see <a href="#">Section 7.9</a>).</p>

Example [72](#)

---

## lines, lines2y

Value	character list
Description	Specifies which columns should be plotted as lines for datasets plotted on the main y (left) and 2y (right) axes.
Aliases	<a href="#">plotLines</a> ; <a href="#">plotLines2y</a> , <a href="#">lines2y</a>
System default	<code>""</code>
Use	<p>The list should contain the column names or column numbers of columns for which the lines are to be plotted. The names are case dependent. The names or numbers refer to the column of the file being used for plotting, e.g. the 'out' file for custom plots or the 'pts' file for fit plots.</p> <p>The names can contain tags, most usefully character tags.</p> <p>The order of plotting the lines is determined by the column order in the 'out' file.</p>

Additional files can be added to the search path using the [extradat](#) keyword. These files must be in tabular format with a single header row defining the column names. One of these columns must be the same as the [customXcolumn](#) defined elsewhere.

Additional lines can be added to predominance diagram plots as well as custom plots (including fit and species plots). No legend is produced for lines added to predominance plots.

The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can have a different scale from the left-hand or main y-axis.

Examples [54](#), [64](#)

---

## lineWidth, lineWidth2y

Value	list of numbers
Description	Controls the line widths in plots for datasets plotted on the main y (left) and 2y (right) axes.
Aliases	<a href="#">width</a> , <a href="#">lw</a>
System default	0.3
Use	<p>This keyword sets all line widths in the plot to the given values. The list controls the line widths for successive curves in a custom-based plot. The position of the entry used is based on the corresponding position of the variable name in the <a href="#">lines</a> keyword. The list is recycled as necessary. The actual line width drawn is determined by the units in operation. The system default units are mm.</p> <p>A value of 0.0 means that no line will be drawn.</p> <p>A negative value draws a dashed line of width <code>ABS(lineWidth)</code> with 10 dashes per inch by default.</p> <p>The number of dashes per inch to use for a dashed line is set by <a href="#">dashesPerInch</a>.</p> <p>The width of lines separating fields in predominance diagrams is 0.66 times <a href="#">lineWidth</a>(1).</p>
Examples	<a href="#">60</a> , <a href="#">54</a> , <a href="#">23</a>

---

## log

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether a log file is produced.
Aliases	<a href="#">logFile</a>
System default	T
Use	<p>The log file is a text file containing feedback about the run and is especially useful for debugging. The amount of information sent to the log file is controlled by the <a href="#">debug</a> parameter. This increases as debug is changed from -1 or 0, 1, 2 and 3. It can be a very large file when <a href="#">debug</a> = 3.</p>

The default value is `TRUE` and so some output may be sent to the log file before the redefined value comes into effect. Set the `log` setting in the `pp.set` file to avoid this early output being sent to the log file.

---

## logDepVariable

Value	0 or 1 or -1
Description	During fitting, determines whether the calculated values of the dependent variable returned by <b>PHREEQC</b> should be log-transformed or un-log-transformed (exponentiated) before being used or not
Aliases	
System default	0
Use	<p>If <code>logDepVariable</code> is set to 1, then the calculated value of the dependent variable returned by <b>PHREEQC</b> is log-transformed before being used in the objective function. This option avoids having to store log-transformed values of the dependent in the data file. Similarly if <code>logDepVariable</code> is -1, the value of the dependent variable returned by <b>PHREEQC</b> is un-log-transformed, i.e. <math>10^x</math>.</p> <p>If <code>logDepVariable</code> is 0, the calculated value is used without transformation.</p> <p>Note that the observed values of the dependent variable must be on the same scale.</p> <p>log transforming the dependent variable has approximately the same effect as using a relative error weighting.</p> <p>It is possible to return log values of the dependent variable by using the <code>log10</code> function in the <b>USER_PUNCH</b> data block. In this case, <code>logDepVariable</code> should usually be set to zero since no need further transformation need be applied.</p> <p>There are a number of examples of <code>logDepVariable</code> in the <code>\demo\iso\isologx.ppi</code> series of files.</p>

---

## logVariableIn

Value	A list of 0, 1, -1, -, X (or x)
Description	Determines the format by which to read columns of data from the data files used by fit and simulate, and whether to transform these data or not.
Aliases	
System default	“ (empty string)
Use	The default, an empty list, means that the format is determined by the first row of data in the data file. This classifies each column as either numeric or character depending on the data found. If anything other than this is wanted, for example forcing a numeric value to be read as a character or transforming the data, or skipping columns, then the format must be specified explicitly.

Format options for each column are:

0=numeric data

1=numeric and positive data; apply a log10 transformation

-1=numeric data, apply an anti-log10 ( $10^{**x}$ ) transformation

X=character data (X is not case sensitive)

=skip column

The default empty list means that each column of data is read according to the formats derived from the first row of data. Reading in character data with a numeric format will produce a fatal error (the first 10 such errors will be reported).

If a list of formats is given this overrides the format derived from the first data row. If this list contains  $n$  items and is shorter than the number of columns found then only the first  $n$  columns will be read. If  $n$  is greater than the number of columns found, then only the first  $n$  items in the format list will be used.

The above list will also determine which columns of data are transferred to the 'out' and 'pts' files.

If requested, the data are transformed immediately on reading in. No knowledge of this is used further on in the processing.

If the dependent variable is to be read in from the file (i.e. observations are present), then its column should be given by the [dependentVariableColumnObs](#) setting and the [logDepVariable](#) should be used to indicate whether this variable needs to be log-transformed or not. However, the appropriate [logVariableIn](#) setting should also be set correctly. Care should be taken to ensure that both the observations and the calculated values of the dependent variable are on the same scale. It is not possible for **PhreePlot** to check this at run time.

In a simulation ([calculationType](#) simulate), the dependent variable may or may not be present in the fit data file. If it is absent, then the [logDepVariable](#) will determine whether the calculated value is transformed or not.

There are a number of examples of different [logVariableIn](#) settings in the \demo\iso\isologx.ppi series of files.

---

## loopFile

Value	valid file path to an existing loop file [data separator]
Description	Optional name of a file containing a list of loop values.
Aliases	
System default	"" (empty string)
Use	<p>If <a href="#">loopFile</a> is defined and present then loop values are read from this file and the data are associated with loop tags, &lt;loop1&gt;, &lt;loop2&gt;, ... for values in column 1, 2, ... This will take preference over the single &lt;loop&gt; tag as generated from <a href="#">loopMin</a>, <a href="#">loopMax</a> and <a href="#">loopInt</a>.</p> <p>If a header line is present in the file, this is used to name the tags instead of &lt;loop1&gt; etc.</p>

The header line (if present) and the remaining part of the file will be parsed, by default, according to the separator(s) specified by the first entry in the [dataSeparators](#) keyword. If the optional data separator string is specified with the loop file name, then this is used. The options for this separator are given in [Section 5.2.4](#).

Columns can consist of numeric or character data. The type of column is determined from the type of data found in the first non-header row.

If the first two rows of the first column contains character variables (up to 30 characters), the rows are assumed to contain row names in the first column. These are used for annotating the plot. However, if label names have been assigned by the [labels](#) keyword then these are used in precedence over any defined by a loop file.

If numeric values like 1 2 3... are wanted as loop names, put them in parentheses, “1” “2” “3” ..., to force them to be read as character strings.

The key feature of a loop file is that it ‘loops’. A new row of loop values will be associated with the appropriate tags on each iteration of the z- loop variable. This includes row names (potential labels) if present.

[loopLogVar](#) operates as normal but it operates over all of the numeric variables.

The normal search path is used for locating the specified loop file.

If [loopFile](#) is defined but the specified file is not found, then this is treated as a fatal error.

[Normal conventions](#) for reading input files apply to the loop file. This includes not using # or ; in label names. Comment lines can be included and will be skipped.

The values of the loop variables read from the loop file will be written to the log file and can be checked there.

Example [64](#)

---

## loopIndexStartNumber

Value	positive integer
Description	The initial z-loop number used to define a filename
Aliases	<a href="#">zstart</a> , <a href="#">loopStartNumber</a>
System default	1
Use	By default this 1. This specifies the starting number used in the file extension when a series of files is output. This enables single plots to be created with any number, thus enabling the replotting of just one file when many were produced in a series (not tested).

---

## loopInt

Value	non-negative number
-------	---------------------

Description	The value of the z-loop interval ( $\geq 0$ ) used to calculate the value of the z-loop variable, <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> .
Aliases	<a href="#">zint</a>
System default	UNDEFINED
Use	<p>If <a href="#">loopInt</a> <math>&gt; 0</math>, then the value of the <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> variable is varied from <a href="#">loopMin</a> to <a href="#">loopMax</a> in steps of <a href="#">loopInt</a>. For example, given the following loop parameters (<code>loopMin</code>, <code>loopMax</code>, <code>loopInt</code>), the <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> values generated will be:</p> <p>262,loop values generated: 2, 4, 6</p> <p>263,loop values generated : 2, 5</p> <p>If <a href="#">loopInt</a>=0, then <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> is set to <a href="#">loopMin</a> and only one iteration is made. <a href="#">loopMax</a> is therefore not be used and should not be defined otherwise a fatal error will be signalled (unless <a href="#">loopMin</a> = <a href="#">loopMax</a>).</p> <p><code>loopInt&lt;0</code> is incorrect if <code>loopMax&gt;loopMin</code> but will be corrected using:</p> <pre>LOOPINT = sign(LOOPINT,LOOPMAX-LOOPMIN).</pre> <p>The above assumes that <a href="#">loopLogVar</a> is 0 (linear scale). If <a href="#">loopLogVar</a>=1 then the loop variable will be set to <math>10^{&lt;loop&gt;}</math>. <code>&lt;logloop&gt;</code> always contains the current value of <math>\log_{10}&lt;loop&gt;</math>.</p> <p>If <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> is used in an input file and if <a href="#">loopint</a> (or <a href="#">loopMin</a> or <a href="#">loopMax</a>) is undefined, then an error is reported.</p>
Example	<a href="#">60</a>

---

## loopLogVar

Value	0 or 1
Description	Determines whether the z-loop variable and z-loop interval are based on a log10 scale or not
Aliases	<a href="#">zvar</a> , <a href="#">looplog</a>
System default	0
Use	<p>Either has a value of 0 or 1.</p> <p>0 = a linear scale; 1 = log10 scale.</p> <p>The following examples show how <a href="#">loopLogVar</a> controls the z-loop variable, <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code>, given the values of <a href="#">loopMin</a>, <a href="#">loopMax</a>, <a href="#">loopInt</a> shown below:</p> <p><a href="#">loopLogVar</a> = 0</p> <p>0, 10, 2 will generate values of 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10</p> <p><a href="#">loopLogVar</a> = 1</p> <p>-2, 2, 1 will generate values of 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10, 100</p>
Example	<a href="#">60</a>



---

## loopMax

Value	number
Description	Maximum value of the z-loop variable
Aliases	<a href="#">zmax</a>
System default	not defined
Use	Determines the finishing value of the z-loop variable. <a href="#">loopMax</a> must be defined if <a href="#">loopInt</a> is non-zero.
Example	<a href="#">60</a>

---

## loopMin

Value	number
Description	Minimum value of the z-loop variable
Aliases	<a href="#">zmin</a>
System default	not defined
Use	Determines the starting value of the z-loop variable.
Example	<a href="#">60</a>

---

## mainLoop

Value	integer [logical]
Description	Defines the division, if any, between ‘pre-loop’ <b>PHREEQC</b> simulations and ‘main loop’ simulations.
Aliases	<a href="#">loopSimulationStartNumber</a> , <a href="#">simulationStartNumber</a> , <a href="#">simulationStart</a> , <a href="#">start</a>
System default	‘last’ [FALSE]
Use	<p><a href="#">mainLoop</a> defines the division between ‘pre-loop’ simulations and ‘main loop’ simulations. The number given defines the first of the main loop <b>PHREEQC</b> simulations numbered from the top of the appropriate block of simulations downwards. Where a data file is used to specify a separate block of simulations for each line of data, <a href="#">mainLoop</a> is always counted relative to the top of the block not the absolute simulation number, i.e. 1 will always point to the top of the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">mainLoop</a> simulation and all subsequent simulations will be ‘looped’ over by the x- and y-axis loops as controlled by the <code>&lt;x_axis&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;y_axis&gt;</code> tags. These main loop iterations are intended to be run fast, with minimum overheads, trying to avoid the repeating of unnecessary calculations. This distinction also affects what output is stored and in particular eliminates the accumulation of unwanted output data in the ‘out’</p>

file. The ‘out’ file has to be well-formed to go into the plotting or fitting phases successfully.

A value of ‘last’ indicates the last simulation. This is the default.

All simulations within the ‘main loop’, i.e. those simulations numbered [mainLoop](#) and greater, are executed in one call to **PHREEQC**, or one ‘run’. Tags are only substituted before entering this block of code and only updated after exiting it. They cannot be updated between these simulations since execution is not returned from **PHREEQC** to **PhreePlot** until all the simulations sent for the run have been executed. If tag values need to be passed from one simulation to another, put them in the pre-loop section

Output is normally only sent to the ‘out’ file after executing the main loop simulations. The number of lines sent is controlled by the [selected-OutputLines](#) setting for that particular simulation.

‘Pre-loop’ **PHREEQC** simulations are processed one-by-one with tags generated between simulations but no output is sent to the ‘out’ file.

‘Pre-loop’ simulations are intended to be one-off simulations in which solutions, equilibrium phases, surfaces, reactions etc. are defined and initialised while the main loop is where the **PhreePlot**-style iterations are done.

This strategy gives the main loop advantages in terms of speed in that the overheads are reduced when as many **PHREEQC** simulations are executed in one **PHREEQC** run as possible and when calculations that do not need to be repeated are not. The price paid is that the tags are not updated between the individual simulations making up the main loop (just before and after) and so cannot be used to pass newly-acquired output data from one simulation to a later one. This type of calculation should be done wherever possible in the pre-loop section.

If there are no tags in an input file, the [mainLoop](#) should make no difference to the results although in principle the calculations should be somewhat faster with a setting of 1.

There is only one set of `SELECTED_OUTPUT` from each **PHREEQC** run. This will accumulate output from all the simulations that occur from its point of definition forward. It is however still necessary to specify one set of selected output lines per simulation in the [selectedOutputLines](#). The appropriate lines will be picked off at the end of each run. The lines specified should refer to the line numbers in the accumulated `SELECTED_OUTPUT` ‘file’ not the line numbers for the individual simulations – a trial run should quickly establish the lines required.

---

## mainLoopColumn

Value	integer, string
Description	Defines the column number or name in the ‘fit’ data file which contains the <a href="#">mainLoop</a> number
Aliases	
System default	0

Use	Defines the column number or name in the 'fit' data file which contains the <a href="#">mainLoop</a> number. The string should refer to a column header in the 'fit' data file.
-----	---

---

## mainspecies

Value	list of strings (maximum length 32 characters each)
Description	Determines the 'main species' used in the calculation of predominance and species diagrams
Aliases	<a href="#">main</a>
System default	'' (empty string)
Use	<p>This setting controls the outermost (slowest moving) loop in a <a href="#">predominance diagram</a> (ht1 and grid plots). The setting specifies a list of main 'species', e.g. "Fe" "Mn" "Zn" (quotes are optional). It also controls the 'element' analysed in a <a href="#">species plot</a>.</p> <p>The 'main species' is the species for which predominance is to be calculated, e.g. Fe will give a diagram containing only Fe species while Cu would give a diagram with only Cu species. Actually the 'main species' is not a normal chemical species but a component or 'master species' in <b>PHREEQC</b> terminology. It should not include secondary master species such as Fe(+2) or Cu(+2).</p> <p>At least one main species must be defined to create a predominance diagram. A list of up to 50 main species can be entered. They will be looped in the order given. Separate by spaces or commas.</p> <p>A special main species is 'minerals' which forces the predominance plot to consider only mineral species (of any element). This produces what is often termed a mineral stability plot.</p> <p>Examples <a href="#">1</a>, <a href="#">3</a>, <a href="#">53</a></p>

---

## mainLoopColumn

Value	integer, string
Description	Defines the column number or name in the 'fit' data file which contains the <a href="#">mainLoop</a> number
Aliases	
System default	0
Use	Defines the column

---

## minimumAreaForLabeling

Value	non-negative number
-------	---------------------

Description	Either defines the minimum percentage of the plot area that is necessary for a field to be labelled with <code>ht1</code> or defines the minimum y-value for a line to be plotted in a <code>species</code> or <code>custom</code> plot.
Aliases	<a href="#">minArea</a>
System default	0.1
Use	<p>Sometimes some very small fields are found by the hunt and track algorithm either because they actually exist or because they are produced as a result of the numerical error inherent in the numerical method employed in calculating the speciation. This setting can be used to prevent them being labelled (but not from being plotted).</p> <p>In species plots, there may be many minor species present. These would obscure the plot so this setting can be used to ignore all species for which the maximum value (% species or log concentration) is less than the set value. Neither the line nor the label are plotted in such cases.</p>
Example	<a href="#">23</a>

---

## minimumYValueForPlotting

Value	number [number]
Description	Defines the minimum y-value for a dataset to be plotted in a species or custom plot. The optional second parameter applies the same test to datasets plotting according to the 2y axis.
Aliases	<a href="#">minY</a>
System default	UNDEFINED UNDEFINED
Use	<p>Points or lines datasets will only be plotted if the maximum value in the dataset is equal to or greater than this value. Each dataset is initially clipped to the plotting domain insofar as it is known at the time.</p> <p>A 'dataset' in this context is a whole column of data as read in from a data file. This dataset may contain line breaks (internally represented by -99998) and so may consist of more than one line (plotted curve). It is not possible to apply this criterion to each separate line in a dataset.</p> <p>This setting can be used to exclude the plotting of datasets where all the data are close to zero, for example.</p> <p>A setting of UNDEFINED means that no test is applied.</p>
Example	<a href="#">74</a>

---

## missingValue

Value	integer
Description	A value used in data files to signify a missing data value
Aliases	<a href="#">miss</a>
System default	-99999
Use	Missing values are substituted as place markers in some data output files

where a proper value is not available, e.g. because the speciation has failed so no valid concentration can be written.

**PhreePlot** also uses an `UNDEFINED` value in other places when it has to print a value without having a value. This is currently set as -99999 and cannot be changed.

---

## multipageFile

Value	logical
Description	Where more than one plot is produced, determines whether a separate plot file is produced for each file or a single, multipage plot file is produced.
Aliases	<a href="#">multipage</a>
System default	F
Use	<p>Looping through multiple ‘main species’ produces multiple plots which can either be stored separately one file per plot or as a single multiple page file.</p> <p>This is also true for multiple predominance plots produced with the <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> variable. However, for custom plots the <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> variable is used to produce multiple curves per plot and so the <code>&lt;loop&gt;</code> variable does not trigger the production of a multipage file.</p> <p>Such files can be viewed with Ghostscript and Adobe Illustrator and can be translated to multiple page pdf files. These are very compact and can be viewed with Adobe Acrobat Reader.</p> <p>Set to <code>TRUE</code> for a multipage file. It is often best to produce single page files initially as these will be stored as soon as they are produced in a run and can be viewed separately. It is also only possible to follow progress with a tracking plot if this setting is set to <code>FALSE</code>. Once the set of plots is complete, a multipage file can be generated quickly by setting <a href="#">calculation-Method</a> 2 and <a href="#">multipageFile</a> to <code>TRUE</code> and replotting.</p> <p>This setting applies to <code>ps</code>, <code>pdf</code> and <code>png</code> files. It may not be possible to view multipage <code>png</code> (<code>mng</code>) files as most <code>png</code> viewers, including <code>GhostView</code>, only render the first page. <code>epsi</code> files are intrinsically single page.</p> <p>For an example of the making of a multipage file see <code>\demo\multipage-file\multipagefile.ppi</code>.</p>

---

## nameSpeciationProgram

Value	string
Description	The name of the speciation program being used
Aliases	<a href="#">program</a>
System default	<code>PHREEQC</code>
Use	Since the speciation program used is currently fixed, the default value should not be changed. It is only used in the log file as a matter of record.

---

## numberOfFitParameters

Value	non-negative integer
Description	Defines the number of parameters specified in a 'fit' calculation (the number can also be implicitly defined by the length of the various fit parameter lists).
Aliases	
System default	0 (but set to 2 in the distributed <code>pp.set</code> file)
Use	<p>This specifies the number of parameters, each with its own tag, that will be defined and which may be used in the Chemistry section of the input file. These parameters may be fixed or adjustable.</p> <p>If this setting is used, it should precede all of the other fit parameter lists in the input file since if it has a positive value, it will reset the values of all the parameter lists to their system defaults. There are six such lists (all must have a length of <a href="#">numberOfFitParameters</a>): <a href="#">fitParameterNames</a>, <a href="#">fitLogParameters</a>, <a href="#">fitAdjustableParameters</a>, <a href="#">fitParameterValues</a>, <a href="#">fitLowerParameterValues</a>, and <a href="#">fitUpperParameterValues</a>.</p>
Example	<a href="#">79</a>

---

## numericTags

Value	A list of tag definitions, all on one logical line
Description	Numeric tags can be used to substitute numeric values within the <b>PHREEQC</b> part of the input file, and used in plots.
Aliases	<a href="#">numberOfNumericTags</a>
System default	“
Use	<p>The general form for the definition of a tag with the name 'mytag', say, is:</p> <pre>&lt;mytag&gt; = "tag expression"</pre> <p>where the spaces surrounding the '=' are optional. The tag expression can itself contain numeric tags providing that they have already been defined. Tags are defined and evaluated in the order of their definitions, effectively 'top down'. Numeric tag names are case sensitive.</p> <p>Any number of tag definitions can be included on a line. While the tags and their definitions must all be on a single logical line, it improves legibility if they are split, one definition per physical line, e.g.</p> <pre>numericTags &lt;tag1&gt; = 20 \ &lt;tag2&gt; = "2*&lt;tag1&gt;"</pre> <p>The tag expression must be one 'word' so if it contains spaces, it should be embedded in quotes. Otherwise the quotes are optional. The tag expressions can contain the mathematical functions, <code>abs</code>, <code>exp</code>, <code>log10</code>, <code>log</code>, <code>sqrt</code>, <code>sinh</code>, <code>cosh</code>, <code>tanh</code>, <code>sin</code>, <code>cos</code>, <code>tan</code>, <code>asin</code>, <code>acos</code>, <code>atan</code>, <code>rand</code> and <code>nrnd</code>.</p> <p>For historic reasons, the list of tag definitions may optionally be preceded by an integer giving the number of tag definitions to follow. This option</p>

will be removed at some date.

Example [62](#)

---

## onePass

Value	logical
Description	Determines if the all the values of the dependent variable are calculated in one pass through the <b>PHREEQC</b> code or not.
Aliases	
System default	F
Use	<p>This keyword only has any effect during ‘simulate’ or ‘fit’ calculations. This switch affects how the simulations are run and how the selected output is read.</p> <p>If <a href="#">onePass</a> is <b>TRUE</b>, the <b>PHREEQC</b> code should deliver at least <i>n</i> lines of selected output (excluding the header) where <i>n</i> = number of data points (the last <i>n</i> lines will be picked).</p> <p>If <a href="#">onePass</a> is <b>FALSE</b>, the <b>PHREEQC</b> code should deliver just 1 line of selected output (excluding the header). The code block is iterated <i>n</i> times to produce the required data.</p> <p><a href="#">onePass</a> might be appropriate because internal <b>PHREEQC</b> looping produces multi-line selected output (e.g. the <b>KINETICS</b>, <b>REACTION</b> or <b>TRANSPORT</b> keyword data blocks) or because the <b>PhreePlot</b> <b>CHEMISTRY</b> section contains multiple simulations that between them produce the required number of lines of output.</p> <p>The actual lines picked from the selected output produced by each simulation can be specified with the <a href="#">selectedOutputLines</a> keyword. ‘auto’ will attempt to pick the correct number but if this does not work it should be entered explicitly.</p> <p>Fitting is usually considerably faster with the <a href="#">onePass</a> <b>TRUE</b> setting since this requires fewer calls to <b>PHREEQC</b> and less overheads. However, this is at the expense of a more complex set up. The <a href="#">input file pre-processor</a> may reduce the effort in setting up repetitive parts of the input file.</p> <p>Also since tag values can only be updated when execution is returned from <b>PHREEQC</b>, simulations containing tags that need to be updated every iteration must be included in the main loop simulations. It may therefore be necessary to use <a href="#">mainLoop</a> (or <a href="#">mainLoopColumn</a>) to ensure that the required simulations are included in the main loop and so updated on every iteration.</p>

Example [80](#)

---

## out

Value	logical
Description	Determines if the out output file is created
Aliases	<a href="#">outputFile</a> , <a href="#">output</a> , <a href="#">outFile</a>
System default	T
Use	<p>This file contains a summary of the output sent by the selected output file in a tabular form. Its form depends on the type of plot made.</p> <p>A new file is started whenever the main loop value (<code>iz</code>) is 1. 'species' calculations also begin a new file on every iteration of the z-loop.</p> <p>With <code>ht1</code> plots, it first prints five integers, the counts for the five blocks of variables output from the selected output and sent by '<code>ht1.inc</code>' or equivalent. Then follows the species–value pairs in the number and order specified by the counts. There is no header line.</p> <p>With custom and fit plots, the file contains the accumulation of the selected 'selected output' with the headings that were sent to the selected output. A blank line separates custom datasets with different loop values. Other methods are available for inserting blank lines (see <a href="#">dataSeparators</a>). The selection of 'selected output' lines is controlled by the type of calculation and the <a href="#">selectedOutputLines</a> keyword.</p>

Example

---

## pageOrientation

Value	0 or 1
Description	Determines the page orientation of plot files.
Aliases	
System default	0
Use	0 signifies portrait mode while 1 signifies landscape mode.

Example

---

## paperSize

Value	One of the standard paper sizes given by the codes below (case not significant).
Description	Determines the paper size written to the Postscript file.
Aliases	<a href="#">paper</a>
System default	a4
Use	Sets the paper size. The following paper sizes are available:



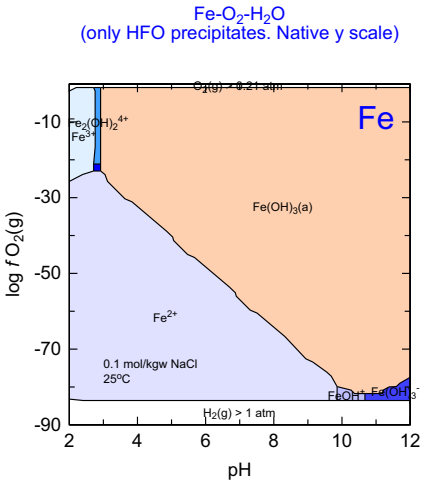
Table 13.3. Standard paper sizes

Code	Dimension (width x height)
11x17	11 x 17 inch
A0	841 x 1189 mm
A1	594 x 841 mm
A2	420 x 594 mm
A3	297 x 420 mm
A4	210 x 297 mm
A5	148 x 210 mm
B4	250 x 353 mm
B5	176 x 250 mm
Ledger	17 x 11 inch
Letter	8.5 x 11 inch
Legal	8.5 x 14 inch
Note	8.5 x 11 inch

Example

pdf

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether the plot output (if any) is converted to a file in the Adobe Portable Document (pdf) format.
Aliases	pdfFile
System default	F
Use	A pdf file can only be produced if <b>Ghostscript/GSview</b> is installed. <b>PhreePlot</b> makes use of the <b>Ghostscript</b> ps2pdf14 utility to produce this file. pdf files are compact graphics files that can be viewed using <b>GSview</b> , <b>Adobe Acrobat Reader</b> and other software. The file created is given the extension pdf. It is also possible to create a pdf file from <b>GSView</b> directly using its Convert facility. An example of pdf output is given below.



Example

---

## pdfMaker

Value	filename
Description	filename of executable file for converting the ps file to a pdf file
Aliases	
System default	"C:\PROGRA~1\gs\gs8.60\lib\ps2pdf14.bat"
Use	<p>Normally a <b>Ghostscript</b> batch file, <code>ps2pdf14.bat</code>, to do the conversion. The full filepath should be used, e.g. "C:\PROGRA~1\gs\gsx.xx\lib\ps2pdf14.bat" where <code>x.xx</code> refers to the current version. It should also be possible to use the full filepath (C:\Program Files\...) including embedded spaces but the filepath must be embedded in quotes.</p> <p>If the setting is empty, then no attempt is made to find the required <b>Ghostscript</b> batch file. However if the setting is not empty, then the C:\PROGRA~1\gs directory tree is searched for the required file. If it is found it is used. In this case, the <a href="#">pdfMaker</a> setting in the <code>pp.set</code> file should be updated with the correct path.</p>

---

## PhreePlotVersion

Value	string
Description	PhreePlot version
Aliases	
System default	current version
Use	Not currently used.

---

## PLOT

Value	none (section heading)
Description	Optional section heading for input file
Aliases	
System default	
Use	None other than to offer chance to structure file

---

## plotFactor

Value	non-negative number
Description	Scaling factor for all plot dimensions

Aliases	<a href="#">factor</a>
System default	1.0
Use	All plot dimensions (titles, axis lengths, line widths, symbol sizes etc) but excluding <a href="#">xoffset</a> and <a href="#">yoffset</a> are scaled by this factor. This scaling is done just before plotting and so if more than one plotFactor has been specified, only the latest is used. A value of zero will prevent any plotting.
Example	<a href="#">70</a>

---

## plotFrequency

Value	positive integer
Description	Frequency of automatically writing the <code>plot.ps</code> file during computations
Aliases	<a href="#">plotFreq</a> , <a href="#">plotx</a>
System default	1000000
Use	Determines the frequency with which the <code>plot.ps</code> file is automatically written during computations. The file is written every <a href="#">plotFrequency</a> 'th point calculated. This file can be used to view the status of the ht1 and grid calculations. A large number means very infrequently; the default effectively means 'never'. This file can also be forced to be written using the interrupt key ( <code>ESC</code> ).

---

## plotTitle

Value	string (maximum 200 characters)
Description	Title at the top of a plot
Aliases	<a href="#">title</a>
System default	'' (empty string)
Use	<p>Gives the title string placed at the top of the plot. This can contain text tags such as <code>&lt;sup&gt;...&lt;/sup&gt;</code>. Its placement is fixed. Use <a href="#">extraText</a> for other placements.</p> <p>A blank string means that an auto-generated title will be used. Turn-off by setting <a href="#">plotTitleColor</a> to 'nd', <a href="#">plotTitleSize</a> to 0 or setting the title to a non-printing character such as <code>'\n'</code>.</p>
Example	<a href="#">54</a>

---

## plotTitleColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Colour of the plot title
Aliases	<a href="#">titleColor</a>
System default	blue4

Use [Colour](#) of the plot title.

---

# plotTitleSize

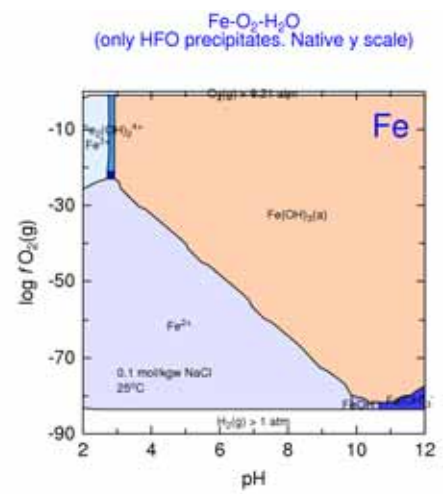
Value	A non-negative number
Description	Size of the plot title
Aliases	<a href="#">titleSize</a>
System default	3
Use	Uses the length units in force at the time of plotting

---

# png

Value	logical
Description	Make a png (portable network graphics) copy of the plot
Aliases	<a href="#">pngFile</a>
System default	F
Use	Uses <b>Ghostscript</b> to convert from the ps file. The <b>Ghostscript</b> path for the conversion script is taken from <a href="#">pdfMaker</a> and assumes that the default <b>Ghostscript</b> directory structure given by the installation of a recent release Ghostscript is unchanged.

An example of output in png format is given below.



Example [78](#)

---

# pointColor, pointColor2y

Value	list of colours
-------	-----------------

Description	Symbol colours used for plotting points
Aliases	<a href="#">symbolColor</a>
System default	red4
Use	<p>These define the <a href="#">colour</a> of any points that are to be plotted. Whether the colour changes for later datasets depends on the <a href="#">changeColor</a> setting (q.v.). Point colours can be changed by editing the line colour dictionary and forcing the dictionary to be used by setting <a href="#">useLineColorDictionary</a> to a value of 1 or more. The line colour dictionary is automatically written and updated as plotting takes place so it may be necessary to generate the plot first then edit the line colour dictionary and replot.</p> <p>The colours specified by <a href="#">pointColor</a> are promoted to be the first colours used. If further colours are needed, these are taken successively from the auto-generated list of colours (see <a href="#">Section 7.9</a>).</p> <p>If <a href="#">useLineColorDictionary</a> is set to a value of 0, the line colour dictionary is not used and the colour sequence for points is either taken from the <a href="#">pointColor</a> setting, or if that list is exhausted, automatically set by <b>PhreePlot</b>.</p>

---

## points, points2y

Value	character list
Description	Specifies which columns should be plotted as points on the main y and 2y axes.
Aliases	<a href="#">plotPoints</a> , <a href="#">plotPoints2y</a> , <a href="#">2ypoints</a>
System default	''
Use	<p>The list should contain the column names or column numbers of columns for which the points are to be plotted. The names are case dependent. The names or numbers refer to the column of the file being used for plotting, e.g. the 'out' file for custom plots or the 'pts' file for fit plots.</p> <p>The names can contain tags, most usefully character tags.</p> <p>Additional files can be added to the search path using the <a href="#">extradat</a> keyword. These files must be in tabular format with a single header row defining the column names. One of these columns must be the same as the <a href="#">customXcolumn</a> defined elsewhere.</p> <p>Points can be added to predominance diagram plots as well as custom plots (including fit and species plots).</p> <p>The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can have a different scale from the left-hand or main y-axis.</p>
Examples	<a href="#">54</a> , <a href="#">79</a>

---

## pointsSameColor

Value	logical
-------	---------

Description	Determines if the colour used for points is the same as that use for the corresponding lines
Aliases	<a href="#">symbolSameColor</a> , <a href="#">sameColor</a>
System default	F
Use	When both lines and points are drawn for a particular column/curve, setting this to <code>TRUE</code> will force the lines and points for a particular column to use the same <a href="#">colour</a> . This will be the colour of the lines irrespective of the <a href="#">pointColor</a> setting (see <a href="#">Section 7.9</a> ).  This only applies to datasets plotted on the main y-axis.

---

## pointSize, pointSize2y

Value	list of non-negative numbers
Description	Sets the size of points (symbols) for each dataset plotted on the main y (left) and 2y (right) axes for custom plots
Aliases	<a href="#">symbolSize</a> , <a href="#">symbol</a>
System default	2
Use	Symbols are used to plot points in custom plots (including fit plots) and their size, and that of all other symbols, are controlled by the <a href="#">pointSize</a> setting. The actual size of a plotted symbol depends on the length <a href="#">units</a> in force at plotting time and the way that the symbol fills the allotted symbol space.  The <a href="#">rimFactor</a> and <a href="#">rimColor</a> settings, and their 2y counterparts, control the widths and colours of the rim around each filled circle, respectively. The rim factors are specified as a fraction of the corresponding symbol sizes.
Example	<a href="#">54</a>

---

## pointType, pointType2y

Value	list of symbol numbers or names
Description	Used to define the symbols used in custom plots
Aliases	<a href="#">symbolSize</a> , <a href="#">symbol</a>
System default	2
Use	Symbols are used to plot points in custom plots (including fit plots) and the symbols used are controlled by the <a href="#">pointType</a> (main y-axis) and <a href="#">pointType2y</a> (2y axis) settings.  The y and 2y lists are maintained and used separately.  Symbols can either be specified by their symbol numbers (see <a href="#">Figure 7.4</a> ) or by their symbol names ( <a href="#">Appendix 3</a> ).
Example	

---

## pol

Value	logical [exclude list]
Description	Determines if a polygon file is created during predominance plot calculations, and whether any polygons should be excluded from plotting in predominance diagrams.
Aliases	<a href="#">polygonFile</a> , <a href="#">polygon</a>
System default	T
Use	<p>Controls the creation and deletion of the polygon (*.pol) file that is used by <code>ht1</code> and <code>grid</code>. The polygon file contains the x, y coordinates of field boundaries used to plot the predominance fields. The header also contains the resolution used to generate the file (e.g. <code>x500</code>) and the <code>pe</code> for each point.</p> <p>Since this file is essential for the operation of <code>ht1</code> and <code>grid</code>, the polygon file is automatically created and saved for these plots. This means that the setting of this logical switch is ignored.</p> <p>The ‘exclude list’ is a list of polygon/species names (from the list of names appearing in the labels file) that are not to be plotted. An alternative approach to excluding a polygon from plotting is to set the species numbers for the excluded polygons to 0 or less in the polygon file.</p> <p>The labelling of a polygon (but not the plotting of the polygon) can also be suppressed by using the <a href="#">minimumAreaForLabeling</a> criterion or more generally by setting the species number to a negative value in the plot file and replotting without recalculating the labels (<a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 2).</p>

---

## post

Value	list of strings (up to 30 characters each) or a single column name from one of the plotting data files.
	If two strings are present and the second one is an integer, then this integer is interpreted as the number of significant figures to use when printing floating point numbers (see below).
Description	Can be used to ‘post’ a character string next to each plotted point in custom and fit plots.
Aliases	<a href="#">postName</a> , <a href="#">postNames</a>
System default	“” (use default names)
Use	<p>This only applies to variables plotted using the <a href="#">points</a> or <a href="#">point2y</a> keywords.</p> <p>The behaviour of this setting is somewhat similar to the <a href="#">labels</a> setting but it offers the possibility of posting values to individual points (symbols) in custom and fit plots, most commonly using another variable column to provide the posted character string.</p> <p>If there is either one post name, or two with the second being an integer,</p>

then the first name is tested to see if it corresponds with a column name in one of the plot data files (the 'out' or 'pts' file or an [extradat](#) file). This test is case-sensitive.

If it does, then posted values for each point are taken from the specified column and the corresponding row of the identified file. Both posted variable and data variable must come from the same file, i.e. be of similar length. If the posted variable exists in more than one file, as would the x column, only the points from the post file are used.

The post column pointed to can be numeric or character.

If more than one post name is specified, then these are assumed to be a list of character strings to post against each point. These are recycled as necessary starting with the first string specified above always starting the cycle for each new dataset.

The interpretation of post strings as **PHREEQC** formulae is automatically turned off.

If multiple [points](#) data sets are defined from the same file as the posted column, each set is posted with the same list of posted values.

Floating point values are reduced to 3 significant figures unless the second (and last) item in the [post](#) list is an integer between 1 and 7 whereupon that value is used for the number of significant figures, e.g. if the `mass` value is 12.764897

[post](#) `mass` will print '12.8'

[post](#) `mass 2` will print '13'

Trailing zeros are removed to save space, even if deemed 'significant' by the above definition.

'Large' and 'small' numbers will be printed in E format. In this case, the second item value if present will control the number of figures after the decimal point. For example, 1.2345678E-09 will print '1.235E-9' for a second item value of 3.

The size of the posted text is given by [postSize](#). The colour of the text is always black.

Posted text is always printed last and so will overprint any other text.

---

## postSize

Value	number
Description	The size of the posted text in the units of length in force at the time of reading.
Aliases	
System default	2
Use	Used with <a href="#">post</a> to post text alongside plotted symbols. The colour of the text is always black and the text is always placed to the top right of the symbol.



---

## ppa

Value	logical
Description	
Aliases	<a href="#">ppaFile</a>
System default	F
Use	<p>Determines if an archive file is written or not.</p> <p>An archive file is a copy of the input file with all the settings included (as in the <code>pp.set</code> file). The values written are those in force at the end of the computations and so include all the changes made by the input and override files.</p> <p>Comments are removed.</p> <p>Useful for debugging as there are no hidden settings.</p>

---

## pplog

Value	logical
Description	Controls whether a line is written to the <code>pp.log</code> file or not
Aliases	<a href="#">pplogFile</a>
System default	T
Use	<p>The <code>pp.log</code> file keeps a summary of each <b>PhreePlot</b> run. It is especially useful for seeing the results of multiple runs executed from a batch file, such as <code>demo.bat</code>.</p> <p>This setting should be set to <code>FALSE</code> if several instances of <b>PhreePlot</b> are run simultaneously to minimise interfering interactions.</p>

---

## printScreenFrequency

Value	integer
Description	Frequency of automatically writing a summary of the output to the screen during computations
Aliases	<a href="#">screenx</a>
System default	1
Use	<p>The absolute value of <code>printScreenFrequency</code> determines the frequency with which summary results are automatically written to the screen during computations. Output is written every <code>abs(printScreenFrequency)</code> 'th point calculated. This output can be used to view the status of the <code>ht1</code> and grid calculations, and to monitor progress during fitting. A large number means very infrequently.</p>

A value of 0 during fitting means that the value is temporarily set to the number of adjustable parameters. This is because a new direction is only chosen every  $n$ 'th function evaluation, where  $n$  is the number of adjustable parameters.

A negative value turns off the continual updating of the `pp.log` file that occurs on every iteration of a run.

---

## ps

Value	logical
Description	Turns on or off the output to the Postscript (ps) file
Aliases	<a href="#">psFile</a>
System default	T
Use	<p>This is the native format for graphical output in <b>PhreePlot</b>.</p> <p>Since several other file formats are derived from the ps file, this file will be produced as an intermediate file if necessary even when this parameter is set to <code>F (FALSE)</code>. In such cases, the file is deleted at the end of the run.</p> <p>If set to <code>T (TRUE)</code>, a copy of the latest ps file is also stored as <code>plot.ps</code>.</p> <p>If <a href="#">ps</a> is set to <code>F (FALSE)</code>, then not only will the ps file not be produced but if a ps file of the same name is present, then this will be deleted. The same is true of the <code>plot.ps</code> file.</p>

---

## pts

Value	logical
Description	Make (and deletes) a points file
Aliases	<a href="#">pointsFile</a>
System default	F
Use	The input value is overridden where a points file is necessary, e.g. in fit, species and ht1 plots.

---

## pxdec

Value	integer
Description	Determines the number of digits after the decimal point for x-axis numbers
Aliases	<a href="#">xaxisDecimalPts</a>
System default	auto
Use	Can be used to override the value automatically assigned. A value of -1 indicates will write a number without a decimal point (i.e. an integer). 'auto' supplies a default value.

---

## pxmajor

Value	number
Description	Plot x-axis interval between axis numbers
Aliases	<a href="#">pxint</a> , <a href="#">xaxisint</a>
System default	auto
Use	Defines the separation of the major tick (labelled) interval in plot units on the x-axis. 'auto' supplies a default value.
Example	<a href="#">63</a>

---

## pxmax

Value	number
Description	Plot x-axis maximum value
Aliases	<a href="#">xaxismax</a>
System default	auto
Use	Defines the maximum value of the x-axis. 'auto' supplies a default value.
Example	<a href="#">63</a>

---

## pxmin

Value	number
Description	Plot x-axis minimum value
Aliases	<a href="#">xaxismin</a>
System default	auto
Use	Defines the minimum value of the x-axis. 'auto' supplies a default value. The x-axis is always started at <a href="#">pxmin</a> so it is best to make it a round number.
Example	<a href="#">63</a>

---

## pxminor

Value	non-negative number
Description	Plot x-axis interval between minor (unlabelled) ticks
Aliases	<a href="#">xaxisMinorTickInt</a>
System default	auto
Use	Defines the axis interval of the minor ticks on the x-axis. Choosing half

the major tick interval is often sensible. ‘auto’ supplies a default value.

A value of 0 turns off the minor x-ticks.

Example [74](#)

## pydec, p2ydec

Value	positive integer
Description	Determines the number of digits after the decimal point for y(2y)-axis numbers
Aliases	<a href="#">yaxisDecimalPts</a> , <a href="#">2yaxisDecimalPts</a>
System default	auto
Use	Can be used to override the value automatically assigned. A value of -1 indicates will write a number without a decimal point (i.e. an integer).  ‘auto’ supplies a default value.  The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can be separately defined from the main y-axis. The 2y axis is used for variables defined with <a href="#">points2y</a> and <a href="#">lines2y</a> .

Example [82](#)

## pymajor, p2ymajor

Value	number
Description	Plot y(2y)-axis interval between axis numbers
Aliases	<a href="#">pyint</a> , <a href="#">yaxisInt</a> , <a href="#">p2yInt</a> , <a href="#">2yaxisInt</a>
System default	auto
Use	Defines the separation of the major tick (labelled) interval in plot units on the y-axis. ‘auto’ supplies a default value.  The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can be separately defined from the main y-axis. The 2y axis is used for variables defined with <a href="#">points2y</a> and <a href="#">lines2y</a> .

## pymax, p2ymax

Value	number
Description	Plot y(2y)-axis maximum value
Aliases	<a href="#">yaxisMax</a> , <a href="#">2yaxisMax</a>
System default	auto
Use	Defines the maximum value of the y-axis. ‘auto’ supplies a default value.  The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can be separately defined from the main y-axis. The 2y axis is used for variables defined with <a href="#">points2y</a>

and [lines2y](#).

---

## pymin, p2ymin

Value	number
Description	Plot y(2y)-axis minimum value
Aliases	<a href="#">yaxisMin</a> , <a href="#">2yaxisMin</a>
System default	auto
Use	<p>Defines the minimum value of the y-axis. 'auto' supplies a default value.</p> <p>The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can be separately defined from the main y-axis. The 2y axis is used for variables defined with <a href="#">points2y</a> and <a href="#">lines2y</a>.</p> <p>The y(2y)-axis is always started at <a href="#">p(2)ymin</a> so it is best to make it a round number.</p>

---

## pyminor, p2yminor

Value	non-negative number
Description	Plot y(2y)-axis interval between minor (unlabelled) ticks
Aliases	<a href="#">yaxisMinorInt</a> , <a href="#">2yaxisMinorInt</a>
System default	auto
Use	<p>Defines the axis interval of the minor ticks of the y-axis. Choosing half the major tick interval is often reasonable. 'auto' supplies a default value.</p> <p>A value of 0 turns off the minor y(2y)-ticks.</p> <p>The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can be separately defined from the main y-axis. The 2y axis is used for variables defined with <a href="#">points2y</a> and <a href="#">lines2y</a>.</p>

---

## resolution

Value	integer
Description	Controls the x- and y-axis step size used by the hunt and track algorithm and 'custom' calculations. When 'custom' calculations are made and no <code>&lt;x_axis&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;y_axis&gt;</code> tags are defined, the <a href="#">resolution</a> defines the number of iterations of the CHEMISTRY section that are made.
Aliases	<a href="#">res</a> , <a href="#">nres</a>
System default	1
Use	<p>The given x- and y-ranges are divided into a rectangular grid with <a href="#">resolution</a>-1 cells along each axis, i.e. <a href="#">resolution</a> points or nodes on each axis. ht1 uses a fixed step size (one grid cell) and so <a href="#">resolution</a> is one of the primary determinants which determine the time to make a plot. The speed</p>

of the chemical calculations and the length of the boundaries are the others.

The larger the specified [resolution](#), the more detailed the resolution of boundaries but the slower the calculations. Normally a resolution in the range 50-500 is reasonable. Although high resolutions produce more calculation points than lower resolutions, the number of points retained depends on the degree of simplification subsequently used and so will not necessarily lead to significantly larger file sizes.

Resolutions of less than 10 are not allowed by the hunt and track routine. Low resolutions may not be able to resolve certain junctions, particularly close to the domain edges, and may lead to a failure of the ht1 algorithm to close all the polygons. If this happens, it is not possible to colour the polygons appropriately and so a black and white plot is produced from the vector file. Try increasing the resolution or altering the domain boundaries ([xmin](#), [xmax](#), [ymin](#) or [ymax](#)) to achieve polygon closure.

[resolution](#) also controls the number of iterations used in custom calculations and plots. If `<x_axis>` or `<y_axis>` are present in an input file, then [resolution](#) + 1 iterations are made with the following values:

```
xint = (xmax-xmin)/resolution
for (i in 0:resolution) {xi = xmin + i*xint}
```

where `xint` is the `x` interval and `xi` is the value of `x` taken on successive iterations.

e.g. `xmin=0, xmax=10, resolution=5` will give values of `xi` = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10.

If `<x_axis>` or `<y_axis>` are not defined, then the interval is set to 0.

Some **PHREEQC** keywords generate their own iterations internally and so produce a `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file with multiple lines of data suitable for plotting, e.g. the `REACTION` keyword can do this.

If a full listing of the normal **PHREEQC** output file is wanted, set [debug](#)=2 or 3 which will then create the `phreeqcall.out` file which contains the output from all of the iterations.

[resolution](#) = 1 will give a single iteration and automatically forces output of the `phreeqc.out` file. This is useful for checking **PHREEQC** output. With predominance plot calculations, this will also produce a list of all possible mineral phases in the `phreeqc.out` file ready for pasting into the `CHEMISTRY` section of an input file. A resolution of 1 should normally be used when simple looping calculations are being undertaken and no plot is produced, i.e. when the `<loop>` tag has been used but the `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` tags have not and when [plotFactor](#) has been set to 0.

[resolution](#) <=0 will cause an immediate exit from the calculations and will produce no plot and no error messages.

#### Examples

[3](#), [54](#)

---

## restartColorSequence

Value

logical

Description	When there are multiple plots per run, determines whether the line color sequence in effect for auto-generated colours is restarted from the beginning or not for each plot.
Aliases	
System default	FALSE
Use	<p>If the colours for auto-generated colours symbols and lines in multiple plots need to follow the same sequence, then setting this keyword to <code>TRUE</code> ensures that the colour sequence is started at the beginning for each plot.</p> <p>If the various plots need lines and symbols to have different colours within plots, then this should be set to <code>FALSE</code>. This will ensure the continuation of the two sequences from where they left off in the previous plot.</p> <p>A more precise determination of colours can be made by editing the line colour dictionary and setting <a href="#">useLineColorDictionary</a> to 1 or 2.</p>

---

## rewriteInputFile

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether the input file is reformatted and rewritten back to the original file.
Aliases	<a href="#">rewrite</a>
System default	F
Use	<p>A reformatted input file is normally written to the end of the log file and can be cut and pasted from there. However, if this setting is set to <code>TRUE</code> and <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> equals 1 and there is a successful exit to the calculations, then the original input file will be overwritten. Providing this file does not already exist, the original ppi file will be copied to a file with same filename but with the <code>.bak</code> extension. In any case, it is definitely wise to store your own independent backup of the original input file.</p> <p>All comments and blank lines will be removed in the reformatted file. Continuation lines will be concatenated and lines containing more than one logical line expanded.</p> <p>This option can be used with <a href="#">updateFitParameters</a> to write updated fit parameters back to the input file.</p> <p>Also the <a href="#">ppa</a> keyword toggles the writing of an expanded input file to disc.</p>

---

## rimColor

Value	list of Cohort colors
Description	Determines the rim colours for point (filled circles) symbols
Aliases	
System default	nd
Use	Each set of points (or 'curve') defined by <a href="#">points</a> can have its own symbol

with a separate rim. The colour of the rim is defined by this list and the line width of the rim is given by [rimFactor](#).

A rim is only drawn if the symbol itself is drawn.

---

## rimFactor

Value	list of non-negative numbers, normally less than one (fractional sizes)
Description	Determines the line width used for rim colours with point (filled circle) symbols
Aliases	
System default	0.08
Use	<p>Each set of points (or ‘curve’) defined by <a href="#">points</a> can have its own symbol. If these are filled circles, they can have a separate rim. The line widths of the rims are defined by this list. The factor given represents the width as a fraction of the symbol size with the rim centered on the circumference of the original filled circle. Normally a value of 0.05 to 0.1 is about right.</p> <p>If the list of rim sizes is shorter than required, the list is recycled.</p> <p>The rim colour is defined by <a href="#">rimColor</a>. Open circles can be drawn by making the point colour white and the rim colour some other colour.</p> <p>A rim is only drawn if the symbol itself is drawn.</p>

---

## screen

Value	logical [non-negative integer]
Description	Turns on or off all screen output (except fatal errors during reading input files). The optional second argument is the close down time in seconds.
Aliases	
System default	T 5
Use	<p>Set to <code>FALSE</code> to prevent any screen output. The system default is <code>TRUE</code> and so any output that is sent before a <code>FALSE</code> has been set will normally be output. This can be disabled by setting the <a href="#">screen</a> setting in <code>pp.set</code> to <code>FALSE</code>.</p> <p>The optional integer value gives the close down time. This is the number of seconds counted down at the end of a run that has ‘failed’ for some reason. It allows the screen output to be inspected or paused before disappearing from sight. If the <code>ESC</code> key is pressed during closedown, then <b>PhreePlot</b> will stop immediately.</p> <p>The width of the console window is best set to at least 85 characters wide. This way the scrolling output during a predominance plot will not wrap. The defaults can be set by right-clicking on the top frame of the console window and changing the Defaults.</p>



---

## selectedOutputFile

Value	file path [logical]
Description	Gives the name of the selected output file, and optionally a logical 'force' switch which forces the selected output file to be written to a physical file irrespective of any <a href="#">debug</a> setting.
Aliases	
System default	"selected.out"
Use	<p>This should be set to the name of the selected output file set with the <code>SELECTED_OUTPUT -file</code> identifier in the <code>CHEMISTRY</code> section of the input file. This is not critical to the running of <b>PhreePlot</b> but ensures that the selected output file is deleted from the working directory before executing a <b>PHREEQC</b> simulation run. This provides better diagnostics when <b>PHREEQC</b> fails to generate a new selected output file.</p> <p>The second option setting is the optional 'force' switch. If present, this overrides the default selected output file switch controlled by the <a href="#">debug</a> setting. If the force switch is set to <code>TRUE</code>, the selected output file(s) will be written to disk irrespective of the <a href="#">debug</a> setting (normally it is only written for <a href="#">debug</a> &gt; 0). It can also be used to turn off the selected output file for <a href="#">debug</a> &gt; 0.</p>

---

## selectedOutputLines

Value	list of non-negative integers or <code>auto</code> 's
Description	This list defines the number of lines to be read from the selected output for each <b>PHREEQC</b> simulation. This 'selected' selected output is sent to the 'out' file.
Aliases	<a href="#">selectedOutput</a>
System default	<code>auto</code>
Use	<p>The list of integers should have the same length as the number of <b>PHREEQC</b> simulations and should consist of the number of lines of selected output to pick from each simulation. If the list is shorter than the number of simulations, the list is recycled from the beginning. The numbers are then picked off the full list, one per <b>PHREEQC</b> simulation.</p> <p>The lines to be read are counted backwards from the last line in the selected output so a value of 1 will pick off the last line and send it to the 'out' file. Any preceding lines are ignored.</p> <p>Setting a value to zero will turn off picking any selected output for that simulation. This can also be achieved using the <code>PRINT -selected_output FALSE</code> statement in the appropriate simulations which prevent the data being passed to <b>PhreePlot</b>.</p> <p>If these data are part of the main loop calculations, then these data will be sent to the 'out' file, potentially for plotting or use in fitting. No data from the pre-loop calculations is sent.</p>

Where more than one main loop simulation is fed to **PHREEQC** to be run in a single call to **PHREEQC**, the number of selected output lines picked off is given by the sum of the [selectedOutputLines](#) setting for the simulations involved. PhreePlot does not know which simulation produced the output (though exporting the `SIM_NO` will give the relative position in the block of simulations submitted).

Sometimes more than one line must be sent to the 'out' file and [selectedOutputLines](#) enables this to be specified. The most important **PHREEQC** keywords generating such multiline files are `REACTION`, `KINETICS` and `TRANSPORT`.

The value of 'auto' will ensure that all lines found in the selected output are sent.

The 'auto' option setting is also set internally for 'simulate' and 'fit' calculations with the [onePass](#) option. When [onePass](#) is `FALSE`, only one value must be exported per full iteration of the **PHREEQC** code; when [onePass](#) is `TRUE`, at least `n` lines must be sent where `n` is the number of observations. In this case, if there are more lines than needed only the last `n` are used. It is up to the [selectedOutputLines](#) settings to ensure that this is the case.

'ht' and 'grid' calculations automatically set [selectedOutputLines](#) to a value of 1 as this is what is expected by **PhreePlot**.

---

## simplify

Value	non-negative number
Description	Controls the degree of simplification of the field boundaries in predominance diagrams
Aliases	<a href="#">simplificationFactor</a> , <a href="#">simplification</a>
System default	1
Use	<p>This is mainly used for ht1 plots. In grid plots, the only line simplification that is done is the removal of 'in line' or redundant vertices. The grid stepping is still retained. Line simplification is applied for all <a href="#">simplify</a>'s greater than 0.0.</p> <p>For ht1 diagrams, a value of <a href="#">simplify</a> of 1 is 'average' and often provides reasonable plots. Larger numbers, say 3, introduce more simplification and may be useful for removing low-angled, jagged boundaries. Smaller values, say 0.1, retain many more points. Somewhere in the range of 0.1 to 10 is usually reasonable.</p> <p>Simplification can significantly reduce the size of output files (data and plot files) and can produce more visually pleasing plots by eliminating unwanted noise. However, for the most accurate plots, it is usually better to reduce the 'steppiness' by increasing the resolution rather than by increasing the simplification factor.</p> <p>The retained points can be viewed by making the track symbol viewable (<a href="#">trackSymbolSize</a> &gt;0 and <a href="#">trackSymbolColor</a> not 'nd'). Setting <a href="#">simplify</a> to 0.0 will show the result without any line simplification.</p>

---

## skip

Value	non-negative integer
Description	Keep every <code>skip</code> 'th data record when reading in data for fitting or simulation.
Aliases	<a href="#">numberOfSkipRecords</a>
System default	1
Use	<p>Used to select a small subset of the data for more rapid fitting. Useful when exploring the initial estimates of the adjustable parameters. The records to be skipped are calculated from <code>mod(ndatar-nstart, skip) /= 0</code> where <code>ndatar</code> is the number of data records read, <code>nstart</code> is the sequential number of the first record read (normally 1) of the data block and <code>skip</code> is the defined parameter.</p> <p>New data blocks begin after a blank line so the first record after a break is normally included providing the number of records in the block is equal to or greater than <a href="#">skip</a>.</p> <p>Only valid data lines are counted for skipping, i.e. blank and comment lines are filtered out first before counting for skip. To keep all data use <code>skip 1</code>. To keep roughly 1 in 10 use <code>skip 10</code>, etc.</p> <p>A <a href="#">skip</a> value of zero is treated as 1.</p>

---

## SPECIATION

Value	none (section heading)
Description	Section heading only
Aliases	
System default	
Use	Optional; does nothing.

---

## speciationProgram

Value	string
Description	The name of the speciation program to use
Aliases	<a href="#">program</a>
System default	PHREEQC
Use	The name of the speciation program to use for speciation calculations. Currently only <code>PHREEQC</code> .

---

## speciationProgramVersion

Value	string
Description	Specifies the current version of the speciation program being used
Aliases	<a href="#">dateProgram</a>
System default	‘
Use	None specified by the program but usually given in <code>pp.set</code> . Only used for printing in log file and info data block.

---

## startTemperature

Value	positive number
Description	The starting ‘temperature’ for the simulated annealing option for fitting (not implemented)
Aliases	
System default	100
Use	This is no longer used.

---

## tickColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	Specifies the colour of the major and minor axis ticks
Aliases	<a href="#">tickCol</a>
System default	black
Use	The minor and major axis ticks always have the same <a href="#">colour</a> as specified by this keyword. The ticks can also be used to produce a grid over the whole plot area (see <a href="#">tickSize</a> below).
Example	<a href="#">38</a>

---

## tickSize

Value	number
Description	Sets the length of the major ticks
Aliases	<a href="#">tick</a>
System default	2
Use	Sets the length of the major ticks (the ones by the numbers). Positive tick sizes means the ticks are plotted inside the axis; negative sizes

outside. Zero turns off the ticks. Minor ticks are  $\frac{2}{3}$  the length of major ticks and are by default always placed half way between the major ticks.

If the tick size is positive (= ‘inside’ ticks) and equal to 0.5 or more the length of the shorter of the x and y axis lengths ([xaxisLength](#), [yaxisLength](#), respectively), then the ticks are extended (or shortened) to become a full grid. The line thickness of the major grid lines is given by [axisLineWidth](#) and the thickness of the minor grid lines is  $0.4 \times$  [axisLineWidth](#).

If the length of an outside tick exceeds the length of the corresponding axis (x-axis length for y tick and *vice versa*), it is shortened to that axis length.

Example [38](#)

---

## trackSymbolColor

Value	Cohort colour
Description	The <a href="#">colour</a> of the tracking symbol used in the intermediate <code>plot.ps</code> file produced when a plot is created by a manual or automatic interrupt of a plotting calculation.
Aliases	<a href="#">trackCol</a>
System default	<code>red4</code>
Use	Used for indicating visited sites in the intermediate <code>plot.ps</code> file produced when calculations are interrupted ( <code>ESC</code> ) during a predominance plot (see definition of <a href="#">plotFrequency</a> ).  <a href="#">trackSymbolColor</a> is also used for plotting the label anchor in custom plots and for showing the vector vertices in ‘ <code>ht1</code> ’ plots.  The track symbols can be turned off by setting the colour to ‘ <code>nd</code> ’ or the size to zero.

---

## trackSymbolSize

Value	non-negative number [non-negative number]
Description	Size of the track symbol used to monitor plotting and optionally the size of the symbol used to show either the vertices in predominance plots or the label centres in custom plots.
Aliases	<a href="#">tracksize</a>
System default	<code>1.5 0.0</code>
Use	In custom plots, the track symbol shows the the position of the label anchor. This only applies to labels that have been placed in the current plot ( <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 1). The track symbol is also used in the <code>plot.ps</code> file that is produced by pressing ‘P’ during predominance diagram calculations and shows the progress so far. In ‘ <a href="#">grid</a> ’ mode, only the perimeter vertices of the visited cells are shown. A double-sized blue or red circle highlights the last calculated point.  The first <a href="#">trackSymbolSize</a> number gives the size of both of these symbols.

The second optional [trackSymbolSize](#) number either gives (i) the size of the symbols used to show the vertices that have been written to the polygon file, i.e. those that remain after any line simplification in predominance plots, or (ii) the size of the anchor symbol (a filled circle) showing the centre of the plotted labels. These anchor symbols have the colour specified by [trackSymbolColor](#).

In a grid plot, the vertices on the domain boundary will be clipped since the grid is offset by half a cell and so extends beyond the domain boundaries. This means that the boundary vertices are not on the domain boundaries and consequently will not be shown.

Example

[43](#)

---

## trk

Value	logical
Description	Determines if the 'track' file is retained or not
Aliases	<a href="#">track</a> , <a href="#">trackFile</a>
System default	F
Use	<p>The track file keeps a record of the summary results of each speciation calculation and records the top three species in terms of molar abundance for the purposes of predominance calculations. This is a more complete version of the summary output that is sent to the screen during a predominance plot calculation.</p> <p>The file includes the three system variables (pH, pe and temperature). If any 'carry variables' are specified, these are appended.</p> <p>The track file is the primary data file that is used to prepare a 'grid' type of predominance plot.</p>

---

## units

Value	'mm', 'inch', 'pt'
Description	Units used for all length measurements (mm, inch, pt)
Aliases	
System default	mm
Use	<p>Choose between 'mm', 'inch' or 'pt' (one point = 1/72 inch). It is best to decide on the units at the outset and set this in the <code>pp.set</code> file or at the top of an input file.</p> <p>All settings with a length dimension are read in as pure numbers without dimensions but are immediately converted to the units in force at the time of reading.</p> <p>Internally all dimensions are converted to inches for plotting.</p>

---

## updateFitParameters

Value	logical
Description	Determines whether after an optimization the updated parameter values are used when rewriting the input file ( <code>TRUE</code> ) as opposed to using the original values ( <code>FALSE</code> ).
Aliases	
System default	F
Use	<p>If <code>updateFitParameters</code> is set to <code>TRUE</code> and if a line containing <code>fitParameter-Values</code> was present in the original input file, as it normally would be for a fit, then the final fit values are written to the reformatted copy of the input file which can be found at the end of the log file. This could be cut and pasted into a new file.</p> <p>If you want the final parameter values in the input file to be overwritten, then this can be done by also setting <code>rewriteInputFile</code> to <code>TRUE</code> but be aware that this will reformat the entire input file and remove all comments. However, the original input file is copied and saved with the extension <code>.bak.ppi</code> providing that this file does not already exist.</p> <p>Clearly it is wise to make an independent backup of all important input files.</p>

---

## useLineColorDictionary

Value	0, 1 or 2
Description	Determines whether the line colour dictionary is used to determine the line and points (symbol) colours, and label positions, or not.
Aliases	<code>useColorDictionary</code> , <code>coldict</code>
System default	0
Use	<p>Increasing numbers indicate increasing dependence on the line colour dictionary, if present.</p> <p>0 = do not use the line colour dictionary. Use the <code>lineColor</code> setting first of all. If there is more than one line and <code>changeColor</code> is <code>FALSE</code> use the auto-selected colour sequence defined by <b>PhreePlot</b>.</p> <p>1 = use the line colour dictionary if present but only for colours</p> <p>2 = use the line colour dictionary if present for both colours and label positions. Labels are only used for lines. Use <code>post</code> for points.</p>
Example	<a href="#">82</a>

---

## vec

Value	logical
Description	Determines if a vector file created during ‘hunt and track’ calculations is retained at the end of computations.
Aliases	<a href="#">vectors</a> , <a href="#">vectorsFile</a>
System default	F
Use	The vectors file will always be created in ht1 calculations but this setting will determine if it is deleted at the end of the calculations. It can be regenerated from the points file using the re-process data option ( <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> 3).

---

## weightColumn

Value	non-negative integer or column name (case sensitive)
Description	Column number of the weight variable for the fit method
Aliases	<a href="#">weightPosition</a>
System default	0
Use	Only used in fitting mode. If it is not a positive number, i.e. zero, then the default weighting (unit weighting) is used.
Example	<a href="#">80</a>

---

## xaxisLength

Value	positive number
Description	Length of x-axis
Aliases	<a href="#">xlength</a>
System default	90
Use	The length is used to determine the length of the x-axis in the units in operation (see <a href="#">units</a> ).
Example	

---

## xmax

Value	number
Description	Maximum value of the x-axis variable used during the calculations
Aliases	



System default	UNDEFINED
Use	Controls the final value for the <x_axis> variable.
Example	<a href="#">3</a>

## xmin

Value	number
Description	Minimum value of the x-axis variable used during the calculations
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED
Use	Controls the starting value for the <x_axis> variable.
Example	<a href="#">3</a>

## xoffset

Value	non-negative number
Description	Distance of the origin of the plot (lower left-hand corner) from the left side page margin
Aliases	
System default	30
Use	Distance of the origin of the plot (lower left-hand corner) from the left side page margin.
Example	<a href="#">39</a>

## xtitle

Value	string (max. 200 characters) [second string (max. 200 characters)]
Description	Title of the x-axis
Aliases	
System default	'auto' ''
Use	<p>The first string is the main x-axis title.</p> <p>The second string is appended to the first string with the 'exponential' scaling factor placed in between. For example if the x-data range from 0 to 1200 then the data could be automatically rescaled by dividing by 1e2. For example,</p> <pre>xtitle 'Distance (' ' m)'</pre> <p>gives</p> <pre>Distance ( /102 m)</pre> <p>or in general, <code>trim(string)//trim(exptext)//trim(second string)</code> where <code>//</code> is the concatenation operator.</p>

The maximum combined length of both titles including any text tags and the inserted scale factor is 200 characters.

‘auto’ gives a blank title for predominance plots. For custom, fit and species plots ‘auto’ takes the value of [customXcolumn](#) label.

A blank string means that an auto-generated title will be used. Turn-off by setting [axisTitleColor](#) to ‘nd’, [axisTitleSize](#) to 0 or setting the title to a non-printing character such as ‘¬’.

Example [65](#)

---

## yaxisLength

Value	non-negative number
Description	Length of x-axis
Aliases	<a href="#">ylength</a>
System default	90
Use	The length is used to determine the length of the y-axis in the units in operation (see <a href="#">units</a> ).

---

## ymax

Value	number
Description	Maximum value of the y-axis variable used during the calculations
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED
Use	Controls the final value for the <y_axis> variable.

---

## ymin

Value	number
Description	Minimum value of the y-axis variable used during the calculations
Aliases	
System default	UNDEFINED
Use	Controls the starting value for the <y_axis> variable.
Example	

---

## yoffset

Value	non-negative number
-------	---------------------

Description	Distance of the origin of the plot (lower left-hand corner) from the bottom page margin
Aliases	
System default	140
Use	Distance of the origin of the plot (lower left-hand corner) from the bottom page margin.
Example	<a href="#">39</a>

## yscale

Value	character
Description	Determines the y-scale to use for predominance plots
Aliases	
System default	“native”
Use	<p>The y-scaling during the plotting of predominance diagrams has the following three options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“native”      scale determined by the y-axis variable</li> <li>“pe”          uses the pe scale</li> <li>“Eh”          uses the Eh scale (in V)</li> <li>“mV”          uses the Eh scale (in mV)</li> </ul> <p>The pe values are stored in all of the critical output files. If requested, the Eh values to be plotted are calculated from the pe values just before plotting. Since Eh values are not stored in the output files including the labels file, adjustment of any label positions has to be done in terms of pe (Eh in V = 0.0591 pe at 25°C) rather than Eh.</p> <p>The y-scale setting can be changed either before a plot is generated or before replotting. If replotting, use <a href="#">calculationMethod</a> = 3 to ensure that the label positions are also recalculated.</p>
Example	<a href="#">18</a>

## ytitle, 2ytitle

Value	string (max. 200 characters) [[second string (max. 200 characters)] third string (max. 40 characters)]
Description	Title of the y(2y)-axis, its units and the character attached to label names to indicate that they refer to the 2y axis.
Aliases	<a href="#">title2y</a>
System default	‘auto’ ‘ ’ ‘*’
Use	<p>The title can be up to 200 characters long including any text tags.</p> <p>It behaves the same as for <a href="#">xtitle</a> except that for predominance plots, if <a href="#">yscale</a> is set to “pe” and <a href="#">ytitle</a> is ‘auto’, then <a href="#">ytitle</a> will be automatically set to “pe”. Similarly for <a href="#">yscale</a> and “Eh” or “mV”.</p> <p>For custom plots with <a href="#">ytitle</a> set to ‘auto’, the first label name is used for</p>

the y-title. Similarly for [2ytitle](#).

The 2y-axis is the right-hand y-axis which can be separately defined from the main y-axis. The 2y axis is used for variables defined with [points2y](#) and [lines2y](#).

See [xtitle](#) for the meaning of the optional second string.

A blank string means that an auto-generated title will be used. Turn-off by setting [axisTitleColor](#) to 'nd', [axisTitleSize](#) to 0 or setting the title to a non-printing character such as '¬'.

The optional third parameter is a character string that is appended to all label names that refer to variables plotted according to the 2y axis. It is an asterisk by default but it can be set to null ( ' ' ) if no character is wanted or can include plot tags. This means that `<sup>+</sup>` would be valid.

## Examples

[3](#), [65](#)

# Examples

---

These examples are included in the `\demo` directory and can be run individually or they can all be run with the `demo.bat` file. The plot filename can be seen at the bottom left-hand corner of each plot.

The examples are arranged in sections based on the type of calculations undertaken. The sections are themselves ordered in terms of the [calculationType](#).

The **PhreePlot** code that produced each plot is shown below each plot. Note that long lines in the code may wrap to a second line so be careful if copying. If in doubt, refer to the original file in the `demo` directory.

The examples demonstrate many of the features built into **PhreePlot** and are intended as templates to be modified for your own particular problem. In most cases, the choice of concentrations etc. are arbitrary and are not intended to have any environmental significance.

The results of geochemical calculations are entirely dependent on the choice of thermodynamic database. **PHREEQC** makes it easy to select different databases, and to modify them either temporarily or permanently. In some cases, we have mixed databases in order to extend them. This can be dangerous and will almost certainly introduce inconsistencies. We have not made any effort to re-evaluate log *K*'s in order to achieve internal consistency though in any real application this should be seriously considered.

The other side of the coin is almost equally bad – to accept the *status quo* and to ignore a significant reaction because it cannot be modelled perfectly can also lead to serious errors – errors of omission rather than commission. If something is important to you, check it out carefully and if necessary, try and improve it. Pass your experiences on to others. Ultimately of course the database you use is your responsibility and you have to be able to defend its use – *caveat emptor*.

## Predominance plots (grid approach)

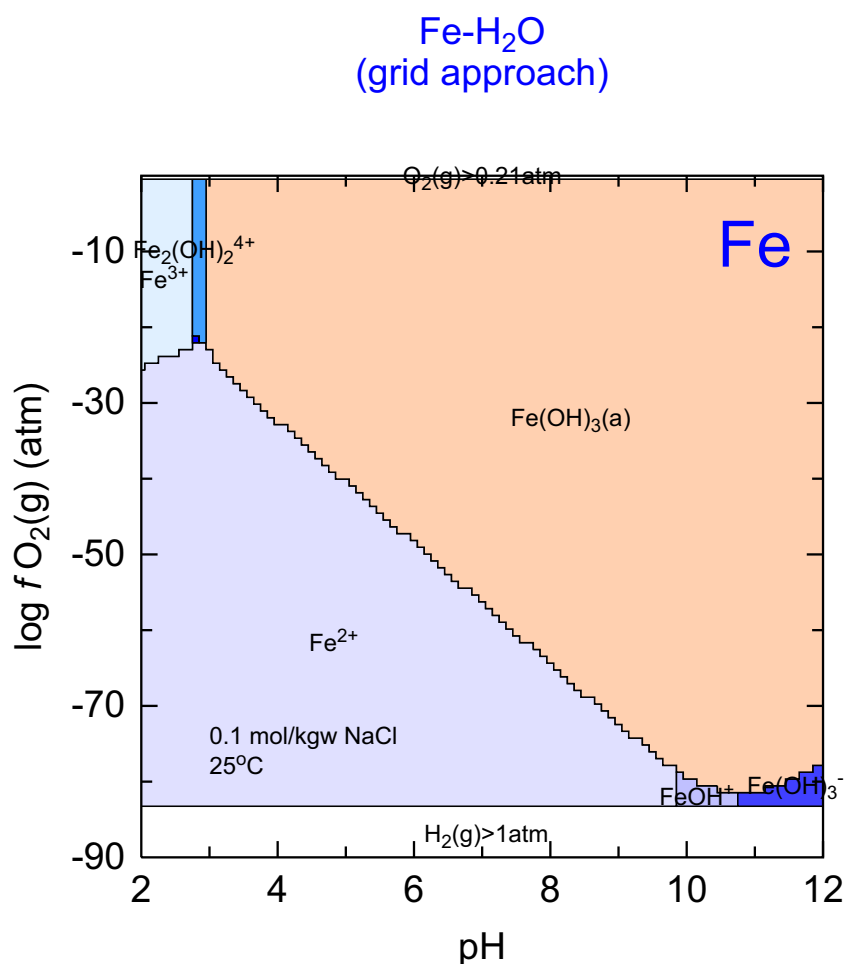
---

Predominance plots are a type of two-dimensional plot showing the predominant species as a function of two master variables plotted on the x- and y-axes.

**PhreePlot** uses a full speciation approach (based on **PHREEQC**) to calculate the predominant species. These examples use the 'grid' or brute force approach (Section 8.2).



# 1 Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O (grid approach)



This is a predominance diagram for the Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O system. Only Fe(OH)<sub>3</sub>(a) (also known as hydrous ferric oxide and ferrihydrite) has been allowed to precipitate in this example – the more stable iron oxides such as goethite and hematite would take precedence if they were included in the list of minerals considered. The diagram shows that Fe(OH)<sub>3</sub>(a) dissolves under both acidic and reducing conditions.

The grid approach is the simplest way of calculating such predominance diagrams. Just calculate the speciation on a regular grid and plot the results directly, here on a 101 x 101 grid. However, there is much ‘wasted’ effort away from the boundaries and it takes quite a high grid resolution to make a good plot. The resultant plot file size is also quite large especially if the boundaries are not vectorised and simplified. Here the basic pixel map that is produced by the grid approach has been vectorised to give the polygon boundaries. This reduces the resultant file size. However, the boundaries have not been simplified, hence the ‘jaggies’.

It is natural to want to refine the boundaries with a finer grid. This can be done but is expensive – the computational load increases with the square of the resolution. This logically leads to a search for a more efficient approach such as the ‘hunt and track’ approach. However, the grid approach is the most reliable approach (see the caution about the ‘hunt and track’



approach, Section 8.3). Its quality is only limited by the resolution

The main task of the input file is to define what **PHREEQC** calculations do and what and how the results are plotted. [calculationType](#) defines the type of calculations to be done, here 'grid' specifies a predominance diagram using the grid approach. [mainSpecies](#) defines the 'species' or component for which the diagram is to be produced, here Fe. There could be a list of main species in multi-component systems, one for each 'species' present (other than H and O).

[xmin](#), [xmax](#), [ymin](#) and [ymax](#) define the range of the `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` tags, the domain of the calculations (not necessarily of the plotting - they are controlled by [pxmin](#) etc). resolution controls the size of the grid over which speciation calculations will be made, here 101 x 101.

The 'title' keywords control the various titles placed on the plot while [extraText](#) specifies a file which contains information from which to plot additional, user-supplied text anywhere on the page.

The **PHREEQC** code starts with the `ht1.inc` include file which writes data to the selected output 'file' in the format expected by **PhreePlot** for a predominance-type calculation. Note that while this file is called `ht1.inc`, it works equally well for both grid- and `ht1`-type calculations.

The rest of the code defines the total concentrations in the system and any minerals or gases that should be considered. Note that the initial pH of the solution (pH 1.8) is lower than the lowest pH of the plot (pH 2). This ensures that `Fix_H+` will be able to reach any required pH by the addition of NaOH. If the consequences of this are not wanted then the initial solution would need to have sufficient Na in it to support negative additions of NaOH.

The code is split into two simulations for speed. The first simulation does the initial solution calculation while the second simulation does the individual speciation calculations for each point on the plot. By default, **PhreePlot** only loops on the final simulation in a multi-simulation file. That is why `<x_axis>` and `<y_axis>` are found in the final simulation.

Note that the small, dark blue field ( $\text{FeOH}^{2+}$ ) at pH = 2.8 and  $\log f\text{O}_2(\text{g}) = -22$  has not been labelled. This is because it occupies less than 0.1% of the plot area, the default value of [minimumAreaForLabeling](#).

```

# produces a predominance diagram for the Fe-H2O system using the grid approach

SPECIATION
  JobTitle                "Fe-H2O"
# uses the 'grid' or brute force approach - slow but more reliable than 'hunt and
# track'
  calculationType          "grid"
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              Fe # diagram is for Fe
  xmin                     2.0 # pH range
  xmax                     12.0
  ymin                     -90.0 # fO2(g) range (controls the redox)
  ymax                     0.0
  resolution               101 # 101 x 101 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle                \
                           "Fe-H<sub>2</sub>/<sub>O</sub>; (grid approach)"
  xtitle                   pH
# this will produce a plot with the native y-scale, fO2(g)
  ytitle                   "log <i>f</i>O<sub>2</sub>/<i>f</i>O<sub>2</sub>; (atm)"
# can use the 'yscale' keyword to plot using pe, mV or Eh scales
  extraText                 ..\Fe\extratextFeOH.dat

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard file for calculating predominant species
# same as used by the hunt and track approach
SOLUTION 1
  pH          1.8
  units       mol/kgw
  Fe(3)       1e-2
  Na          1e-1
  Cl          1e-1
END

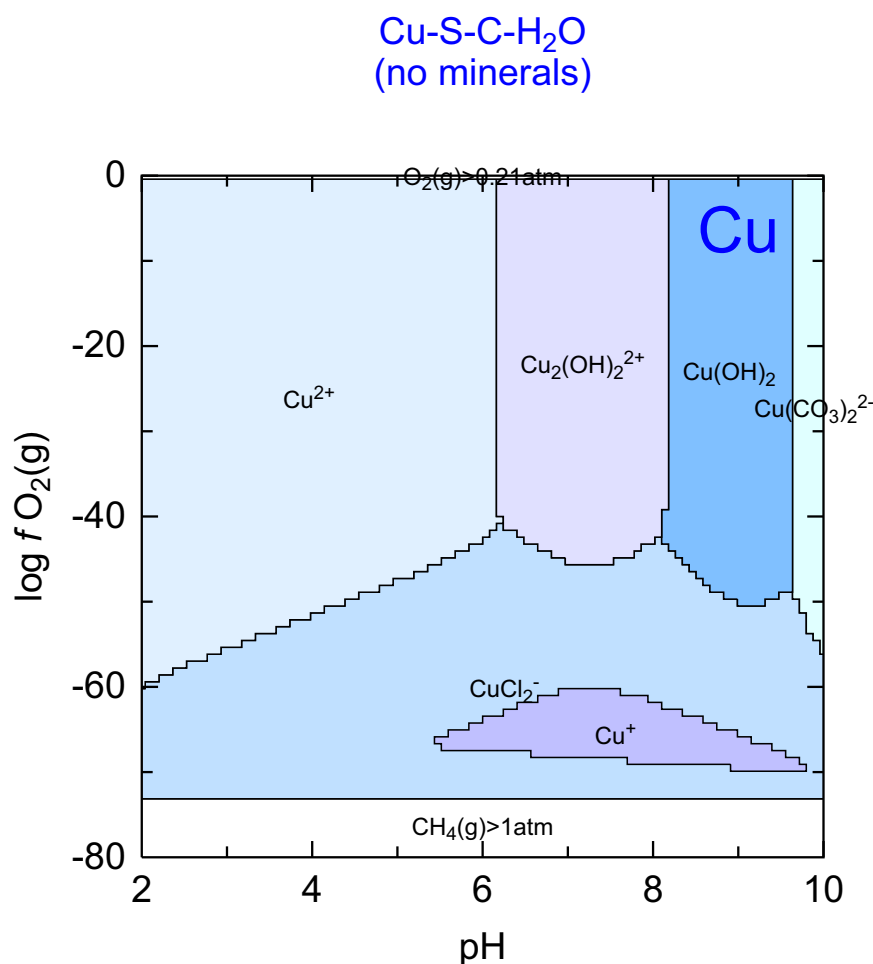
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
# N.B. this works because <x_axis> is substituted without any leading spaces
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
# for negative values of <x_axis> would have to form a new tag to avoid
# --value
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1

# the only mineral allowed to form - must be in the database used
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END # 0 0 means achieve SI=0 and size of initial reservoir is 0 mol Fe(OH)3(a)
# i.e. allow to precipitate but none there to dissolve

```



## 2 Cu-S-C ('island' found with 'grid')



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\island\CuSgrid\_Cu1.ps

This predominance diagram is for solution-only species; no minerals have been allowed to precipitate.

The diagram has been produced with the 'grid' approach. It illustrates an example where the 'hunt and track' approach fails to find all fields (see the next Example). The field not found is the Cu<sup>+</sup> field in the lower part of the diagram. This 'island' is not accessible from any of the domain boundaries and so the hunting part of the ht1 algorithm fails to find it.

Sections through the island at  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})} = -63$  atm showing the Cu (Figure 0.1) and Cl (Figure 0.2) speciation as a function of pH indicate that the island occurs where the only two significant Cu species are Cu<sup>+</sup> and CuCl<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>. The Cl speciation is also dominated by the CuCl<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> species and so the Cl concentration fixes the CuCl<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> concentration which in turn fixes the Cu<sup>+</sup> concentration.

It appears in practice that such 'islands' are not that common. None of the other 'ht1' examples in this guide have an 'island'. Nevertheless, it is always wise to check an 'ht1' diagram using the 'grid' approach just to be sure.

Thanks to Hans Meeussen for finding this example.

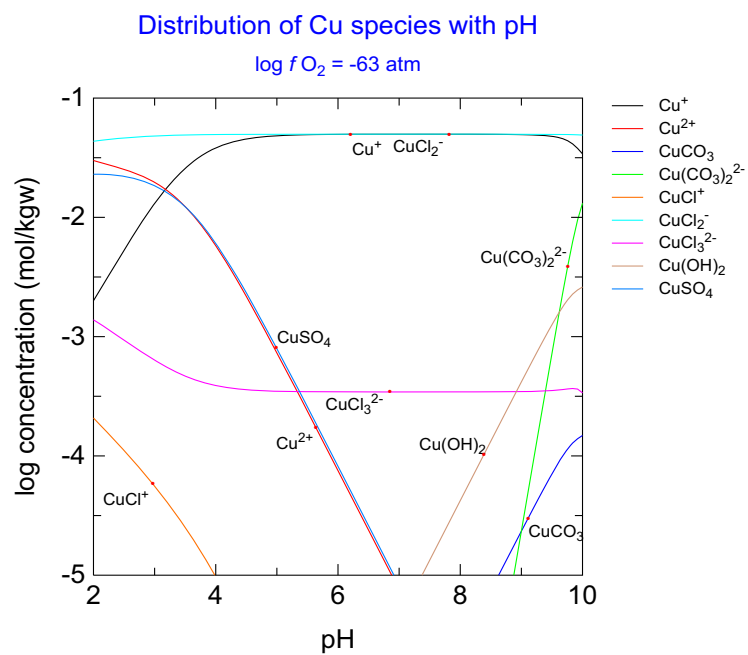


Figure 0.1. Variation of Cu speciation with pH. The pH section at  $\log f_{O_2}(\text{g}) = -63$  passes through the  $\text{Cu}^+$  'island' between pH 6.3 and pH 8.3.

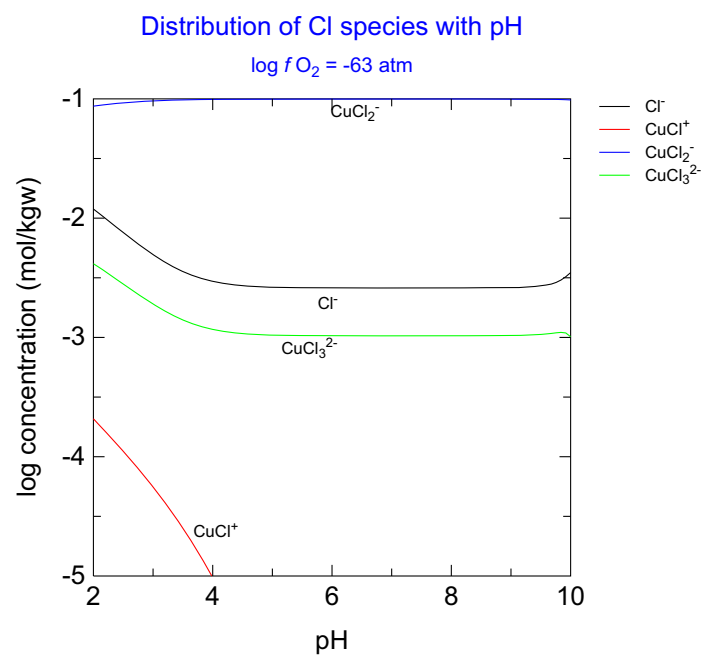


Figure 0.2. Variation of Cl speciation with pH. The pH section at  $\log f_{O_2}(\text{g}) = -63$  passes through the  $\text{Cu}^+$  'island' between pH 6.3 and pH 8.3.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      grid
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          Cu
  xmin                 2
  xmax                 10          # upper pH
  ymin                 -80.0
  ymax                 0.0
  resolution           100        #

PLOT
  plotTitle            \
                      "Cu-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>O<br>(no minerals)"
  xtitle                pH
  ytitle                "log <i>f</i> \
                      <i>O<sub>2</sub><sub>2</sub>(g)"
  extraText             "extratextCuS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard hunt and track file also works for grid plots

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8 # set just below lowest pH
  units     mol/kgw
  Cu        1e-1          # total concns
  S(6)      1e-1
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl        1.032e-1
END

USE solution 1 # loop on last simulation by default
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g)    -3.5      1.0          # N.B. no minerals
END

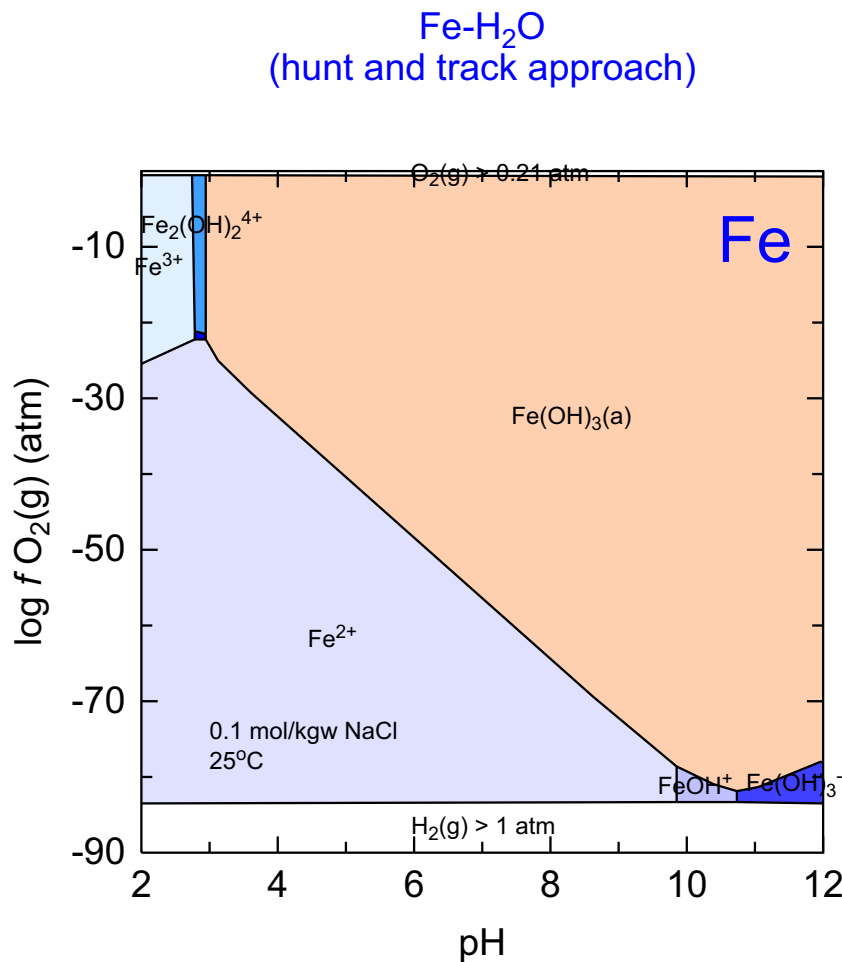
```

## Predominance plots (ht1 approach)

---

These examples use the 'ht1' or 'hunt and track' approach (Section 8.3) for calculating predominance diagrams.

### 3 Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O ('Hunt and track' approach)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Fel\hfo\_Fe1.ps

This figure is for the same system as in the previous example but has been calculated using the 'hunt and track' approach rather than the 'grid' approach. This approach seeks out the change in predominant species along the domain boundaries (outside edges) and from these intersections tracks inside, bouncing along the boundary. Ultimately all the internal boundaries have been tracked and linked together to give the required polygons or fields. This approach assumes that there are no 'islands' – fields that cannot be reached from the edges – an assumption that is often but not always valid (see [Example 42](#)) so care is needed when applying this approach.

This approach is quicker than the grid approach for high quality plots. The effort depends on the length of the boundaries and varies more or less linearly with the resolution (not the square as with the grid approach).

The only change required from the previous example is to change the [calculationType](#) from 'grid' to 'ht1'.



```

# produces a predominance diagram for the Fe-H2O system using the hunt and track \
approach, uses native y-scale

SPECIATION
  JobTitle                "Fe-H2O"
# uses the 'hunt and track' approach - fast but not as reliable as the 'grid'
# approach
  calculationType          "ht1"
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              Fe # diagram is for Fe
  xmin                     2.0 # pH range
  xmax                     12.0
  ymin                     -90.0 # fO2(g) range (controls the redox)
  ymax                     0.0
  resolution                250 # jumps around on a 250 x 250 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle                \
                          "Fe-H<sub>2</sub>/<sub>O</sub>(hunt and track approach)"
  xtitle                    pH
# this will produce a plot with the native y-scale, fO2(g)
  ytitle                    "log <i>f</i><sub>O2</sub>(g) (atm)"
# can use the 'yscale' keyword to plot using pe, mV or Eh scales
  extraText                 extratextFeOH.dat

CHEMISTRY

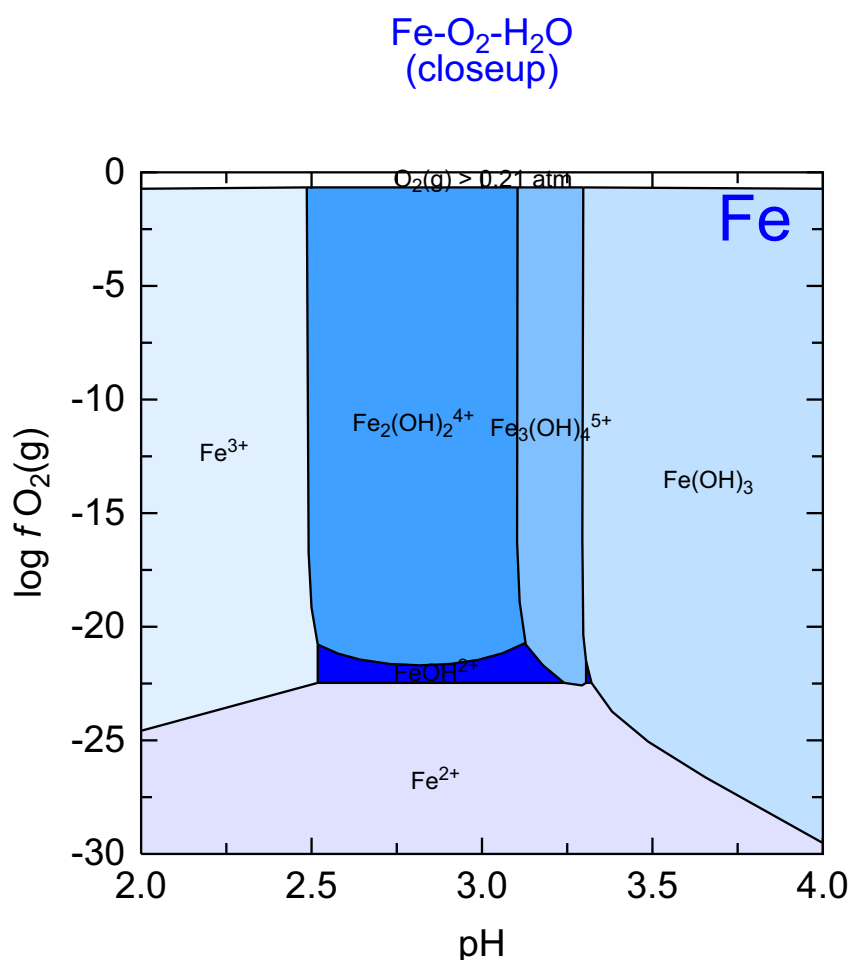
include 'ht1.inc' # standard file for calculating predominant species
# same as used by the grid approach
SOLUTION 1
  pH            1.8
  units         mol/kgw
  Fe(3)         1e-2
  Na            1e-1
  Cl            1e-1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
# N.B. this works because <x_axis> is substituted without any leading spaces
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
# for negative values of <x_axis> would have to form a new tag to avoid
# --value
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1

# the only mineral allowed to form - must be in the database used
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END # 0 0 means achieve SI=0 and size of initial reservoir is 0 mol Fe(OH)3(a)
# i.e. allow to precipitate but none there to dissolve

```

## 4 Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O: close-up (predominance criterion)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Fe\hfcloseuppred\lnl\_Fe1.ps

Close-up of a portion of an interesting part of the predominance diagram from the previous figure but this time using the `lnl1.dat` database.

This database file is specified with the [database](#) keyword. The database file should either be in the system directory or in the `ppi` directory or in a directory for which the full file path is specified with the keyword.

The `lnl1.dat` database has a more extensive set of polynuclear Fe species than `wateq4f.dat`. However, the larger database makes the calculations significantly slower.

Note the appearance of a second very small and unlabelled  $\text{FeOH}_2^+$  field to the right of the main  $\text{FeOH}_2^+$  field.

It is best to recalculate close-ups anew rather than merely replotting them by using a changed [pxmin](#) etc.

```

# closeup of the Fe-H2O system based on the llnl.dat database

SPECIATION
  JobTitle                "Fe-H2O-O2"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
# species and their names vary with database
  database                 llnl.dat
  fillColorDictionary      fillcolorllnl.dat
  mainSpecies              Fe
# pH range (x-axis) from 2-4 in 250 steps
  xmin                    2.0
  xmax                    4.0

# log f(O2(g)) range (y-axis) from -20 to 0 in 250 steps
  ymin                   -30.0
  ymax                    0.0
  resolution              250

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
    "Fe-O<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;O<br>(closeup)"
  xtitle                  pH
  ytitle                  "log <i>f</i>(O<sub>2</sub>;(g))"
  extraText                "extratextFeOHclose.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation

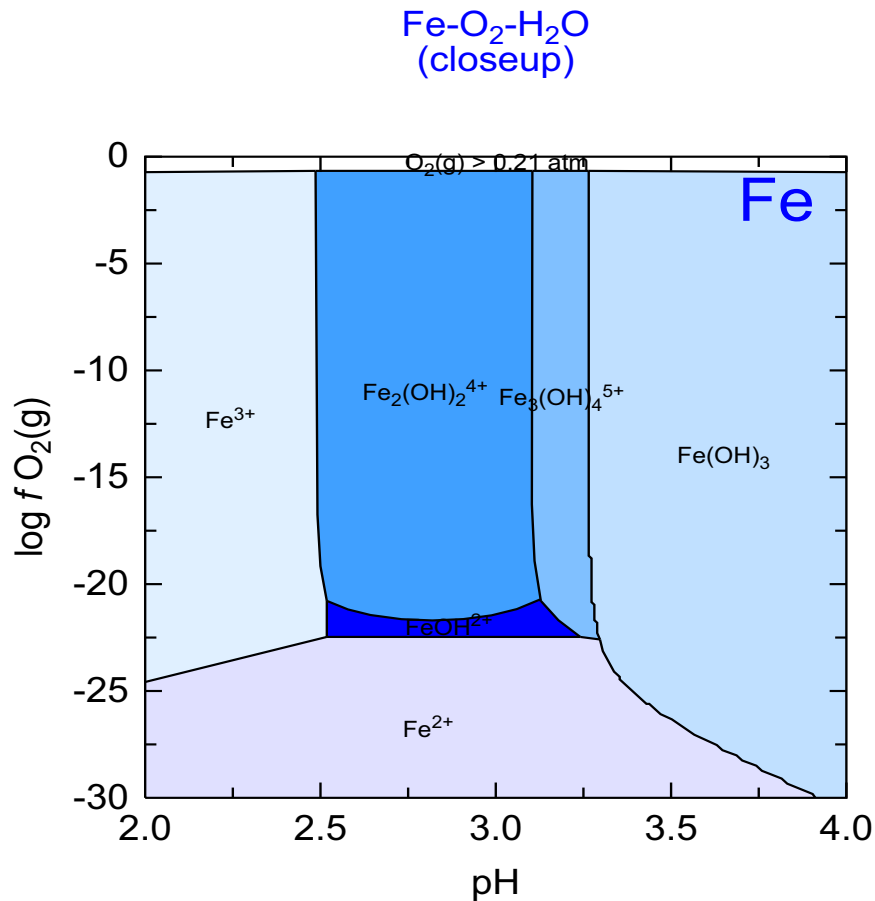
# special predominance diagram file that adds "(s)" to the names of all minerals
include 'htls.inc'
# this is helpful because in the llnl.dat database, "Fe(OH)3" could be confused
# with an aqueous species
SOLUTION 1
  pH          1.8 # initial solution pH is less than pHmin
  units       mol/kgw
  Fe(3)       1e-2 # total Fe
  Na          1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl          1e-1
END

# second simulation - iterate on this final simulation
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis>

  Fe(OH)3 0 0 # note the mineral is Fe(OH)3 not Fe(OH)3(a) in this database
END

```

## 5 Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O: close-up (stability criterion)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Fe\hfcocloseupstabiln\_Fe1.ps

This is the same as in the previous Example but calculated using the 'stability' criterion. Note the slightly different diagram with the appearance of an aqueous  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$  field.

```
# closeup of the Fe-H2O system based on the llnl.dat database

SPECIATION
  JobTitle          "Fe-H2O-O2"
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod   1
# species and their names vary with database
  database           llnl.dat
  fillColorDictionary fillColorllnl.dat
  mainSpecies        Fe
# pH range (x-axis) from 2-4 in 250 steps
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              4.0

# log f(O2(g)) range (y-axis) from -20 to 0 in 250 steps
  ymin             -30.0
  ymax              0.0
  resolution        250

PLOT
  plotTitle          \
    "Fe-O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>-O<br>(closeup)"
  xtitle             pH
  ytitle             "log <i>f</i> / <i>i</i> \
    O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>-O(g)"
  extraText          "extratextFeOHclose.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation
include 'ht1stability.inc' # standard stability diagram file

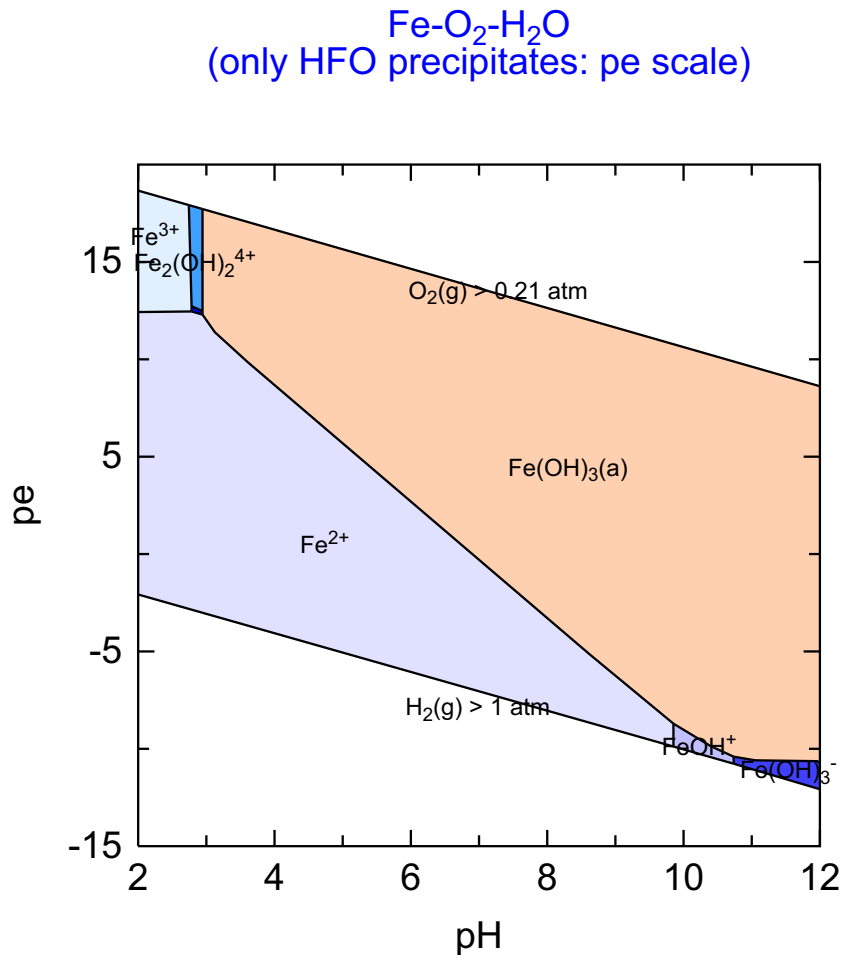
SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8 # initial solution pH is less than pHmin
  units    mol/kgw
  Fe(3)    1e-2 # total Fe
  Na       1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl       1e-1

END

# second simulation - iterate on this final simulation
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis>

  Fe(OH)3 0 0 # note the mineral is Fe(OH)3 not Fe(OH)3(a) in this database
END
```

## 6 Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O (pe scale)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Fel\hfope\_Fe1.ps

Same as in [Example 2](#) but plotted with the pe scale rather than the O<sub>2</sub>(g) fugacity scale. This is set with the `yscale` keyword. `pymin` and `pymajor` have also been set to ensure a reasonable y-scale. If `yscale` is set to "pe", then the default y-axis title is automatically set to "pe".

```

# produces a predominance diagram for the Fe-H2O system using the hunt and track \
# approach, pe scale

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Fe-H2O-O2"
  calculationType          ht1 # the 'hunt and track' method
# 1=calculate, 2=replot, 3=resimplify and replot
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              Fe          # make a Fe diagram

  xmin                    2.0 # pH range (x-axis) 2-12
  xmax                    12.0

# log f(O2(g)) range (y-axis) -90 to 0
  ymin                    -90.0
  ymax                     0.0
# searching takes place over a 250 x 250 grid
  resolution              250

PLOT
  plotTitle                \
    "Fe-O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub>-HFO
    \
    precipitates: pe scale)"
  xtitle                   pH
  yscale                   pe # use pe scale - default title is 'pe'
  pymin                    -15 # min y value on plot scale
# pymajor                  5          # interval between \
                                major ticks and labels on y-scale
# make a pdf file (assumes Ghostscript installed)
  pdf                      T

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation only calculated once

include 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  pH          1.8
  units       mol/kgw
  Fe(3)       1e-2          # total Fe in system
  Na          1e-1
  Cl          1e-1
END

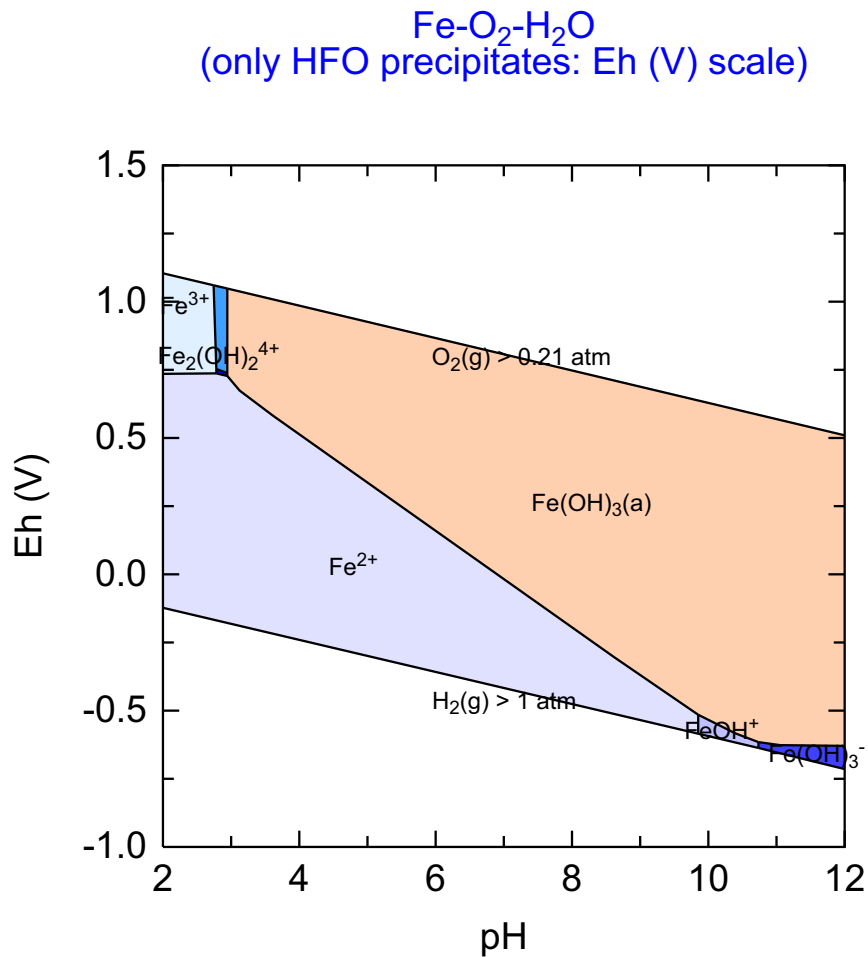
# second (final) simulation - the final simulation is iterated many times as \
# required by the hunt and track procedure

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis>

  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # the only mineral considered
END

```

## 7 Fe-H<sub>2</sub>O (Eh scale)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Fe\hfoeh\_Fe1.ps

Same as in [Example 2](#) but plotted with an Eh scale rather than the O<sub>2</sub>(g) fugacity scale. This makes use of the [yscale](#) setting. [pymin](#) and [pymajor](#) have been set to ensure a reasonable y-scale. If yscale is set to “Eh”, then the default y-axis title is set to “Eh (V)”. If it is preferred to have the [yscale](#) in mV rather than ‘v’, set yscale to ‘mV’.



```

# produces a predominance diagram for the Fe-H2O system using the hunt and track \
#                                     approach, Eh (V) scale

#
SPECIATION
  jobTitle                      "Fe-H2O-O2"
  calculationType                ht1 # the 'hunt and track' method
# 1=calculate, 2=replot, 3=resimplify and replot
  calculationMethod              1
  mainSpecies                    Fe           # make a Fe diagram

  xmin                          2.0 # pH range (x-axis) 2-12
  xmax                          12.0

# log f(O2(g)) range (y-axis) -90 to 0
  ymin                          -90.0
  ymax                          0.0
# searching takes place over a 250 x 250 grid
  resolution                     250

PLOT
  plotTitle                     \
    "Fe-O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub>-HFO
    \
    precipitates: Eh (V) scale)"

  xtitle                        pH
# use Eh scale (V) - default title is 'Eh (V)'
  yscale                        Eh
  pymin                         -1 # min y value on plot scale
# interval between major ticks and labels on y-scale
  pymajor                       0.5
# make a pdf file (assumes Ghostscript installed)
  pdf                           T

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation only calculated once

include 'ht1.inc'

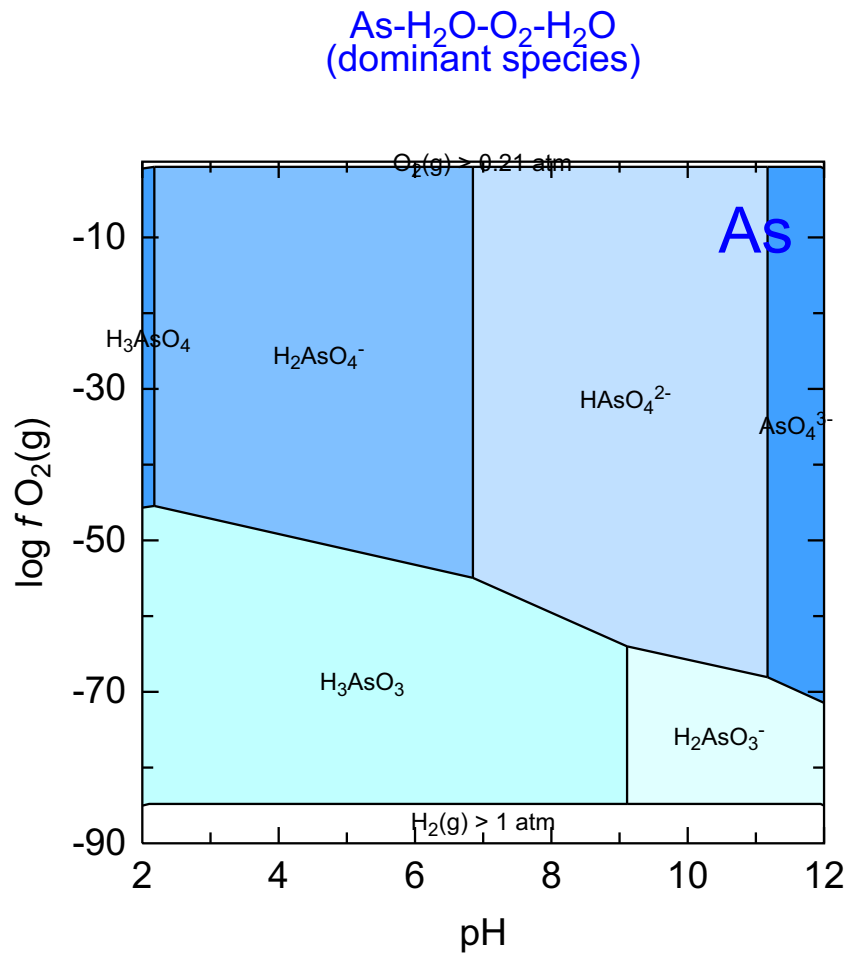
SOLUTION 1
  pH          1.8
  units        mol/kgw
  Fe(3)        1e-2           # total Fe in system
  Na           1e-1
  Cl           1e-1
END

# second (final) simulation - the final simulation is iterated many times as \
#                                     required by the hunt and track procedure
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis>

  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # the only mineral considered
END

```

# 8 As-O<sub>2</sub>(g)-H<sub>2</sub>O

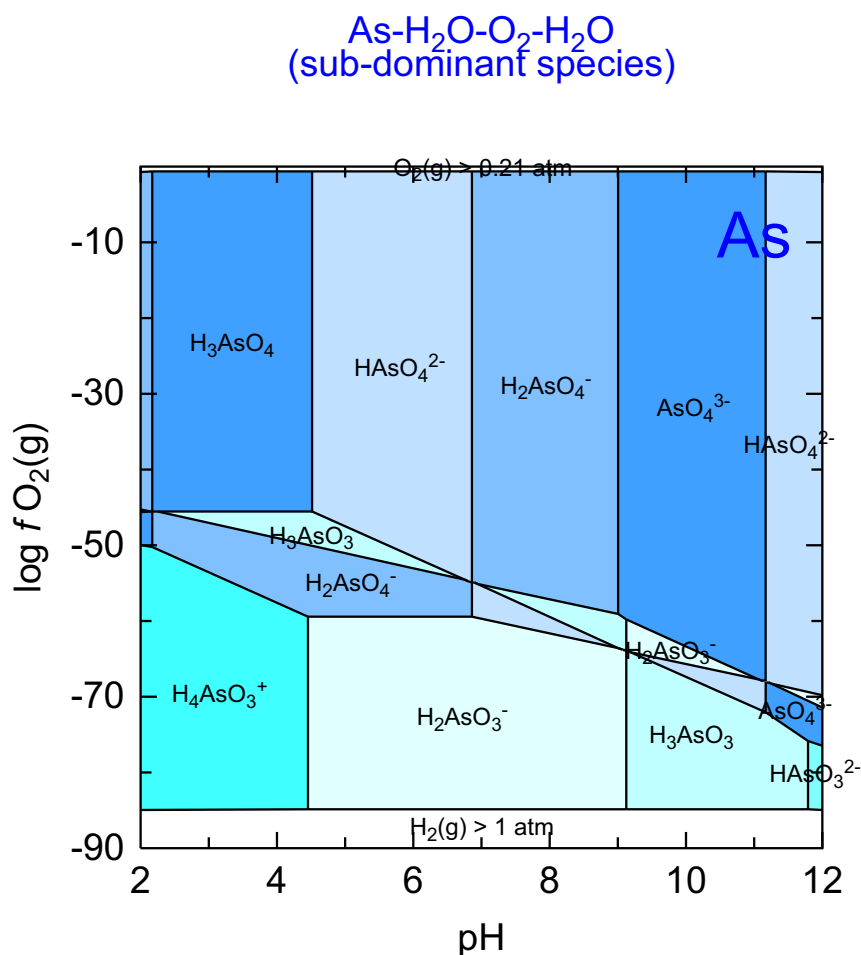


C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Assolution\As\_As1.ps

A classical predominance diagram for arsenic showing the change of arsenic species with both pH and redox. This diagram is only solution for solution species since no minerals have been included in the EQUILIBRIUM\_PHASES data block.



## 9 As-O<sub>2</sub>(g)-H<sub>2</sub>O (sub-dominant)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Assolution\Assubdom\_As1.ps

This diagram has been calculated for the same system as for the previous diagram but this time the sub-dominant species (the second most abundant species) have been plotted.

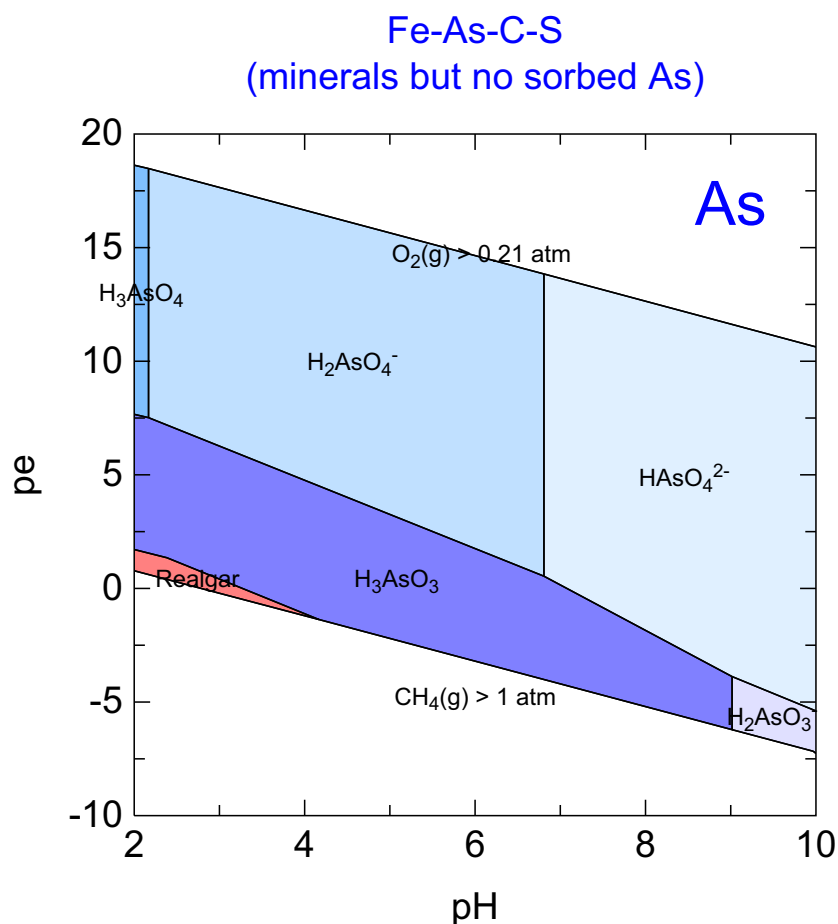
The dominant species is still included in the calculations but it has been demoted so that it is not selected. Note that this often produces six-way intersections as opposed to the three-way intersections of the classical plots.

This type of plot may not be terribly enlightening but if the dominant species is of interest, then the sub-dominant species might also be of some interest. As with the normal predominance diagram, the diagram triggers questions about why particular fields are where they are and this in itself can aid understanding of the processes involved.

It is not possible to calculate this type of diagram with the classical (analytical) approach for calculating predominance diagrams.



## 10 Fe-As-C-S



This is the pe-pH diagram for As in a Fe-As-C-S system. This is a complex system with Fe, As, C and S minerals precipitating in various places.

Note that the ppi code (see next page) that produced this diagram actually produces diagrams for all four 'main species' or components (Fe, As, C and S). These are produced in a single ps file since [multipageFile](#) has been set to true. Looking at all four diagrams together gives a good indication of the interactions involved, and the reasons why the minerals predominate where they do.

For example, realgar is only stable in highly acidic and reducing systems where  $\text{HS}^-$  and  $\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_3$  activities are relatively high. It does not therefore predominate when pyrite is present since this drops the sulphide activity too low or in oxidising conditions where  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  and As(V) species predominate.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
# produce predominance diagrams for these four elements
  mainSpecies              Fe As C S
  xmin                     2.0
  xmax                     10.0
  ymin                     -85.0
  ymax                     0.0
  resolution               200

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Fe-As-C-S<br>(minerals but no \
                           sorbed As)"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   pe
  pymin                    -10.0
  yscale                   pe # this changes to the pe scale
  extraText                "extratextFeAsCS.dat"

# put all the plots into a single file - only applies to ps and pdf
  multipagefile            t

CHEMISTRY

INCLUDE 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  temp 25
  pH 1.8
  units mol/kgw
  S(6) 5e-3
  Fe 5e-3
  As 1e-2
  Na 1e-1
  Cl 1e-1 charge
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5 10

  Realgar 0 0
  Orpiment 0 0
  As2S3(am) 0 0
  Halite 0 0
  Arsenolite 0 0
  Claudetite 0 0
  Pyrite 0 0
  Mackinawite 0 0
  FeS(ppt) 0 0
  Sulfur 0 0
  Fe(OH)2.7Cl.3 0 0
# Goethite 0 0
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
# Hematite 0 0
  Greigite 0 0
  Magnetite 0 0
  Nahcolite 0 0
  Siderite 0 0
  Maghemite 0 0
  Siderite(d)(3) 0 0
  Scorodite 0 0
  Natron 0 0
  Thermonatrite 0 0
  Fe3(OH)8 0 0
  Thenardite 0 0

```

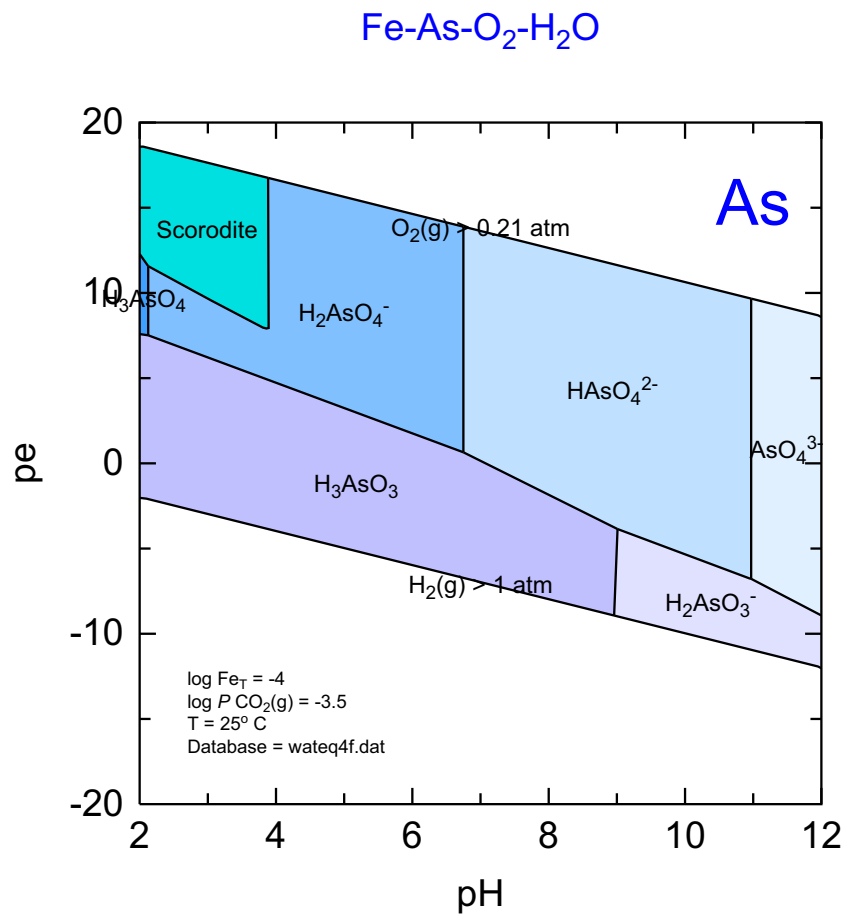
Melanterite	0 0
Mirabilite	0 0
As2O5(cr)	0 0
Trona	0 0
Jarosite-Na	0 0
JarositeH	0 0

END





# 11 Fe-As



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\scorodite\scorodite\_As1.ps

This is the classical pe-pH diagram for As in Fe-As systems – it does not take into account any possible adsorption of As by Hfo which is precipitated above pH 4 and at high pe.

Scorodite is only stable below pH 4 and high pe since precipitation of Hfo reduces the  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  activity at higher pH values. Reduction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  to  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  reduces  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  activities at low pe and so scorodite is not stable there either.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Fe-As-O2-H2O" # aqueous and minerals
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod   1
  mainSpecies        As
  xmin               2.0
  xmax               12.0
  ymin              -85.0
  ymax               0.0
  resolution         200

PLOT
  plotTitle          \
                    "Fe-As-O<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;0"
  xtitle             "pH"
  pymin              -20 # force the minimum axis y-scale
  yscale             pe
  extraText          "extratextscorodite.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation

include 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8 # start at a low pH (less than xmin)
  units    mol/kgw
  Fe(3)    1e-1
  Na       1e-1
  Cl       1e-1
  As       1e-2 # total As
END

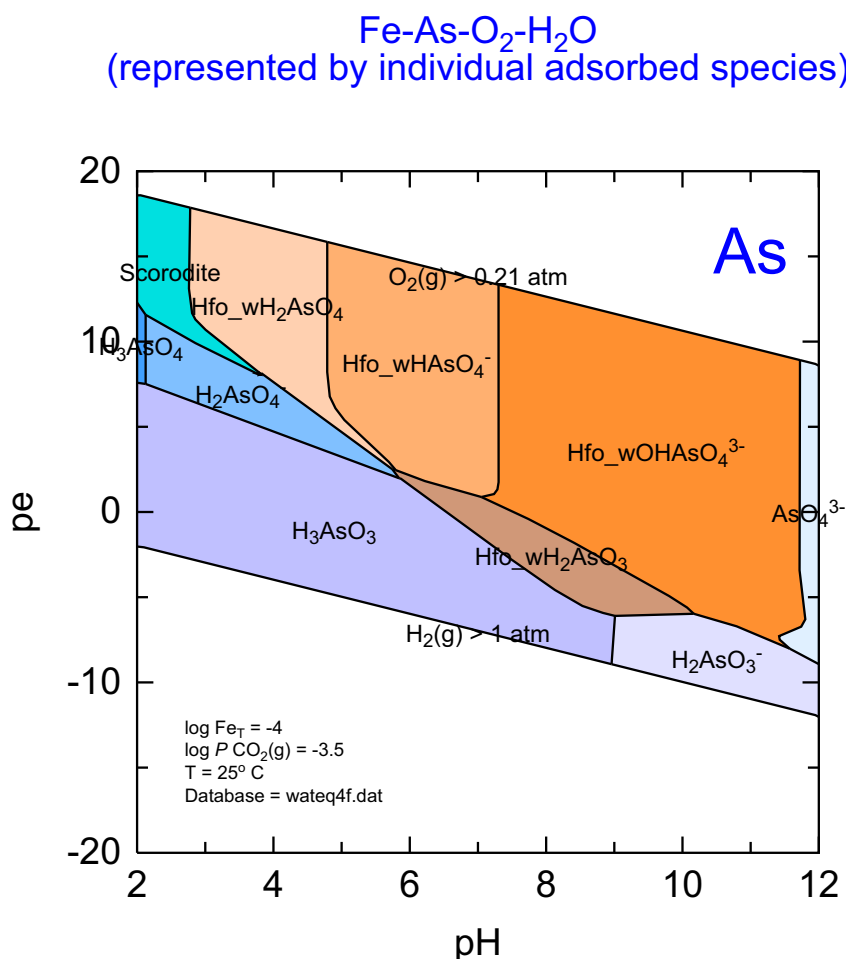
# second simulation

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # but no adsorbed As

  Arsenolite 0 0 # possible As minerals
  Claudetite 0 0
  Scorodite 0 0
  As2O5(cr) 0 0
END

```

## 12 Fe-As-Hfo (ht1.inc)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\scorodite\scoroditehfo3\_As1.ps

This diagram is for a similar chemistry to the previous example but uses the [Dzombak & Morel \(1990\)](#) DL model for Hfo to estimate As sorption by Hfo. The adsorbed As consists of one As(III) and three As(V) species.

The adsorbed species have been included by using the `hfo.inc` file which links the precipitation of  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(\text{a})$  to the Hfo surface.

In working out the predominant species, this example counts and displays each adsorbed species separately. This is how the `ht1.inc` include file has been coded.

```

SPECIATION
# aqueous, minerals and surface species
  jobTitle                "Fe-As-O2-H2O"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              As
  xmin                     2.0
  xmax                     12.0
  ymin                     -85.0
  ymax                     0.0
  resolution               200

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
    "Fe-As-O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>-O<br>(represented \
                                     by individual adsorbed species)"
  xtitle                   pH
  pymin                    -20
  yscale                   pe
  extraText                "extratextscorodite.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation

# ht1.inc treats all Hfo-As surface species as separate species for plotting
include 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units    mol/kgw
  Fe(3)    1e-1
  Na        1e-1
  Cl        1e-1
  As        1e-2                                # total As
END

# second simulation

include 'hfo.inc'                                # add Hfo surface

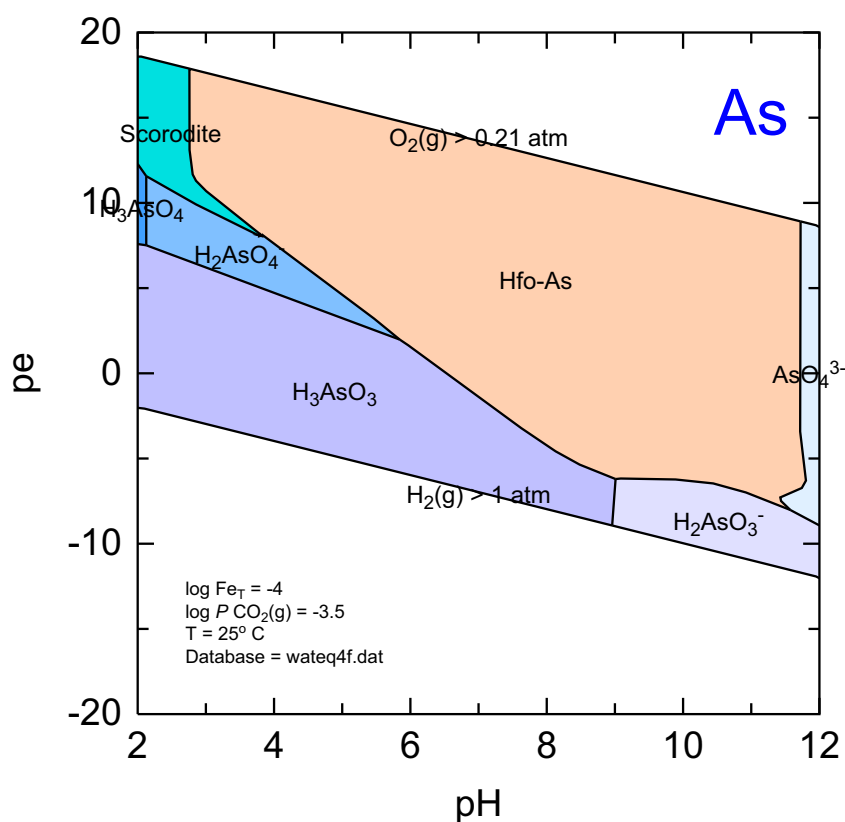
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # only consider this oxide

  Arsenolite 0 0                                # possible As minerals
  Claudetite 0 0
  Scorodite 0 0
  As2O5(cr) 0 0
END

```

## 13 Fe-As-Hfo (ht1c.inc)

Fe-As-O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O  
(represented by a single adsorbed species)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\scorodite\scoroditehfo\_As1.ps

This is the same system as in the previous example but all the adsorbed As species have been lumped together into a single adsorbed species, Hfo-As. This change is made by using the `ht1combined.inc` include file rather than `ht1.inc` file.

The adsorbed species have been included by including the `hfo.inc` file which links the amount of Hfo surface to the amount of precipitated Fe(OH)<sub>3</sub>(a), as often occurs in nature.

The Hfo-As field closely follows the combined boundaries of the four adsorbed As species. It is actually very slightly larger than the sum of the four fields because of the larger number of moles of As in the combined Hfo-As field than in individual fields and hence its greater competitiveness against other As species.

```

SPECIATION
# aqueous, minerals and surface species
  jobTitle                "Fe-As-O2-H2O"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              As
  xmin                     2.0
  xmax                     12.0
  ymin                     -85.0
  ymax                     0.0
  resolution               200

PLOT
  plotTitle                \
  "Fe-As-O<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;O<br>(repre-
sented \
                                by a single adsorbed species)"
  xtitle                   pH
  pymin                     -20
  yscale                    pe
  extraText                 "extratextscorodite.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation

# treat all Hfo-As surface species as one 'super' species for plotting
include 'htlcombined.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units   mol/kgw
  Fe(3)   1e-1
  Na      1e-1
  Cl      1e-1
  As      1e-2                                # total As
END

# second simulation

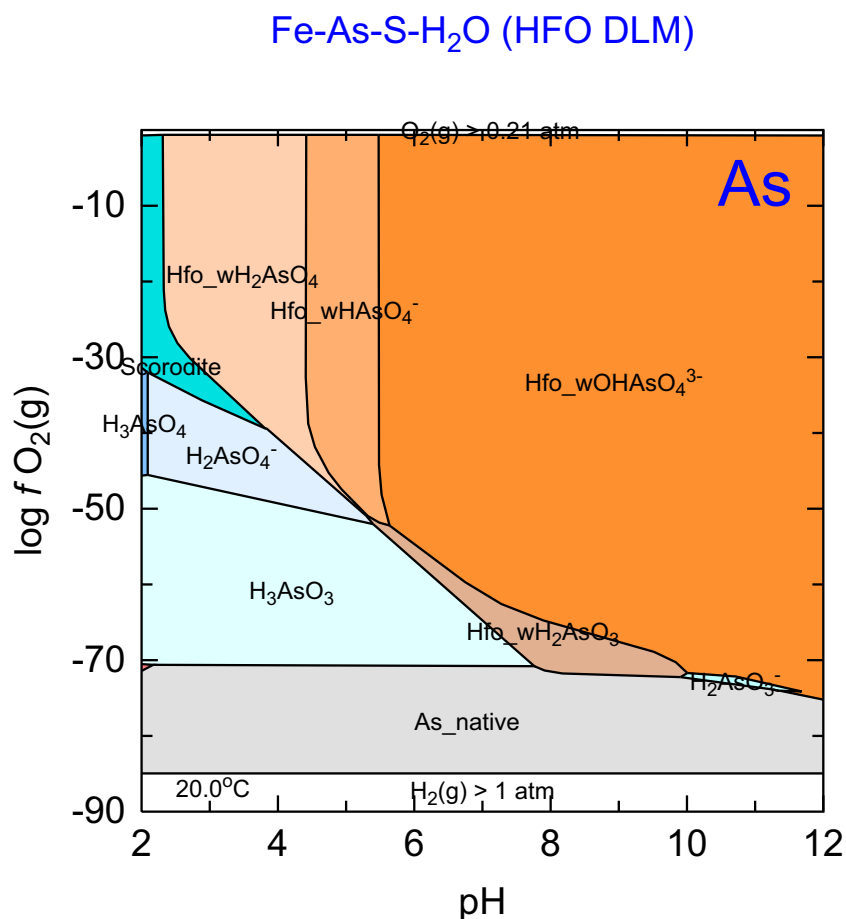
include 'hfo.inc'                                # add Hfo surface

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # only consider this oxide

  Arsenolite 0 0                                # possible As minerals
  Claudetite 0 0
  Scorodite 0 0
  As2O5(cr) 0 0
END

```

## 14 Fe-S-As (without sorption)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\FEAS\FEAS\_As1.ps

This example involves Fe-S-As and allows precipitation of the  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(\text{a})$  which is linked to the Hfo mineral phase. However, there is no code to link arsenic adsorption to this phase, i.e. no 'include hfo.inc' line, or similar. In this example, arsenic minerals only predominate under strongly reducing conditions.

There were a few 'beeps' when running this example with the default convergence parameters. **PHREEQC** repeatedly failed to converge at a point around pH 9.55 and  $\log f \text{O}_2(\text{g})$  -84.7. No selected output was received by **PhreePlot** and the failed region was recorded as an 'NA' field. The problem was solved by relaxing the convergence tolerance from its default value of  $1\text{e-}12$  to  $1\text{e-}10$ . This was done by changing the -convergence\_tolerance setting of the [KNOBS](#) keyword data block for the second simulation.



```

# predominance diagram for As in the presence of HFO which adsorbs As according \
to the Dzombak & Morel DL adsorption model

SPECIATION
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              As
  xmin                     2.0 # range of pH
  xmax                     12.0
# range of log fO2(g) to control redox
  ymin                     -90.0
  ymax                     0.0
# controls the resolution (big resolution means small step size)
  resolution               500

PLOT
  plotTitle                 "Fe-As-S-H<sub>2</sub>O (HFO \
                           DLM) "
  xtitle                    pH
  ytitle                    "log <i>f</i> \
                           <i>O</i><sub>2</sub>(g) "
  extratext                  extratextFeAsS.dat

CHEMISTRY

# simulation 1

include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance-calculating file

  SOLUTION 1 # initial solution calculation
    Temp      20
    pH         1.8
    units      mol/kgw
    Fe(2)      3.5e-1 # total concns
    As         1e-2
    S(6)       1e-2 # sulphide minerals can form but not adsorb
    Na         1e-1
    Cl         1e-1
  END

include 'hfo.inc'

  KNOBS # NB this only applies to this (2nd) simulation
# the default 1e-12 causes a lack of convergence at pH 9.55 and logO2(g) -84.7
  -convergence_tolerance 1e-10

# simulation 2
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+      -<i>x_axis</i> NaOH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)       <i>y_axis</i> 0.1

  As_native      0 0 # most likely minerals given the database
# hematite, magnetite removed to make goethite stable
  Orpiment       0 0
  Realgar        0 0
  As2S3(am)      0 0
  Pyrite         0 0
  Arsenolite     0 0
  Claudetite     0 0
  Mackinawite    0 0
  FeS(ppt)       0 0
  Sulfur         0 0
  Fe(OH)3(a)     0 0
  Greigite       0 0
  Scorodite      0 0
  Mirabilite     0 0
  Melanterite    0 0
  Thenardite     0 0

```

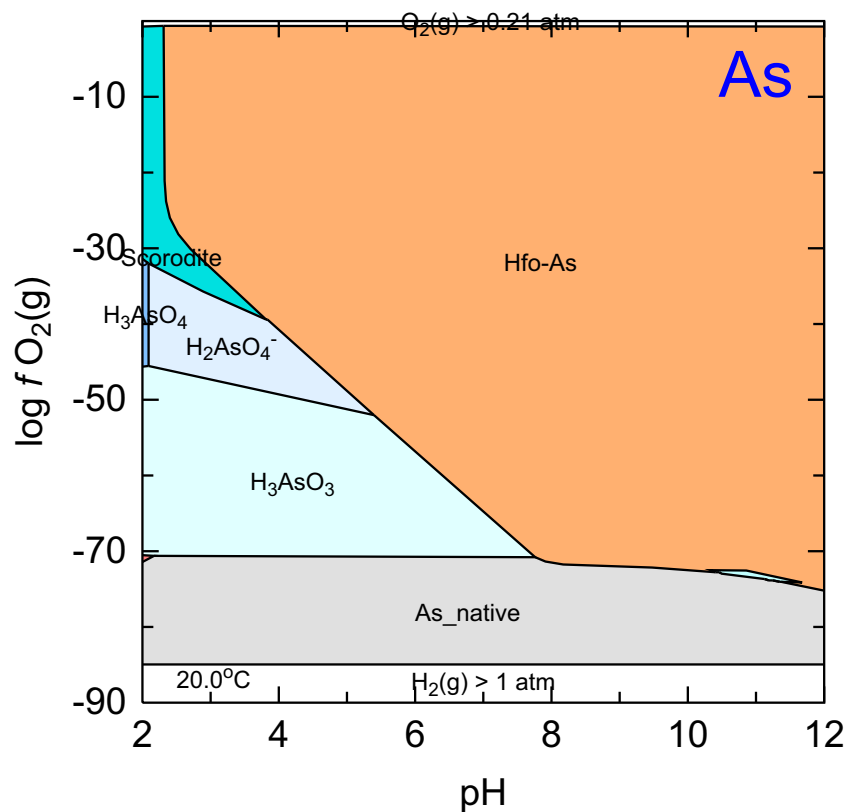
As2O5(cr)	0 0
Jarosite-Na	0 0
JarositeH	0 0
# Goethite	0 0

END



# 15 Fe-S-As (low Fe, without surface speciation)

## Fe-As-S-H<sub>2</sub>O (HFO DLM)



C:\PhreePlot\betaeta\demo\FEAS\FEASsall\_As1.ps

Similar to the previous example but calculated using the `ht1combined.inc` file which bulks together all As species adsorbed by Hfo into a single species, Hfo-As. This includes both As(V) and As(III) surface species.

```

# predominance diagram for As in the presence of HFO which adsorbs As according \
to the Dzombak & Morel DL adsorption model

SPECIATION
  calculationType      ht1
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          As
  xmin                 2.0 # range of pH
  xmax                 12.0
# range of log fO2(g) to control redox
  ymin                 -90.0
  ymax                 0.0
# controls the resolution (big resolution means small step size)
  resolution           500

PLOT
  plotTitle            "Fe-As-S-H<sub>2</sub>O (HFO \
                        DLM) "
  xtitle               pH
  ytitle               "log <i>f</i> \
                        <i>O</i><sub>2</sub>(g) "
  extratext             extratextFeAsS.dat

CHEMISTRY

# simulation 1

include 'ht1combined.inc' # standard predominance-calculating file

  SOLUTION 1 # initial solution calculation
    Temp      20
    pH        1.8
    units      mol/kgw
    Fe(2)      3.5e-1 # total concns
    As         1e-2
    S(6)       1e-2 # sulphide minerals can form but not adsorb
    Na         1e-1
    Cl         1e-1
  END

include 'hfo.inc'

  KNOBS # NB this only applies to this (2nd) simulation
# the default 1e-12 causes a lack of convergence at pH 9.55 and logO2(g) -84.7
  -convergence_tolerance 1e-10

# simulation 2
  USE solution 1
  EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
    Fix_H+      -<i>x_axis</i> NaOH
    -force_equality true
    O2(g)        <i>y_axis</i>          0.1

    As_native    0 0 # most likely minerals given the database
# hematite, magnetite removed to make goethite stable
    Orpiment     0 0
    Realgar       0 0
    As2S3(am)    0 0
    Pyrite        0 0
    Arsenolite    0 0
    Claudetite    0 0
    Mackinawite   0 0
    FeS(ppt)      0 0
    Sulfur        0 0
    Fe(OH)3(a)    0 0
    Greigite      0 0
    Scorodite     0 0
    Mirabilite    0 0
    Melanterite   0 0
    Thenardite    0 0

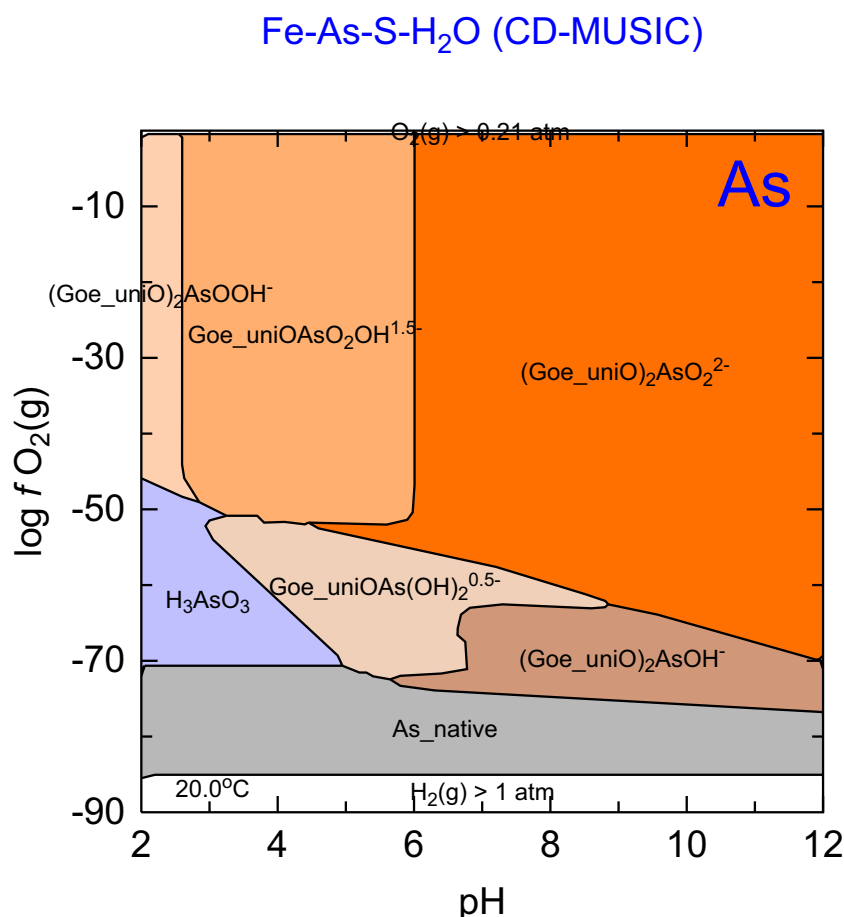
```

As2O5(cr)	0 0
Jarosite-Na	0 0
JarositeH	0 0
# Goethite	0 0

END



## 16 Fe-S-As (goethite, CD-MUSIC)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\FEAsS-cd-music\FEAsS(cd-music)\_As1.ps

An example of a predominance diagram for As in which the CD-MUSIC model has been used to calculate the adsorption of As(V) and As(III) species on goethite. The CD-MUSIC model parameters were taken from [Stachowicz et al. \(2006\)](#).

This diagram differs from the previous diagram in two main ways: (i) As adsorption has been calculated using the CD-MUSIC model rather than the diffuse layer model; (ii) adsorption is linked to goethite not HFO. Goethite is far less soluble than HFO.

The very insoluble nature of goethite and the strong adsorption of As species to goethite means that adsorbed As predominates throughout most of the domain, more so than for the more soluble HFO. Only under strongly reducing conditions at low pH, and at very high pH, do soluble As species predominate. Reducing conditions and a low pH leads to a marked increase in goethite solubility by reductive dissolution while a high pH leads to a strong electrostatic repulsion of the negatively-charged adsorbed As(V) species and the negatively-charged goethite surface at high pH. This reduces adsorption and so increases the apparent solubility.



```

# predominance diagram for As in the presence of goethite which adsorbs As \
    according to the CD-MUSIC adsorption model

SPECIATION
  calculationType      ht1
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          As
  xmin                 2.0      # range of pH
  xmax                 12.0
# range of log fO2(g) to control redox
  ymin                 -90.0
  ymax                 0.0
# controls the resolution (big resolution means small step size)
  resolution           101

PLOT
  plotTitle            "Fe-As-S-H<sub>2</sub>O \
                        (CD-MUSIC)"
  xtitle               pH
  ytitle               "log <i>f</i> \
                        <i>O</i><sub>2</sub>(g)"
  extratext            extratextFeAsS.dat

CHEMISTRY

# simulation 1

# standard predominance-calculating file, also sets -high_precision true
include 'ht1.inc'

# CD-MUSIC database, resets convergence criterion, therefore must FOLLOW ht1.inc
include 'cdmusic_hiemstra.dat'

SOLUTION 1              # initial solution calculation
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units     mol/kgw
  Fe(2)     3.5e-1      # total concns
  As        1e-2
  S(6)      1e-2        # sulphide minerals can form but not adsorb
  Na        1e-1
  Cl        8e-1      charge
END

# simulation 2
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis>      0.1

  As_native      0 0 # most likely minerals given the database
# hematite, magnetite removed to make goethite stable
  Orpiment       0 0
  Realgar        0 0
  As2S3(am)      0 0
  Pyrite         0 0
  Arsenolite     0 0
  Claudetite     0 0
  Mackinawite    0 0
  FeS(ppt)       0 0
  Sulfur         0 0
  Fe(OH)3(a)     0 0
  Greigite       0 0
  Scorodite      0 0
  Mirabilite     0 0
  Melanterite    0 0
  Thenardite     0 0
  As2O5(cr)      0 0

```

```

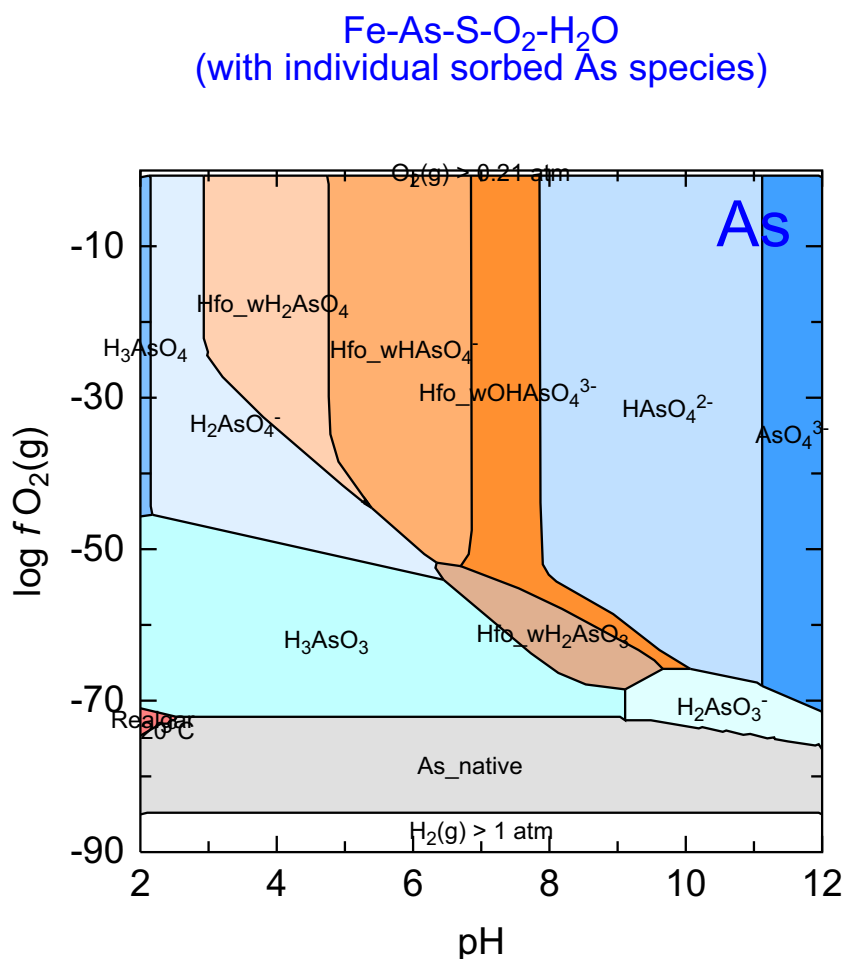
Jarosite-Na          0 0
JarositeH            0 0
# common Fe oxide under oxidising conditions
Goethite             0 0
# Magnetite          0 0          # stable below log fO2(g) = -60 \
                                but not in cd-music database (yet) so ignore!!

SURFACE 1
# 3.5 sites/nm2, 98 m2/g, MWt = 88.855 g/mol
Goe_uniOH1.5 Goethite 0.049886874 8707.79
Goe_triOH0.5 Goethite 0.039041901 8707.79 # 2.7 sites/nm2
-cd_music
-cap 0.85 0.75 # C1 C2 (in F/m2)
-equil 1
END

```



## 17 Fe-As-S (high Fe)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\FeAsS2\FeAsS2\_As1.ps

This is similar to [Example 13](#) except that the Fe/As mole ratio is 10:1 rather than 35:1 and the As, Fe and S concentrations are an order of magnitude lower. This means that the region where adsorbed As is a dominant species is much smaller and there is also insufficient  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  to lead to the precipitation of scorodite. However, realgar – an arsenic sulphide – has a small field at low pH and under strongly reducing conditions.

```

# predominance plot for As including As sorbed by Hfo

SPECIATION
  calculationType      ht1
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          As Fe # plots for these two species
  xmin                2.0
  xmax                12.0
  ymin               -90.0
  ymax                0.0
  resolution          200

PLOT
  plotTitle            \
    "Fe-As-S-O<sub>2</sub>/<sub>-H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub><br>(with
  \
    individual sorbed As species)"
  xtitle               pH
  ytitle               "log <i>f</i> \
    <i>O<sub>2</sub></i>/<sub>(g)</sub>"
  extraText            "extratextFeAsS2.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units     mol/kgw
  Fe        1e-2
  As        1e-3 # total concns
  S(6)      1e-3
  Na        1e-1
  Cl        1e-1
END

# second simulation

include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance plot file
# this includes adsorbed species (calcd according to the D&M DLM)
include 'hfo.inc'

KNOBS # NB this only applies to this (2nd) simulation
# the default 1e-12 causes a lack of convergence at pH 9.55 and logO2(g) -84.7
-convergence_tolerance 1e-10

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+      -<x_axis> NaOH
    -force_equality true
  O2(g)       <y_axis> 0.1

  As_native      0 0
  Orpiment       0 0
  Realgar        0 0
  As2S3(am)      0 0
  Pyrite         0 0
  Arsenolite     0 0
  Claudetite     0 0
  Mackinawite    0 0
  FeS(ppt)       0 0
  Sulfur         0 0
  Fe(OH)3(a)     0 0
  Greigite       0 0
  Scorodite      0 0
  Mirabilite     0 0
  Melanterite    0 0

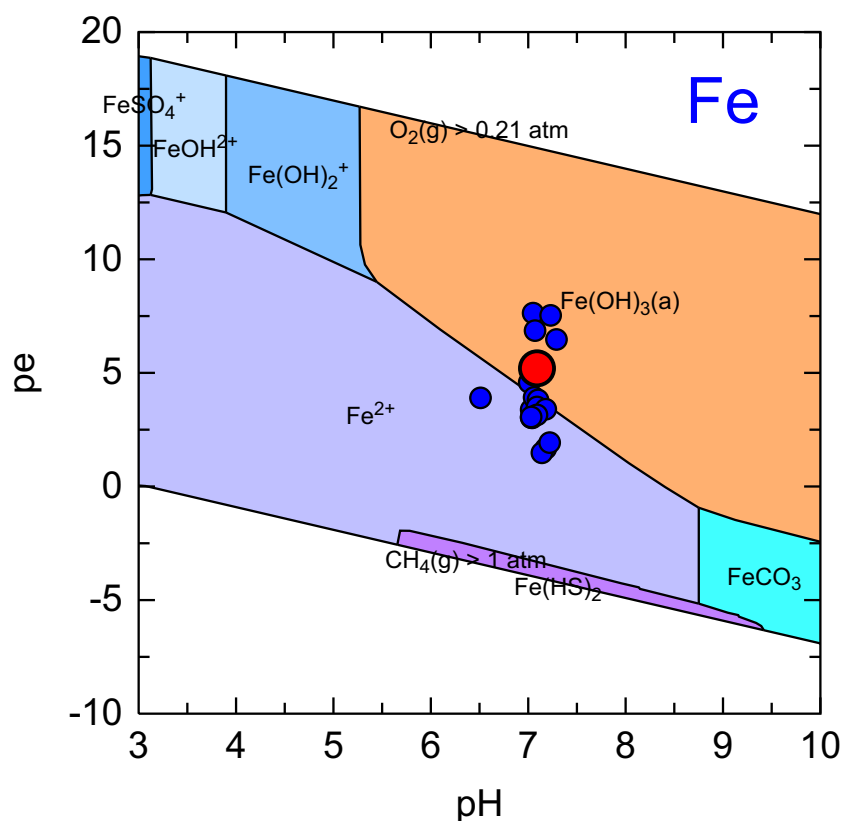
```

Thenardite	0 0
As2O5(cr)	0 0
Jarosite-Na	0 0
JarositeH	0 0
END	



## 18 Fe-CO<sub>2</sub>-SO<sub>4</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O with sample points

Site 10



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\samplepoints\Fesite10\_Fe1.ps

This is a customised predominance plot using the analytical concentrations of elements from a specific groundwater source (shown by the large red filled circle) to construct the predominance diagram. The diagram shows the stability fields for Fe for this water.

It is possible to overlay the plot with symbols designating the pe-pH location of a sequence of sample points, as here, using the [extra](#) keyword. This names a file containing the pH-pe coordinates of the groundwater source in question (in red) as well as of other sources in the same aquifer (displayed in blue).

Because the pH of the various sources is near neutral and the sodium concentration in many of the waters is low, it is necessary to add a source of Na in order to achieve the low pHs by subtracting NaOH. This is achieved by adding a nominal source of 'salt', NaCl. The code for this is in the PHASES and EQUILIBRIUM\_PHASES data blocks. If the interactions of Na or Cl are important in defining the chemistry of interest, perhaps through an ionic strength effect, then non-interacting pseudo-elements can be used instead of Na and Cl (see [Section 6.5.4](#)).





```

# Site \
910.37.057.630.00717055.52.180.10.00253102.717.060.0006626-0.007 \
                                         4.53.221270.373
  Site \
1010.07.095.200.008317855.62.820.0840.02523102.96.570.003926.7-0. \
                                         0075.233.371310.348
# Site \
1110.37.296.470.0091176561.890.0950.00253152.857.370.0005327.50.0 \
                                         1464.233.341340.39
# Site \
1210.27.13.810.006817371.61.340.1350.02513073.076.880.0009540.40. \
                                         0194.493.111370.404
# Site \
1311.07.093.500.0123169588.740.0590.00252634.597.380.0000823.6-0. \
                                         00716.32.91100.27
# Site \
1410.27.221.930.0132176420.210.2720.2093072.688.090.005622.30.074 \
                                         7-0.052.741710.679
# Site \
1510.27.183.400.014216845.10.210.3550.1323183.338.480.004729.90.0 \
                                         924-0.052.871630.698
# Site \
166.27.093.150.013516055.70.140.2534.233462.6215.10.065736.60.1- \
                                         0.054.241530.81
# Site \
1710.26.513.900.012416645.20.210.3620.3363173.198.330.008429.30.0 \
                                         911-0.052.91590.708
# Site \
1810.47.033.060.015917346.70.220.3980.1543143.489.260.004733.20.1 \
                                         06-0.053.11670.803
# Site \
199.37.237.530.007818145.40.10.2131.363113.17.040.018419.60.0232 \
                                         -0.052.921780.538
# Site \
2010.17.076.860.008918344.90.10.2410.1323173.097.390.005920.40.03 \
                                         3-0.052.911750.602

```

## EQUILIBRIUM\_PHASES 1

```

  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 10
  CO2(g) -3.5 # atmospheric CO2
# this ensures that Na does not run out when fixing low pH's
  Salt -12 10 dissolve

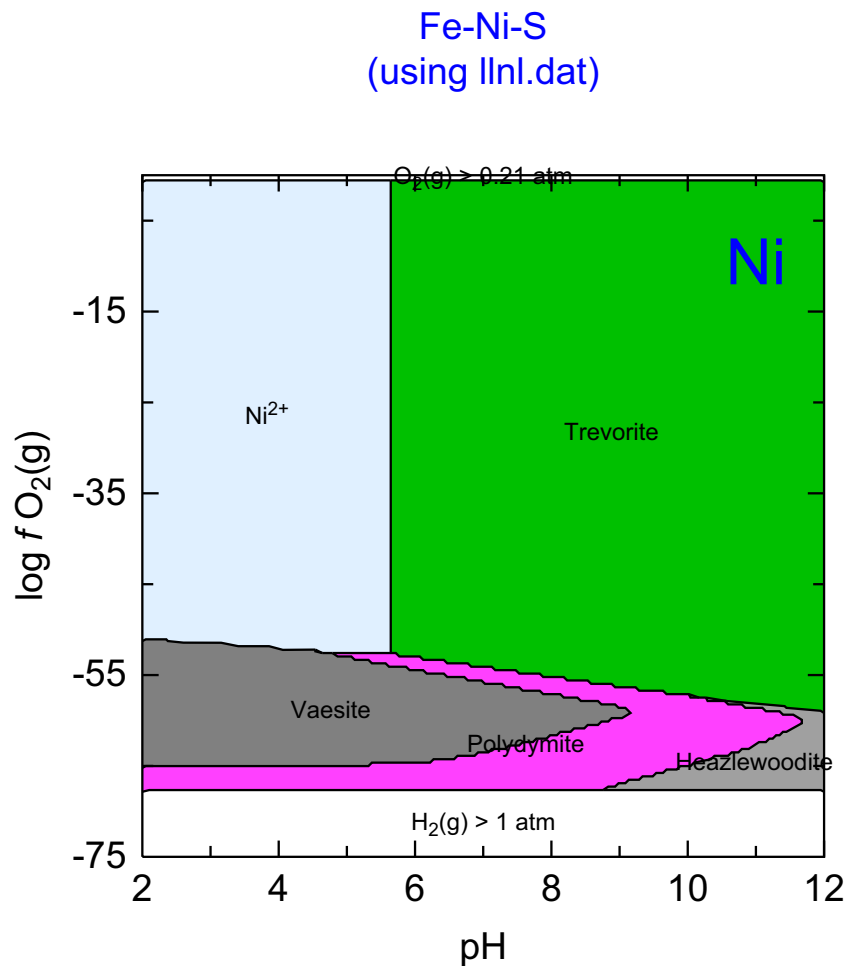
  Calcite      0 0 # list of the most probable minerals that might form
  Gypsum       0 0
  Dolomite     0 0
  Siderite     0 0
  Quartz       0 0
  Fe(OH)3(a)   0 0
  Hausmannite  0 0
  Pyrolusite   0 0
  Manganite    0 0
  Rhodochrosite(d) 0 0 # disordered
  Pyrochroite  0 0
# Birnessite   0 0 # more stable than \
                                     Pyrolusite -

  Bixbyite     0 0
  Fluorite     0 0
  Barite       0 0
END

```



# 19 Fe-Ni-S



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\FeNiS\FeNiS\_Ni1.ps

This example shows an example of the Fe-Ni-S system with the low-angled wedges characteristic of predominance diagrams involving sulphide minerals.

The 'steppy' nature of the low-angled boundaries could be reduced either by increasing the resolution from 200 to say 500, or by increasing the simplification factor, say from 1 to 3.

If the resolution is increased then it is necessary to start the calculations from scratch.

If only the simplification factor is changed, then it is not necessary to recalculate the speciation rather change [calculationMethod](#) to 3 (resimplify and replot) and change [simplify](#) to 3.

```

SPECIATION
# this is a larger database, meaning more species, meaning slower
Database                llnl.dat
calculationType         ht1
calculationMethod       1
mainSpecies             "Ni"
xmin                    2.0
xmax                    12.0
ymin                    -75.0
ymax                    0.0
resolution              200

PLOT
plotTitle               "Fe-Ni-S<br>(using llnl.dat)"
xtitle                  pH
ytile                   "log <i>f \
                        <i>O<sub>2</sub>/<sub>2</sub>(g)"

pointSize               1.5
# file with additional text to be added to plot
extraText               "extratextFeNiS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance plot file

# first simulation - initial colution calculation
PHASES
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      80
  pH        1.8
  units     mol/kgw
  density   1
  Fe(2)     1e-3
  Na        1e-1
  Ni        1e-3 # total concns
  S(6)      1e-2
  Cl        1e-1 charge
END

# second simulation - only repeats this simulation while tracking
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH # drives the x-axis
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis> 0.1 # drives the y-axis

  Polydymite      0 0 # list of possible minerals
  Vaesite         0 0
  Pyrite          0 0
  Millerite       0 0
  Heazlewoodite   0 0
  Troilite        0 0
  Pyrrhotite      0 0
  Ni              0 0
  S               0 0
  Nickelbischofite 0 0
  NiCl2:4H2O      0 0
  NiCl2:2H2O      0 0
  FeO             0 0
  Fe(OH)2         0 0
  Wustite         0 0
  Goethite        0 0
  Bunsenite       0 0
  Lawrencite      0 0
  Ni(OH)2         0 0
  Fe              0 0
  NiCl2           0 0
  Fe(OH)3         0 0
  Hematite        0 0

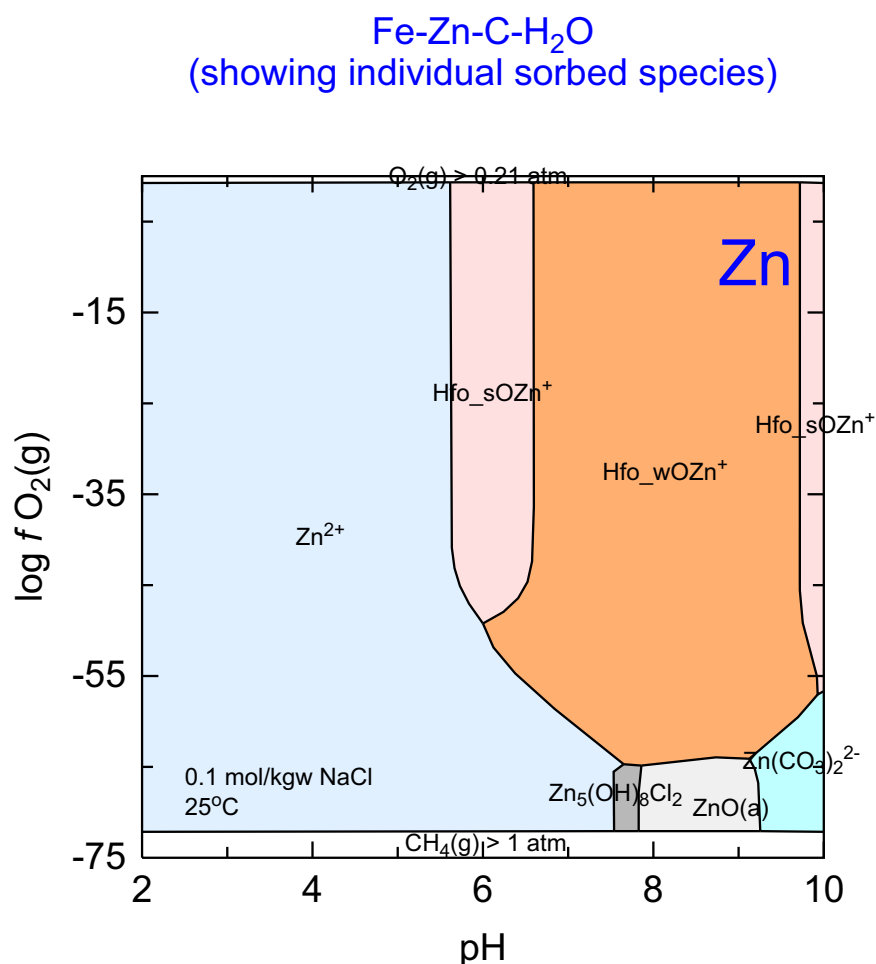
```

Magnetite	0 0
NaFeO <sub>2</sub>	0 0
Trevorite	0 0
Molysite	0 0
Melanterite	0 0
Mirabilite	0 0
Morenosite	0 0
NiSO <sub>4</sub> ·6H <sub>2</sub> O (alpha)	0 0
Na	0 0
Thenardite	0 0
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	0 0
NiSO <sub>4</sub>	0 0
Na <sub>2</sub> O	0 0
Na <sub>3</sub> H(SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	0 0
Jarosite-Na	0 0
Fe <sub>2</sub> (SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	0 0

END



## 20 Fe-Zn-C-H<sub>2</sub>O (HFO)



This is a predominance diagram for the Zn-Fe-C-H<sub>2</sub>O system with adsorption of Zn by Hfo and precipitation of ZnO(a).

$\log f \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  has been fixed at -3.5 subject to the constraint that not more than 1 mole of  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  is used. Many minerals, including many more stable forms of iron oxide and siderite ( $\text{FeCO}_3$ ), have been suppressed for this example. Zn is adsorbed by the Hfo when it is stable. This example uses the 'ht1.inc' include file for sending **PHREEQC** output to **PhreePlot**. All Zn species adsorbed by Hfo have been treated as individual species for the purposes of ranking.

If a combined adsorbed Zn field had been wanted, then the 'ht1combined.inc' include file should have been used rather than 'ht1.inc' (see the next Example).



```

# Zn predominance diagram with Zn adsorbed onto Hfo
# all adsorbed Zn on Hfo are treated as separate species in terms of \
predominance (mol) counting

SPECIATION
  pdf                                T
  calculationType                    ht1
  calculationMethod                  1
  mainSpecies                        Zn          # diagram for Zn

  xmin                              2.0 # pH (x-axis) range 2-10
  xmax                              10.0
  ymin                              -75.0 # log fO2(g) from -75 to 0
  ymax                              0.0

# jumps about on a 500 x 500 grid when tracking
  resolution                        500

PLOT
  plotTitle                          \
  "Fe-Zn-C-H<sub>2</sub>O<br>(showing individual sorbed species)"
  xtitle                             pH
  ytitle                             "log <i>f</i><sub>O<sub>2</sub>(g)</sub>"
  extraText                          "extratexthfoZnC.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # this standard file calculates the predominant species based on
# treating all sorbed species as separate species
SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units    mol/kgw
  Fe(3)    1e-1
  Zn       1e-3
  Na       1e-1
  Cl       1e-1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10 # driven by the x-axis parameters defined above
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> # driven by the y-axis parameters defined above
  CO2(g) -3.5 1 # fix log PCO2(g) at -3.5 subject to the constraint that
# a maximum of 1 mol CO2 is supplied

  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # list of possible minerals (many are commented out)
  #Magnetite 0 0
  # Hematite 0 0 # this is likely to be
# the stable Fe(III)-oxide mineral
  #Goethite 0 0
  #Fe(OH)2.7Cl.3 0 0
  #Fe3(OH)8 0 0
  #Siderite 0 0
  #Maghemite 0 0
  #Siderite(d)(3) 0 0
  Trona 0 0
  Natron 0 0
  Thermonatrite 0 0
  Nahcolite 0 0
  #Zincite(c) 0 0
  ZnO(a) 0 0
  #ZnCO3·H2O 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-e 0 0
  Smithsonite 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-g 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-b 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-c 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-a 0 0

```

```

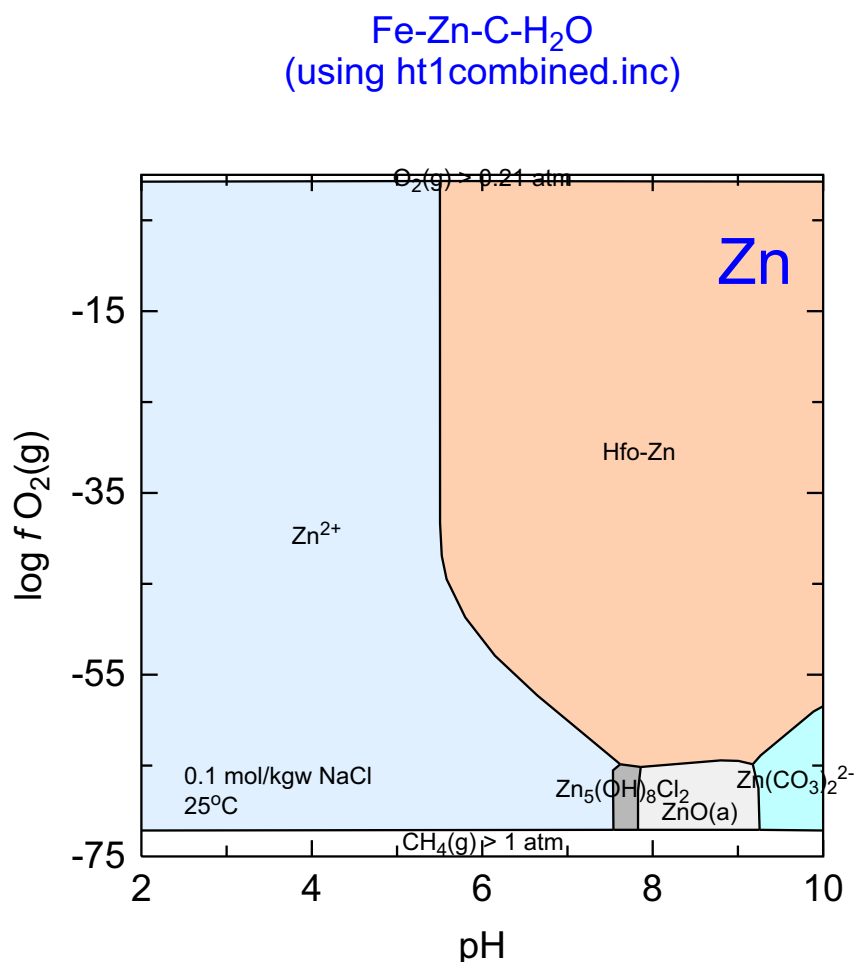
#Halite                0 0
Zn2(OH)3Cl             0 0
Zn5(OH)8Cl2            0 0
ZnCl2                  0 0
ZnMetal                 0 0

SURFACE 1
# Dzombak & Morel (1990) Hfo database
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.2
END

```



## 21 Fe-Zn-C-H<sub>2</sub>O (HFO)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\hfoZnCl\hfoZnCcomb\_Zn1.ps

This is the same as the previous example except that all adsorbed Zn species have been combined into a single composite species, Hfo-Zn, for the purposes of ranking. This makes the diagram somewhat more straightforward in appearance and avoids the division into individual surface species which in many cases is poorly constrained and in any case may only be of interest to the surface chemist. This approach uses the 'ht1combined.inc' include file. The overall area of predominance of the adsorbed species is very similar.

The longer BASIC script required for this approach makes the calculations significantly slower per iteration (some 20% slower), but because the total length of the boundaries is less in the composite approach, the overall computation time is actually slightly faster.

```

# Zn predominance diagram with Zn adsorbed onto Hfo
# all adsorbed Zn on Hfo are treated as separate species in terms of \
predominance (mol) counting

SPECIATION
  pdf                                T
  calculationType                    ht1
  calculationMethod                  1
  mainSpecies                        Zn          # diagram for Zn

  xmin                              2.0 # pH (x-axis) range 2-10
  xmax                              10.0
  ymin                              -75.0 # log fO2(g) from -75 to 0
  ymax                              0.0

# jumps about on a 500 x 500 grid when tracking
  resolution                        500

PLOT
  plotTitle                          \
  "Fe-Zn-C-H<sub>2</sub>O<br>(showing individual sorbed species)"
  xtitle                             pH
  ytitle                             "log <i>f</i><sub>O2</sub>(g)"
  extraText                          "extratexthfoZnC.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # this standard file calculates the predominant species based on
# treating all sorbed species as separate species
SOLUTION 1
  pH      1.8
  units    mol/kgw
  Fe(3)    1e-1
  Zn       1e-3
  Na       1e-1
  Cl       1e-1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10 # driven by the x-axis parameters defined above
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> # driven by the y-axis parameters defined above
  CO2(g) -3.5 1 # fix log PCO2(g) at -3.5 subject to the constraint that
# a maximum of 1 mol CO2 is supplied

  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0 # list of possible minerals (many are commented out)
  #Magnetite 0 0
  # Hematite 0 0 # this is likely to be
# the stable Fe(III)-oxide mineral
  #Goethite 0 0
  #Fe(OH)2.7Cl.3 0 0
  #Fe3(OH)8 0 0
  #Siderite 0 0
  #Maghemite 0 0
  #Siderite(d)(3) 0 0
  Trona 0 0
  Natron 0 0
  Thermonatrite 0 0
  Nahcolite 0 0
  #Zincite(c) 0 0
  ZnO(a) 0 0
  #ZnCO3·H2O 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-e 0 0
  Smithsonite 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-g 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-b 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-c 0 0
  #Zn(OH)2-a 0 0

```

```

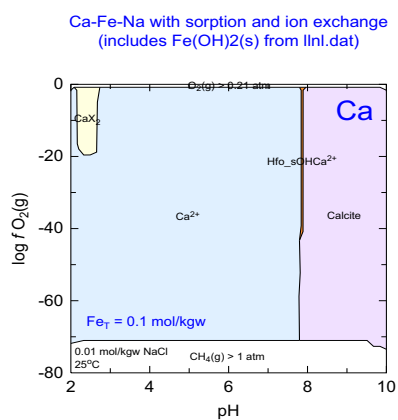
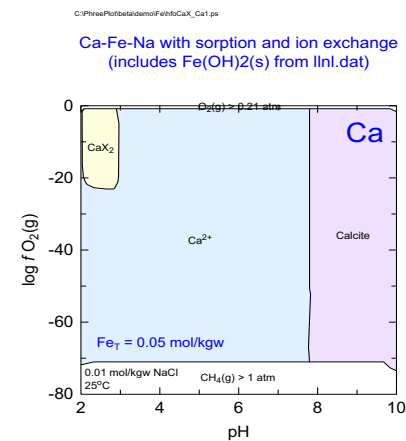
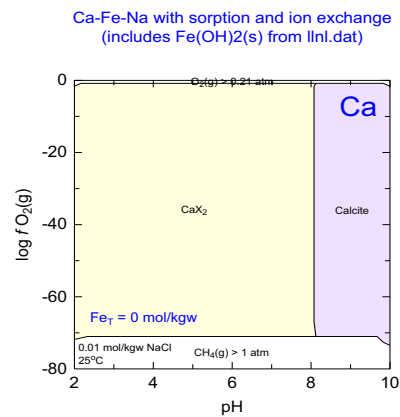
#Halite                0 0
Zn2(OH)3Cl             0 0
Zn5(OH)8Cl2            0 0
ZnCl2                  0 0
ZnMetal                0 0

SURFACE 1
# Dzombak & Morel (1990) Hfo database
    Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
    Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.2
END

```



## 22 Ca-Fe-Na-X-HFO (adsorption and ion exchange)



Shows how Fe, mostly as  $Fe^{2+}$ , indirectly affects the dominant Ca speciation through  $Ca^{2+}$ - $Fe^{2+}$  competition on the cation exchanger and on Hfo surface sites.

In principle, by combining one or more ion exchangers, some adsorbed species and some mineral species, it is possible to simulate the active species in many soils and sediments.



```

# produces a set of predominance diagrams for Ca using the <loop> variable \
# to systematically vary the total Fe in the system
# system contains a reduced Fe mineral

# Ca is present in solution, on an ion exchanger (eg clay), sorbed by Fe(OH)3(a) \
# and potentially in a mineral (calcite)

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Fe-Ca-H2O redox"
# produce a predominance diagram using the hunt and track approach
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              Ca   Fe # diagram for Ca
# pH range adjusted through the <x_axis> variable
  xmin                     2.0
  xmax                     10.0
# f(O2(g)) range adjusted through the <y_axis> variable
  ymin                     -80.0
  ymax                     0.0
# low resolution - jumps around on a 50 x 50 grid
  resolution                50

# min, max and step size for FeT (the z-loop variable)
  loopMin                  0.0
  loopMax                  0.1
  loopInt                  5.0E-02

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Ca-Fe-Na with sorption and ion \
                           exchange<br>(includes Fe(OH)2(s) from llnl.dat)"
  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log <i>f</i> \
                           O<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  pxmax                    10.0
# additional text on the plot
  extraText                "extratextFeOHCa.dat"

  multipageFile            F # each plot in a separate file

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance calculating file

PHASES # temporarily add this to the database
Fe(OH)2(a) # from llnl.dat (NB approximate only - not checked for consistency)
  Fe(OH)2 + 2.0000 H+ = + 1.0000 Fe++ + 2.0000 H2O
  log_k                13.9045
  -delta_H             -95.4089 kJ/mol # Calculated enthalpy of reaction
  -analytic            -8.6666e+001 -1.8440e-002 7.5723e+003 3.2597e+001 1.1818e+002

SOLUTION 1
  temp                25
  pH                  1.5
  units               mol/kgw
  Fe(3)               <loop> # FeT is controlled by the <loop> variable
  Na                  1e-2
  Cl                  1e-2 charge
  Ca                  1e-3 # CaT

EXCHANGE
  -equilibrate 1
  X 0.02 # 0.02 equiv of an exchanger

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ <x_axis> NaOH # x-axis is pH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> # y-axis is log fO2(g)
  CO2(g) -2          0.3 # soil PCO2 - max CO2 supplied is 0.3 mol

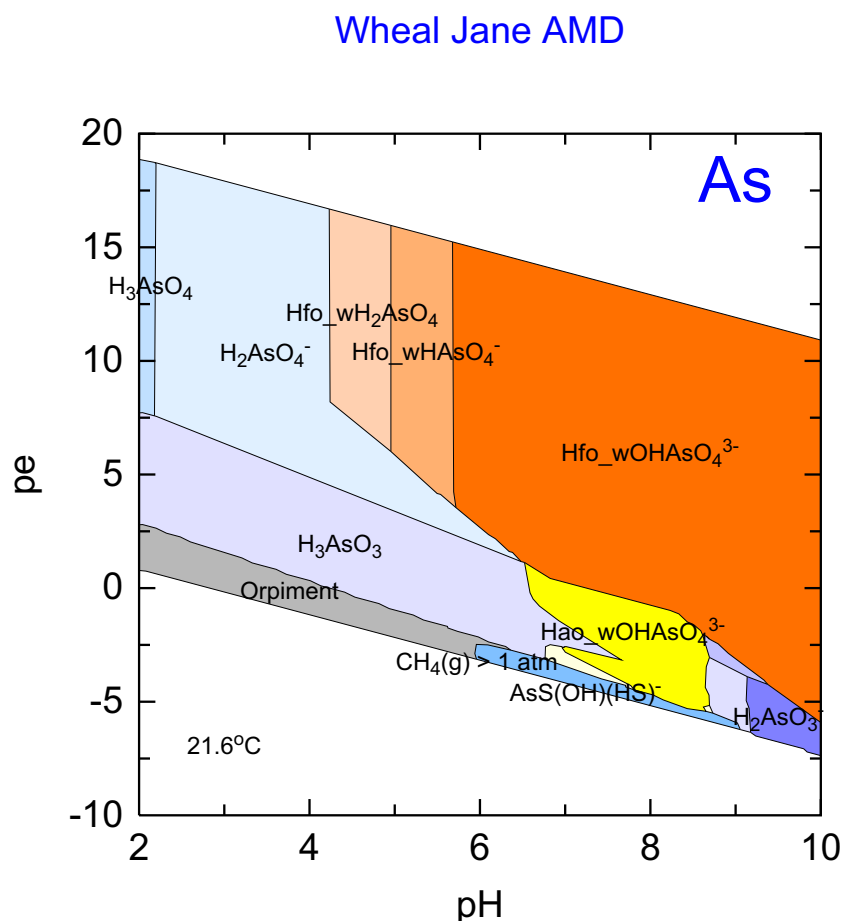
```

```
Fe(OH)3(a)      0 0 # possible minerals
Fe(OH)2(a)      0 0 # ... added to database above
Calcite         0 0

SURFACE 1
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a)  equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a)  equilibrium_phase 0.2
END
```



## 23 Acid mine drainage



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\wj\wjAs\_As1.ps

This example shows the results of a predominance calculation starting with a water with a complex composition – it starts with some acid mine drainage (AMD). It is assumed that there is adsorption of As by HFO (hydrous ferric oxide) and HAO (hydrous aluminium oxide) and equilibrium with  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  subject to a constraint on the total amount of  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  used (simulating poor pathways for gas migration).

The `wateq4f.dat` database is used for most of the thermodynamic data. There is no established database for metal adsorption by HAO and so we have adjusted the HFO database for a higher pzc and reduced specific surface area. This is only very approximate but is included to show the possible impact of HAO. In this case, HAO becomes the dominant As species under reducing conditions where HFO is no longer stable. An optimised HAO database is required before taking the results of these calculations any further.

This example is slow to calculate because of the complexity of the calculations – many mineral and adsorbed species.

This diagram is just for As but a better appreciation of the reactions can be achieved by viewing the diagrams for other elements. The following example is a diagram for C calculated for the same overall conditions as for As above.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "WJ AMD"
  Database           "wateq4fhao.dat"
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod   1
  mainSpecies        As
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0
  ymax              0.0
  resolution         200

PLOT
  plotTitle          "Wheal Jane AMD"
  xtitle             pH
  yscale             pe
  pymin              -10
  lineWidth          0.1
  minimumAreaForLabeling 1
  extraText           "extratextwj.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc'

KNOBS
  -conv 1e-12 # Default is 1e-12 for high_precision
  -iterations 500 # Default is 100. Increase for some complex problems
# For complex systems, eg with several surfaces decrease to 2. Default is 10
  -pe_step_size 2
PRINT
  -reset false
  reset true
PHASES
Hydrozincite
  Zn5(OH)6(CO3)2 + 10H+ = 5Zn+2 + 2CO2 + 8H2O
  log_k 45.75 #9.15
  -delta_H -256.5 kJ #Preis & Gamsjager 2001

SOLUTION 1 WJ1 # complex water chemistry
  temp      21.6
  pH        3.5
  pe        1.69 #100mV from other sample
# redox     pe
  units      mg/L
  density    1
# Alkalinity 12.7 as HCO3- #probably Al
  C      10 as H2CO3 CO2(g) -2
  Cl     179
  F      44
  S(6)   1390 as SO4 #reduction of this produces a lot of OH- 1390
  Ca     191
  Mg     43
  Na     93
  K      12
  Al     25 #25 really
  Si     11.0
  Sr     1.87
  Ba     0.052
  Li     2.7
  Fe     346
  Mn     19.7
  As     2.1
  Zn     125
  -water   1 # kg
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10

```

```

-force_equality true
O2(g)    <y_axis> 0.1
CO2(g)   -3.5    0.01 # gives CH4 and can reduce to native As
Halite   -6.34   10 # maintains Na in the system for functioning of Fix_H+

Al(OH)3(a) 0 0
As_native 0 0
Ba3(AsO4)20 0
Barite    0 0
Calcite           0 0
Dolomite 0 0
Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
Fluorite 0 0
Halloysite 0 0
Hausmannite 0 0
Hydrozincite 0 0
Jarosite(ss) 0 0
JarositeH 0 0
Jarosite-Na 0 0
Manganite 0 0
Orpiment 0 0
Pyrite    0 0
Pyrochroite 0 0
Pyrolusite 0 0
Realgar 0 0
Rhodochrosite 0 0
Siderite 0 0
Sphalerite 0 0
Strontianite 0 0
ZnO(a) 0 0

SURFACE 1
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300 # standard Hfo of D&M
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.2

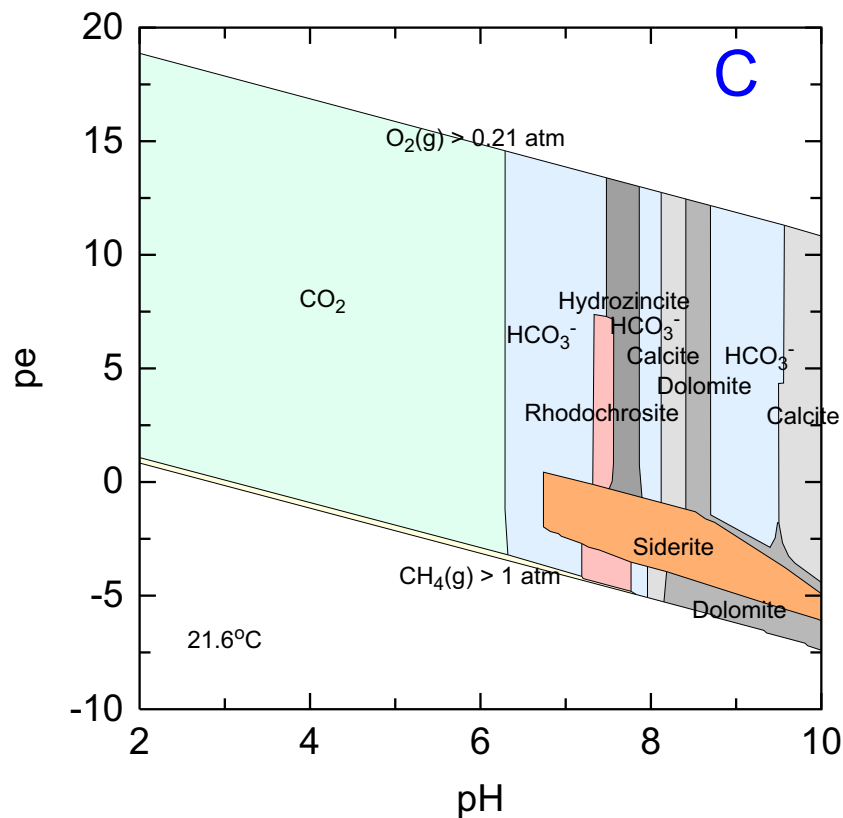
# glorified guesswork only
  Hao_sOH Al(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.005 7800
  Hao_wOH Al(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.2
END

```



## 24 AMD (carbon)

### Wheal Jane AMD



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\wjl\wjl\_C1.ps

This diagram has been calculated for the same conditions as in the previous example but is for C rather than As. This has been done by changing the value of [mainspecies](#) from As to C.

The computations are slow because of the large number of mineral boundaries and possible minerals.

There are many fields close together at high pH which makes labelling difficult. Some of the species have several fields, e.g.  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  and the fields are small. Therefore the number of labels plotted has been reduced by changing the [minimumAreaForLabeling](#) from 0.1% (the default set in `pp.set`) to 1%.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "WJ AMD"
# includes Hao surface definitions
  Database                "wateq4fhao.dat"
  calculationType         ht1
  calculationMethod       1
  mainSpecies             C
  xmin                   2.0
  xmax                   10.0
  ymin                   -80.0 # use PO2(g) to control redox
  ymax                   0.0
  resolution              250

PLOT
  plotTitle              "Wheal Jane AMD"
  xtitle                 pH
  yscale                 pe                # use pe scale
  pymin                  -10              # minimum pe on plot
  lineWidth              0.1
# don't label small fields (diagram v complex)
  minimumAreaForLabeling 1
  extraText              "extratextwj.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc'

KNOBS
  -conv 1e-12 # Default is 1e-12 for high_precision
  -iterations 500 # Default is 100. Increase for some complex problems
# For complex systems, eg with several surfaces decrease to 2. Default is 10
  -pe_step_size 2
PRINT
  -reset false

PHASES
Hydrozincite                                # a possibility
  Zn5(OH)6(CO3)2 + 10H+ = 5Zn+2 + 2CO2 + 8H2O
  log_k 45.75 #9.15
  -delta_H -256.5 kJ #Preis & Gamsjager 2001

SOLUTION 1 WJ1
  temp      21.6
  pH        3.5
  pe        1.69 # 100 mV from other sample
# redox     pe
  units     mg/L
  density   1
# Alkalinity 12.7 as HCO3-                    # probably Al
  C      10 as H2CO3 CO2(g) -2
  Cl     179
  F      44
  S(6) 1390 as SO4 #reduction of this produces a lot of OH- 1390
  Ca     191
  Mg     43
  Na     93
  K      12
  Al     25 # 25 really
  Si     11.0
  Sr     1.87
  Ba     0.052
  Li     2.7
  Fe     346
  Mn     19.7
  As     2.1
  Zn     125
  -water   1 # kg

END

USE solution 1

```

```

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -&lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH      10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g)  &lt;y_axis&gt; 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5 0.01 # gets CH4 and native As
  Halite -6.34 10

Al(OH)3(a) 0 0
As_native 0 0
Ba3(AsO4)20 0
Barite 0 0
Calcite 0 0
Dolomite 0 0
Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
Fluorite 0 0
Halloysite 0 0
Hausmannite 0 0
Hydrozincite 0 0
Jarosite(ss) 0 0
JarositeH 0 0
Jarosite-Na 0 0
Manganite 0 0
Orpiment 0 0
Pyrite 0 0
Pyrochroite 0 0
Pyrolusite 0 0
Realgar 0 0
Rhodochrosite 0 0
Siderite 0 0
Sphalerite 0 0
Strontianite 0 0
ZnO(a) 0 0

# possible minerals

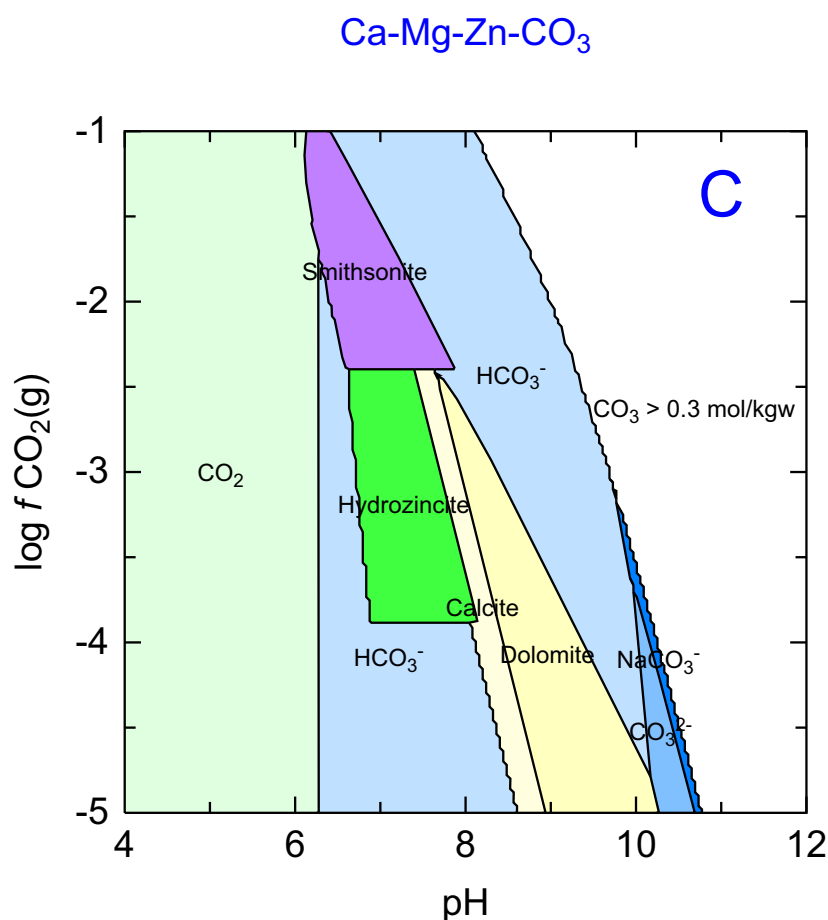
SURFACE 1 # two surfaces
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a) equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a) equilibrium_phase 0.2

# mainly guesswork but would be wrong to ignore completely
  Hao_sOH Al(OH)3(a) equilibrium_phase 0.005 7800
  Hao_wOH Al(OH)3(a) equilibrium_phase 0.2
END

```



## 25 Ca-Mg-Zn-CO<sub>3</sub>



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\CaMgZnC\carbonates\_C1.ps

This example shows the use of a user-defined constraint to cut off part of the diagram, namely the region at high pH where the total carbonate concentration is greater than 0.3 mmol/kg water. This is done in the `ht1combinedCO3.inc` file by adding an additional constraint to the type 3 (constraints) section of the `ht1` code:

```
581 IF (TOT("C")/h2o > 0.3) THEN 582 ELSE 590
582 PUNCH "CO3 > 0.3 mol/kgw", TOT("C")/h2o
583 nout3 = nout3+1
```

This approach is exactly the same as that used for identifying the normal oxygen and hydrogen constraints for defining the 'water limits'. The area where the constraint applies is treated just like any other field. It inherits its name from the column heading written by the `ht1combinedCO3.inc` file and the colour from the fill colour dictionary.

The [simplify](#) keyword could be used to reduce the steps seen in some of the field boundaries. This is done by changing the `simplify` setting from its default value of 1 to a greater value, say 2.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "C predominance in the presence of \
                           selected Ca, Mg and Zn carbonates"

  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              C
  xmin                     4.0
  xmax                     12.0
  ymin                     -5.0
  ymax                     -1.0
  resolution               200

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Ca-Mg-Zn-CO<sub>3</sub> / pH"
  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log <i>f</i> / \
                           CO<sub>2</sub> (g)"

  simplify                 1.0
  extraText                 "extratextcarbonates.dat"

CHEMISTRY

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
Hydrozincite
  Zn5(OH)6(CO3)2 + 10H+ = 5Zn+2 + 2CO2 + 8H2O
  log_k 45.0 #9.0
  -delta_H -256.5 kJ #Preis & Gamsjager 2001
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -high_precision true
  -reset false

include 'ht1combinedCO3.inc' # includes CO2 constraint

SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH        7
  pe        5
  redox     pe
  units     mmol/kgw
  density   1
  -water    1 # kg
  Ca        5
  Mg        2
  Zn        5
  Cl        24 charge

END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
# ... but no Na present as a background electrolyte
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) -0.68 0.1
  CO2(g) <y_axis> 2 # limit at high pH (corners)

# This is necessary to provide a source of Na for Fix_H+ when it goes -ve
  Halite -12 0.1

#ZnCO3:H2O      0 0
Dolomite        0 0
Calcite         0 0
Smithsonite     0 0
#Aragonite      0 0
#Dolomite(d)    0 0
Magnesite       0 0
Zincite(c)      0 0
ZnO(a)          0 0
#Zn(OH)2-e      0 0

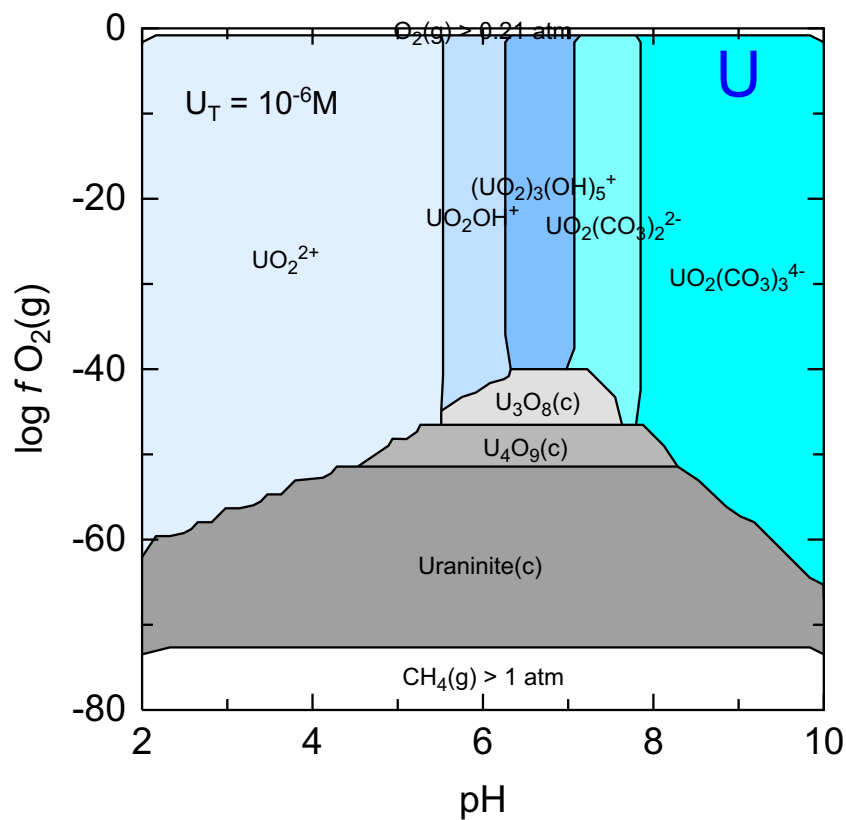
```

#Zn(OH)2-g	0 0
#Zn(OH)2-b	0 0
#Natron	0 0
#Zn(OH)2-c	0 0
#Nesquehonite	0 0
#Zn(OH)2-a	0 0
Hydrozincite	0 0
#Huntite	0 0
Brucite	0 0
#Artinite	0 0
Portlandite	0 0
#Zn2(OH)3Cl	0 0
#Hydromagnesite	0 0
#Zn5(OH)8Cl2	0 0
#ZnCl2	0 0
#ZnMetal	0 0
END	



# 26 U-CO<sub>3</sub>

## Uranium hydrolysis and redox (low resolution=50)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\UCO3\UCO3\_U1.ps

This is a low resolution plot ([resolution](#) = 50), hence the uneven boundaries. A low resolution is useful for quickly seeing what is involved before replotting at a higher resolution.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Uranium redox and speciation"
  calculationType    "ht1"
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies        "U"
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0
  ymax              0.0
  loopmin            -6
  loopmax            -6
  loopint            0
  looplogvar         1
  resolution         50

PLOT
  plotTitle          "Uranium hydrolysis and \
                    redox<br>(low resolution=50)"
  xtitle             "pH"
  ytitle             "log <i>f</i> \
                    O<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  extraText           "extratextUCO3.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc'

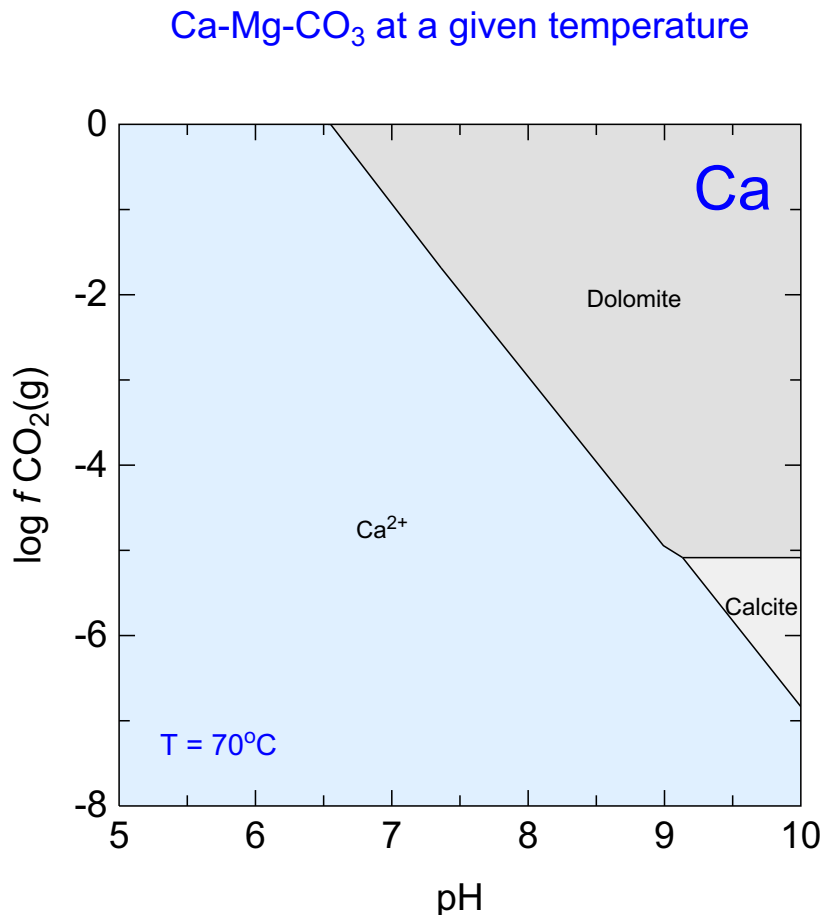
SOLUTION 1
  temp  25
  pH     1.8
  units  mol/kgw
  U      <loop>
  Na      1e-1
  Cl      1e-1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)  <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5      1.0

  B-UO2(OH)2      0 0
  Gummite          0 0
  Na4UO2(CO3)3    0 0
  Nahcolite        0 0
  Natron           0 0
  Rutherfordine    0 0
  Schoepite        0 0
  Thermonatrite    0 0
  Trona            0 0
  U3O8(c)          0 0
  U4O9(c)          0 0
  UO2(a)           0 0
  UO3(gamma)       0 0
  Uraninite(c)     0 0
END

```

## 27 Ca-Mg-CO<sub>3</sub> at high T



C:\Program Files\PhreePlot0.01\demo\Ca(t)\calcite\_Ca8.ps

This example shows how temperature affects calcite-dolomite stability as a function of pH and CO<sub>2</sub>(g) partial pressure. The results are shown as a series of predominance diagrams. The temperature varies from 0 to 80°C in increments of 10°C. This is achieved by using [loopMin](#), [loopMax](#) and [loopInt](#) to define the looping variable <loop>. This loop variable is then equated to <temp> in the [numericTags](#) definition (for convenience) and <temp> is substituted in the appropriate place in the SOLUTION definition below.

The [extraText](#) file includes a line which uses <temp> to write the current temperature in the bottom left of each plot.

The [multiPageFile](#) setting has been set to true so that only one plot file is recorded. This contains the nine plots, page by page. The plot above is for the eighth plot which is for 70°C.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              Ca
  xmin                     5.0
  xmax                     10.0
  ymin                     -8.0
  ymax                     0.0
  loopMin                  0
  loopMax                  80
  loopInt                  10
  resolution               200
# change this for different temperatures
  numericTags              &lt;temp>; = &lt;loop>;

PLOT
  multiPageFile            true
  plotTitle                "Ca-Mg-CO&lt;sub>3&lt;/sub>; at a \
                           given \
                           temperature"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log &lt;i>f&lt;/i> \
                           CO&lt;sub>2&lt;/sub>; (g)"
# includes the &lt;temp>; tag for putting temperature on plot
  extraText                "extratextcalcite.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include ht1.inc # standard 'hunt and track' file

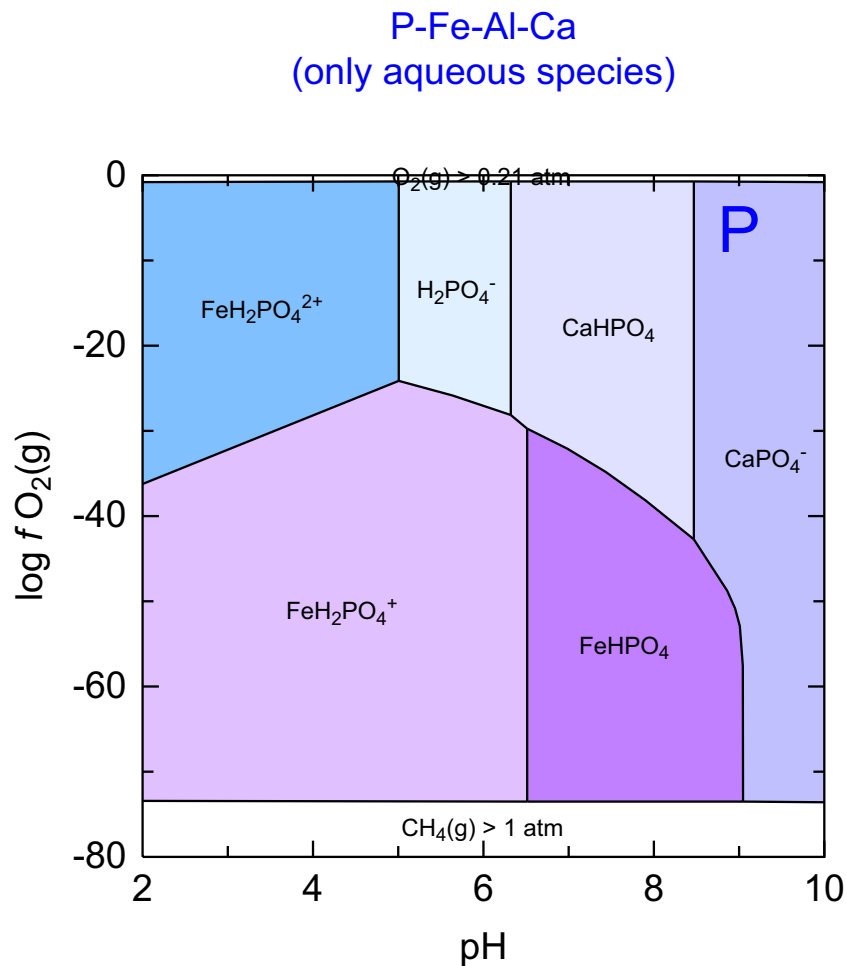
SOLUTION 1
  temp      &lt;temp>;
  pH        7
  units      mmol/kgw
  density    1
  -water     1 # kg
  Ca         1
  Mg         1
  Na         100
  Cl         100
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+     -&lt;x_axis>; NaOH 10
             -force_equality true
  CO2(g)     &lt;y_axis>; 1 # limit CO2 supply at high pH

  Brucite          0 0
  Calcite           0 0
  Aragonite         0 0
  Magnesite         0 0
  Dolomite          0 0
  #Dolomite(d)     0 0
  Artinite          0 0
  Nesquehonite      0 0
  Portlandite       0 0
  Huntite           0 0
  Nahcolite         0 0
  Hydromagnesite    0 0
  Natron            0 0
  Thermonatrite     0 0
  Trona             0 0
END

```

## 28 P-Ca-Mg-CO<sub>3</sub>(aq)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\P\Paq\_P1.ps

A  $\log f_{\text{O}_2(\text{g})}$ -pH predominance diagram for phosphorus in the P-Fe-Al-Ca system. It is for aqueous species only – this is determined by the lack of any P (or other) minerals in the EQUILIBRIUM\_PHASES data block. In that sense, the diagram is unrealistic since many minerals would precipitate at various places within the domain explored. This can be seen in the next example.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Fe-Al-Ca-P"
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies        "P"
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0
  ymax              0.0
  resolution         500

PLOT
  plotTitle          "P-Fe-Al-Ca<br>(only aqueous \
                                species)"
  xtitle             pH
  ytitle             "log <i>f \
                                </i>O<sub>2</sub>/(g)"
  extraText          "extratextP.dat"

CHEMISTRY

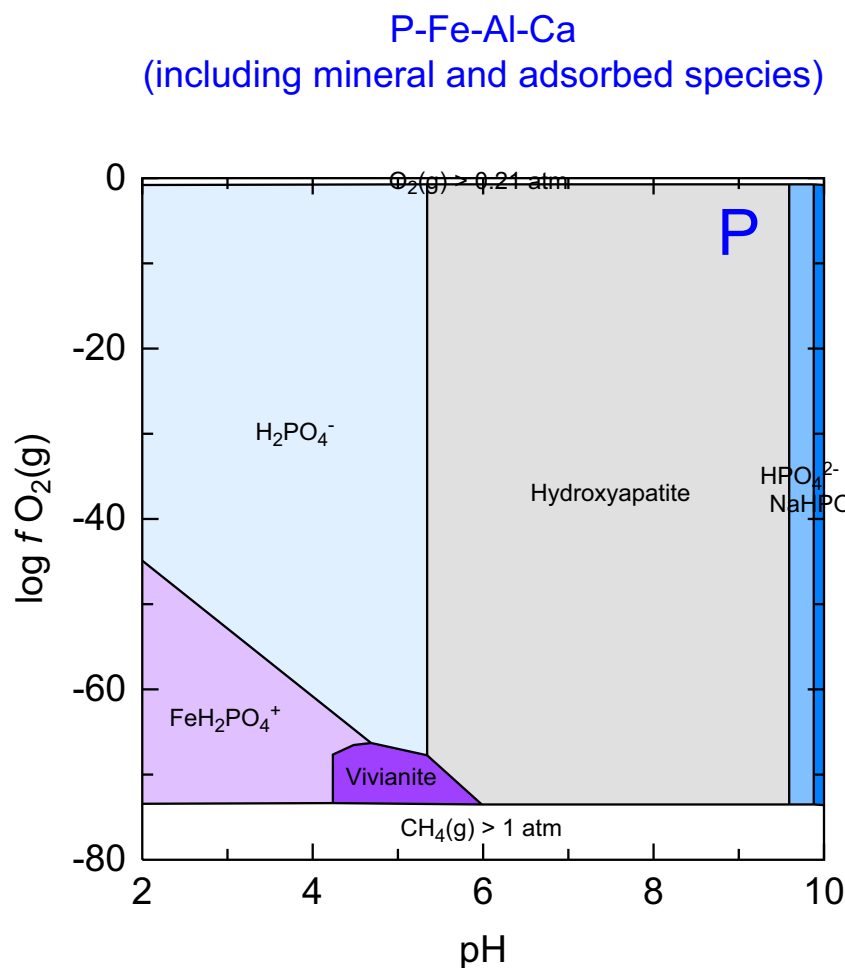
include 'ht1.inc'

# first simulation - initial solution calculation
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units      mol/kgw
  density    1
  P          1e-3
  Ca         1e-1
  Fe         1e-1
  Al         1e-1
  Na         1e-1
  Cl         1e-1 charge
END

# second simulation - reaction and equilibration
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+      -<x_axis> NaOH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)        <y_axis>
  CO2(g)       -3.5 # no minerals - aqueous species only
END

```

## 29 P-Ca-Mg-CO<sub>3</sub> (with solids)



This diagram is for similar conditions to the previous example but crucially a variety of minerals has been allowed to precipitate and P adsorption onto HFO has been taken into account. There has been a deliberate policy of only allowing the more soluble (less stable) minerals to precipitate so for example, the more stable iron oxides such as hematite and goethite have been removed from consideration by commenting them out.

Adsorbed P dominates in the region where  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(\text{a})$  is stable. Under acid, oxidising conditions where  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(\text{a})$  dissolves, strengite ( $\text{Fe}(\text{III})\text{PO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is stable. Under reducing conditions, vivianite ( $\text{Fe}(\text{II})_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) and hydroxyapatite ( $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$ ) precipitate.

Dissolved P species only predominate under some of the most extreme conditions of high pH and strongly reducing conditions. The presence of  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  leads to calcite precipitation above pH 7.6 which ultimately leads to the lowering of the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  activity to such an extent that hydroxyapatite becomes unstable.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Fe-Al-Ca-P"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              "p"
  xmin                     2.0 # x-axis calculation range
  xmax                     10.0
  ymin                     -80.0 # y-axis calculation range
  ymax                     0.0
  resolution               500 # tracks on a 500 x 500 grid
PLOT
  plotTitle                "P-Fe-Al-Ca<br>(including mineral \
                           and adsorbed species)"
  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log <i>f \
                           <i>O<sub>2</sub></sub>(g)"
  extraText                "extratextP.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc'

# first simulation - initial solution calculation
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units      mol/kgw
  density    1
  P          1e-3
  Ca         1e-1
  Fe         1e-1
  Al         1e-1
  Na         1e-1
  Cl         1e-1 charge
END

# second simulation - reaction and equilibration

USE solution 1

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+      -<x_axis> NaOH # fix the pH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)        <y_axis>
  CO2(g)       -3.5 # atmospheric PCO2(g)

# choose the minerals you want (from the database)
  Hydroxyapatite      0 0
#  Magnetite           0 0
  Hematite            0 0
  Vivianite           0 0
#  Fe3(OH)8            0 0
#  Goethite            0 0
#  Fe(OH)2.7Cl.3       0 0
#  Diaspore            0 0
#  Gibbsite            0 0
#  Maghemite           0 0
#  Boehmite            0 0
  Al(OH)3(a)          0 0
  Fe(OH)3(a)          0 0 # assumed the metastable Fe-oxide mineral
  Portlandite          0 0
  Strengite           0 0
  Calcite              0 0
  Siderite             0 0

SURFACE
# phosphate adsorbed by Hfo
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a)    equilibrium_phase 0.2
END

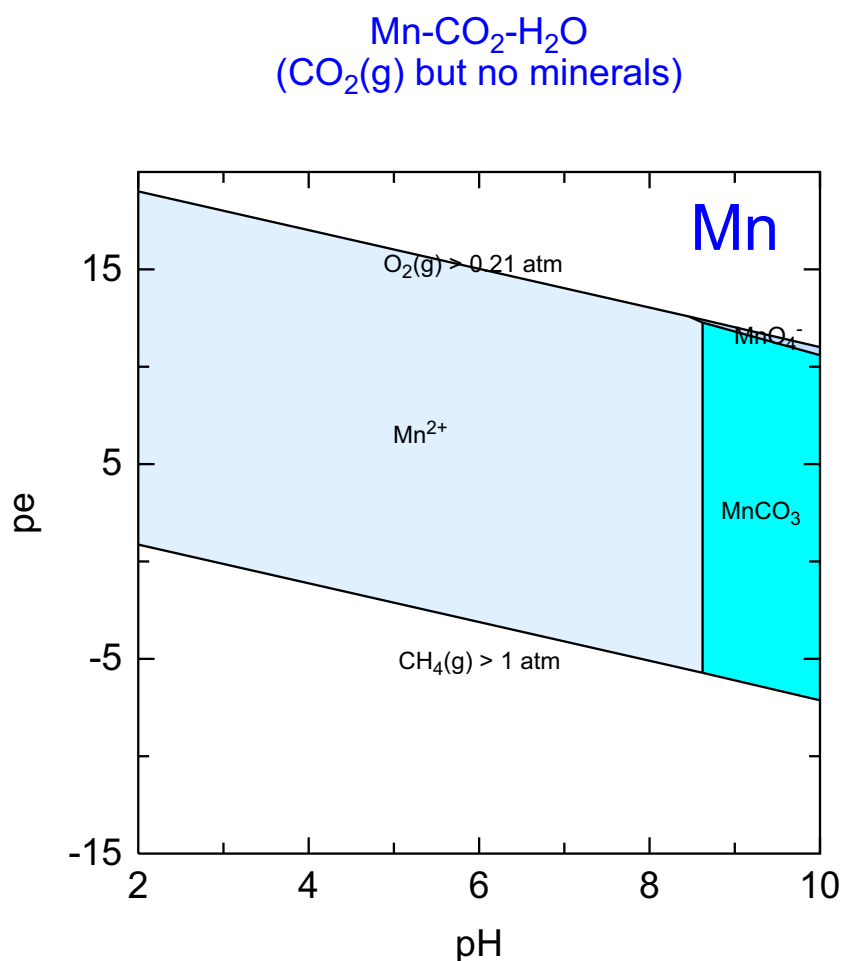
```







## 30 Mn-CO<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O (no minerals)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Mn\Mn\_Mn1.ps

This is a pe-pH predominance diagram for Mn in which no minerals have been allowed to precipitate. The system is in equilibrium with CO<sub>2</sub>(g) at close to its atmospheric partial pressure making MnCO<sub>3</sub>(aq) stable at high pH where carbonate activities are high.

Permanganate (MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>) becomes stable in a small region at high pH and under strongly oxidising conditions.

This is an example where the hunt and track algorithm has to automatically readjust the resolution in order to track the boundaries properly. It increases the resolution from 400 to 746.

```

# Mn predominance diagram for aqueous species only - CO2 included

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Mn-CO2-H2O"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              "Mn" # diagram for Mn
  xmin                    2.0 # pH range 2-10
  xmax                    10.0
  ymin                   -90.0 # log f(O2(g)) range -90 to 0
  ymax                    0.0

  resolution              300 # track on a 300 x 300 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
  "Mn-CO<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;O<br>(CO<sub>2</sub> \
                                ;<sub>2</sub>(g) but no minerals)"
  xtitle                  pH
  # drive redox with fO2(g) but use pe for plot yscale
  yscale                  pe
  pymin                   -15 # force plot y min at pe = -15
  extraText               "extratextMn.dat"

CHEMISTRY

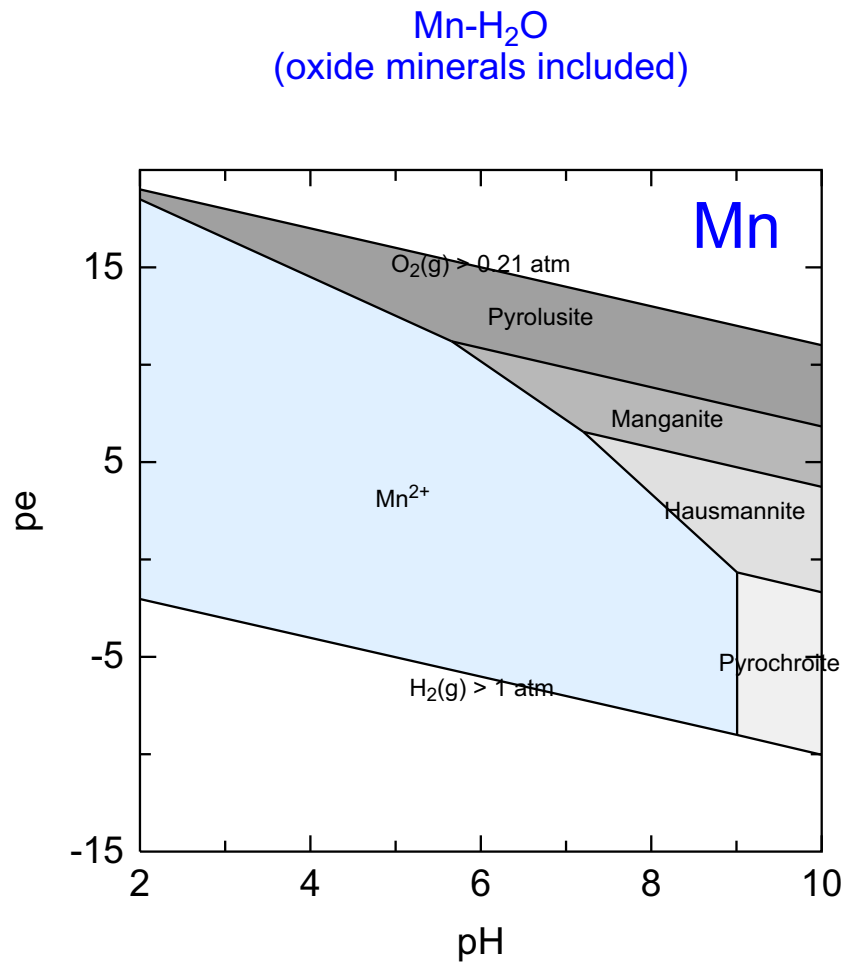
include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance calculating code

# first simulation - initial solution calculation
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8 # initial pH is less than pHmin so adding NaOH should always work
  units     mol/kgw
  Mn        1e-2 # total Mn
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl        1e-1 charge
END

# second (final) simulation
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH # add NaOH to get to specified logH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis>
  CO2(g)    -3.5      1 # NB no minerals specified
END

```

## 31 Mn-H<sub>2</sub>O (with minerals)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Mn\Mnox1\_Mn1.ps

This is somewhat similar to the previous example except that minerals have been allowed to precipitate and no  $CO_2(g)$  is present. It shows the stability region of the various Mn oxides, some of which contain Mn in a mixed valence state.

```

# Mn predominance diagram including Mn oxide minerals (see Mn.ppi for aqueous \
species only)

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Mn-CO2-H2O"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              "Mn" # diagram for Mn
  xmin                    2.0 # pH range 2-10
  xmax                    10.0
  ymin                    -90.0 # log f(O2(g)) range -90 to 0
  ymax                    0.0

  resolution              400 # track on a 400 x 400 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
                        "Mn-H<sub>2</sub>/>O<br>(oxide minerals included)"
  xtitle                  pH
# drive redox with fO2(g) but use pe for plot yscale
  yscale                  pe
  pymin                   -15 # force plot y min at pe = -15
  extraText               "extratextMn.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance calculating code

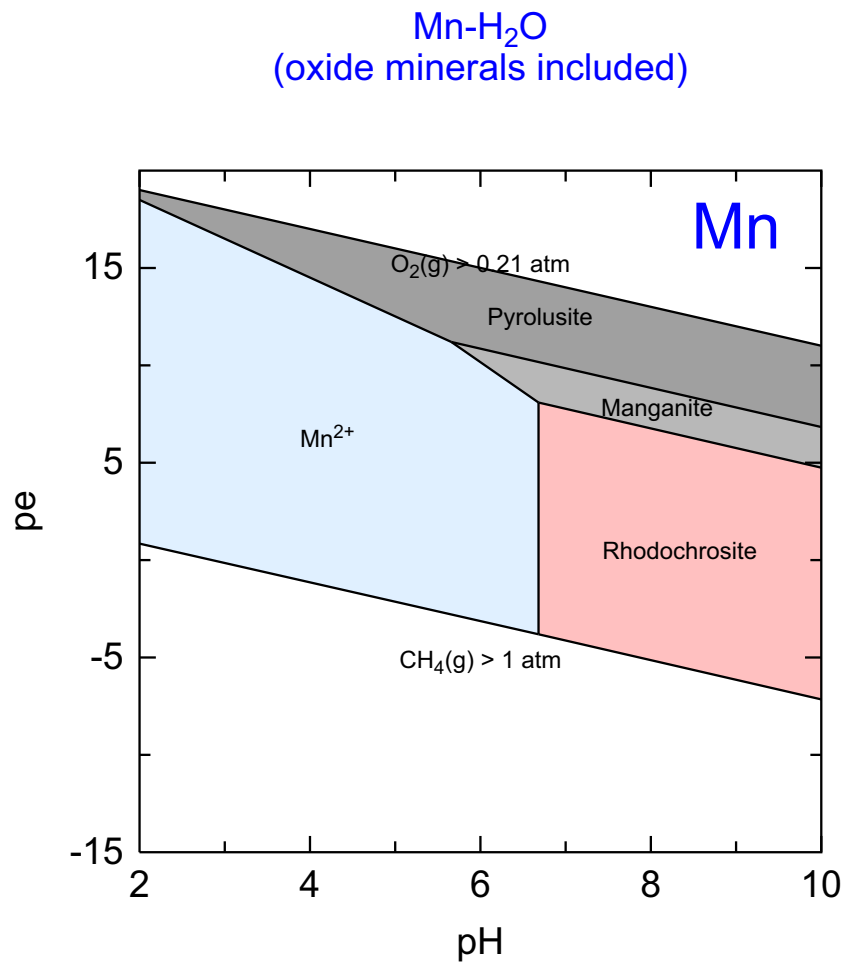
# first simulation - initial solution calculation
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8 # initial pH is less than pHmin so adding NaOH should always work
  units     mol/kgw
  Mn        1e-2 # total Mn
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl        1e-1 charge
END

# second (final) simulation
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis>

  Pyrochroite 0 0 # this list of minerals is considered
  Manganite   0 0
  Pyrolusite  0 0
  Nsutite     0 0
  Birnessite  0 0
  Bixbyite    0 0
  Hausmannite 0 0
END

```

## 32 Mn-CO<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Mn\Mnox2\_Mn1.ps

This is similar to the previous example but in this case, CO<sub>2</sub>(g) is present. This leads to the formation of rhodochrosite (MnCO<sub>3</sub>) at high pH and under moderately to strongly reducing conditions. In this case, Hausmannite and Pyrochroite are no longer predominant Mn minerals.

The CO<sub>2</sub>(g) is reduced to CH<sub>4</sub>(g) under strongly reducing conditions.

```

# Mn predominance diagram including Mn oxide and carbonate minerals (see Mn.ppi \
                                     for aqueous species only)

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Mn-CO2-H2O"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies             "Mn" # diagram for Mn
  xmin                    2.0 # pH range 2-10
  xmax                    10.0
  ymin                    -90.0 # log f(O2(g)) range -90 to 0
  ymax                    0.0

  resolution              400 # track on a 400 x 400 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
                          "Mn-H<sub>2</sub>/>O<br>(oxide minerals included)"
  xtitle                  pH
# drive redox with fO2(g) but use pe for plot yscale
  yscale                  pe
  pymin                   -15 # force plot y min at pe = -15
  extraText               "extratextMn.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard predominance calculating code

# first simulation - initial solution calculation
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8 # initial pH is less than pHmin so adding NaOH should always work
  units     mol/kgw
  Mn        1e-2 # total Mn
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl        1e-1 charge
END

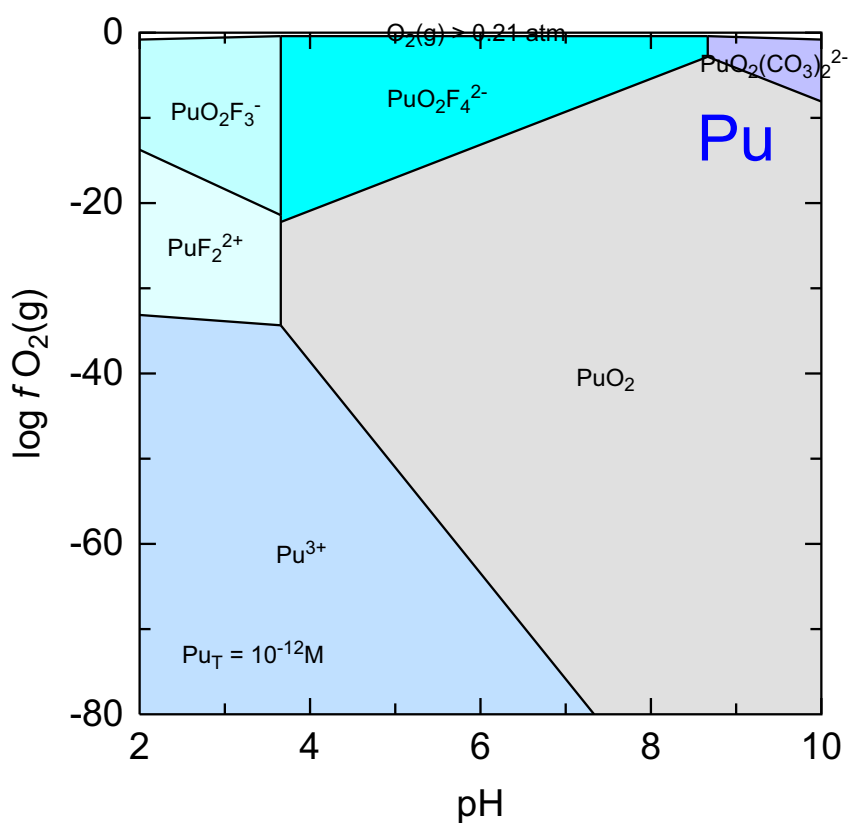
# second (final) simulation
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis>
  CO2(g)    -3.5      1 # atmospheric pCO2(g) - include up to 1 mole CO2 max

  MnCl2:4H2O      0 0
  Pyrochroite     0 0
  Rhodochrosite   0 0
  Rhodochrosite(d) 0 0
  Manganite       0 0
  Pyrolusite      0 0
  Nsutite         0 0
  Birnessite      0 0
  Bixbyite        0 0
  Hausmannite     0 0
END

```

# 33 Pu-F-H<sub>2</sub>O

## Plutonium hydrolysis and redox (using Ilnl.dat database)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Pu\Pu\_Pu1.ps

This  $\log f\text{O}_2(\text{g})$ -pH predominance diagram for plutonium ( $10^{-12}$  mol/kgw  $\text{Pu}_T$ ) in the presence of fluoride and carbonate demonstrates the extreme insolubility of  $\text{PuO}_2$  under a wide range of conditions. It also shows that fluoride and carbonate form strong complexes with Pu(IV) and can maintain relatively high concentrations of Pu in solution. Reduction of Pu(IV) to Pu(III) under reducing and acidic conditions also enhances Pu solubility.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Plutonium redox and speciation"
  Database          llnl.dat
  epsi             T
  calculationType   ht1
  calculationMethod 1
  mainSpecies       "Pu"
  xmin             2.0
  xmax             10.0
  ymin             -80.0
  ymax             0.0
  resolution        100

PLOT
  plotTitle          "Plutonium hydrolysis and \
                    redox<br>(using llnl.dat database)"
  xtitle            pH
  ytitle            "log <i>f</i> \
                    O<sub>2</sub>/sub<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  labelSize         2.0
  simplify          10
  extraText         "extratextPu.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc'

KNOBS
#   -conv 1e-12                      # Default is 1e-12 \
                                   for high_precision but noisy boundaries - jump across
#   -iterations 500                  # Default is 100. \
                                   Increase for some complex problems
#   -pe_step_size 10                 # For complex \
                                   systems, eg with several surfaces decrease to 2. Default is 10

SOLUTION 1
  temp 25
  pH 1.8
  units mol/kgw
  Pu 1e-12
  Na 1e-1
  Cl 1e-1
  S 1e-3
  F 1e-3
END

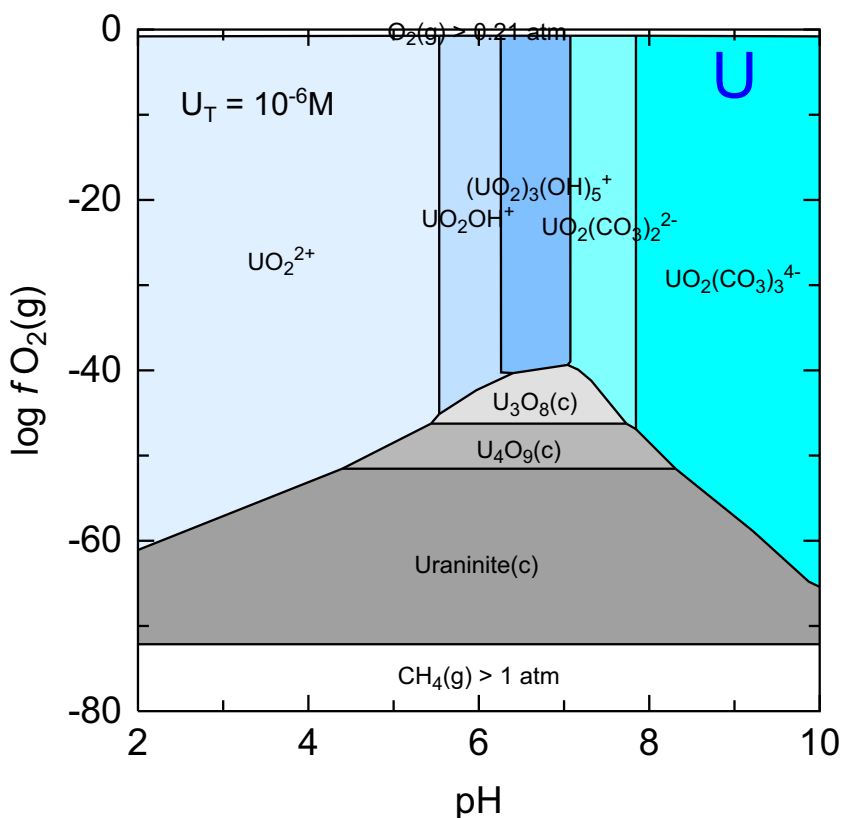
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5 1.0

PuO2 0 0
Pu(OH)4 0 0
Nahcolite 0 0
Natron 0 0
Na2CO3:7H2O 0 0
Thermonatrite 0 0
Pu(OH)3 0 0
PuO2OH(am) 0 0
Na2CO3 0 0
PuO2(OH)2 0 0
C 0 0
Pu2O3 0 0
Na 0 0
Na2O 0 0
Pu 0 0
END

```

## 34 U-C-H<sub>2</sub>O (wateq4f.dat)

### Uranium hydrolysis and redox: wateq4f.dat



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\UCO3\UCO3wq\_U1.ps

This is one of three  $\log f\text{O}_2(\text{g})$ -pH predominance diagrams for U ( $10^{-6}$  mol/kgw  $\text{U}_\text{T}$ ) which demonstrate how predominance diagrams provide a useful way of comparing thermodynamic databases, here made with `wateq4f.dat`.

Uranium speciation is strongly dependent on the pH and redox conditions with the highly insoluble mineral Uraninite dominating reducing conditions. Uranium(VI) forms strong complexes with carbonate which enhances U solubility in the presence of  $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$  and high pH.

The extraText file, `extratextUCO3.dat`, also adds the text in the top left corner of the diagram and demonstrates features such as subscripts, superscripts, italics, line breaks (<br>) and the use of multiline input through the use of the \ continuation character..

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Uranium redox and speciation"
  Database          "wateq4f.dat"
  calculationType   "ht1"
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies       "U"
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0
  ymax              0.0
  loopmin           -6
  loopmax           -6
  loopint           0
  looplogvar        1
  resolution        500

PLOT
  plotTitle         "Uranium hydrolysis and redox: wateq4f.dat"
  xtitle            "pH"
  ytitle            "log <i>f</i> \
                    O<sub>2</sub> / <sub>g</sub>"
  extraText         "extratextUCO3.dat"

CHEMISTRY

  include 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  temp  25
  pH    1.8
  units mol/kgw
  U      1e-6
  Na     1e-1
  Cl     1e-1

END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5 1.0

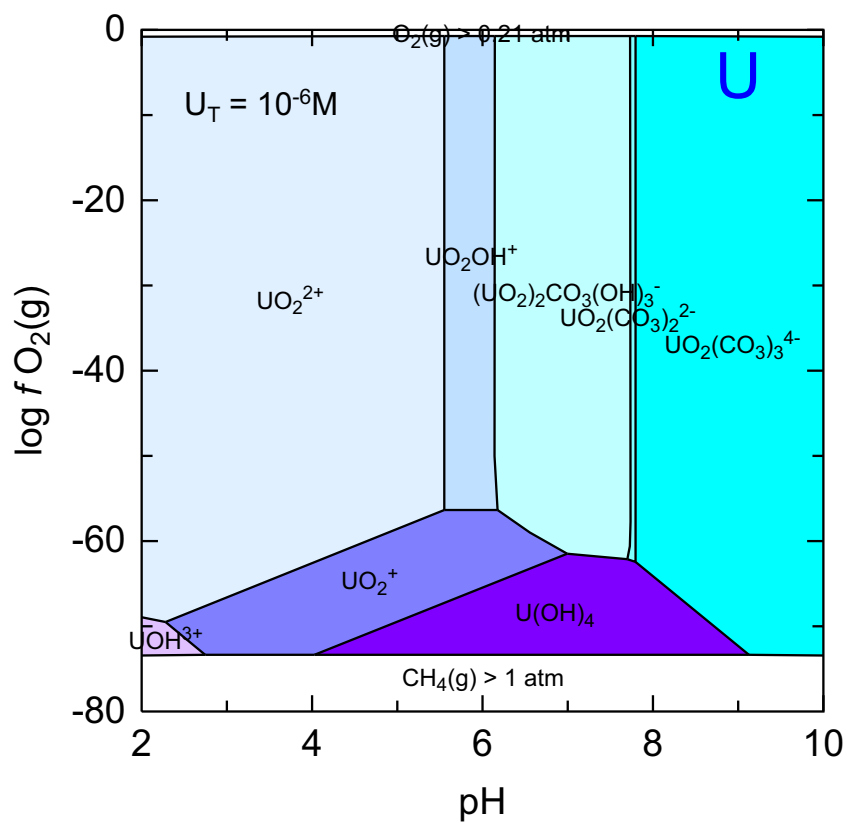
  Uraninite(c)      0 0
  UO2(a)            0 0
  U4O9(c)           0 0
  Schoepite         0 0
  B-UO2(OH)2        0 0
  UO3(gamma)        0 0
  Nahcolite         0 0
  Gummite           0 0
  Rutherfordine     0 0
  Natron            0 0
  Thermonatrite     0 0
  U3O8(c)           0 0
  Trona             0 0
  Na4UO2(CO3)3     0 0

END

```

# 35 U-C-H<sub>2</sub>O (NAPSI)

## Uranium hydrolysis and redox (NAPSI)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\UCO3\UCO3psi\_U1.ps

The same as for the previous diagram but here made with the NAPSI database.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle      "Uranium redox and speciation"
  Database      "NAPSI_290502(260802).DAT"
  calculationType "ht1"
  calculationMethod 1
  mainSpecies    "U"
  xmin           2.0
  xmax           10.0
  ymin           -80.0
  ymax           0.0
  loopmin        -6
  loopmax        -6
  loopint        0
  looplogvar     1
  resolution     500

PLOT
  plotTitle     "Uranium hydrolysis and redox (NAPSI)"
  xtitle        "pH"
  ytitle        "log <i>f</i> \
                O<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  extraText     "extratextUCO3.dat"

CHEMISTRY

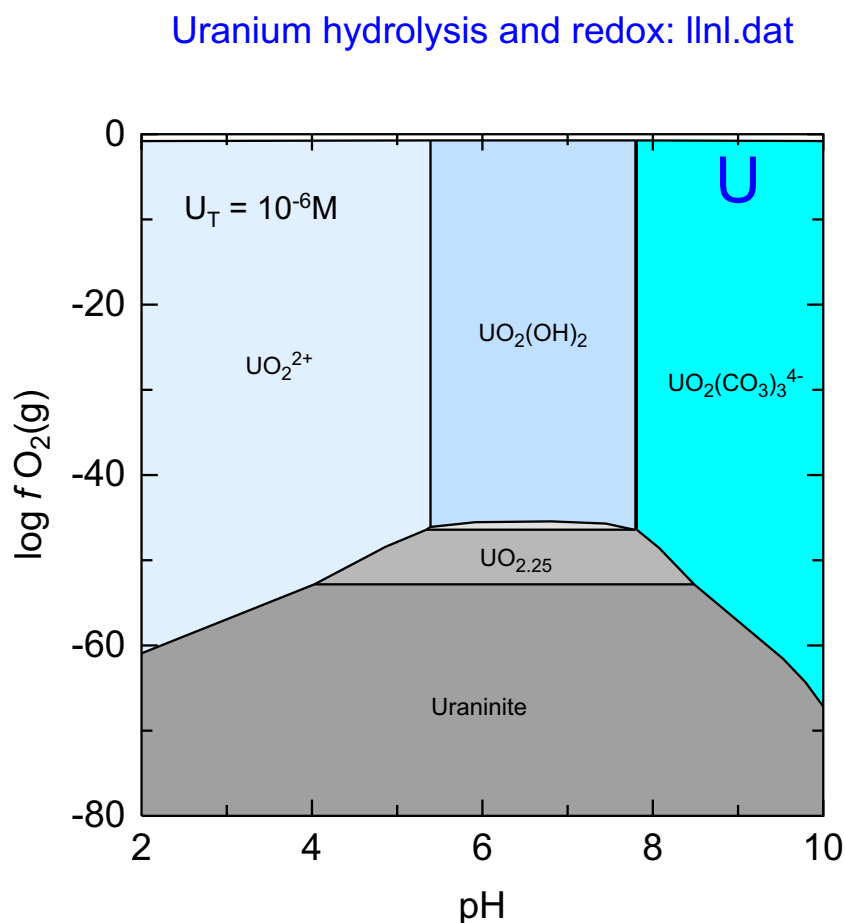
include 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  temp  25
  pH     1.8
  units  mol/kgw
  U      1e-6
  Na     1e-1
  Cl     1e-1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g)  <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5      1.0
END

```

## 36 U-C-H<sub>2</sub>O (llnl.dat)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\UCO3\UCO3llnl\_U1.ps

The same as for the previous diagram but here made with the `llnl.dat` database.

Note that one of the fields in the centre of the diagram has not been labelled (light grey, `UO2.3333 (beta)`) because it occupies less than the minimum area required to plot a label (as given by the keyword [minimumAreaForLabeling](#) which is 1 % by default).

This sequence of diagrams demonstrates the quite large differences in speciation models for U in the various databases. This applies not only to the minerals but also the aqueous species.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Uranium redox and speciation"
  Database          "llnl.dat"
  calculationType   "ht1"
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies       "U"
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0
  ymax              0.0
  loopmin           -6
  loopmax           -6
  loopint           0
  looplogvar        1
  resolution        500

PLOT
  plotTitle         "Uranium hydrolysis and redox: llnl.dat"
  xtitle            "pH"
  ytitle            "log <i>f</i> \
                    O<sub>2</sub> (g)"
  minimumAreaForLabeling 1.0
  extraText         "extratextUCO3.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc'

SOLUTION 1
  temp  25
  pH     1.8
  units  mol/kgw
  U      1e-6
  Na     1e-1
  Cl     1e-1

END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g)  <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5      1.0

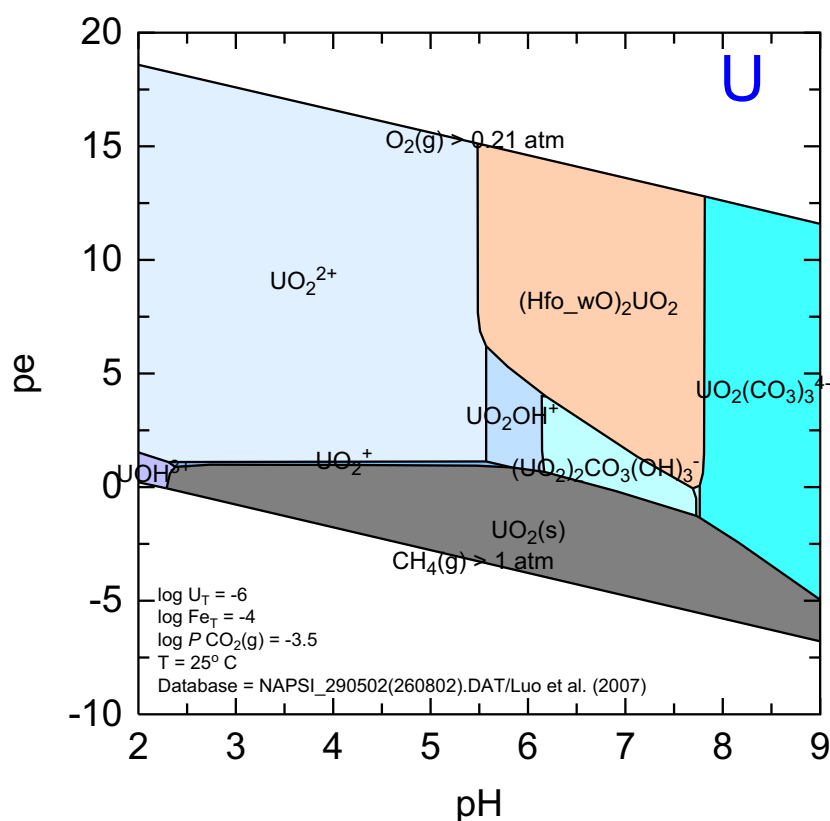
Ice 0 0
Uraninite 0 0
UO2.25 0 0
UO2.25(beta) 0 0
UO2.3333(beta) 0 0
UO2(am) 0 0
Schoepite 0 0
UO3:2H2O 0 0
UO2(OH)2(beta) 0 0
Schoepite-dehy(.9) 0 0
UO3:.9H2O(alpha) 0 0
Schoepite-dehy(.85) 0 0
Schoepite-dehy(1.0) 0 0
UO2ClOH:2H2O 0 0
Schoepite-dehy(.648) 0 0
UO2.6667 0 0
UO2Cl 0 0
Schoepite-dehy(.393) 0 0
UO3(gamma) 0 0
UO3(beta) 0 0
UO3(alpha) 0 0
UO2Cl2:3H2O 0 0
NaUO3 0 0
UOCl2 0 0
UO2Cl2:H2O 0 0
U5O12Cl 0 0
UO2Cl2 0 0

```

Na <sub>2</sub> U <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	0 0
UOCl <sub>3</sub>	0 0
Na <sub>2</sub> UO <sub>4</sub> (alpha)	0 0
(UO <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub>	0 0
UOCl	0 0
UCl <sub>4</sub>	0 0
UCl <sub>3</sub>	0 0
U <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>5</sub>	0 0
Na	0 0
UCl <sub>5</sub>	0 0
Na <sub>3</sub> UO <sub>4</sub>	0 0
Na <sub>2</sub> O	0 0
UCl <sub>6</sub>	0 0
U	0 0
UH <sub>3</sub> (beta)	0 0
END	





37 U-Fe-C-H<sub>2</sub>OU-Fe-C-H<sub>2</sub>O  
(with adsorbed speciation)

C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Uhf\Uhf\_U1.ps

This is a uranium ( $\log \text{U}_T = -9$ ) pe-pH predominance diagram with mineral formation and adsorption of U and carbonate on hydrous ferric oxide (HFO). There is also competition from carbonate complexation in solution at high pH.

The U adsorption is approximate in the sense that the U adsorption parameters have been taken from a source that is not necessarily consistent with the aqueous speciation database used here (see the code below for details). In principle, consistent databases should be used although this is often not possible and can be difficult to maintain.

Carbonate species are also adsorbed by HFO although they never become the dominant C species in the system. Maximum carbonate adsorption is at about pH 6.5.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Uranium redox and speciation"
  mainSpecies              "U"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
# relatively recently revised database for U
  database                NAPSI_290502(260802).DAT
  fillColorDictionary      "fillcolor.dat"
  xmin                    2.0                # minimum pH
  xmax                    9.0                # maximum pH
# minimum PO2(g) to generate variable redox
  ymin                    -75.0
  ymax                    0.0                # maximum PO2(g)
  resolution              400

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
                          "U-Fe-C-H<sub>2</sub>/<sub>O</sub>(with adsorbed speciation)"
  xtitle                  pH
  yscale                  pe # use pe for the y-scale
  pymin                   -10.0             # on the pe scale
  extraText               "extratextUhfo.dat"

CHEMISTRY

TITLE U Sorption to ferrihydrite according to DLM and database derived and used by
  Luo et al. Journal of Contaminant Hydrology 92, 129-148 (2007)

include 'U-Hfo.dat'
include 'ht1.inc'

# first simulation - initial solution calculations
SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH        1.8 # initial pH is just less than pHmin
  units     mol/kgw
  Na        0.1
  Fe        1e-4
  U(6)      1e-6
  Cl        0.1   charge

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fe(OH)3(am) 0 0 # NB name of related mineral is different from wateq4f.dat

SURFACE 1
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(am)      equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(am)      equilibrium_phase 0.2
SAVE surface 1
END

# second simulation - loops on the final simulation
USE solution 1
USE surface 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH      10
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g)    -3.5      1.0

Graphite                0 0
UO2(s)                  0 0
#Goethite                0 0
Siderite                0 0
FeCO3(pr)               0 0
#Fe(OH)3(mic)           0 0
Schoepite               0 0
Rutherfordine           0 0
Fe(OH)3(am)             0 0
#Fe(cr)                 0 0
#Hematite               0 0

```

#Magnetite

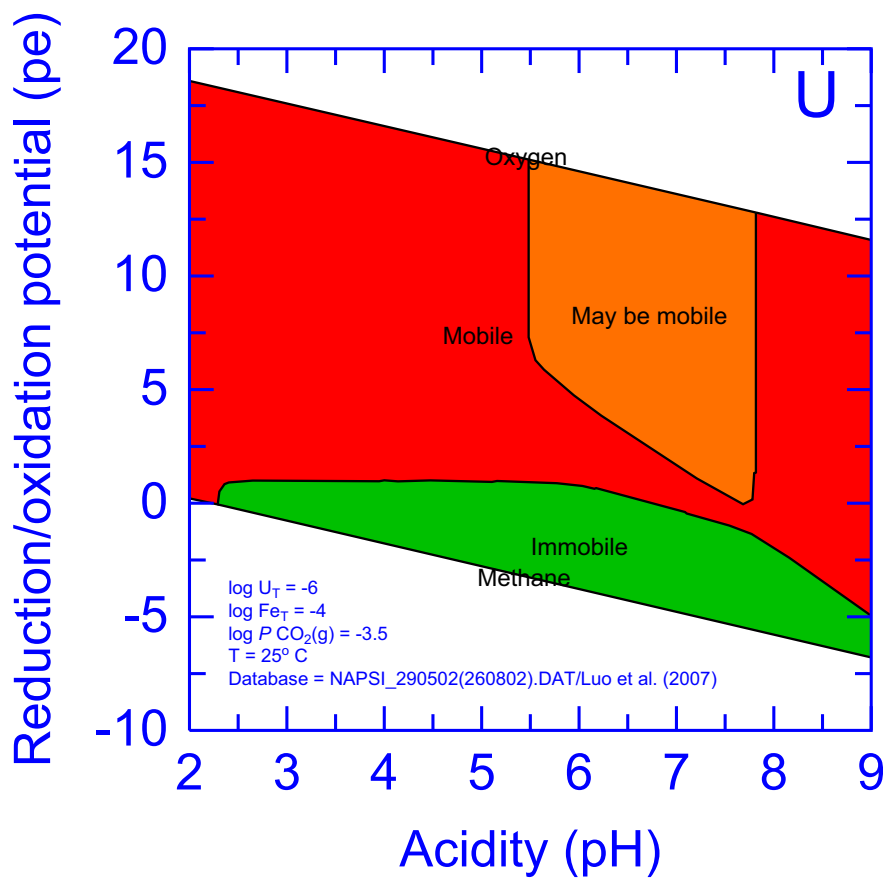
0 0

END



## 38 U-Fe-C (risk colours)

### U-Fe-C-H<sub>2</sub>O (with adsorbed speciation)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Uhfo\Uhfo(risk)\_U1.ps

The same as the previous example but with labelling and colouring more appropriate for conveying the risk of uranium mobilization to a non-technical audience.

Dissolved species are coloured red ('Mobile'); adsorbed species are coloured orange ('May be mobile') and the mineral species are coloured green ('Immobile').

Many of the axis settings have also been changed.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Uranium redox and speciation"
  mainSpecies              "U"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
# relatively recently revised database for U
  database                 NAPSI_290502(260802).DAT
  fillColorDictionary      "fillcolor.dat"
  xmin                    2.0                # minimum pH
  xmax                    9.0                # maximum pH
# minimum PO2(g) to generate variable redox
  ymin                    -75.0
  ymax                    0.0                # maximum PO2(g)
  resolution              400

PLOT
  plotTitle               \
                          "U-Fe-C-H<sub>2</sub>O<br>(with adsorbed speciation)"
  xtitle                  "Acidity (pH)"
  ytitle                  "Reduction/oxidation potential (pe)"
  yscale                  pe # use pe for the y-scale
  pymin                   -10.0             # on the pe scale

  plotTitleColor          red
  plotTitleSize           5

  axisNumberSize          4
  axisNumberColor         "blue"
  axisTitleSize           4
  axisTitleColor          "blue"
  axisLineWidth           0.4
  axisLineColor           "blue"

  tickSize                3
  tickColor               "blue"

  info                    "nd" "blue"

  extraText               "extratextUhfo(risk).dat"

CHEMISTRY

TITLE U Sorption to ferrihydrite according to DLM and database derived and used by
      Luo et al. Journal of Contaminant Hydrology 92, 129-148 (2007)

include 'U-Hfo.dat'
# this uses simple 'traffic light' classification for aqueous, adsorbed and mineral
# phases
include 'risk.inc'

# first simulation - initial solution calculations
SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH        1.8 # initial pH is just less than pHmin
  units     mol/kgw
  Na        0.1
  Fe        1e-4
  U(6)      1e-6
  Cl        0.1   charge

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fe(OH)3(am) 0 0 # NB name of related mineral is different from wateq4f.dat

SURFACE 1
  Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(am)      equilibrium_phase 0.005 53300
  Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(am)      equilibrium_phase 0.2
SAVE surface 1
END

# second simulation - loops on the final simulation

```

```

USE solution 1
USE surface 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<x_axis>  NaOH 10
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)      <y_axis>  0.1
  CO2(g)     -3.5      1.0

  Graphite          0 0
  UO2(s)            0 0
  #Goethite         0 0
  Siderite          0 0
  FeCO3(pr)        0 0
  #Fe(OH)3(mic)     0 0
  Schoepite         0 0
  Rutherfordine     0 0
  Fe(OH)3(am)       0 0
  #Fe(cr)           0 0
  #Hematite         0 0
  #Magnetite        0 0

END

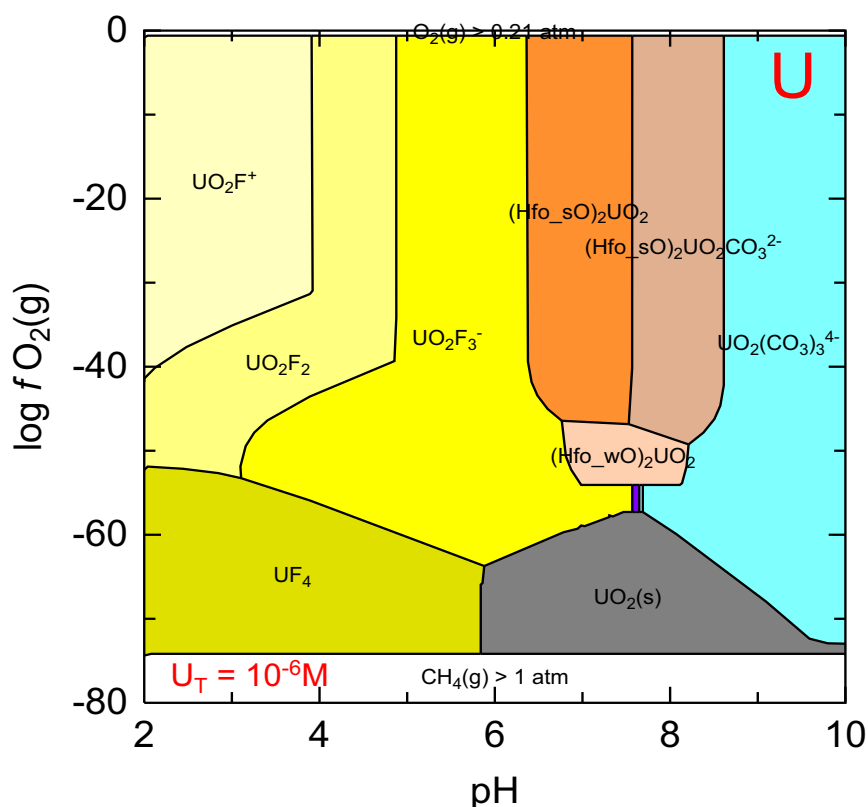
```





## 39 U-F-P (U)

U complexation in the presence of F and P  
(loops on the main species)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\UPF\UPF\_U1.ps

This is an example of a predominance diagram for U in a system containing many U species including U adsorbed to HFO and other components. The input file also demonstrates how to generate a number of diagrams (U, P, F, Fe, C) for the same system. The next two examples give the corresponding fluoride and phosphorus outputs for this system.

The calculations were made using the `NAPSI_290502(260802).DAT` database for most species but since this does not include surface species, it was combined with a revised database for HFO-U surface species. This is found in `u.dat`. These data from [Luo et al. \(2007\)](#) use the [Dzombak and Morel \(1990\)](#) DLM but the surface reaction for U is described in terms of bidentate binding.

The NAPSI database does not include such an extensive set of minerals as the `wateq4f.dat` database and is completely lacking in some trace elements. Therefore some second order interactions may be missed.

The total uranium concentration is set by the loop variable although in this case only one value is selected, -6. This is converted to  $10^{-6}$  before it is substituted by setting `loopLogVar` to 1. This value is then used in the `SOLUTION` data block with the `<loop>` tag.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Uranium complexation"
  database                 NAPSI_290502(260802).DAT
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
# calculate diagrams for these 5 elements
  mainSpecies              U P F Fe C
# minimum pH etc used to generate the plot
  xmin                    2.0
  xmax                    10.0
  ymin                    -80.0
  ymax                    0.0
  loopMin                 -6.0
  loopMax                 -6.0
  loopInt                 1
  loopLogVar              1
  resolution              200

PLOT
  plotTitle                "U complexation in the presence of F and \
                           P<br>(loops on the main species)"
  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log <i>f</i> \
                           O<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  xoffset                  20.0
  yoffset                  150.0
  labelSize                1.7
  extraText                "extratextUPF.dat"
# make one ps file per element not one file overall
  multiPagefile            f

CHEMISTRY

# revised database for U surface species - also other surface species
include 'U-Hfo.dat'
include 'ht1.inc' # standard code to generate predominance diagrams

SOLUTION 1
  temp 25
  pH 1.3
  units mol/kgw
  U <loop>
  Na 1e-1
  Cl 1e-1
  F 1e-2
  S(6) 1e-2
  P 1e-4
  Fe 1e-2

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fe(OH)3(am) 0 0
END

# second simulation - loops on the final simulation

#PRINT; reset true
USE solution 1
USE surface 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ <x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5 1

# PSI database
Pyrite 0 0
Troilite 0 0
UF4:2.5H2O(cr) 0 0
Graphite 0 0

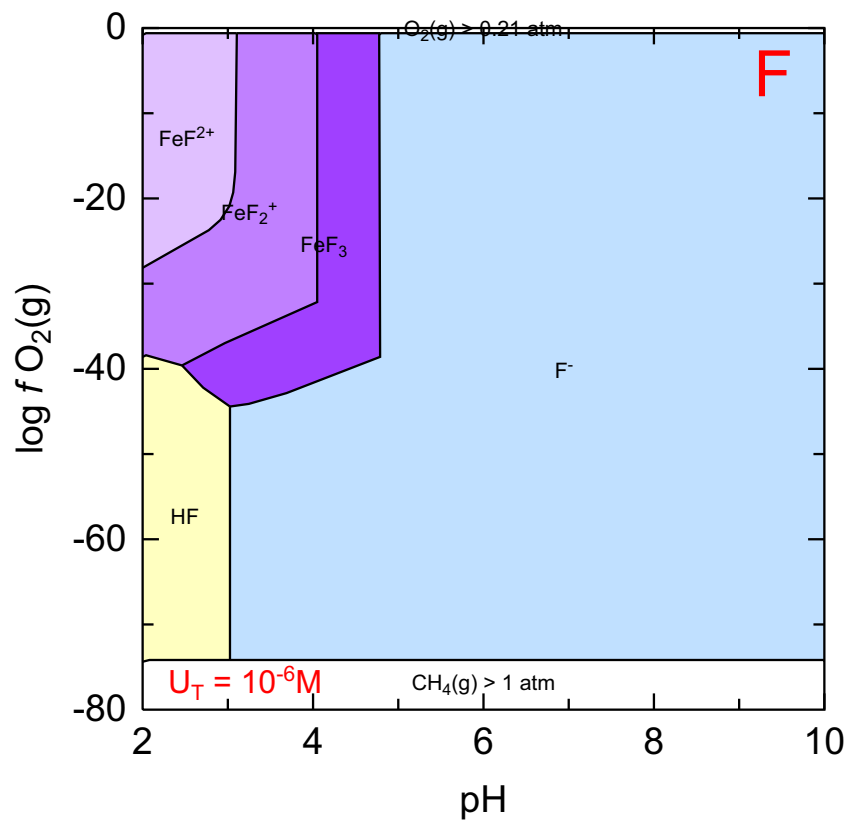
```

S (rhomb)	0 0
#Goethite	0 0
UO <sub>2</sub> (s)	0 0
#Fe (OH) <sub>3</sub> (mic)	0 0
Fe (cr)	0 0
Fe (OH) <sub>3</sub> (am)	0 0
Siderite	0 0
FeCO <sub>3</sub> (pr)	0 0
Chernikovite	0 0
#Hematite	0 0
Schoepite	0 0
#Magnetite	0 0
Melanterite	0 0
Rutherfordine	0 0
U (OH) <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> (cr)	0 0
(UO <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> · 4H <sub>2</sub> O (cr)	0 0
END	



## 40 U-F-P (F)

U complexation in the presence of F and P  
(loops on the main species)



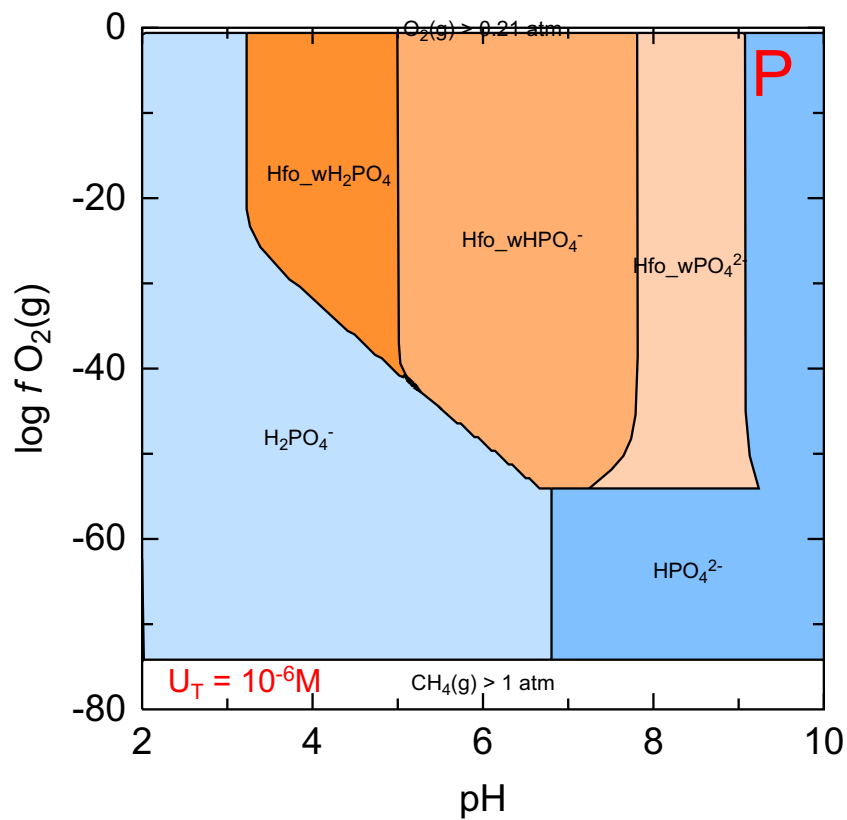
C:\PhreePlot\betaeta\demo\UPF\UPF\_F1.ps

The fluoride view of the previous example.



# 41 U-F-P (P)

U complexation in the presence of F and P  
(loops on the main species)



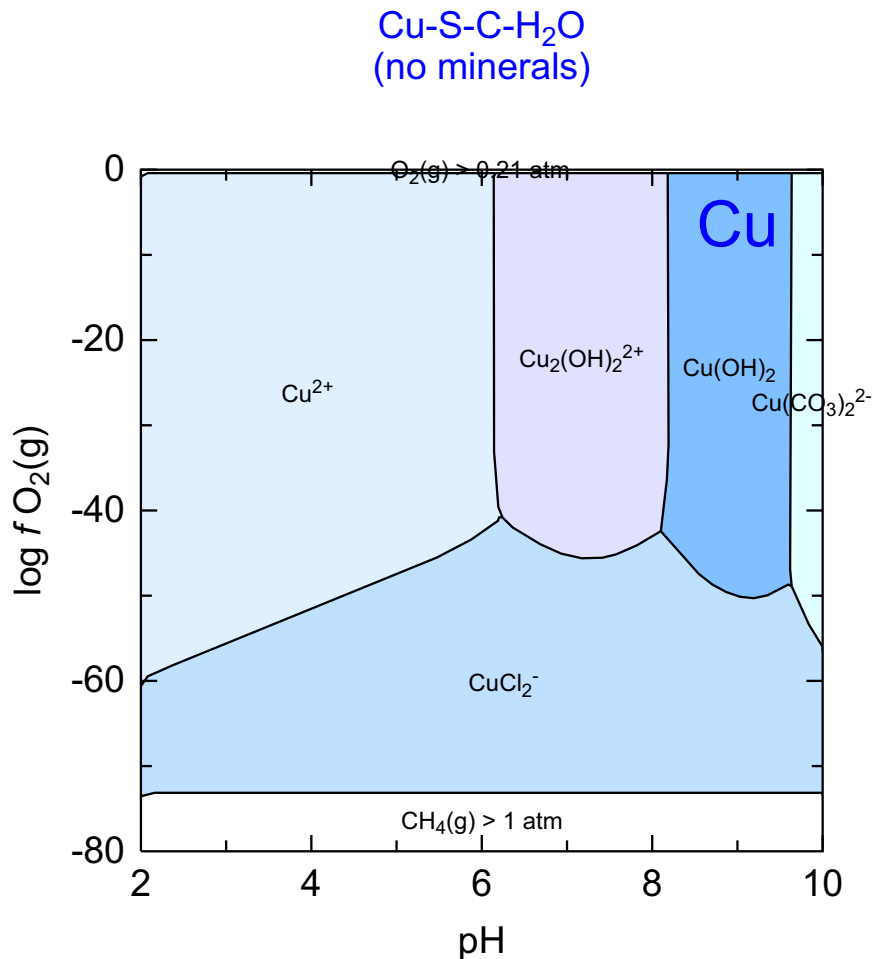
C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\UPF\UPF\_P1.ps

The phosphorus view of the previous example. Phosphorus adsorption is calculated using the DLM with default [Dzombak & Morel \(1990\)](#) model parameters.





## 42 Cu-S-C ('island' not found with 'ht1')



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\island\CuSht1\_Cu1.ps

This example was computed with the same conditions as in the previous example but used the 'ht1' approach rather than the 'grid' approach (the only difference was in the [calculation-Method](#) setting; the same ht1.inc file was used for generating the predominant boundaries in both diagrams).

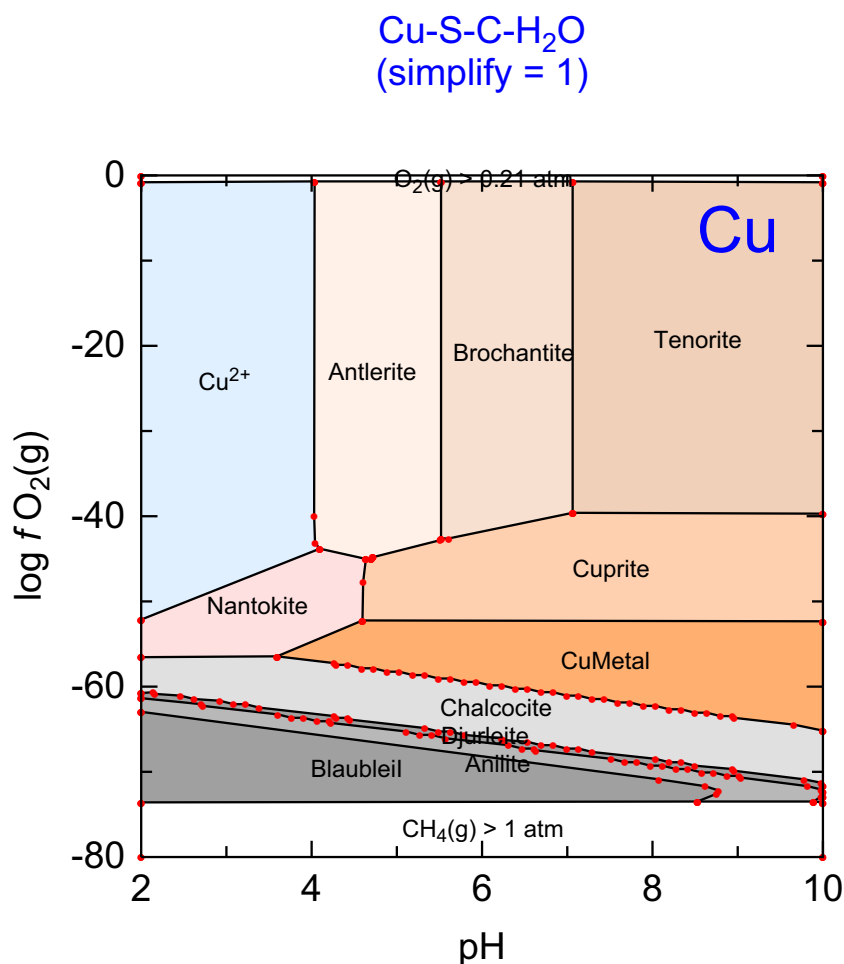
This diagram has failed to identify the Cu<sup>+</sup> field since it is an 'island' and is not accessible by hunting along the domain boundaries or tracking internal boundaries. This field is found using the 'grid' approach which provides a more reliable but slower approach.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      ht1
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          Cu
  xmin                2
  xmax                10
  ymin               -80
  ymax                 0
  resolution          100
PLOT
  plotTitle            \
                      "Cu-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>O<br>(no minerals)"
  xtitle               pH
  ytitle               "log <i>f</i> \
                      <i>O<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  extraText            extratextCuS.dat
CHEMISTRY
  include 'ht1.inc'
  SOLUTION 1
    Temp      20
    pH        1.8
    units     mol/kgw
    Cu        1e-1
    S(6)      1e-1
    Na        1e-1
    Cl        1.032e-1
  END
  USE solution 1
  EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
    Fix_H+    -<x_axis> NaOH
              -force_equality true
    O2(g)     <y_axis> 0.1
    CO2(g)    -3.5      1.0
  END

```

## 43 Cu-S-C (simplification factor = 1)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\CuS\CuS\_Cu1.ps

The regular 'jagged' lines for the Chalcocite-Djurleite and other boundaries, highlighted by the red symbols ([pointSize](#) = 1.5), are because of the low angle of the slopes of the boundaries in relation to the chosen resolution ([resolution](#) = 400). The resolution controls the spacing of the imaginary grid where evaluations take place. Straight boundaries with a low angle therefore tend to result in regular steps. This is not a property of the underlying speciation program but of the hunt and track algorithm used. The regular steps can be eliminated by increasing the simplification factor (see the next example). This does not require recalculation of the data just replotting ([calculationType](#) = 3) with a larger value of the simplification factor, [simplify](#) which is set to 1 here. Alternatively, recalculating with a higher resolution will reduce the step size.

Sometimes boundaries, especially mineral boundaries, can be 'noisy'. This is a reflection of the speciation program but again the boundaries can be smoothed by increasing the simplification factor.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      ht1
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          Cu
  xmin                 2.0
  xmax                 10.0
  ymin                 -80.0
  ymax                 0.0
  resolution           400
PLOT
  plotTitle            \
                      "Cu-S-C-H&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O&lt;br&gt;(simplify = 1)"
  xtitle               pH
  ytitle               "log &lt;i&gt;f \
                      &lt;/i&gt;O&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;(g)"
# sets the sizes of the symbols used for an intermediate plot and
  trackSymbolSize      1.5 1.5
# custom plot label anchor symbols
# normal default of 1 - but note the jaggies in some of the low-angled boundaries
  simplify              1
  extraText             "extratextCuS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard hunt and track file

SOLUTION 1
  temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units     mol/kgw
  Cu        1e-1 # total concns
  S(6)      1e-1
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl        1e-1 charge
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -&lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     &lt;y_axis&gt; 0.1
  CO2(g)    -3.5      1.0 # includes carbonate species

  Chalcocite      0 0 # permitted minerals
  Djurleite       0 0
  Anilite         0 0
  BlaubleiIII     0 0
  BlaubleiII      0 0
  Covellite       0 0
  CuMetal         0 0
  Sulfur          0 0
  Nantokite       0 0
  Cuprite         0 0
  Tenorite        0 0
  Cu(OH)2         0 0
  Melanothallite  0 0
  Nahcolite       0 0
  Atacamite       0 0
  CuCO3           0 0
  Natron          0 0
  Thermonatrite   0 0
  Thenardite      0 0
  Mirabilite      0 0
  Chalcanthite    0 0
  Malachite       0 0
  CuSO4           0 0
  Cu2SO4          0 0
  Trona           0 0
  CuOCuSO4        0 0
  Antlerite       0 0

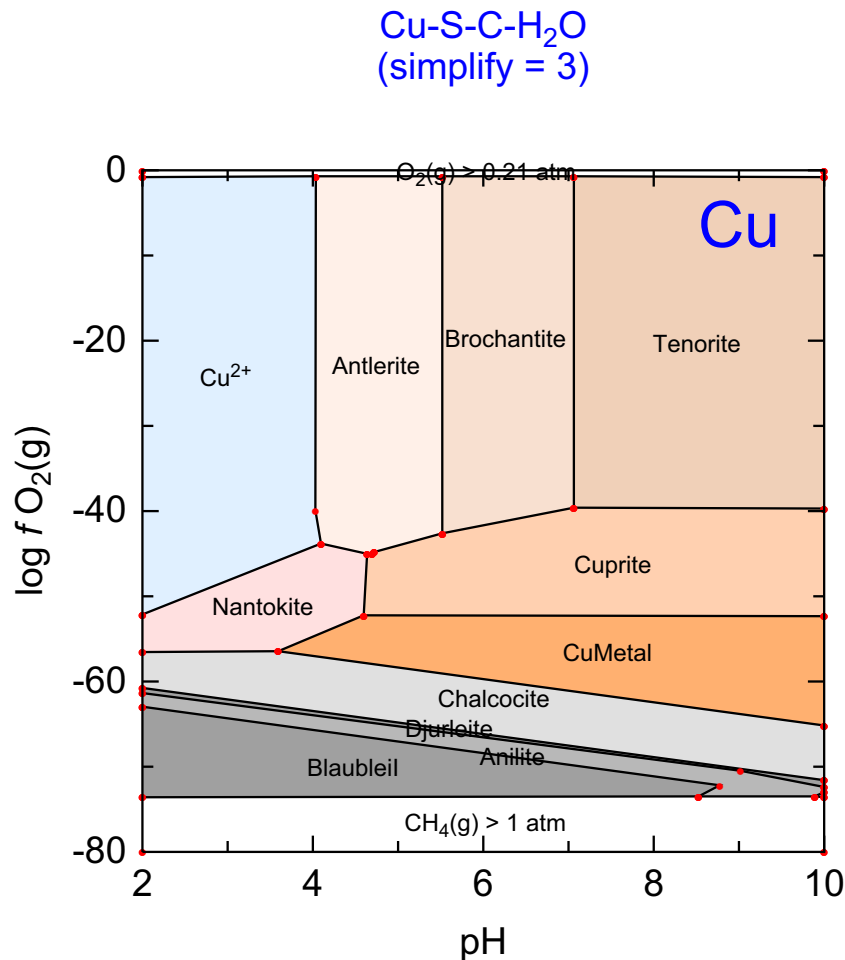
```

Azurite	0 0
Brochantite	0 0
Langite	0 0

END



## 44 Cu-S-C (simplification factor = 3)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\CuS\CuS2\_Cu1.ps

This is the same example as the previous example except that it uses a greater value of the simplification factor, [simplify](#), compared with the previous example has eliminated the obvious stepping. The value of 'simplify' is normally set to 1. Values greater than 1 reduce the number of vertices used to draw the polygons while a value less (normally in the range 0.1 to 1) will give more. A value of 0 does no line simplification at all.

A value of 3 was chosen here which almost completely eliminates the intermediate points although some of the boundaries seem unnaturally sharp suggesting that a greater resolution would also help. Note that it is not necessary to recalculate the points in order to change the simplification but it is necessary to use [calculationMethod](#) 3 not 2.



```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      ht1
  calculationMethod    1
  mainSpecies          Cu
  xmin                 2.0
  xmax                 10.0
  ymin                 -80.0
  ymax                 0.0
  resolution           400
PLOT
  plotTitle            \
                      "Cu-S-C-H&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O&lt;br&gt;(simplify = 3)"
  xtitle               pH
  ytitle               "log &lt;i&gt;f \
                      &lt;/i&gt;O&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;(g)"
# sets the sizes of the symbols used for an intermediate plot and
  trackSymbolSize      1.5 1.5
# custom plot label anchor symbols
# increase smoothing of field boundaries above normal default of 1
  simplify              3
  extraText             "extratextCuS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard hunt and track file

SOLUTION 1
  temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units     mol/kgw
  Cu         1e-1 # total concns
  S(6)       1e-1
  Na         1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl         1e-1 charge
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+     -&lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH
             -force_equality true
  O2(g)       &lt;y_axis&gt; 0.1
  CO2(g)      -3.5      1.0 # includes carbonate species

  Chalcocite      0 0 # permitted minerals
  Djurleite       0 0
  Anilite         0 0
  BlaubleiIII     0 0
  BlaubleiII      0 0
  Covellite       0 0
  CuMetal         0 0
  Sulfur          0 0
  Nantokite       0 0
  Cuprite         0 0
  Tenorite        0 0
  Cu(OH)2         0 0
  Melanothallite  0 0
  Nahcolite       0 0
  Atacamite       0 0
  CuCO3           0 0
  Natron          0 0
  Thermonatrite   0 0
  Thenardite      0 0
  Mirabilite      0 0
  Chalcanthite    0 0
  Malachite       0 0
  CuSO4           0 0
  Cu2SO4          0 0
  Trona           0 0
  CuOCuSO4        0 0
  Antlerite       0 0

```

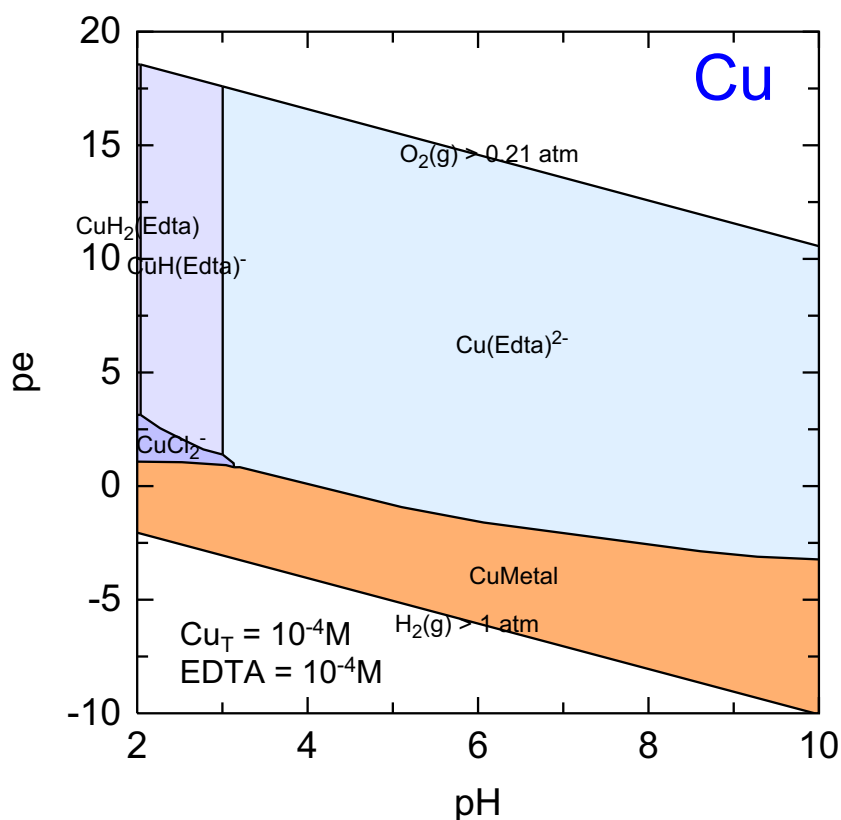
Azurite	0 0
Brochantite	0 0
Langite	0 0

END



# 45 Cu-EDTA-H<sub>2</sub>O

Cu-EDTA  
(using minteq.v4.dat)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Cuedta\Cuedta\_Cu1.ps

The `wateq4f.dat` database does not contain any data for EDTA so it is necessary to use the `minteq.v4.dat` database which does. However, it is also necessary to add data for the aqueous solubility of  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$  since this is not included in the `minteq.v4.dat` database.

```

SPECIATION
  Database                "minteq.v4.dat" # for EDTA
  calculationType         ht1
  calculationMethod       1
  mainSpecies             Cu
  xmin                   2.0 # pH range
  xmax                   10.0
  ymin                   -85.0 # O2(g) range
  ymax                   0.0
  resolution             300
PLOT
  plotTitle               "Cu-EDTA<br>(using minteq.v4.dat)"
  xtitle                  pH
  pymin                   -10.0
# use pe scale even though redox controlled by PO2(g)
  yscale                  pe
  domain                  F # omit domain boundary lines
  extraText               "extratextCuedta.dat"

CHEMISTRY

PHASES
H2(g) # not in minteq.dat
  H2 = H2
  log_k   -3.150 # solubility of H2(g)
  delta_h -1.759 kcal

include 'ht1.inc' # standard hunt and track file

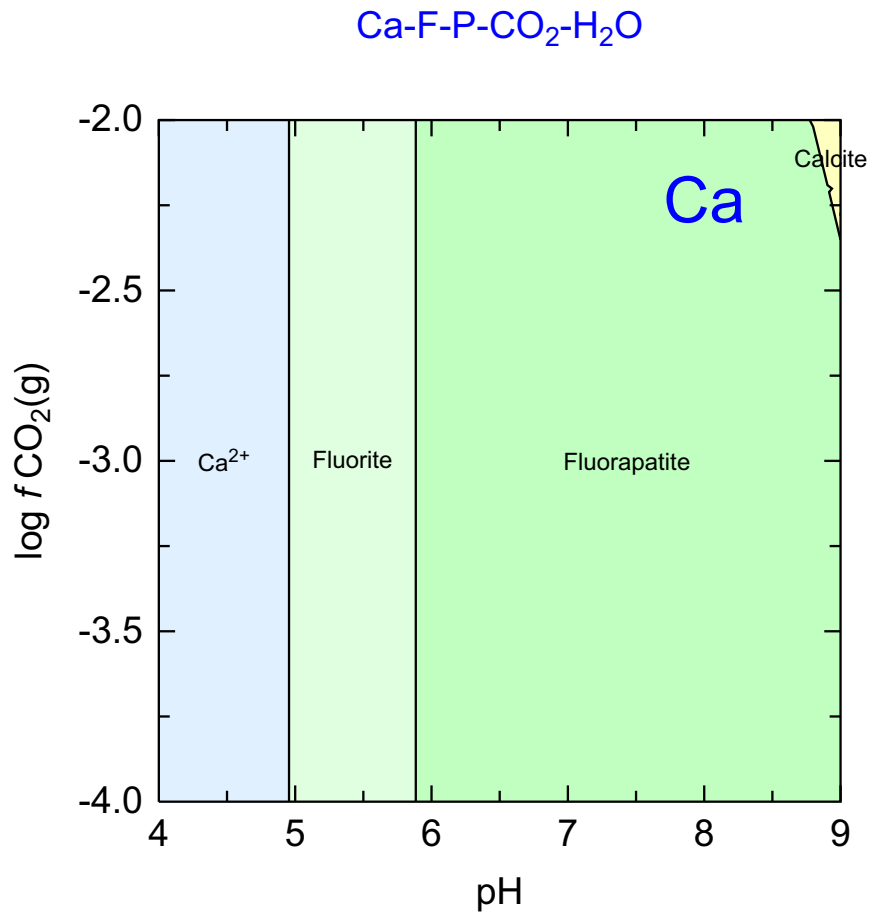
SOLUTION 1 # initial solution calculation
  temp  25
  pH    1.8 # start ing pH below minimum pH cos adding NaOH
  units mol/kgw
  Cu    1e-4 # total concentrations
  Edta  1e-4
  Na    1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl    1e-1 #
END

USE solution 1 # faster split into two simulations as here
# - only loops on last simulation by default
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10 # negative sign converts pH to logH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1 # limit to 0.1 mol O2 max

  Atacamite      0 0 # possible minerals
  Cu(OH)2        0 0
  CuMetal        0 0
  Cuprite        0 0
  Melanothallite 0 0
  Nantokite      0 0
  Tenorite       0 0
END

```

# 46 Ca-F-P-C-H<sub>2</sub>O



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\CaF\CaF2\_Ca1.ps

In this example, a predominance diagram is drawn but the y-axis is not related to redox but is the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub>(g). The diagram is one way of showing the competition between three Ca minerals as a function of CO<sub>2</sub>(g) and pH – at different points, a fluoride, a phosphate and a carbonate predominate.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                "Calcium in the presence of fluoride, \
                                          phosphate and bicarbonate"

  calculationType                         ht1
  calculationMethod                       1
  mainSpecies                            Ca
  xmin                                   4.0
  xmax                                   9.0
  ymin                                   -4.0
  ymax                                   -2.0
  resolution                             200

PLOT
  plotTitle                               \
      "Ca-F-P-CO<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;O"
  xtitle                                 pH
  ytitle                                 "log <i>f</i> \
      CO<sub>2</sub>;(g)"
  extraText                              "extratextCaF.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1.inc' # standard 'hunt and track' file

SOLUTION 1
  temp  25
  pH     1.8
  units mol/kgw
  Ca     1e-2
  F       1e-2
  P       3e-3
  Na     1e-1
  Cl     1e-1 charge

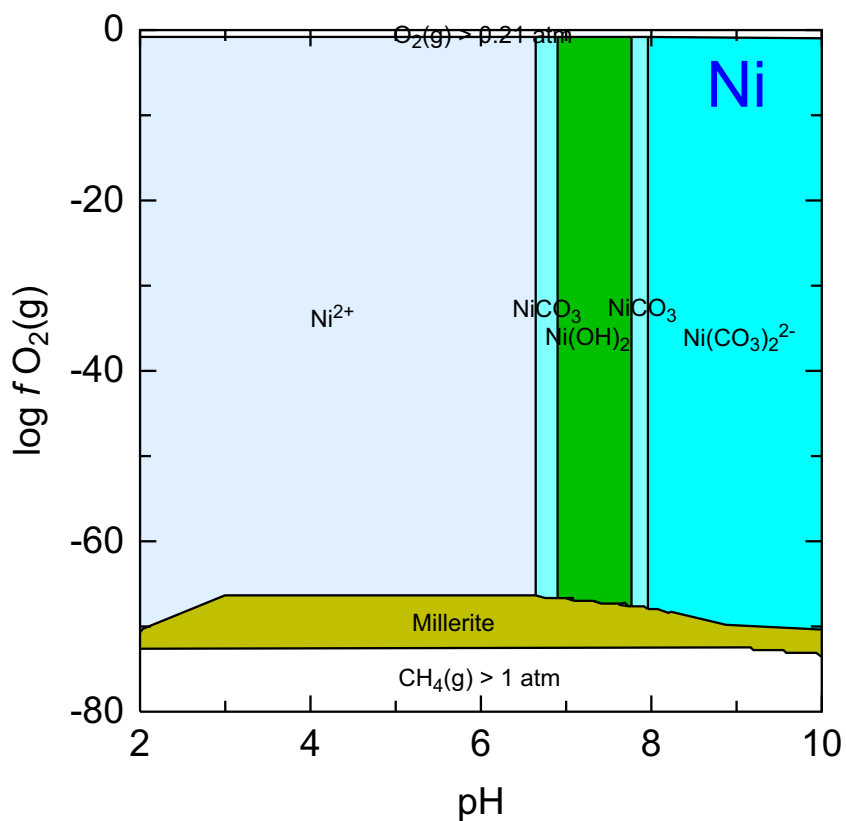
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 1
    -force_equality true
  CO2(g) <y_axis> 1
    -force_equality true

  Calcite      0 0
  Fluorite     0 0
  Fluorapatite 0 0
  Calcite      0 0
  Aragonite    0 0

END

```

47 Ni-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>ONi-S-C-O<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O at 20°C

C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\NiS\NiS\_Ni1.ps

A redox-pH predominance diagram for Ni in the presence of C and S. Since some of the Ni minerals do not have mineral names in the database (e.g.  $\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2$ ), the `ht1s.inc` include file has been used rather than `ht1.inc` file. This is the same as the `ht1` file except that it appends '(s)' to mineral names making it clear that  $\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$  is a mineral whereas  $\text{NiCO}_3$  is not.



```

# predominance diagram for Ni in the presence of S and C (employing the Halite \
                                                                    ploy)

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Ni-S-C-H2O"
  calculationType          ht1
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              "Ni"
  xmin                     2.0                # calculate pH 2-10
  xmax                     10.0
  ymin                     -80.0 # calculate log f(O2(g)) -80 to 0
  ymax                     0.0

  resolution               250 # track on a 250 x 250 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle                \
                          "Ni-S-C-O<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;O at \
                          20<sup>o</sup>;C"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log <i>f</i> \
                          O<sub>2</sub>;(g)"
  extraText                "extratextNiS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation

include 'ht1s.inc' # standard predominance diagram code

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
# initial pH less than pHmin to hope that Fix_H+ works (but see below)
  pH        1.8
  units     mol/kgw
  Ni        1e-2                # total Ni etc
  S(6)      1e-2
  Na        1e-1 charge # background electrolyte
  Cl        1e-1
END

# second simulation

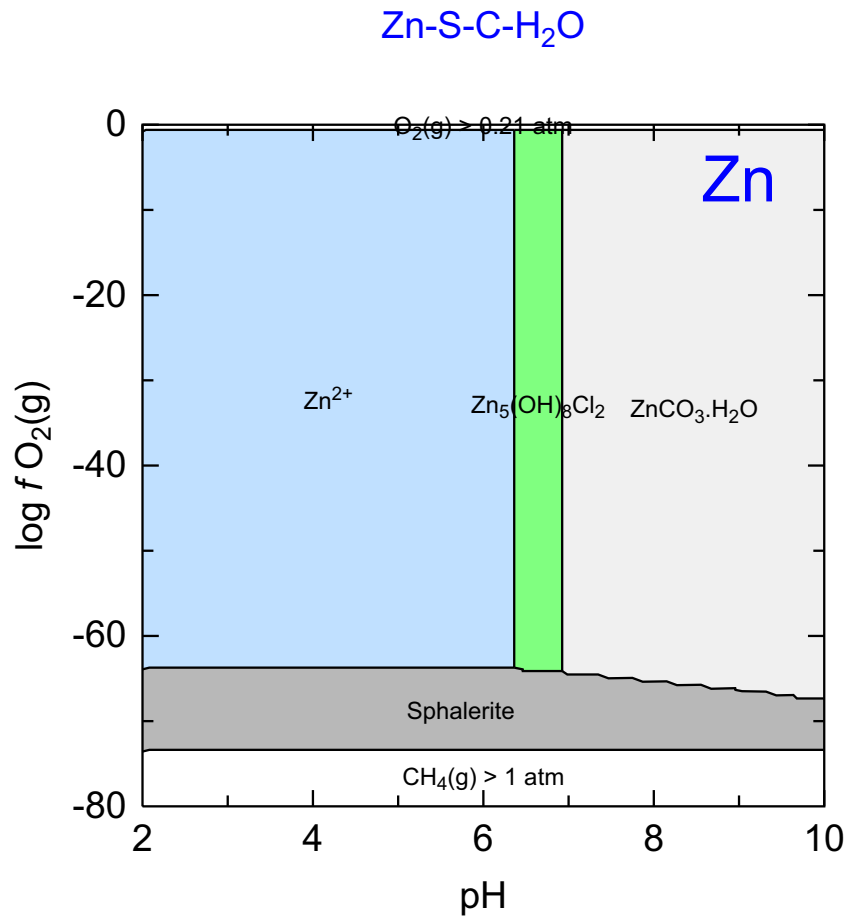
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -<i>x</i>; NaOH # Fix_H+ defined in ht1.inc
            -force_equality true
  O2(g)     <i>y</i>;
  CO2(g)    -1.5      1 # limit max CO2 supplied to 1 mol

  Millerite      0 0 # list of possible minerals
  Sulfur         0 0
  Ni(OH)2        0 0
# reduction of S(6) produces a lot of OH- so may actually need HCl
  Halite         -12 1 dis
# (or -NaOH) to adjust pH - can't specify +NaOH and +HCl so use -NaOH.
  Bunsenite      0 0
# This Halite phase ensures that there will always be some Na to take away.
  NiCO3          0 0
# To avoid this, either reduce initial pH to pH 1 or add more Na(Cl) or add less
# S(6).
  Nahcolite      0 0
  Morenosite     0 0
  Retgersite     0 0
  Natron         0 0
  Thermonatrite  0 0
  Thenardite     0 0
  Mirabilite     0 0

```

Ni4 (OH) 6SO4	0 0
Trona	0 0
END	



48 Zn-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>O

C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\ZnS\ZnS\_Zn1.ps

This is similar to the previous example except that it is for Zn not Ni. As before, the 'ht1s.inc' file was used so that '(s)' has been appended to the mineral names, which in this case included Zn<sub>5</sub>(OH)<sub>8</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Zn-C-H<sub>2</sub>;O"
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies        Zn
  xmin               2.0
  xmax               10.0
  ymin               -80.0
  ymax               0.0
  resolution         200

PLOT
  plotTitle          "Zn-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>;O"
  xtitle              pH
  ytitle              "log <i>f</i>; \
                      O<sub>2</sub>;(g)"
  extraText           "extratextZnS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'ht1s.inc'

PHASES
Hydrozincite
  Zn5(OH)6(CO3)2 + 10H+ = 5Zn+2 + 2CO2 + 8H2O
  log_k 45.0 #9.0
  -delta_H -256.5 kJ #Preis & Gamsjager 2001

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH         1.8 # start at pH less than pHmin for Fix_H+
  units      mol/kgw
  Zn          1e-1 # total Zn
  S(6)        1e-1 # also redox sensitive
  Na          1e-1
  Cl          1e-1 charge

END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+      -<x_axis>; NaOH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)        <y_axis>; 0.1
  CO2(g)       -3      1.0

  Sphalerite    0 0 # minerals that could ppt
  Wurtzite      0 0
  ZnS(a)        0 0
# to maintain some Na at all times
  Halite        -10 1 dis
  Sulfur        0 0
  ZnO(a)        0 0
  Zincite(c)    0 0
  Zn(OH)2-e     0 0
  Zn(OH)2-g     0 0
  Zn(OH)2-b     0 0
  Zn(OH)2-c     0 0
  Zn(OH)2-a     0 0
  ZnCl2         0 0
  Zn2(OH)3Cl    0 0
  ZnCO3:H2O     0 0
  Smithsonite   0 0
  Nahcolite     0 0
  ZnMetal       0 0
  Natron        0 0
  Goslarite     0 0
  Thermonatrite 0 0
  Bianchite     0 0
  ZnSO4:H2O     0 0

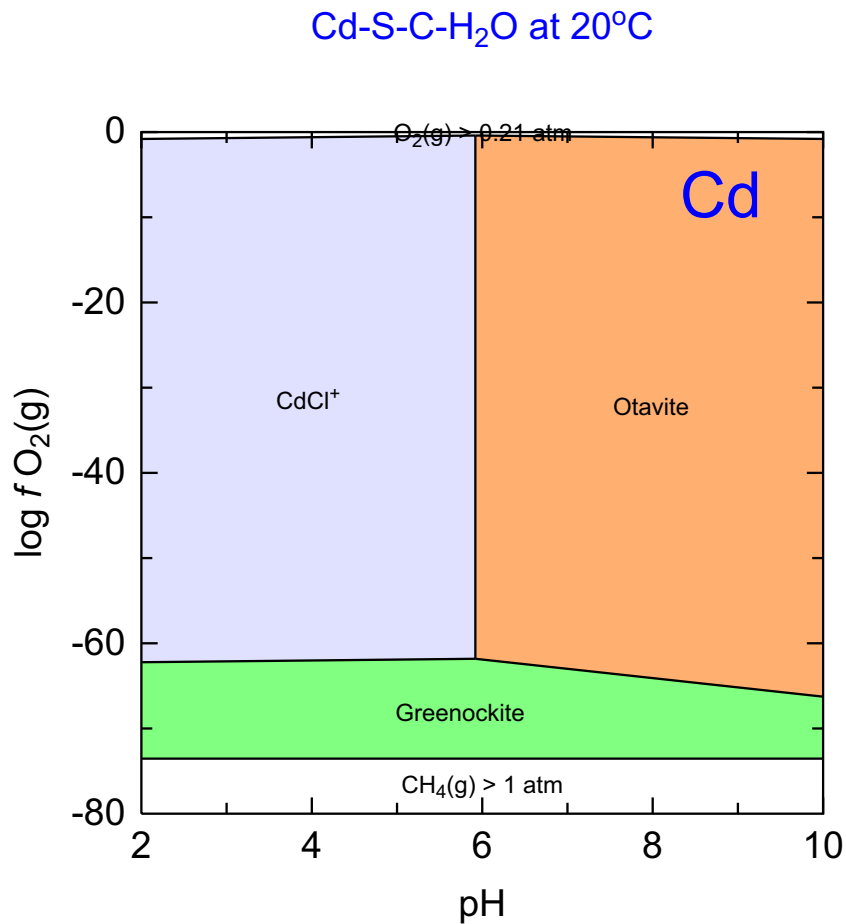
```

Thenardite	0 0
Mirabilite	0 0
$\text{Zn}_5(\text{OH})_8\text{Cl}_2$	0 0
Zincosite	0 0
$\text{Zn}_2(\text{OH})_2\text{SO}_4$	0 0
Trona	0 0
$\text{Zn}_4(\text{OH})_6\text{SO}_4$	0 0
$\text{Zn}_3\text{O}(\text{SO}_4)_2$	0 0

END



# 49 Cd-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>O



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\CdS\CdS\_Cd1.ps

In this example, [simplify](#) was set to a high value (10) in order to eliminate the 'steppiness' of the low-angled Greenockite-Otavite boundary.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Cd in the presence of sulphur"
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies        Cd
  xmin              2.0                # logH range
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0               # O2(g) range
  ymax              0.0
  resolution         100
# straightens out the low-angled boundary
  simplify           10

PLOT
  plotTitle          "Cd-S-C-H<sub>2</sub>O at \
                    20<sup>o</sup>C"
  xtitle             pH
  ytitle             "log <i>f</i> \
                    <i>O</i><sub>2</sub>(g)"
  extraText          "extratextCdS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include ht1.inc # standard 'hunt and track' file

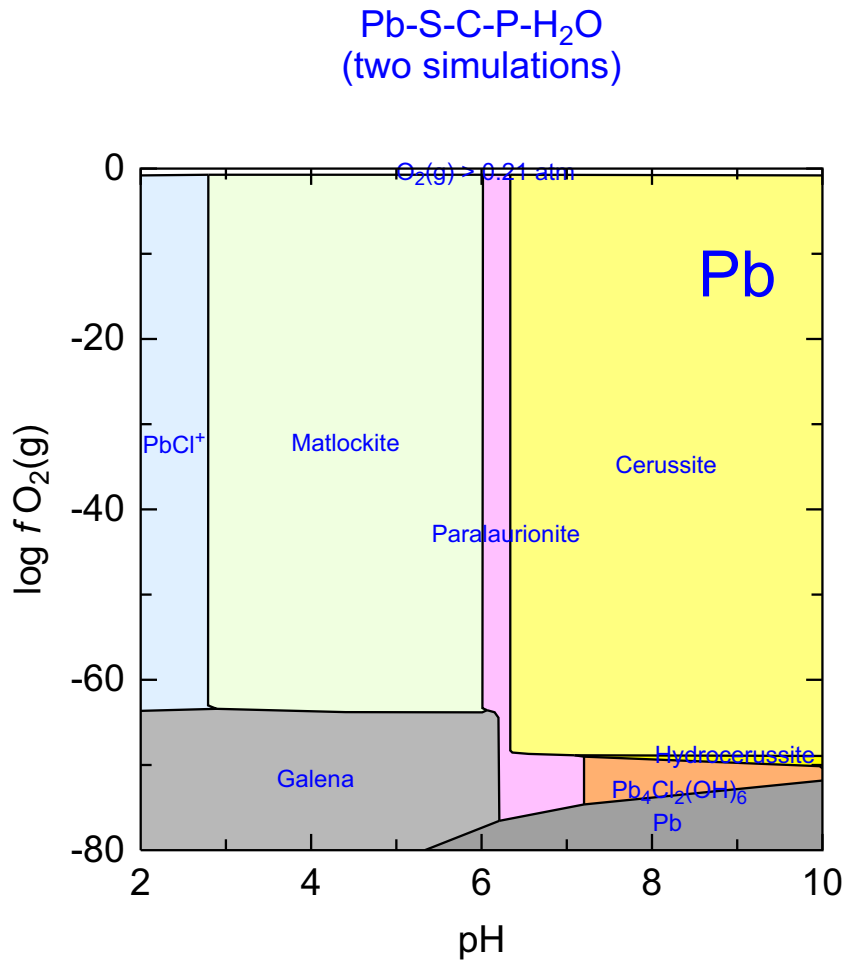
SOLUTION 1
  Temp      20
  pH        1.8
  units      mol/kgw
  Cd         1e-1                # total Cd
  S(6)       1e-1
  Na         1e-1 # background electrolyte
  Cl         1e-1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+      -<i>x</i>-axis; NaOH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g)        <i>y</i>-axis; 0.1
  CO2(g)       -3.5      1.0

Greenockite          0 0
CdCl2:2.5H2O         0 0
CdCl2:H2O            0 0
CdCl2                0 0
Sulfur               0 0
CdOHCl               0 0
Cd(OH)2              0 0
Monteponite          0 0
Cd(OH)2(a)           0 0
CdMetal              0 0
Cd(gamma)            0 0
Otavite              0 0
Nahcolite            0 0
Natron               0 0
Thermonatrite        0 0
CdSO4:2.7H2O         0 0
CdSO4:H2O            0 0
Thenardite           0 0
Mirabilite           0 0
CdSO4                0 0
Trona                0 0
Cd3(OH)4SO4          0 0
Cd4(OH)6SO4          0 0
Cd3(OH)2(SO4)2       0 0

```

# 50 Pb-S-C-P-H<sub>2</sub>O



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Pb\Pb\_Pb1.ps

This is quite a 'challenging' diagram to generate. It has with competing mineral phases and some close, low-angled boundaries.

The colour of the info text and the field labels have been set to blue with [info](#) and [labelColor](#), respectively.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Lead speciation"
  Database           llnl.dat           # large database
  calculationType    ht1 # hunt and track approach
  calculationMethod   1
  mainSpecies        "Pb"
  xmin              2.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -80.0
  ymax              0.0
  resolution         500 # tracks on a 500 x 500 grid

PLOT
  plotTitle          \
                    "Pb-S-C-P-H<sub>2</sub><sub>O</sub><br>(two simulations)"
  xtitle             pH
  ytitle             "log <i>f</i>/<i>i</i> \
                    <sub>2</sub>/<sub>g</sub>"
  labelColor         blue # colour of the field labels
  info               nd blue # colour of the info and filename
  extraText          "extratextPb.dat"

CHEMISTRY

  include 'ht1.inc'

# first simulation - initial solution calculation only
SOLUTION 1
  temp  25
  pH     1.8
  units  mol/kgw
  Pb     5e-4
  S      2e-4
  F      5e-4
  P      1e-5
  Na     1e-1
  Cl     1e-1 charge
END

# second simulation - equilibrate

USE solution 1                                     # saves recalculation

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3      1.0

# these minerals were obtained by first running with resolution = 1 & PRINT -true
Pb(H2PO4)2      0 0
# this special case produces a list of all the possible mineral species
Pb4O(PO4)2      0 0
Pyromorphite-OH 0 0
Pb3(PO4)2       0 0
PbHPO4          0 0
Galena          0 0
#Ice            0 0
Matlockite      0 0
PbFCl           0 0
#Halite         0 0
Cotunnite       0 0
Paralaurionite  0 0
S               0 0
Pb              0 0
PbF2            0 0
C               0 0
Litharge        0 0
Massicot        0 0

```

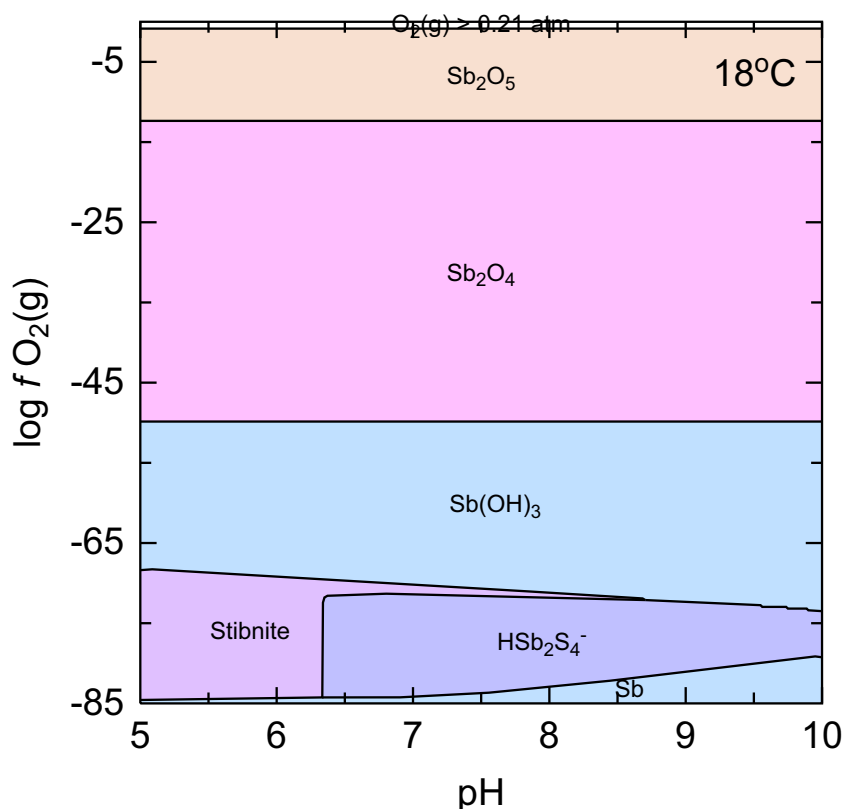
Nahcolite	0 0
Cerussite	0 0
Anglesite	0 0
Phosgenite	0 0
$\text{Pb}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{CO}_3$	0 0
Mirabilite	0 0
$\text{Pb}_4\text{Cl}_2(\text{OH})_6$	0 0
Thenardite	0 0
Natron	0 0
$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	0 0
Thermonatrite	0 0
$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$	0 0
Lanarkite	0 0
$\text{PbCO}_3 \cdot \text{PbO}$	0 0
Na	0 0
Plattnerite	0 0
Pyromorphite	0 0
$\text{Pb}_3\text{SO}_6$	0 0
$\text{Na}_2\text{O}$	0 0
$\text{Pb}_4\text{SO}_7$	0 0
$\text{Na}_3\text{H}(\text{SO}_4)_2$	0 0
Hydrocerussite	0 0
Minium	0 0
Burkeite	0 0

END



## 51 Sb-S

Sb-S-O<sub>2</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O  
(demonstrates increased weighting of Fix\_H+)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\SbS\SbS\_Sb1.ps

This is also an awkward example to specify properly example because Sb(OH)<sub>3</sub> is present as both a solution species and a mineral species in the `11n1.dat` database. It is necessary to ensure that the species names are actually different not just for plotting but also so that the tracking is able to differentiate between them. As before, this is achieved by using the `ht1s.inc` include file which appends '(s)' to all mineral species names. In this case, the differentiation is not just useful for making the plot more legible but is also important for actually generating the proper boundaries.

The resolution has been set at 400 which produces the plot without problems. However, **PhreePlot** fails to converge at some lower resolutions such as 100 because of problems in the lower left-hand corner. There is a narrow sliver of Sb(s) which is uncomfortably close to the lower axis boundary. **PhreePlot** therefore automatically increases the resolution until it converges. The 'steppiness' of the low-angled boundaries at low resolutions can be reduced or eliminated by increasing the [resolution](#) or the simplification factor using [simplify](#).

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Sb-O2-H2O"
  Database           llnl.dat # has Sb data
  calculationType    ht1
  calculationMethod  1
  mainSpecies        "Sb"
  xmin              5.0
  xmax              10.0
  ymin              -85.0
  ymax              0.0
# need an even higher resolution to get smooth low-angled boundaries
  resolution         400

PLOT
  plotTitle          \
  "Sb-S-O<sub>2</sub>;-CO<sub>2</sub>;-H<sub>2</sub>;O<sub>2</sub>;br<sub>2</sub>;(demonstrates increased weighting of Fix_H+)"
  xtitle             pH
  ytitle             "log <i>f</i>; O<sub>2</sub>;(g)"
  extraText          "extratextSbS.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation

# adds "...(s)" for mineral phases to avoid confusion with aq species
include 'ht1s.inc'

PHASES

Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

SOLUTION 1 # Kerfoot, GWB 15 Dec 2005
  Temp      18
  pH        3.00
  units     mol/kgw
  Sb        3e-7 # total Sb
  S(6)      4.4e-4
  Na        0.0027
  K         0.00020
  Mn        1e-4
  Ca        9.93e-4
  Fe(2)     1e-4
  Cl        5e-5

END

# second simulation
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.523 1.0

  Pyrite      0 0
  Stibnite    0 0
  Sb          0 0
  Sb(OH)3     0 0
  S           0 0
  Fe(OH)2     0 0
  Mn(OH)2(am) 0 0
  Sb2O3       0 0
  Fe(OH)3     0 0
  Sb2O4       0 0
  Sb4O6(cubic) 0 0
  Rhodochrosite 0 0
  Siderite    0 0

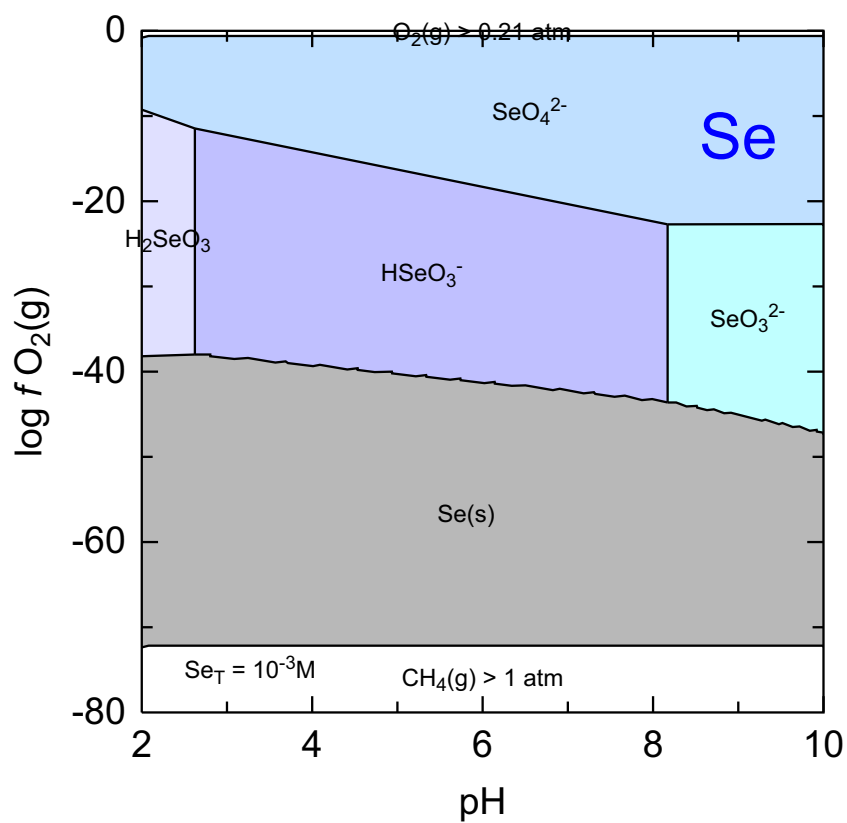
```

```
Calcite          0 0  
Sb4O6(orthorhombic) 0 0  
Sb2O5           0 0  
END
```





## 52 Se-S

Selenium protonation and redox  
(no adsorption)

C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Se\Se\_Se1.ps

This plot was produced with the `wateq4f.dat` database. The low-angled boundaries for  $Se(s)$  was rather 'steppy' and so `simplify` was set to 3. Selenium metal is stable under a wide range of reducing conditions.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Plutonium redox and speciation"
  Database                wateq4f.dat          # contains Se species
  calculationType         ht1
  calculationMethod       1
  mainSpecies             "Se"
  xmin                    2.0                  # pH 2 to 10
  xmax                    10.0
  ymin                    -80.0                # redox
  ymax                    0.0
# some low-angled boundaries could benefit from higher resolution or more smoothing
  resolution              200

PLOT
  plotTitle               "Selenium protonation and \
                           redox<br>(no adsorption)"
  xtitle                  pH
  ytitle                  "log <i>f</i> \
                           O<sub>2</sub>(g)"
  labelSize               2.0
  extraText               "extratextSe.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation

include 'ht1.inc' # each adsorbed species is counted separately

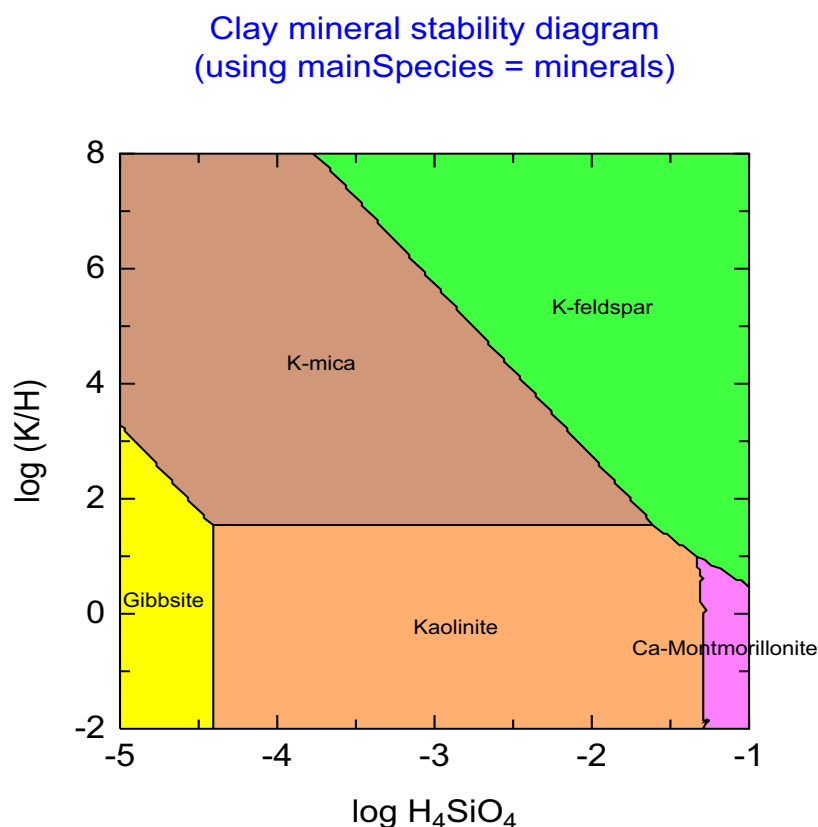
SOLUTION 1
  temp 25
  pH 1.8 # start out at pH<xmin
  units mol/kgw
  Se 1e-3 # total Se
  Na 1e-1
  Cl 1e-1
  S 1e-3
END

# second simulation - equilibrate
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  O2(g) <y_axis> 0.1
  CO2(g) -3.5 1.0

  Se(s) 0 0 # possible Se minerals
  Mirabilite 0 0
  Thenardite 0 0
  Sulfur 0 0
  SeO2 0 0
END

```

## 53 Clay mineral stability diagram



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\minstab\minstab\_minerals1.ps

This is a clay mineral stability diagram calculated using the hunt and track procedure. It plots the most abundant mineral at any particular point. The logic for determining the boundaries is in the include file 'minstab1.inc'.

The main species has been set to 'mineral' as it is counting all minerals, not just minerals of a particular element. The x- and y-axes are driven by 'fixing' the  $H_4SiO_4$  activity and the K/H activity ratio, respectively, using fictive phases defined in the PHASE keyword block.

The diagram shows the predominant, or most abundant, mineral species (in terms of moles). Pure phases fix the activity or activity product of their constituent species. The phase rule reflects this and severely limits the number of solid phases that may co-exist. In a diagram such as this, with several common constituents, the indicated mineral is often the only mineral present (except on the phase boundaries). This is reflected by the NA code that appears on the screen for the sub-dominant species.

If no mineral is stable, the field is labelled 'No minerals present'. This can be demonstrated with this example by changing the units of concentration from mol/kgw to umol/kgw.

It can be difficult to fix the activity ratios over a wide range of values using the present approach and so drawing stability diagrams such as these can be frustrating. Numerical errors can mean that the boundaries are rather ragged and computations using the 'hunt and track' approach unduly laboured. In such cases, the 'grid' approach may be a better option.

```

# an example of a classical mineral stability diagram - diagram only includes \
minerals (not aqueous etc species)

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Clay mineral stability diagram"
  Database                "phreeqc.dat"
# use this approach for finding field boundaries of most abundant minerals
  calculationType         ht1
  calculationMethod       1
# NB "minerals" is a special case that invokes this type of plot
  mainSpecies            "minerals"
  xmin                   -5.0
  xmax                   -1.0
  ymin                   -2.0
  ymax                   8.0
  resolution             200
PLOT
  plotTitle              "Clay mineral stability \
                        diagram&lt;br&gt;(using mainSpecies = minerals)"
  xtitle                 "log \
                        H&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt;SiO&lt;sub&gt;4&lt;/sub&gt;"
  ytitle                 "log (K/H)"
  extraText              "extratextminstab.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# first simulation - initial solution calculation

include 'minstab1.inc' # special file for generating mineral stability diagrams

PHASES
Fix_Si # used for driving the x-axis variable
  H4SiO4 = H4SiO4
  log_k 0.0

Fix_H/K # used for driving the y-axis variable
  KOH = K+ + H2O -H+
  log_k 0.0

PRINT
  reset FALSE
SOLUTION 1
  pH      4
  units   mol/kgw
  K       0 # added by reaction
  Na      1e-2
  Cl      1e-2
  Al      1e-2
  Si      0 #added by reaction
  Ca      1e-0
END

# second (final) simulation - iterates on this simulation when driving the x- and \
y-axes

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_Si &lt;x_axis&gt; H4SiO4 10 # fix H4SiO4 activity
  Fix_H/K &lt;y_axis&gt; KOH 10 # fix H/K activity ratio

  Kaolinite      0 0 # list of minerals considered
  K-feldspar     0 0
  K-mica         0 0
  Gibbsite       0 0
# SiO2(a)        0 0 # can't add \
                        this cos Si activity fixed by Fix_Si
  Ca-Montmorillonite 0 0
END

```



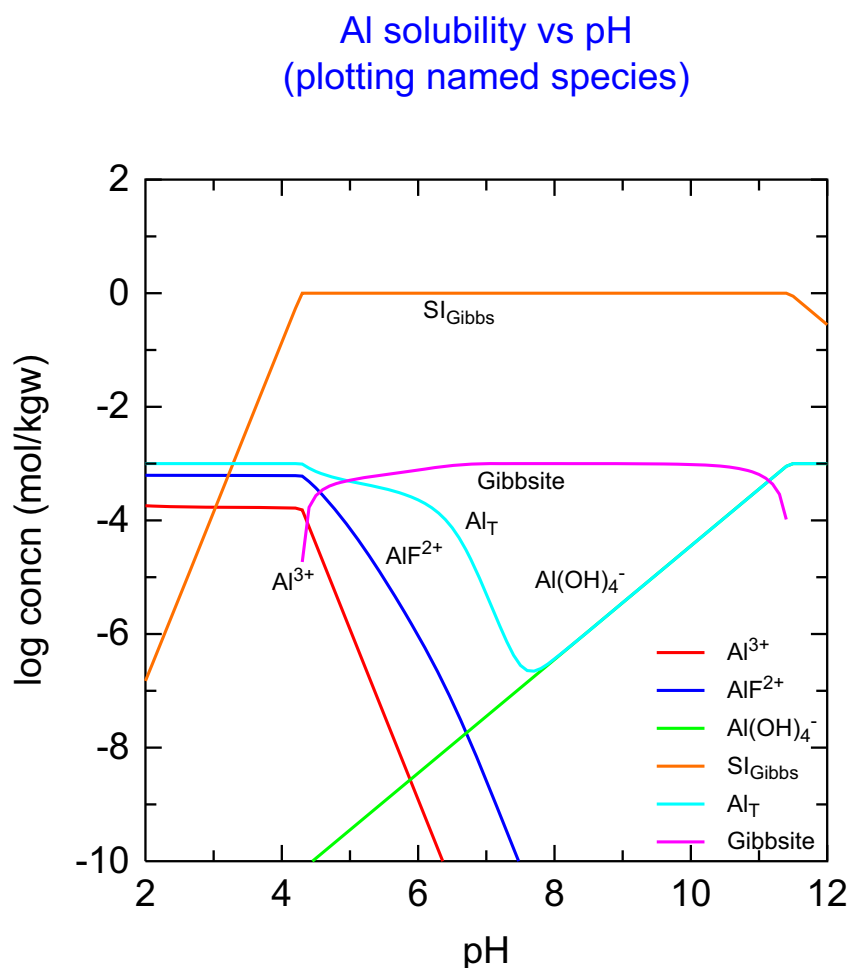
# Custom plots

---

Custom plots refer to plots created from `USER_PUNCH` code. **PHREEQC** provides a very versatile mechanism for writing output to the selected output 'file' using `BASIC` code within `USER_PUNCH` keyword data blocks. This output is accumulated in the 'out' file which is then used for plotting.

The following examples give a guide as to how to create custom plots.

## 54 Gibbsite solubility vs pH



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Alvsph\Alvsph.ps

A custom plot showing the concentration of Al complexes as a function of pH. The species plotted have been explicitly defined in the input file. The saturation index for gibbsite has also been plotted.

This example demonstrates simple looping using the x axis variable. [Xmin](#) and [xmax](#) control the range of values taken by the `<x_axis>` tag. [Resolution](#) determines the number of sub-divisions within the x-axis and so directly controls the number of points calculated for each curve. Here the resolution is 200 which is more than enough to get smooth curves.

Species names and plot labels have been defined by the headings given in the `USER_PUNCH` keyword data block.. This writes the headings to the selected output file which are then copied to the 'out' file which is then used for plotting. Note that text enhancement tags such as subscript can be used in the headings and passed through to the plot.

The curves plotted have been defined with the [lines](#) keyword and have auto colour selection. The order of plotting and the order in which the labels are printed in the legend is determined by the order `PUNCHED` in the selected output file. The legend has been moved from its default position to the right of the plot into the plot area using the `<legend>` tag in the [extraText](#) file.



```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                    2.0
  xmax                    12.0
# determines the number of 'points' on the curves (i.e. PHREEQC runs)
  resolution              101

PLOT
# <br> causes a line break
  plotTitle                "Al solubility vs pH<br>(plotting \
                           named \
                           species)"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log concn (mol/kgw)"
  pymin                   -10.0 # force the y-axis range
  pymax                   2.0
  lineWidth               0.4 # in the units currently in force
# x-axis variable -'pH' must match the name of one of the punched columns below
  customXcolumn            pH
# y-axis variables in legend order
  lines                   Al+3 AlF+2 Al(OH)4- \
                           SI<sub>>Gibbs</sub> \
                           \
                           Al<sub>>T</sub> Gibbsite
  extraText                "extratextAlvsph.dat"
# turns off the little red label 'anchors'
  trackSymbolSize         0

CHEMISTRY

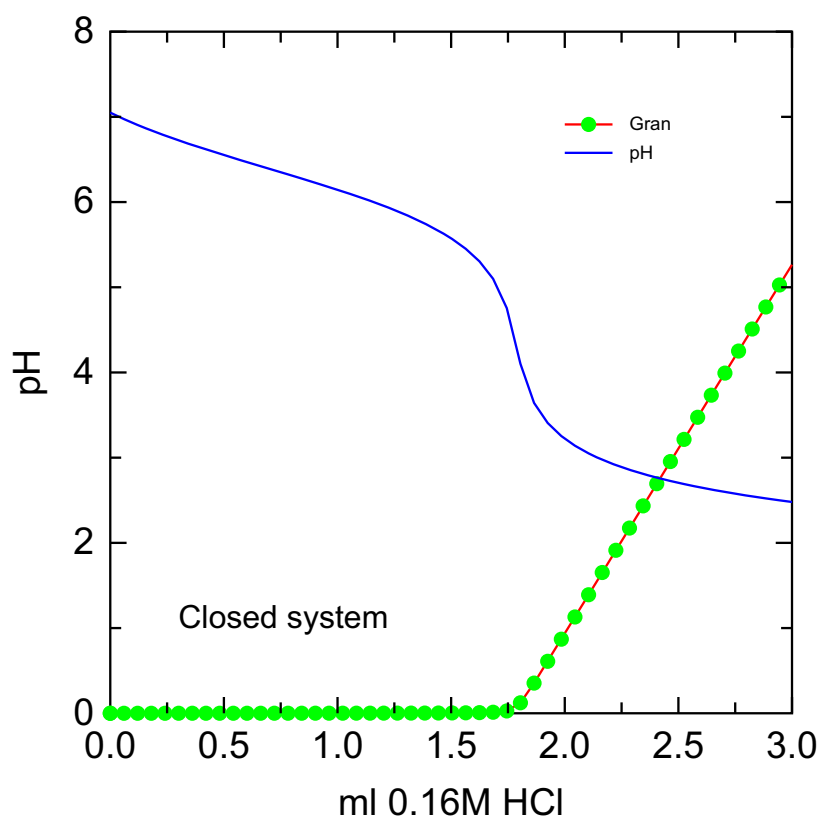
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  reset false
  high_precision true
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_K 0.0
SOLUTION 1 Total Al
  units mol/kgw
  Al 1e-3
  F 1e-3
  S(6) 1e-3
  Na 1e-1
  Cl 1e-1
USER_PUNCH
# this is where 'pH' and all the y-axis variables are defined
headings pH Al+3 AlF+2 Al(OH)4- SI<sub>>Gibbs</sub> \
                           Al<sub>>T</sub> Gibbsite
-start
10 totel = SYS("Al",n,n$,t$,c)
20 punch -la("H+"), lm("Al+3"), lm("AlF+2"), lm("Al(OH)4-"), SI("Gibbsite"), \
                           log10(tot("Al")), log10(equi("Gibbsite"))
-end
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
  Gibbsite 0 0 # these are the possible minerals considered
# Al(OH)3(a) 0 0
  Basaluminite 0 0
  Boehmite 0 0
  Jurbanite 0 0
END

```

## 55 Acid titration of groundwater (using 'REACTION')

Acid titration of 50 mL of groundwater  
(using REACTION keyword)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\titration\titration.ps

This example demonstrates how a single iteration of **PHREEQC** can generate a multiline `SELECTED_OUTPUT` file. Each of the `REACTION` steps produces a line of output. `RXN` gives the moles of reactant used at each step and this is converted to mmoles for plotting. `resolution` has been set to 1 because only iteration is used.

The `selectedOutputLines` setting has been set to `auto` which signals that all lines in the selected output are transferred to the 'out' file rather than just the last line.

The labels normally attached to each line have been suppressed by setting `labelSize` to 0. The legend has been moved inside the plot with the `<legend>` tag in the `extraText` file.

It is much faster to use **PHREEQC**'s internal looping like this compared with **PhreePlot**'s looping mechanisms. Having said that, calculation times are often so short that speed is not an issue for simple calculations like this.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
# get as many lines as there are -&gt; out file
  selectedOutputLines      auto

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Acid titration of 50 mL of \
                           groundwater&lt;br&gt;(using REACTION keyword)"
  xtitle                   "ml 0.16M HCl"
  ytitle                   pH
  customXcolumn            ml
  pxmax                    3
  lines                    pH Gran # from selected output
  points                   Gran # from selected output
  labelSize                0 # suppress curve labels inside plot
  lineColor                blue
  pointColor               green
  extraText                extratexttitration.dat

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false

# Groundwater # the groundwater to titrate with HCl
SOLUTION 1
  pH 7.05
  units mg/L
# temp 10.5
  water 0.050 kg
  Na 6
  K 0.6
  Ca 124
  Mg 1.6
  Cl 11
  Alkalinity 348 as HCO3
  S(6) 3 as SO4
  Si 5.8

REACTION 1 Add HCl to the soln
# 1 mL of 0.16M HCl # this takes into account the \
                   dilution since includes water

  HCl 0.16e-3
  H2O 55.5e-3
  3 in 50 steps

USER_PUNCH
  -headings ml pH water Gran
10 VT = TOT("water")*1000 # assumes density = 1
20 V = VT-50
30 pH = -la("H+")
40 Gran = VT*(10^-pH)*30
50 punch V, pH, VT, Gran

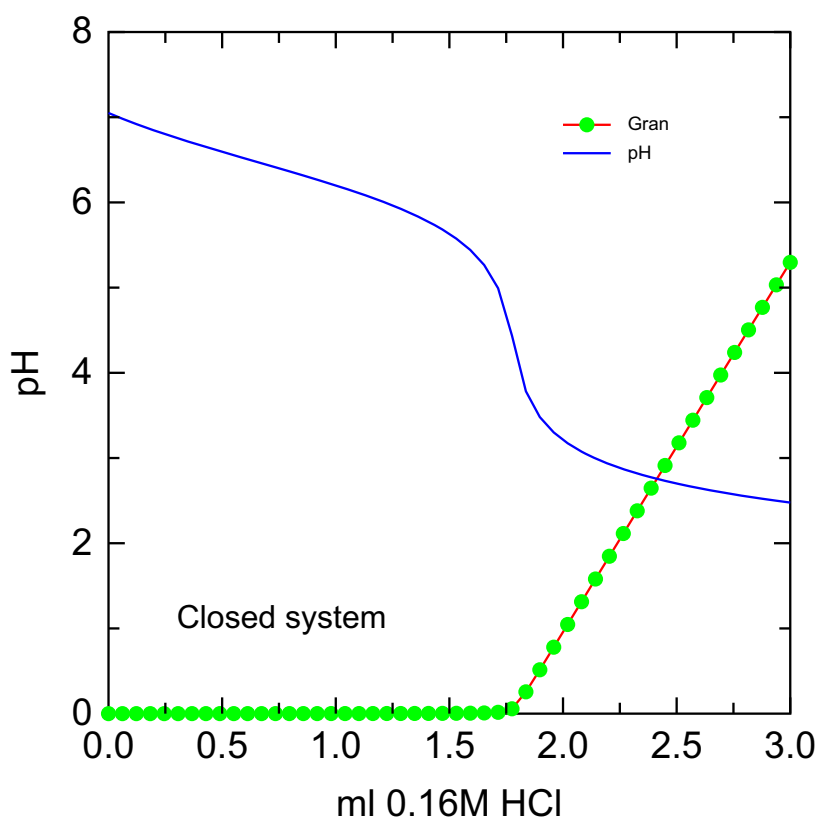
GAS_PHASE
  -fixed_volume
  -volume 0.01 # 10 mL gas + 50 mL solution
# equilibrate with solution 1 to begin with - this leads to some initial degassing
  -equilibrate 1
  CO2(g)

END

```

## 56 Acid titration of groundwater (using PhreePlot looping)

Acid titration of 50 mL of groundwater  
(using MIX keyword)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\titration\titration2.ps

This is essentially the same example as the previous example but has been calculated using one of **PhreePlot**'s own looping mechanisms. This involves using a 1 mol/kgw solution of HCl to titrate the groundwater. The titration is achieved using the `MIX` keyword.

This approach includes the dilution brought about by the titration (the `REACTION` approach essentially titrates with 'solid' HCl). In this case, the dilution is very small.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      custom
  calculationMethod    1
  xmin                0.0
  xmax                3.0E-03
  resolution          50
  numericTags         &lt;titre&gt; = "&lt;x_axis&gt;"

PLOT
  plotTitle            "Acid titration of 50 mL of \
                        groundwater&lt;br&gt;(using MIX keyword)"
  xtitle               "ml 0.16M HCl"
  ytitle               pH
  lineColor            blue
  customXcolumn        ml
  lines                pH Gran
  points               Gran
  pointColor           green
  labelSize            0
  extraText            "extratexttitration.dat"

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false

TITLE Acid titration of groundwater (assumes no CO2 loss)

SOLUTION 1 # Groundwater
  pH      7.05
  units mg/L
  temp    10.5
  water 0.050 kg
  Na      6
  K       0.6
  Ca     124
  Mg     1.6
  Cl     11
  Alkalinity 348 as HCO3
  S(6)    3 as SO4
  Si     5.8

SOLUTION 2
  units mol/kgw
  pH      1 charge
  Cl      0.16
                                     # 0.16 mol/kgw HCl

END

MIX 1 Add 0.1M HCl to the soln # mix two solutions, the sample and the acid
  1      1
  2      &lt;titre&gt; # driven by x loop parameters, see above

USER_PUNCH
  -headings ml pH VT Gran
  1 pH = -la("H+")
  10 V = &lt;titre&gt;*1000
  11 VT = (0.05 + &lt;titre&gt;)*1000
  20 Gran = VT*(10^-pH)*30
  30 punch V, pH, VT, Gran

GAS_PHASE
  -fixed_volume
  -volume      0.01
                                     # 10 mL gas + 50 mL solution
# equilibrate with solution 1 to begin with - this leads to some initial degassing
  -equilibrate 1
  CO2(g)

END

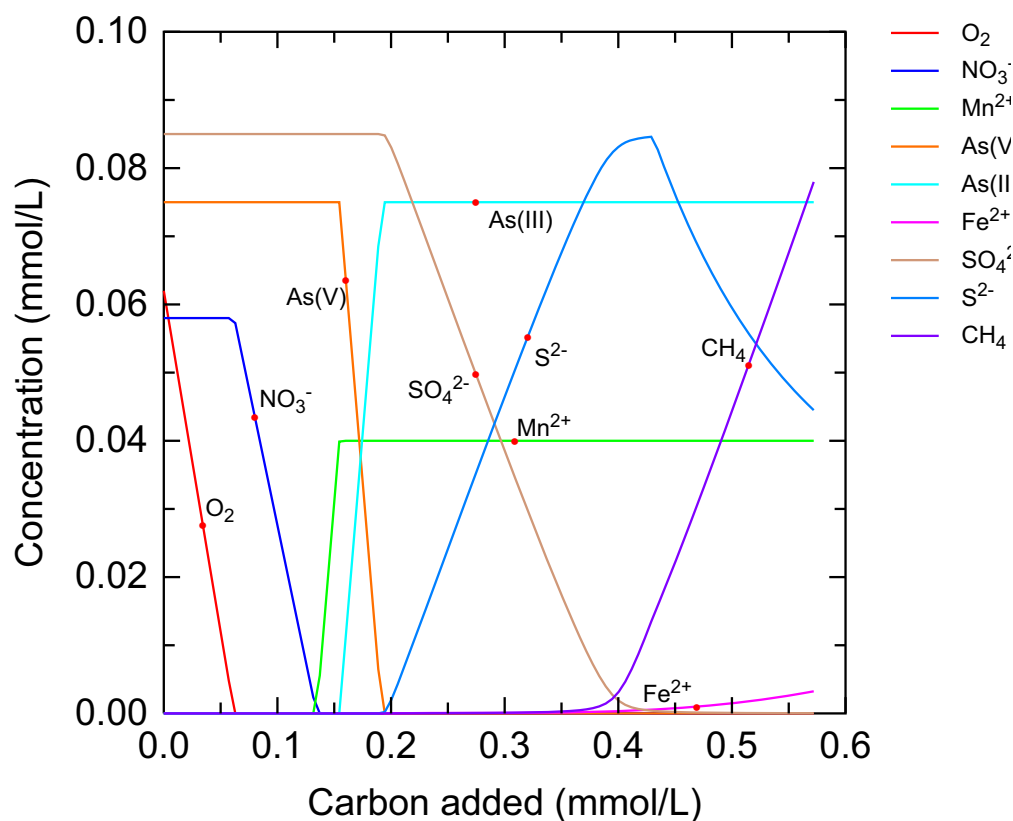
```





## 57 Redox sequence

### Development of redox zones (using REACTION)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\redox\redox.ps

This example (from [Appelo and Postma, 2005](#), Fig. 9.17) shows how a single iteration of **PHREEQC** (using the **REACTION** keyword) can generate a series of points that can be assembled to give the 'redox ladder' plot indicated. The **REACTION** keyword generates its own internal looping and so there is no need for **PhreePlot** loops.

The curves show the successive reduction of various solutes as the groundwater is titrated with C (as in organic matter) in the presence of a small amount of goethite and pyrolusite.

The label names have been set explicitly by making them the names for the headings in the selected output. These names get passed to the 'out' file which is then used for plotting. Note that the default assumes that all labels are species names and so are interpreted with superscripts etc. accordingly. This behaviour can be suppressed by setting [convertLabels](#) to FALSE.

The order of species plotted and in the legend is determined from the order **PUNCHED** to the selected output. FeS(ppt) is the only mineral that is allowed to form.

The script could be generalised by using tags to define the number of steps used, the mol of C added and the initial solution concentrations. For example, to define just the first two of these, the following changes could be made:



(i) add to the **PhreePlot** section

```
numericTags          <steps> = 100 \
                    <molCadded> = 0.572e-3
```

(ii) change line 10 in the USER\_PUNCH data block

```
10 addedc=step_no*<molCadded>*1e3/<steps>
```

(iii) change the REACTION data block

```
REACTION 1
  CH2O; <molCadded> in <steps> steps
INCREMENTAL_REACTIONS true
END
```

```

# titrate with C (like glucose)

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Development of redox zones (A&P, Fig \
                           9.17)"

  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
# just one iteration since REACTION has its own looping mechanism
  resolution              1
# copy all lines in selected.out to out file
  selectedOutputLines      auto

PLOT
  plotTitle               "Development of redox \
                           zones<br>(using REACTION)"

  xtitle                  "Carbon added (mmol/L)"
  ytitle                  "Concentration (mmol/L)"
# heading from out file (derived from selected.out)
  customXcolumn           C
# headings from out file (derived from selected.out)
  lines                   O2 NO3- Mn+2 As(V) As(III) Fe+2 SO4-2 S-2 \
                           CH4

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false
  -high_precision true
USER_PUNCH
  headings C O2 NO3- Mn+2 Fe+2 SO4-2 S-2 CH4 As(V) As(III)
  -start
  10 addedc=step_no*0.572/100
  20 punch addedc, 1000*tot("O(0)"/2, 1000*tot("N(5)"), 1000*tot("Mn"), \
                           1000*tot("Fe(2)"), \
                           1000*tot("S(6)"), 1000*tot("S(-2)"), 1000*tot("C(-4)"), 1000*tot("As(5)"), \
                           1000*tot("As(3)")
  -end

SOLUTION 1
  pH      7.1
  Na      1.236
  K       0.041
  Mg      0.115
  Ca      0.067
  Cl      1.467
  N(5)    0.058
  S(6)    0.085
  As(5)   0.075
  Alkalinity 0.26
  O(0)    0.124

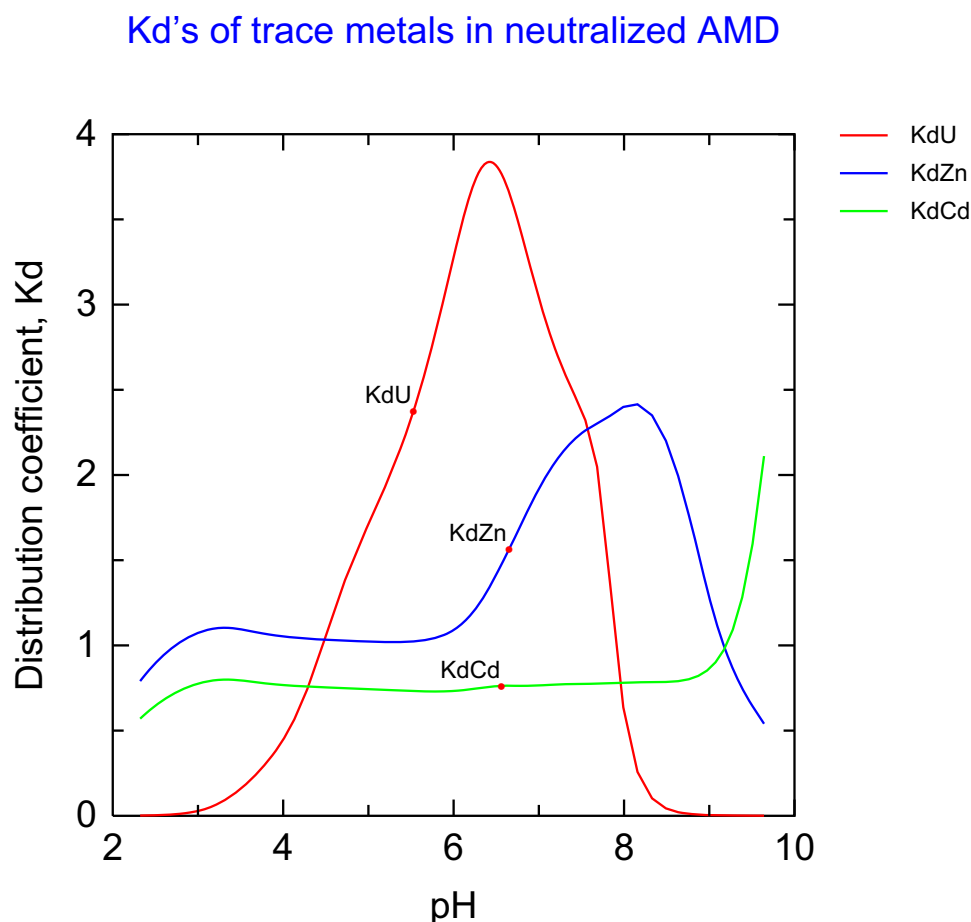
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Goethite 0 2.5e-3 # start with some
  FeS(ppt) 0 0 # start with none
  Pyrolusite 0 4e-5 # start with some

REACTION 1
  CH2O; 0.572e-3 in 100 steps # internal looping by REACTION data block
INCREMENTAL_REACTIONS true
END

```



## 58 Kd's for trace metals as a function of pH



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\kd\kd.ps

This example (from [Appelo and Postma, 2005](#), Fig. 11.19) also uses the `REACTION` keyword to generate a series of curves showing the variation of solid/solution partition coefficient ( $K_d$ ) as a function of pH for U, Zn and Cd.

It uses the `SURF()` function to get the total number of moles of each element adsorbed to a particular mineral surface (here `Hfo`) and `TOT()` to get the total number of moles of each element remaining in solution. Cd and Zn are also bound by ion exchange reactions on kaolinite. The total bound includes both adsorbed and exchanged species so these must be added together to calculate the  $K_d$ .

The initial solution is a sample of acid mine drainage in equilibrium with a quartz-rich sediment. This is progressively neutralized with NaOH. The trace metals are bound to Hfo and kaolinite and the  $K_d$ 's reflect how binding to these two surfaces changes with pH. Cd and Zn are mostly bound to kaolinite at low pH and this is modelled as a simple pH-independent cation exchange reaction. At high pH, binding to ferrihydrite becomes important. U sorption is out-competed by other trace metals on ferrihydrite at low pH. At high pH, various negatively charged U species dominate in solution which works against their sorption at high pH.

```

# plots the solid/solution partition coefft (Kd) for the sorption of metals by \
HFO as a function of pH

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Kd's of trace metals in neutralized AMD \
                           (A&P, Fig 11.19)"

  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1 # 1 = calculate and plot
# just one iteration of x- and y-axis variables
  resolution              1
# auto = results will be on the last line of the selected output
  selectedOutputLines      auto

PLOT
  plotTitle               "Kd's of trace metals in neutralized AMD"
  xtitle                  pH
  ytitle                  "Distribution coefficient, Kd"
  customXcolumn           pH # from the out file
# from the out file - plot these three as lines
  lines                   KdU KdZn KdCd
# additional text on/by plot
  extraText               "extratextkd.dat"

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  reset false
  high_precision true
USER_PUNCH
  headings pH KdU KdZn KdCd # these columns of data accumulate in the out file
  -start
# don't output any data for plotting for initial solution calculations
10 IF (STEP_NO = 0) THEN 70
20 PUNCH -la("H+")
30 KdU = SURF("U","Hfo")/TOT("U") # NB TOT("U") is total dissolved U
# solid phase = adsorbed + cation exchanged
40 KdZn = (SURF("Zn","Hfo") + mol("ZnX2"))/TOT("Zn")
50 KdCd = (SURF("Cd","Hfo") + mol("CdX2"))/TOT("Cd")
# this outputs the data to selected output and then the out file
60 PUNCH KdU,KdZn,KdCd
70 END
  -end

SOLUTION 1 AMD
  -temp 10
  -units mmol/kgw
  pH      2.3 # analysis from some Acid Mine Drainage
  Na      23.8
  K        0.1
  Mg       2.0
  Ca      11.6
  C       1.7e-4
  Cl       13
  P        0.08
  S(6)    52.8
  Al       6.5
  Cd       0.01
  Fe(3)   10.7
  Fe(2)    0.27
  U(6)     0.18
  Zn       1.5

SURFACE 1
  Hfo_w   2e-3 600 0.89
  Hfo_s   5e-5
  -equil 1

EXCHANGE_SPECIES
  H+ + X- = HX
  log_k   1.0

```

```
-gamma 9.0 0.0

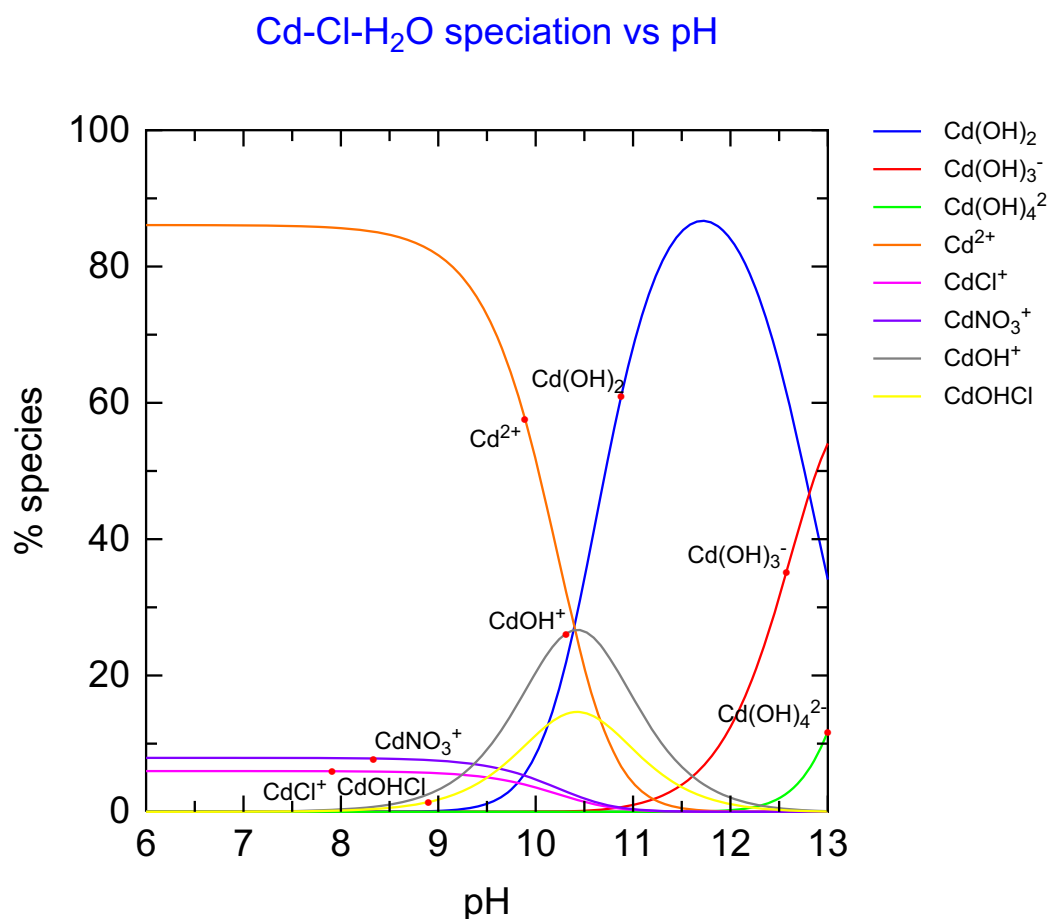
EXCHANGE 1
  X 50e-3
  -equil 1

REACTION 1
  NaOH 1
  105e-3 in 100 steps # the number of steps controls the resolution of the plot
INCREMENTAL_REACTIONS

END
```



## 59 Cd speciation vs pH



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Cdspeciation\Cdspeciation.ps

**PHREEQC** cannot automatically generate columns headings containing the species names. This means that it is not possible to automatically write the correct header in the 'out' file when writing species that are generated automatically, for example, by the `SYS()` function.

However, a custom plot needs to be able to pick up the correct label names from the header line in order to be able to label the plot properly. Communicating the species names to the plot file therefore becomes a problem. There are two ways round this: (i) put the label names explicitly (manually) in the `-headings` line of a `USER_PUNCH` block, or (ii) write them as a separate data column in the 'out' file, i.e. as name-value pairs.

The first approach is illustrated in this example. This requires that you know which species will be output in the first place. The `SYS()` function in the `cdvsph.inc` file makes it easy to output all of the species involved automatically. These are output in descending amount order (largest amounts first) and so this order will change with pH. The species therefore need to be sorted. This is done with the `sort.inc` file. The species will then always be output in ascending alphabetic order (ignoring parentheses) and the `-heading` list should reflect this order. It is normally necessary to run a problem like this twice: firstly to get the species involved, and secondly to make the plot. This example also illustrates the use of nested include files. The [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) keyword eliminates all curves which do not rise above 5%.

The next example illustrates the second approach which is normally easier to implement.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                "Cd speciation vs pH<br>(using \
                                           explicit \
                                           naming of species to plot)"

  calculationType                         custom
  calculationMethod                       1
  xmin                                   -13.0
  xmax                                   -6.0
# determines the number of points at which speciation is calculated
  resolution                             100

PLOT
  plotTitle                              "Cd-Cl-H<sub>2</sub>/<sub>0</sub> \
                                           speciation vs pH"

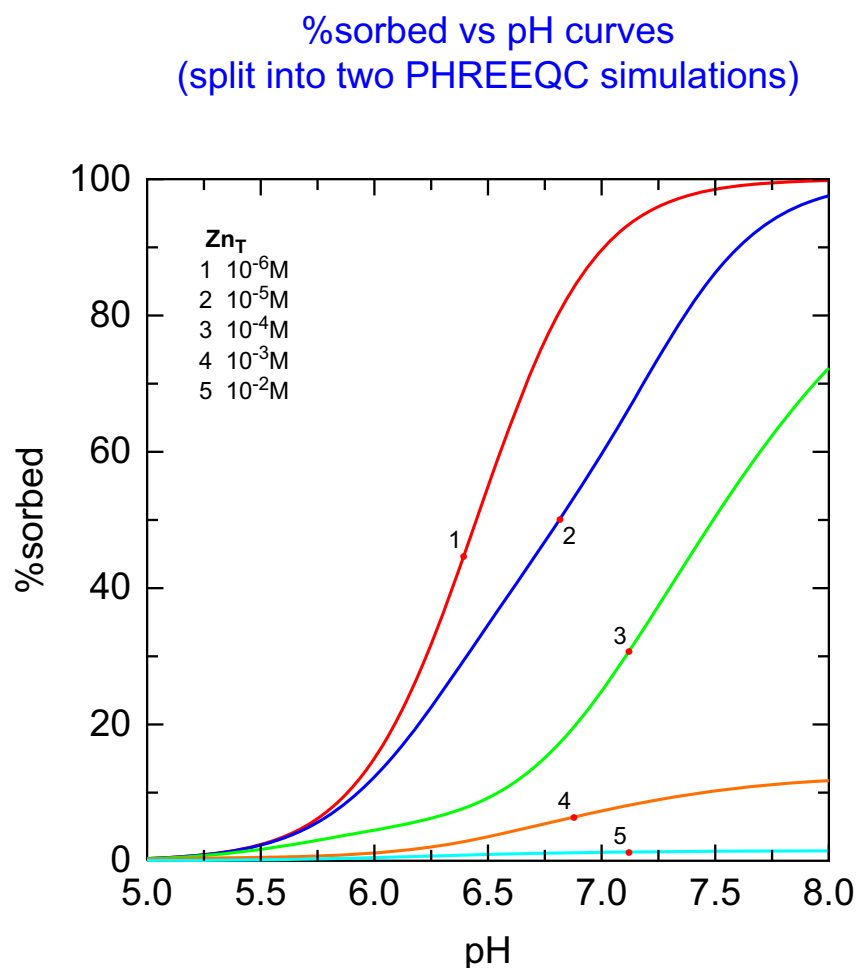
  xtitle                                 pH
  ytitle                                 "% species"
  pxmax                                  13
# explicit naming of species - order defined in user_punchCd.inc
  lines                                  Cd(OH)2 Cd(OH)3- Cd(OH)4-2 Cd+2 Cd2OH+3 \
                                           CdCl+ CdCl2 CdCl3- CdNO3+ CdOH+ CdOHCl

  lineColor                              "blue"
  pointSize                              5.0
# use first column as defined by include files - this is pH
  customXcolumn                           1
# this prevents minor species being plotted
  minimumYValueForPlotting                5.0
  extraText                              "extratextCdspeciation.dat"

CHEMISTRY
include 'Cdvsph.inc' # nested includes

```

## 60 Zn-HFO: %sorption vs pH curves



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\example8\pcsortion.ps

This example, based on Example 8 in the **PHREEQC** distribution, demonstrates the use of the `<x_axis>` tag to loop over a range of pH and the loop variable to loop over a range of Zn concentrations. The `logLoopVar` has been used to transform the loop variable to  $10^z$ . The plot shows the percentage of Zn adsorbed as a function of pH in 0.1M  $\text{NaNO}_3$ .

The `<x_axis>` tag and the `resolution` determine the range and step size for the x-axis variable (pH). The `USER_PUNCH` data block produces a block of selected output for each pH-Zn combination. With the default setting of `selectedOutputLines`, the last line of this block of output is copied to the 'out' file for plotting. A blank line is written to the 'out' file for each new value of the loop variable but not for each new value of the x-axis variable. The data are therefore plotted as a series of curves with a new curve after each change of the loop variable.

The normal legend or key has been suppressed by setting `legendTextSize` to zero. A new legend has been placed in the top-left corner using a line of the `extraText` file. The new 'legend' text has been placed on a series of lines using the continuation character, `\`, to concatenate lines and give the single text string required. Note that the maximum total length of the text string, including any text enhancement tags such as `<sub>`, is 200 characters. `labels` have been used to number the curves.

```

# %sorption vs pH for Zn on Hfo
# Modelled after 'Example 8' from the PHREEQC example set

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                     5.0 # x-axis (pH) range
  xmax                     8.0
# z-loop (log ZnT), one curve for each ZnT
  loopMin                  -6.0
  loopMax                  -2.0 # from -6 to -2 in steps of +1
  loopInt                  1.0
# 1 = value of loop variable is exponentiated (=10^&loop&) before use
  loopLogVar               1
# number of calculations (PHREEQC simulations) for each curve
  resolution               100

PLOT
  plotTitle                "%sorbed vs pH curves&br&(split into \
                           two PHREEQC simulations)"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "%sorbed"
# this variable in the 'out' file is plotted as a line (%sorbed is a valid column
# header)
  lines                    %sorbed
  lineWidth                0.4
  changeColor              T
# used in order for label names on the plots
  labels                   1 2 3 4 5
  labelSize                2.0
  legendTextSize           0.0
  customXcolumn            pH
# adds customised legend text
  extraText                "extratextpc sorption.dat"

CHEMISTRY

# simulation 1 - initial surface calculation is run but no selected output is \
                           produced or read

TITLE Example 8.--Sorption of zinc on hydrous iron oxides.
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Hfo_sOH + H+ = Hfo_sOH2+
  log_k 7.18

  Hfo_sOH = Hfo_sO- + H+
  log_k -8.82

  Hfo_sOH + Zn+2 = Hfo_sOZn+ + H+
  log_k 0.66

  Hfo_wOH + H+ = Hfo_wOH2+
  log_k 7.18

  Hfo_wOH = Hfo_wO- + H+
  log_k -8.82

  Hfo_wOH + Zn+2 = Hfo_wOZn+ + H+
  log_k -2.32
SURFACE 1
  Hfo_sOH          5e-6    600.    0.09
  Hfo_wOH          2e-4

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

# first simulation

USE solution none

```

```

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false
USER_PUNCH
  -heading pH %sorbed sorbed # determines column headers in the 'out' file
  10 sorbed = SURF("Zn","Hfo")
  20 totZn = SYS("Zn")
  30 pcsorbed = 100*sorbed/totZn
  40 punch -la("H+"), pcsorbed, sorbed
END

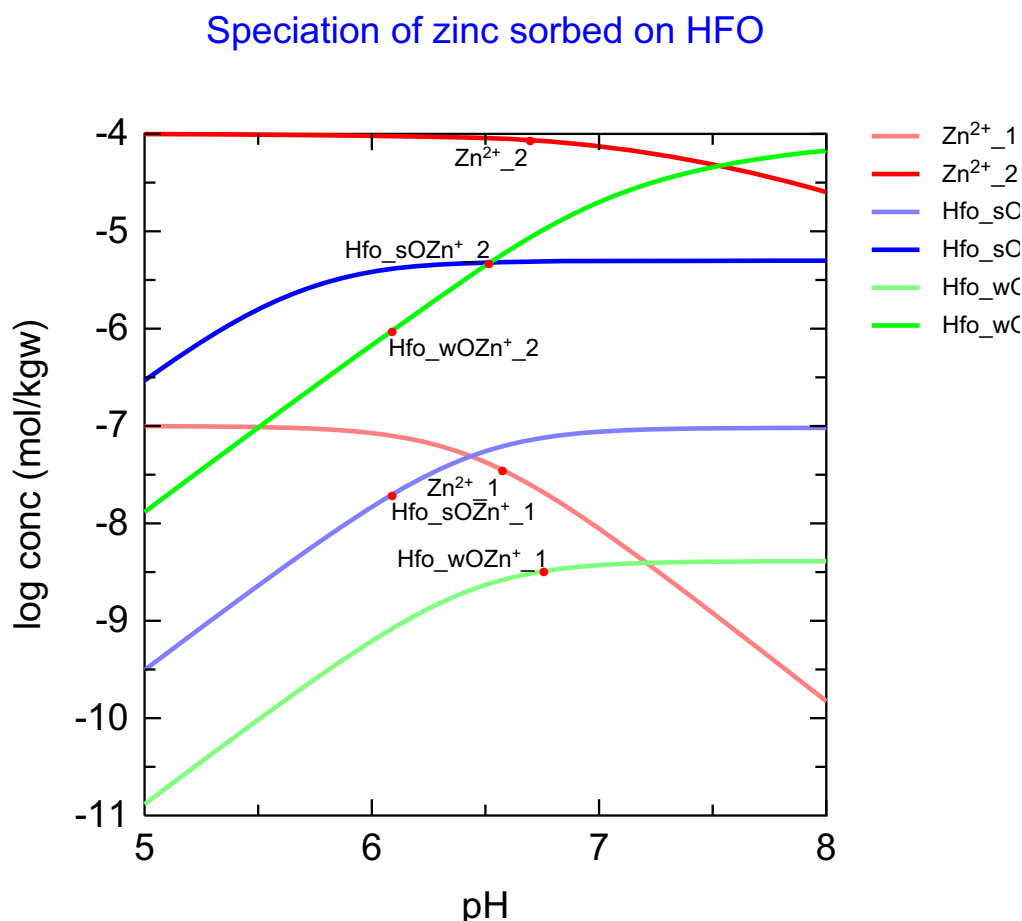
# simulation 2 - loops on this simulation to produce the output required for \
graphing

USE surface 1
SOLUTION 1
  -units mol/kgw
  pH      8.0
  Zn      &lt;loop>                                # ZnT
  Na      0.1
  N(5)    0.1 charge
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+  -&lt;x_axis> NaOH 10.0 # fixes the pH
  -force_equality true
END

```



## 61 Zn-HFO: Surface speciation



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\example8\speciation.ps

This example shows the surface speciation for Zn adsorbed to Hfo in the same system as that of the previous example. Curves are produced for total Zn concentrations of  $10^{-7}\text{M}$  and  $10^{-4}\text{M}$ . Adsorbed speciation is calculated by `PUNCH`ing the log concentrations of the adsorbed species directly. A similar plot could also be made using the 'species plot' procedure (see the `demo\example8` directory) with the `logadsspeciesvsph.inc` include file.

Since there are two loops for each species, the labelling appends an underscore and the loop number to the species name to help to differentiate between the curves.

`pxmajor` has been set to one since the auto setting would produce major tick marks (and axis labels) at every 0.5 pH unit.

The legend has been suppressed by setting the legend text size to 0 and the colour to 'nd' in the `<legend>` line of the `extraText` file. It could also have omitted by setting the `legendTextSize` to 0.

`changeColor` is by default false and `useLineColorDictionary` has been set to 0 (the default) so that the default colour sequence is automatically used starting at `red2`, `blue2` etc as given by their respective positions in the `lineColor` list in the input file. On the second loop, the colours are kept the same but the density is increased to 4, e.g. `red4`, `blue4`, ... .

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                    5.0
  xmax                    8.0
  loopMin                  -7.0 # minimum value of <loop> tag
  loopMax                  -4.0 # maximum value of <loop> tag
# increment of <loop> tag per iteration
  loopInt                  3.0
# 1 = antilog loop value, ie <loop> = 10^<loop>
  loopLogVar               1
  resolution               100

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Speciation of zinc sorbed on HFO"
  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "log conc (mol/kgw)"
  pxmajor                  1.0
  customXcolumn            pH
# lines to plot from out file - headings defined below
  lines                   Zn+2 Hfo_sOZn+ Hfo_wOZn+
  lineWidth               0.6
# starting colours and colour densities
  lineColor               red2 blue2 green2
  labelSize               1.8
  trackSymbolSize         2.0

CHEMISTRY

# Similar to PHREEQC Example 8
TITLE Example 8.--Sorption of zinc on hydrous iron oxides.
# <loop> iterates on all simulations - this is the outer loop
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false
  -high_precision true
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Hfo_sOH + H+ = Hfo_sOH2+
  log_k 7.18

  Hfo_sOH = Hfo_sO- + H+
  log_k -8.82

  Hfo_sOH + Zn+2 = Hfo_sOZn+ + H+
  log_k 0.66

  Hfo_wOH + H+ = Hfo_wOH2+
  log_k 7.18

  Hfo_wOH = Hfo_wO- + H+
  log_k -8.82

  Hfo_wOH + Zn+2 = Hfo_wOZn+ + H+
  log_k -2.32
SURFACE 1
  Hfo_sOH      5e-6    600.    0.09
  Hfo_wOH      2e-4
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
SOLUTION 1 # Initial setup simulation
  -units mol/kgw
  pH      8.0 # only for the initial solution calculation
  Zn      <loop>
  Na      0.1 charge # background electrolyte
  N(5)    0.1
USER_PUNCH
  -heading pH Zn+2 Hfo_wOZn+ Hfo_sOZn+
  10 punch -la("H+"), lm("Zn+2"), lm("Hfo_wOZn+"), lm("Hfo_sOZn+")
END

```

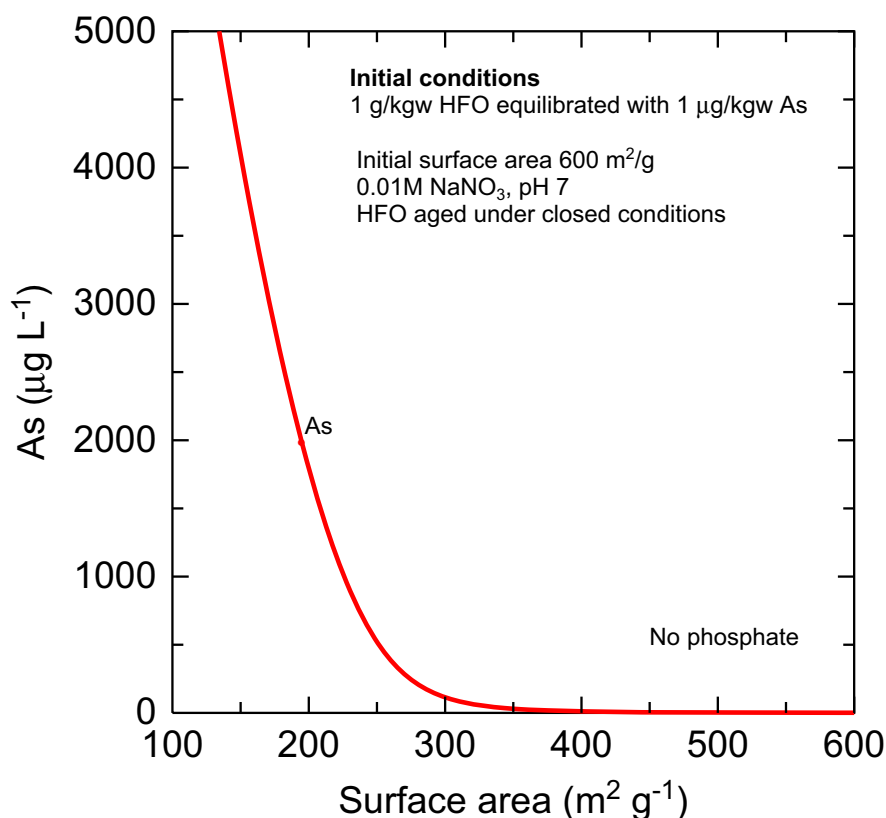
```
# <x_axis> iterations only execute the last iteration by default
USE solution 1
USE surface 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
    Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10.0
END
```





## 62 As-HFO: reduction in surface area

As desorption as the surface area decreases



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\surfacearea\surfacearea.ps

This example shows how the dissolved As concentration could evolve as the surface area of HFO declines (ageing). The example demonstrates the use of user-defined tags to pass information from one simulation to the next. An alternative approach involves using the `PUT()` and `GET()` BASIC functions

The total amount of As is defined by the first simulation and then the adsorbed As (and any adsorbed P) is redistributed in the second simulation assuming closed conditions (apart from H<sup>+</sup>). The dissolved As (and P) from the first simulation is discarded and the adsorbed As redistributed as the surface area decreases. It is assumed that while the surface area of the HFO decreases, the surface properties of the HFO remain unchanged (unlikely to be true in practice).

The various tag definitions in [numericTags](#) calculate the number of sites at any particular stage based on the given initial surface characteristics. These values are substituted in the **PHREEQC** code during each iteration.

The **PhreePlot** looping is only over the second (final) simulation.

```

# calculates how the solution concn of As changes as the surface area of Hfo
# (but not the surface properties) is reduced in a closed system.
SPECIATION
  JobTitle                "Diagenesis"
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                    10.0 # minimum surface area, see below
  xmax                    600.0 # maximum surface area
  resolution               100

  numericTags              &lt;mass> = 1 \
                          &lt;molecular_wt> = 89 \
                          &lt;initial_site_density_per_mol> = 0.2 \
                              \
                              &lt;initial_surface_area> = 600 \
                              &lt;initial_site_density_per_g> = \
&lt;initial_site_density_per_mol>/&lt;molecular_wt> \
                              &lt;initial_sites> = \
                              &lt;initial_site_density_per_g>*&lt;mass> \
                              &lt;site_density_per_m2> = \
&lt;initial_site_density_per_g>/&lt;initial_surface_area> \
                              &lt;surface_area> = &lt;x_axis> \
                              &lt;sites> = \
&lt;surface_area>*&lt;site_density_per_m2>*&lt;mass>;

PLOT
  plotTitle                "As desorption as the surface area \
                              decreases"
  xtitle                   "Surface area (m<sup>2</sup>/<sup>g</sup> \
                              g<sup>-1</sup>/<sup>g</sup>)"
  ytitle                   "As (mg L<sup>-1</sup>)"
  pymax                    5000.0 # truncate the highest values
  customxColumn            surface_area
  lines                    As
  lineWidth                0.6
  lineColor                red
  legendTextSize           0.0
  extraText                "extratextsurfacearea.dat"

CHEMISTRY

PRINT
# -reset false
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -high_precision          true
  -reset                   false
USER_PUNCH
-headings    totAs totP
-start
10 totAs=SYS("As",n,n$,t$,c)
20 totP=SYS("P",n,n$,t$,c)
30 punch totAs, totP
-end

# first simulation - set up initial conditions
SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH         7.0
  units     mol/kgw
  density    1
  Na         1e-2
  N(5)       1e-2
# Equilibrate Hfo with low As and P
As          1 ug/kgw
P           0 ug/kgw # P has an important effect
-water      1 kg

```

```

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -7.0 NaOH 10
    -force_equality true
  O2(g)     -0.67 10

SURFACE 1
  Hfo_w <<initial_sites>> <<initial_surface_area>> <<mass>>;
    -equilibrate 1
END

# second simulation - now start reducing surface area always starting from the \
                                                                initial state

USER_PUNCH
  -headings  surface_area As
  -start
  10 As=tot("As")*74.9216*1e6
  20 punch <<surface_area>> As
  -end

SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH         7.0
  units      mol/kgw
  density    1
  Na         1e-2
  N(5)       1e-2
  As         <<totAs>>; # tag name from selected output file headings above
  P          <<totP>>; # mol/kgw
  -water     1                                     # kg

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+    -7.0 NaOH 10 # keep a constant pH
  O2(g)     -0.67 10

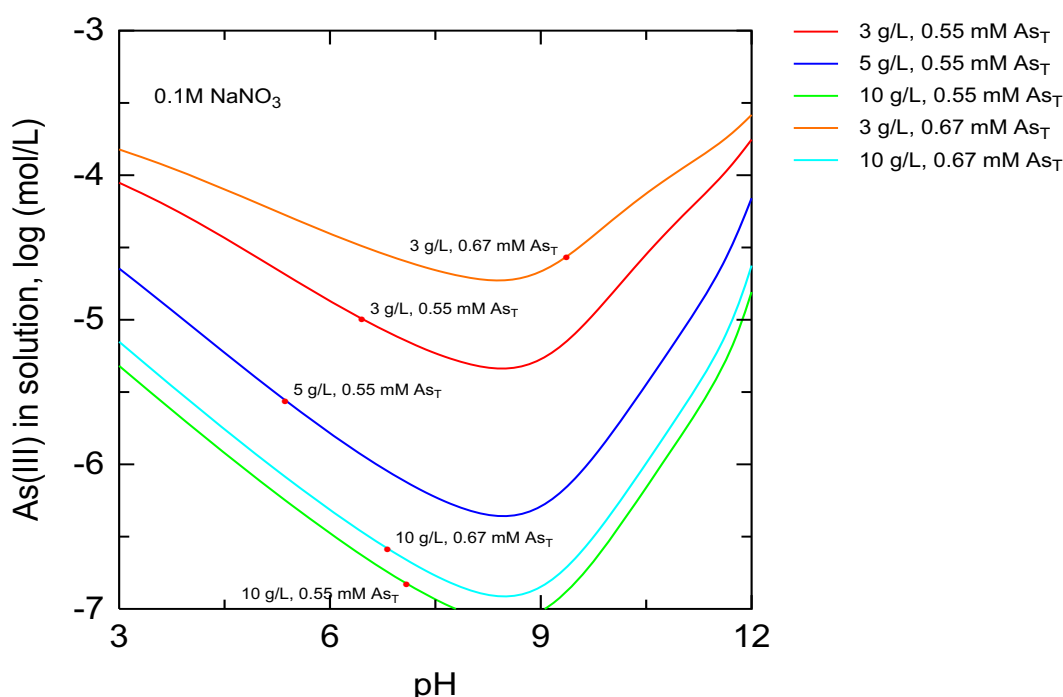
SURFACE 1
  Hfo_w <<sites>> <<surface_area>> <<mass>>;
END

```



## 63 CD-MUSIC: As(III) adsorption on goethite

CD-MUSIC: As(III) remaining in solution  
(after Stachowicz et al., 2006, Fig. 4)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\As-cd-music\As3-shvrfig4.ps

This example shows the calculated concentration of As(III) remaining in solution after adsorption of As(III) on goethite (98 m<sup>2</sup>/g) as a function of pH. Calculations are based on the CD-MUSIC model and parameters of [Stachowicz et al. \(2006\)](#) and reproduces their Figure 4. As(III) loadings were varied by varying the solid/solution ratio and the initial As(III) concentration.

Thermodynamic data for the aqueous As species are retrieved from the `ecosat.inc` include file. The arsenic species in the default database have been removed from consideration by defining all As(III) reactions in terms of a new element, [As3]. The CD-MUSIC model is defined in the `cdmusic.inc` include file. Many parameter values are set with tags in the main input file for convenience.

`pxmin` and `pxmajor` override the default x-axis scaling which would give an x-axis ranging from 2 to 12 with labelling every 2 units. `pxmin` forces the x-axis to start at 3 while `pxmajor` forces the axis labelling to be every 3 pH units. Similarly `pymin` and `pymax` force the y-axis scaling to the desired range.

The label names are derived from the loop names which themselves are defined in column 1 of the loopfile. `changeColor` has been set to `TRUE` to ensure that the different curves of the same data column have different colours.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                     3.0
  xmax                     12.0
  resolution               100
  loopFile                 "loopfig4.dat"
  numericTags              &lt;G_uAs5K1CD&gt; = 26.62 \
                          &lt;G_uAs5m_z0&gt; = 0.30 \
                          &lt;G_uAs5m_z1&gt; = -1.30 \
                          &lt;G_uAs5K2CD&gt; = 29.29 \
                          &lt;G_uAs5b_z0&gt; = 0.47 \
                          &lt;G_uAs5b_z1&gt; = -1.47 \
                          &lt;G_uAs5K3CD&gt; = 32.69 \
                          &lt;G_uAs3K1CD&gt; = 4.91 \
                          &lt;G_uAs3K2CD&gt; = 7.26 \
                          &lt;G_uPK1CD&gt; = 20.8 \
                          &lt;G_uPK2CD&gt; = 29.2 \
                          &lt;G_uPK3CD&gt; = 35.4 \

                          &lt;mass&gt; = &lt;loop1&gt; \
                          &lt;AsT&gt; = &lt;loop2&gt;

PLOT
  plotTitle                "CD-MUSIC: As(III) remaining in \
                           solution&lt;br&gt;(after Stachowicz et al., 2006, \
                           Fig. 4)"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "As(III) in solution, log (mol/L)"
  pxmin                    3
  pxmajor                  3
  pymin                    -7
  pymax                    -3
  customxcolumn            pH
  lines                    [As3]
  labelsize                1.5
  extratext                "extratextfig4.dat"

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      25
  pH        2.9
  units     mol/kgw
# total As - [As3] is not As(3): it is not linked to any redox reactions
  [As3]     &lt;AsT&gt; mmol/kgw
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
  [N5]      1e-1 # [N5] is not N(5) to avoid redox control

include 'ecosat.inc' # aqueous species database
include 'cdmusic.inc' # adsorbed species database

USER_PUNCH
-headings pH [As3]
10 PUNCH -la("H+"), log10(tot("[As3]"))

PHASES ; Fix_H+; H+ = H+ ; log_k 0

SURFACE 1
  Goe_uniOHH0.5 3.45 98 &lt;mass&gt; # sites/nm2 m2/g g
    -cap 0.85 0.75 # C1 C2 (in F/m2)
  Goe_triOH0.5 2.7
    -cd_music
    -sites_units density

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -&lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH

```

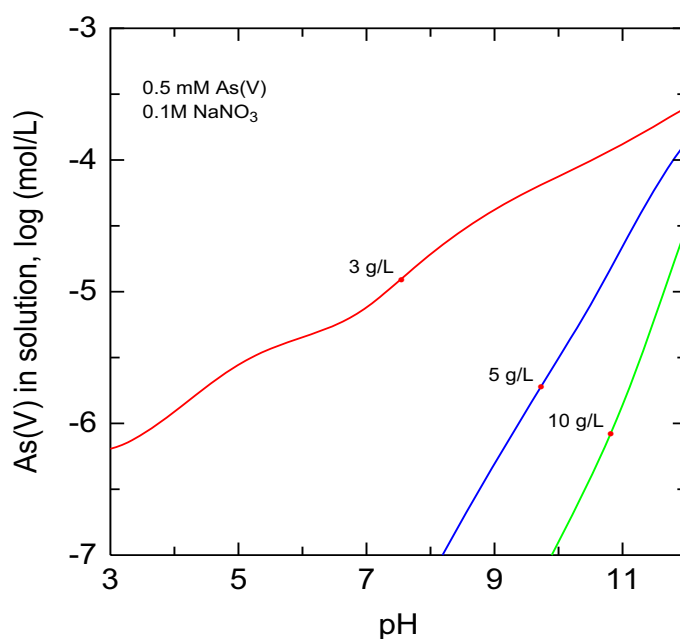
```
-force_equality true  
END
```





## 64 CD-MUSIC: As(V) adsorption on goethite

CD-MUSIC: As(V) remaining in solution (3 species)  
(after Stachowicz et al., 2006, Fig. 6)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\As-cd-music\As5-shvrfig6.ps

This is similar to the previous example except it is for the adsorption of As(V) rather than As(III). The figure shows the calculated amount of As(V) remaining in solution after adsorption on goethite (98 m<sup>2</sup>/g) as a function of pH. The calculated curves were based on the CD-MUSIC model and the parameters of [Stachowicz et al. \(2006\)](#). This figure replicates the calculated curves of their Fig. 6.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  xmin                    3.0
  xmax                    12.0
  resolution               100
# defines <loop1> and <loop2> tags for mass and AsT
  loopfile                 "loopfig6.dat"
# these tags are used in cdmusic.inc
  numericTags              <G_uAs5K1CD> = 26.62 \
                           <G_uAs5m_z0> = 0.30 \
                           <G_uAs5m_z1> = -1.30 \
                           <G_uAs5K2CD> = 29.29 \
                           <G_uAs5b_z0> = 0.47 \
                           <G_uAs5b_z1> = -1.47 \
                           <G_uAs5K3CD> = 32.69 \
                           <G_uAs3K1CD> = 4.91 \
                           <G_uAs3K2CD> = 7.26 \
                           <G_uPK1CD>   = 20.8 \
                           <G_uPK2CD>   = 29.2 \
                           <G_uPK3CD>   = 35.4 \

                           <mass>      = <loop1> \
                           <AsT>      = <loop2>

PLOT
  plotTitle                "CD-MUSIC: As(V) remaining in \
                           solution<br>(after Stachowicz et al., 2006, \
                           Fig. 6)"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "As(V) in solution, log (mol/L)"
  pxmin                    3 # plot limits
  pymin                    -7
  pymax                    -3
# column name from selected output file: see below
  customxcolumn            pH
  lines                    As5 # ibid
  legendTextSize           0 # removes legend (key) from plot
# additional text for plot
  extratext                "extratextfig6.dat"

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      25
  pH        2.9
  units     mol/kgw
  [As5]     <AsT> mmol/kgw
  Na        1e-1
  [N5]      1e-1

include 'ecosat.inc' # aqueous species database
include 'cdmusic.inc' # adsorbed species database

USER_PUNCH
-headings pH As5 # column names used above
10 PUNCH -la("H+"), log10(tot("[As5]"))

PHASES ; Fix_H+; H+ = H+ ; log_k 0

SURFACE 1
  Goe_uniOH0.5 3.45 98 <mass> # sites/nm2 m2/g g
  -cap 0.85 0.75 # C1 C2 (in F/m2)
  Goe_triOH0.5 2.7
  -cd_music
  -sites_units density

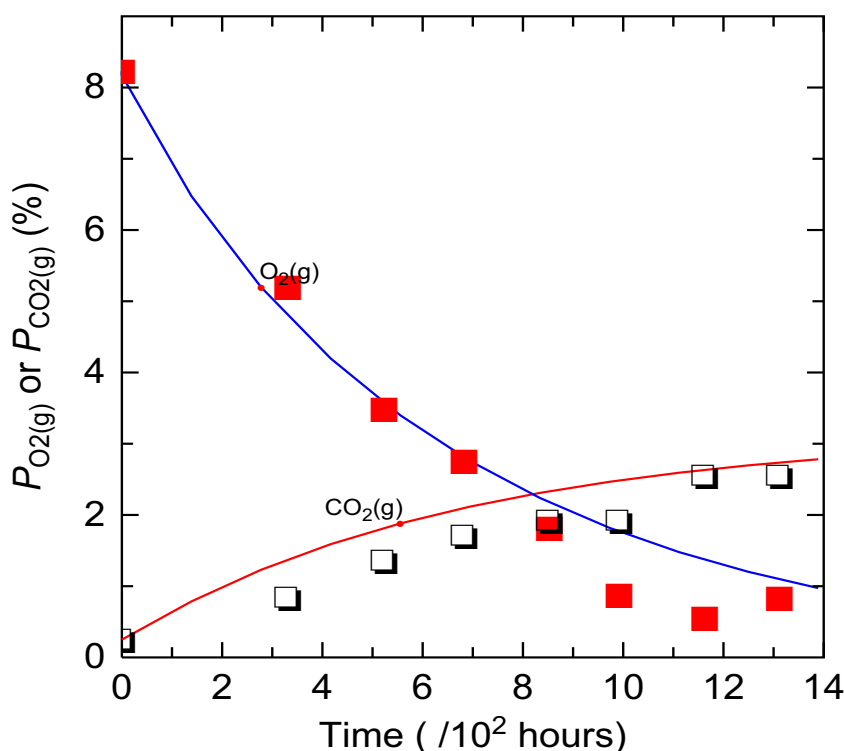
```

```
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -&lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH
    -force_equality true
END
```



## 65 Kinetics of pyrite oxidation

### Pyrite oxidation kinetics (Appelo and Postma, 2005)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\pyritekinetics\pyritekinetics.ps

This example shows the kinetics of the oxidation of pyrite from [Appelo and Postma \(2005\)](#), p 455-456, Fig. 9.28 (the calculated O<sub>2</sub>(g) curve here does not quite agree with A&P's because of small changes in the `phreeqc.dat` database used).

The resolution only has to be set to 1 since the `KINETICS` data block has an internal looping mechanism (like `REACTION`) which produces a multi-lined selected output 'file'. [selectedOutputLines](#) has therefore been set to `auto` so that all the lines in the selected output are picked up.

The calculated points are plotted as a continuous curve using the [lines](#) keyword with two variable (column) names, namely `O2 (g)` and `CO2 (g)`. These names are defined in the `USER_PUNCH` headings line and are automatically passed through to the 'out' file which is then used for the plotting.

The data points are plotted using an [extra](#) file. [legendTextSize](#) has been set to 0 to eliminate the legend. The Times-Roman font has been selected with the [font](#) keyword.

The x-axis scaling and title includes a scaling factor ( $\times 10^2$ ) which indicates that the true scale actually varies from 0–1400 hours.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                     "Pyrite oxidation kinetics, A&P (2005) p \
                                                455-6"

  calculationType                             custom
  calculationMethod                           1
# only need to do one calculation as KINETICS block has its own looping
  resolution                                 1
# multiline selected.out so copy all the lines produced into the out file
  selectedOutputLines                         auto

PLOT
  plotTitle                                   "Pyrite oxidation \
kinetics&lt;br&gt;(Appelo and Postma, 2005)"
  xtitle                                       "Time ( " " hours)"
  ytitle                                       \
&lt;i&gt;P&lt;/i&gt;&lt;sub&gt;O2(g)&lt;/sub&gt; or \
&lt;i&gt;P&lt;/i&gt;&lt;sub&gt;CO2(g)&lt;/sub&gt; (%)"
  pymax                                       9 # fix upper limit of y-axis
  legendTextSize                             0.0 # omit legend
  customXcolumn                              Time # from out file
# modelled results - labels from USER_PUNCH block -&gt; out file
  lines                                       CO2(g) O2(g)
# plot experimental data points
  extraSymbolsLines                          "pyritekineticsdata.dat"

CHEMISTRY

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false
  -high_precision true

USER_PUNCH
  -headings Time CO2(g) O2(g) # defines column heading in out file
  -start
  10 PUNCH total_time/3600
  20 PUNCH 100*10^si("CO2(g)"), 100*10^si("O2(g)")
  -end

RATES
  Pyrite # the kinetic model
  -start
  1 A=15e3*m0
  10 if SI("Pyrite")&gt;0 then goto 100
  20 fH=mol("H+")
  30 fFe2=(1+tot("Fe(2)"))/1e-6
  40 if mol("O2")&lt;1e-6 then goto 80
# rate with oxygen
  50 rO2=10^-8.19*mol("O2")*fH^-0.11
  60 rO2_Fe3=6.3e-4*tot("Fe(3)")^0.92*fFe2^-0.43
  70 goto 90
  80 rem
# rate without oxygen
  81 rFe3=1.9e-6*tot("Fe(3)")^0.28*fFe2^-0.52*fH^-0.3
  90 rate=A*(m/m0)^0.67*(rO2+rO2_Fe3+rFe3)*(1-SR("Pyrite"))
  100 save rate*time # must include this
  -end

SOLUTION_SPECIES
# force one way - dissolved N2(g) does not make nitric acid!
  2NO3- + 12H+ + 10e- = N2 +6H2O; log_k 500

SOLUTION 1
  -water 0.0069239 # kg
  -temp 20
  pH 7 charge; pe 14 O2(g) -1.0878
  Ca 1 Calcite; C 1 CO2(g) -2.6021
  Fe 1e-3 Goethite 2; N 1.3 N2(g) -0.0382

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Goethite 2; Calcite 0; Gypsum 0 0

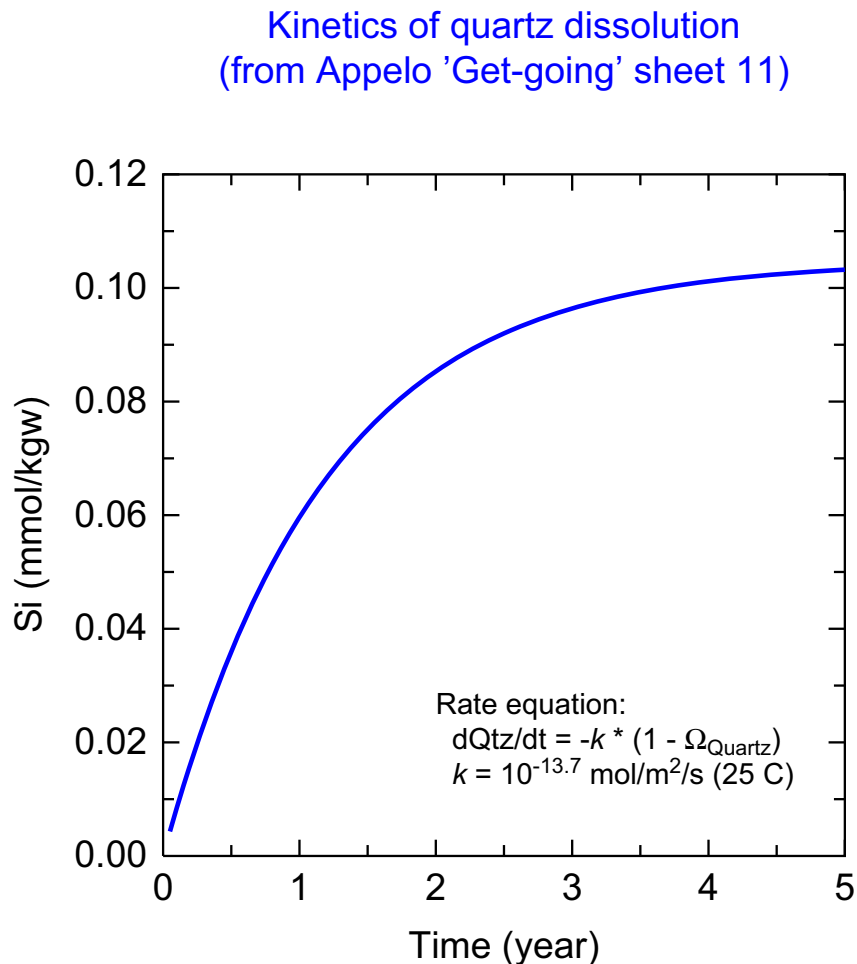
```







## 66 Kinetics of quartz dissolution



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\kineticsSi\kineticsSi.ps

This example demonstrates how a single iteration of the `KINETICS` data block generates a multiline selected output file which is read in with `selectedOutputLines` set to `auto`.

The label in the plot and the key to the right of the plot have been suppressed with `labelSize` and `legendTextSize` both set to 0.

The `extraText` file also includes the use of various text enhancements – italics, subscripts, superscripts and a Greek character.

```

# plot of the dissolution of quartz vs time based on the PHREEQC kinetics model

SPECIATION
  calculationType          custom
  calculationMethod        1
  selectedOutputLines      auto

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Kinetics of quartz \
                           dissolution<br>(from Appelo 'Get-going' sheet 11)"
  xtitle                   "Time (year)"
  ytitle                   "Si (mmol/kgw)"
  customXColumn            time # plot x = time
  lines                    Si # plot y(line) = Si
  linecolor                blue
  linewidth                0.6
  labelSize                0 # suppresses label
  legendTextSize           0 # suppresses key
  numericTags              &lt;log_k> = -13.7
# additional text (including some Greek symbols)
  extraText                extratextkinetics.dat

CHEMISTRY
# Kinetics of quartz dissolution
# from Appelo 'Get-going sheet #11' (www.xs4all.nl/~appt)

RATES
#1 dQu/dt = -k * (1 - SR(Quartz)). k = 10^-13.7 mol/m2/s (25 C)
#2 parm(1) = A (m2), parm(2) = V (dm3) recalculate to mol/dm3/s

Quartz                                     # rate name
-start
10 moles = parm(1) / parm(2) * (m/m0)^0.67 * 10^&lt;log_k> * (1 - SR("Quartz"))
20 save moles * time # integrate. save and time must be in rate definition
-end # moles count positive when added to solution

KINETICS # Sediment: 100% qu, grain size 0.1 mm, por 0.3, rho_qu 2.65 kg/dm3
Quartz                                     # rate name
-formula SiO2
-m0 102.7 # initial moles of quartz
-parms 22.7 0.162 # parameters for rate eqn. Here:
# Quartz surface area (m2/kg sediment), water filled porosity (dm3/kg sediment)
-step 1.5768e8 in 100 steps # 1.5768e8 seconds = 5 years
-tol 1e-8 # integration tolerance, default 1e-8 mol

INCREMENTAL_REACTIONS true # start integration from previous step

SOLUTION 1

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset FALSE

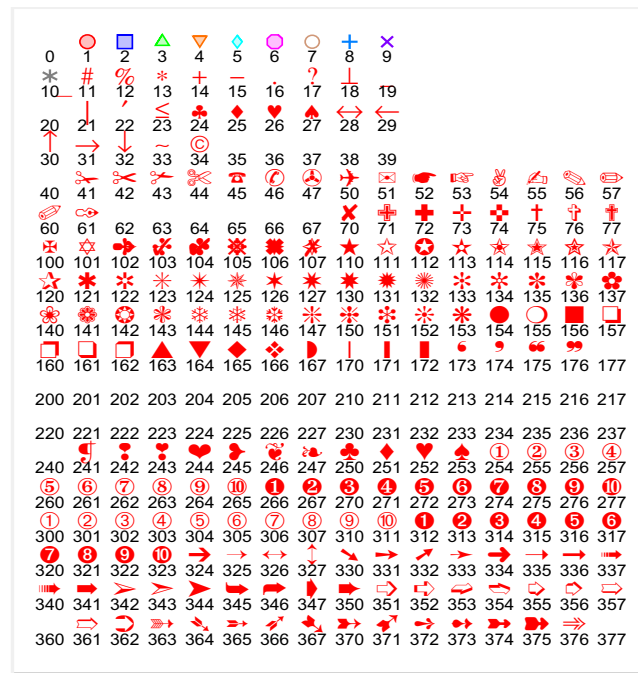
USER_PUNCH
# these are accumulated in the out file ready for plotting
  -heading time Si SIQtz
  -start
  10 IF (step_no>0) THEN punch total_time/3.1536e7, tot("Si")*1e3, SI("Quartz")
  -end

END

```

## 67 Symbols and lines

### Symbols, dingbats and lines



All symbols have a nominal height of 2 mm (without rims).

C:\PhreePlot\betademo\symbols\symbols.ps

This example does no geochemistry but simply plots a grid of symbols with their codes. The symbols are defined on an invisible grid in the [extraSymbolsLines](#) file called `symbols.dat` while the code numbers printed below are defined in the [extraText](#) file called `extratextsymbols.dat`.

The surrounding box is drawn with four gray lines specified at the end of the [extra](#) file. [axis-NumberSize](#) and [axis](#) have been set to 0 to suppress the plotting of the axis numbering and the axis lines.

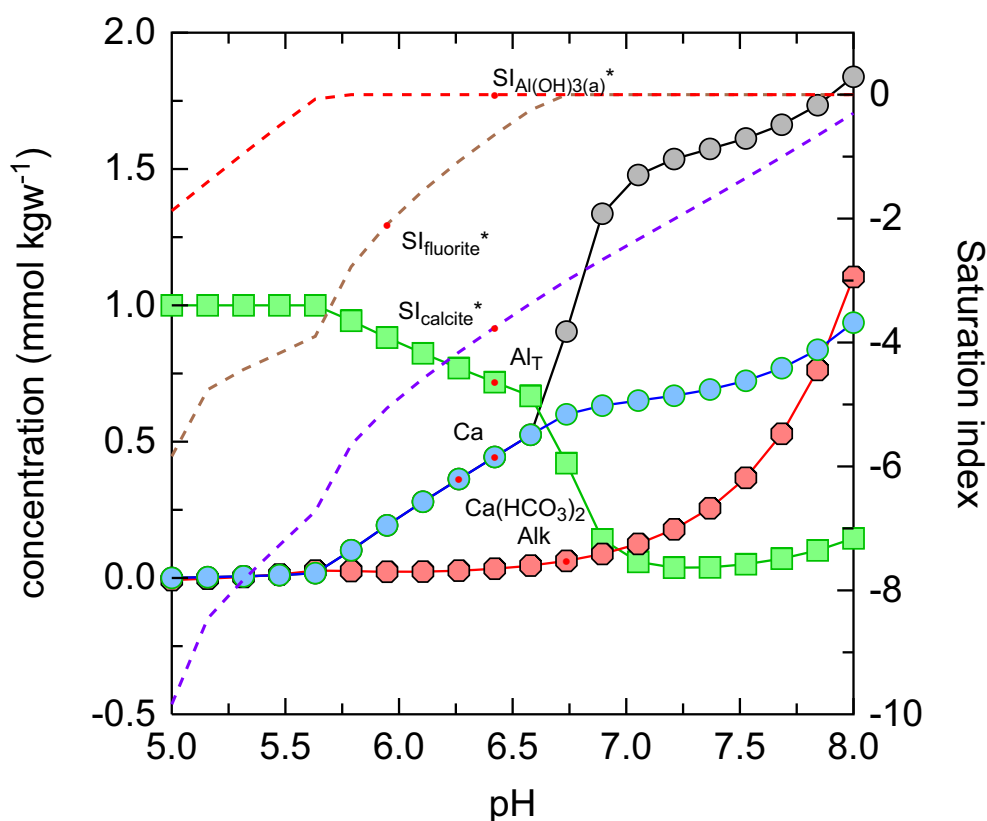
```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      custom
  calculationMethod    1

PLOT
  units                "mm"
  plotTitle            "Symbols, dingbats and lines"
  xtitle               "" # it should not look like an x-y plot
  ytitle               ""
# plot area large enough not clipped gray border
  pxmin                -2
  pxmax                18
  pxmajor              2
  pymin                -90
  pymax                110
  pymajor              20
  tickSize             0
  axisNumberSize       0
  axisLineWidth        0
# contains the list of symbols and their positions etc
  extraSymbolsLines    "symbols.dat"
# demonstrates superscripts etc
  extraText            "extratextsymbols.dat"

```

## 68 Varying symbols and lines in plots



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\symbols\plotsymbols.ps

This example demonstrates how different lines and sets of points of custom plots can have different attributes associated with them. Some acidic, Al-F-containing water is titrated with  $\text{Ca}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$ . Eight variables are PUNCHED to the selected output. pH is used as the x-axis and the other variables are plotted on the y- and 2y-axes according to the lists given in [points](#), [lines](#) and [lines2y](#). Attributes are pulled off the associated lists ([pointColor](#), [pointType](#), [pointSize](#) etc.) until exhausted in which case the list is automatically extended (colours) or recycled (other attributes). There is a default sequence of 15 colours (red, blue, green, orange, cyan, magenta, brown, sky, purple, gray, yellow, maroon, lawn, spring, black) for each type of list (points and lines, y and 2y axes). These lists are rearranged according to the individual input colour lists which effectively promote their members to the top of the respective sequence. If there are more than one subsets of data, the colour density is cycled (not here).

The attributes chosen for a particular dataset depend on the position of that dataset in the input list. For example, Alk is third in the points list so will pick up the third [pointColor](#), third [pointType](#), third [pointSize](#), and so on. Symbol types are defined either by number (see the preceding Example) or name (see [Appendix 3](#)). The first six symbols can have a separate [rimColor](#). The width of the rim is defined in terms of the fraction of the overall symbol width ([rimFactor](#)). Dashed lines are signified by negative line widths and here are on the 2y axis (\*).

This is the basic method of assigning attributes. Colour selection can be modified from this by using [changeColor](#), [pointsSameColor](#) and [restartColorSequence](#). The colours and other attributes can also be set using the line colour dictionary and ensuring its use with [lineColorDictionary](#) 1 or 2.

```

# demonstrates the use of different symbols, colours and line types in a plot.
# For reference, the 15 auto color sequence is:
#   red, blue, green, orange, cyan, magenta, brown, sky,
#   purple, gray, yellow, maroon, lawn, spring, black
SPECIATION
  calculationMethod 1
  calculationType   custom
  xmin              5
  xmax              8
  resolution        20
PLOT
  xtitle            pH
  ytitle            "concentration (mmol kgw<sup>-1</sup>)"
  2ytitle           "Saturation index"
  customXcolumn     pH    # this is used as the x-axis
  p2ymax            1
# these will be plotted as points
  points            Ca(HCO3)2 Al<sub>T</sub> Alk Ca
# these will be plotted as lines
  lines             Ca(HCO3)2 Al<sub>T</sub> Alk Ca
  lines2y           SI<sub>calcite</sub> SI<sub>fluorite</sub> SI<sub>Al(OH)3(a)</sub>
sub>
  pointType         1 2 6   # symbols to use in sequence for 'points', recycled
# colors to use in sequence for 'points'
  pointColor        gray6 green2 red2 sky2
  pointSize         3       # size of symbols, recycled
# explicit rim color for 2 points then auto (red4, blue4)
  rimColor          black green6 # recycled
  rimFactor         0.08 # fractional rim width, recycled
  lineColor         black green6 red blue # colors to use in sequence for 'lines'
# colors to use in sequence for 'lines2y' then auto sequence
  lineColor2y       purple brown6
# line width to use for 'lines2y', negative for dashed, recycled
  lineWidth2y       -0.4
  changecolor       f

CHEMISTRY
# titrate acidic Al-rich water with Ca(HCO3)2
PHASES
  Fixed_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.
SOLUTION
  -units mmol/kgw
  pH      5
  Al1
  F2
  Cl3 charge
SAVE solution 1
END

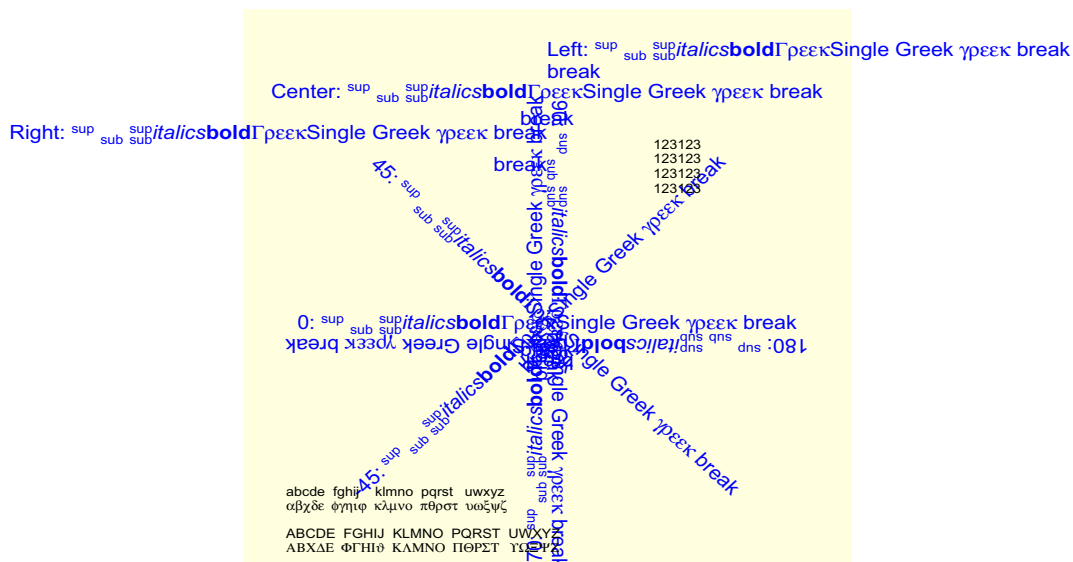
USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fixed_H+ -<x_axis> Ca(HCO3)2
  Al(OH)3(a) 0 0
  Fluorite 0 0
  Calcite 0 0
  CO2(g) -3.5
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset FALSE

USER_PUNCH
  -headings Ca(HCO3)2 pH Al<sub>T</sub> Alk Ca SI<sub>calcite</sub> SI<sub>fluorite</sub> SI<sub>Al(OH)3(a)</sub>
  10 IF (STEP_NO = 1) THEN PUNCH (10-EQUI("Fixed_H+"))/TOT("water")*1e3, -1a("H+"),
  TOT("Al")*1e3, Alk*1e3, TOT("Ca")*1e3, SI("Calcite"), SI("Fluorite"),
  SI("Al(OH)3(a)")
END

```

## 69 Text

**Text: demonstrating *justification*, *orientation* and *character sets***



C:\PhreePlot\betaeta\demo\symbols\text.ps

This example also does no geochemistry but demonstrates some of the capabilities of justifying and rotating text as well as enhancing it with subscripts and superscripts and Greek characters and text. These are all defined in the [extraText](#) file `extratexttext.dat`.

The light yellow background colour has been set with the [backgroundColor](#) setting. It only occupies the 'plot' area.



```

SPECIATION
  calculationType      custom
  calculationMethod    1

PLOT
  backgroundColor      "yellow0"
  plotTitle            "<b>Text: demonstrating <i>justification</i>,"
  <i>orientation</i> and <i>character sets</i></b>"
  xtitle               "" # not supposed to look like an x-y plot
  ytitle               ""
  xoffset              60
  pxmin                -2.0
  pxmax                12.0
  pxmajor              1.0
  pymin                -20.0
  pymax                100.0
  pymajor              10.0
  tickSize             0.0
  axisNumberSize       0.0
  axisLineWidth        0.0
  pointSize            0.0
  # file containing special text
  extraText            "extratexttext.dat"

CHEMISTRY

```

## 70 Simple PHREEQC looping

**PhreePlot** does not have to be used to produce plots. It also provides a simple way of looping around a **PHREEQC** input file automatically substituting a different value during each iteration. The input file in `demo\PHREEQC_looping\Fespecies` demonstrates this. It speciates a trace Fe-containing solution that is adjusted to various pHs. It is split into two simulations so that the initial solution calculations can be omitted from the `PRINT` output.

The pH is generated from `xmin`, `xmax` and `resolution`. There are always `resolution` iterations of **PhreePlot** during looping of the x or y axes. Hence with `xmin` = -10, `xmax` = -4 and `resolution` = 3, the x-values of -10, -7 and -4 will be generated. These values are automatically associated with the `<x_axis>` tag which is used in the penultimate line of code to 'fix' the pH.

```
# Simple looping on one variable, log (H+) activity
# Fe speciation at pH 4, 7, 10
SPECIATION
  calculationType      "custom"
  xmin                 -10
  xmax                 -4
  resolution            3      # i.e. pH 10, 7, 4
  debug                2      # writes phreeqcall.out file
  selectedOutputLines  1 0 0  # no SELECTED_OUTPUT expected
CHEMISTRY
PRINT
  -reset FALSE        # don't output initial solution calculation
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0
SOLUTION 1
  pH      2
  units   mol/kgw
  Fe(3)   1e-6
  Na      1e-2
  Cl      1e-2
# no reaction so no need to SAVE solution 1
END

USE solution 1
PRINT
  -equilibrium_phases true
  -species TRUE
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
  Fix_H+ <x_axis> NaOH
END
```

and the output from the three iterations of **PHREEQC** are accumulated in `phreeqcall.out` which, when using the `wateq4f.dat` database looks like this:

```
===== Simulation 1 =====
-----
Reading input data for simulation 1.
-----

      PRINT
      reset FALSE      # don't output initial solution calculation
-----Phase assemblage-----

      Phase              SI log IAP  log KT      Moles in assemblage
                        Initial      Final      Delta
Fe(OH)3(a)             -0.00      17.91    17.91  0.000e+000  7.572e-007  7.572e-007
Fix_H+                 -10.00     -10.00     0.00
      NaOH              is reactant  1.000e+001  9.989e+000 -1.124e-002
-----Distribution of species-----
```

	Species	Molality	Activity	Log Molality	Log Activity	Log Gamma
Cl	OH-	1.134e-004	1.001e-004	-3.945	-4.000	-0.054
	H+	1.113e-010	1.000e-010	-9.953	-10.000	-0.047
	H2O	5.551e+001	9.995e-001	1.744	-0.000	0.000
	Cl-	9.998e-003				
	FeCl+	9.998e-003	8.798e-003	-2.000	-2.056	-0.056
	FeCl+2	4.580e-018	4.042e-018	-17.339	-17.393	-0.054
	FeCl2+	3.414e-026	2.071e-026	-25.467	-25.684	-0.217
	FeCl3	9.221e-028	8.138e-028	-27.035	-27.090	-0.054
	Fe(2)	7.134e-031	7.160e-031	-30.147	-30.145	0.002
	FeOH+	1.872e-015				
Fe(2)	Fe+2	1.192e-015	1.052e-015	-14.924	-14.978	-0.054
	Fe(OH)2	5.487e-016	3.328e-016	-15.261	-15.478	-0.217
	Fe(OH)3-	8.916e-017	8.949e-017	-16.050	-16.048	0.002
	FeCl+	3.765e-017	3.323e-017	-16.424	-16.478	-0.054
	FeCl+2	4.580e-018	4.042e-018	-17.339	-17.393	-0.054
Fe(3)	Fe(OH)4-	2.427e-007				
	Fe(OH)3	2.213e-007	1.953e-007	-6.655	-6.709	-0.054
	Fe(OH)2+	2.135e-008	2.143e-008	-7.671	-7.669	0.002
	FeOH+2	1.886e-011	1.664e-011	-10.724	-10.779	-0.054
	Fe+3	8.290e-018	5.029e-018	-17.081	-17.299	-0.217
	FeCl+2	2.400e-025	7.793e-026	-24.620	-25.108	-0.488
	FeCl2+	3.414e-026	2.071e-026	-25.467	-25.684	-0.217
	FeCl3	9.221e-028	8.138e-028	-27.035	-27.090	-0.054
	Fe2(OH)2+4	7.134e-031	7.160e-031	-30.147	-30.145	0.002
	Fe3(OH)4+5	5.027e-033	6.807e-034	-32.299	-33.167	-0.868
		0.000e+000	0.000e+000	-40.269	-41.626	-1.357
	H(0)	2.347e-030				
	H2	1.173e-030	1.178e-030	-29.931	-29.929	0.002
Na	Na+	2.124e-002				
	Na+	2.124e-002	1.877e-002	-1.673	-1.726	-0.054
O(0)	O2	5.983e-033				
	O2	2.991e-033	3.002e-033	-32.524	-32.523	0.002

===== Simulation 2 =====

-----Phase assemblage-----

Phase	SI	log IAP	log KT	Moles in assemblage		
				Initial	Final	Delta
Fe(OH)3(a)	0.00	17.91	17.91	0.000e+000	9.596e-007	9.596e-007
Fix_H+	-7.00	-7.00	0.00			
NaOH		is reactant	1.000e+001	9.989e+000	-1.113e-002	

-----Distribution of species-----

	Species	Molality	Activity	Log Molality	Log Activity	Log Gamma
Cl	OH-	1.133e-007	1.001e-007	-6.946	-7.000	-0.054
	H+	1.113e-007	1.000e-007	-6.954	-7.000	-0.046
	H2O	5.551e+001	9.995e-001	1.744	-0.000	0.000
	Cl-	9.998e-003				
	FeCl+	9.998e-003	8.802e-003	-2.000	-2.055	-0.055
	FeCl+2	1.181e-016	1.043e-016	-15.928	-15.982	-0.054
	FeCl2+	3.410e-017	2.071e-017	-16.467	-16.684	-0.216
	FeCl3	9.225e-019	8.144e-019	-18.035	-18.089	-0.054
	Fe(2)	7.143e-022	7.168e-022	-21.146	-21.145	0.002
	Fe+2	1.428e-014				
Fe(2)	FeCl+	1.413e-014	8.584e-015	-13.850	-14.066	-0.216
	Fe(OH)2	1.181e-016	1.043e-016	-15.928	-15.982	-0.054
	FeOH+	3.073e-017	2.713e-017	-16.512	-16.567	-0.054
	Fe(OH)3-	2.300e-021	2.308e-021	-20.638	-20.637	0.002
	Fe(OH)3-	9.708e-025	8.571e-025	-24.013	-24.067	-0.054
Fe(3)	Fe(OH)3	4.043e-008				
	Fe(OH)2+	2.135e-008	2.143e-008	-7.671	-7.669	0.002
	Fe(OH)4-	1.885e-008	1.664e-008	-7.725	-7.779	-0.054
	FeOH+2	2.212e-010	1.953e-010	-9.655	-9.709	-0.054
	Fe+3	8.278e-012	5.029e-012	-11.082	-11.299	-0.216
	FeCl+2	2.392e-016	7.793e-017	-15.621	-16.108	-0.487
	FeCl2+	3.410e-017	2.071e-017	-16.467	-16.684	-0.216
	FeCl3	9.225e-019	8.144e-019	-18.035	-18.089	-0.054
	Fe2(OH)2+4	4.997e-021	6.806e-022	-20.301	-21.167	-0.866
	FeCl3	7.143e-022	7.168e-022	-21.146	-21.145	0.002
	Fe3(OH)4+5	5.332e-026	2.367e-027	-25.273	-26.626	-1.353
	H(0)	1.561e-039				
	H2	7.807e-040	7.835e-040	-39.108	-39.106	0.002
Na	Na+	2.113e-002				
	Na+	2.113e-002	1.868e-002	-1.675	-1.729	-0.053
O(0)	O2	1.352e-014				
	O2	6.760e-015	6.784e-015	-14.170	-14.169	0.002

===== Simulation 3 =====

-----Phase assemblage-----

Phase				Moles in assemblage		
	SI log IAP	log KT		Initial	Final	Delta
Fe(OH)3(a)	-1.44	16.47	17.91	0.000e+000		0.000e+000
Fix_H+	-4.00	-4.00	0.00			
NaOH		is reactant	1.000e+001	9.989e+000	-1.102e-002	
-----Distribution of species-----						
Species	Molality	Activity	Log Molality	Log Activity	Log Gamma	
H+	1.113e-004	1.000e-004	-3.954	-4.000	-0.046	
OH-	1.133e-010	1.001e-010	-9.946	-10.000	-0.054	
H2O	5.551e+001	9.995e-001	1.744	-0.000	0.000	
Cl	9.998e-003					
Cl-	9.998e-003	8.802e-003	-2.000	-2.055	-0.055	
FeCl+2	1.243e-009	7.551e-010	-8.906	-9.122	-0.216	
FeCl2+	3.363e-011	2.969e-011	-10.473	-10.527	-0.054	
FeCl+	5.990e-013	5.288e-013	-12.223	-12.277	-0.054	
FeCl3	2.604e-014	2.613e-014	-13.584	-13.583	0.002	
Fe(2)	7.224e-011					
Fe+2	7.164e-011	4.352e-011	-10.145	-10.361	-0.216	
FeCl+	5.990e-013	5.288e-013	-12.223	-12.277	-0.054	
FeOH+	1.558e-016	1.376e-016	-15.807	-15.861	-0.054	
Fe(OH)2	1.166e-023	1.170e-023	-22.933	-22.932	0.002	
Fe(OH)3-	4.922e-030	4.346e-030	-29.308	-29.362	-0.054	
Fe(3)	9.997e-007					
Fe(OH)2+	6.872e-007	6.067e-007	-6.163	-6.217	-0.054	
FeOH+2	3.017e-007	1.833e-007	-6.520	-6.737	-0.216	
Fe+3	8.718e-009	2.841e-009	-8.060	-8.547	-0.487	
FeCl+2	1.243e-009	7.551e-010	-8.906	-9.122	-0.216	
Fe(OH)3	7.784e-010	7.812e-010	-9.109	-9.107	0.002	
FeCl2+	3.363e-011	2.969e-011	-10.473	-10.527	-0.054	
Fe2(OH)2+4	6.640e-012	9.045e-013	-11.178	-12.044	-0.866	
FeCl3	2.604e-014	2.613e-014	-13.584	-13.583	0.002	
Fe(OH)4-	8.065e-015	7.120e-015	-14.093	-14.147	-0.054	
Fe3(OH)4+5	2.583e-015	1.146e-016	-14.588	-15.941	-1.353	
H(0)	0.000e+000					
H2	0.000e+000	0.000e+000	-40.821	-40.819	0.002	
Na	2.101e-002					
Na+	2.101e-002	1.858e-002	-1.677	-1.731	-0.053	
O(0)	3.613e-011					
O2	1.806e-011	1.813e-011	-10.743	-10.742	0.002	

The output for pH 10, 7 and 4 shows that Fe(OH)3(a) is precipitated at pH 10 and 7 but not at pH 4.

More flexible control of the <loop> variable can be had by reading in the values from a file using the [loopFile](#) keyword. The `FespeciesLoopFile.ppi` example in the demo directory provides an example of this approach.



## 71 PHREEQC mineral species

By default and for good reason, **PHREEQC** does not automatically precipitate all minerals for which the saturation index exceeds zero. Nor is it possible easily to encourage it to do so. The mineral species must be explicitly included in an `EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES` block. The actual mineral species that need to be considered will depend on the database being used (even the name of the same mineral species can vary between databases).

The following input file from `demo\PHREEQC_minerals\FeZnminerals` demonstrates how a list of all possible minerals can be created in the normal **PHREEQC** output file and used for pasting into the input file. The `printphases.inc` include file is used. This makes use of the **PHREEQC** `SYS()` function for enquiring about the status of the system:

```
# runs a single iteration of PHREEQC to generate a list of all possible Fe and Zn
mineral phases
SPECIATION
  calculationType          "custom"
  resolution               0   # 1 iteration only
  debug                   1   # writes phreeqc.out file
  selectedOutputLines      0   # tells PhreePlot not to expect any
SELECTED_OUTPUT
CHEMISTRY
include 'printphases.inc'
SOLUTION 1
  pH          1.95
  units       mol/kgw
  Fe          0.01
  Zn          1e-6
  Na          1e-1
  Cl          1e-1
END
```

and `printphases.inc` looks like this:

```
PRINT
  -reset false
  -user_print true
USER_PRINT
  -start
10 totm = SYS("phases", nm, nm$, tm$, cm)
20 FOR i = 1 TO nm
30   k = INSTR(nm$(i), "(g)")
40   k = k+INSTR(nm$(i), "Fix")+INSTR(nm$(i), "FIX")+INSTR(nm$(i), "fix")
50   IF(k > 0) THEN 70
60   PRINT " ", CHR$(35)+PAD(nm$(i), 30), "0", "0"
70 NEXT i
-end
```

`CHR$(35)` is a convenient way of including the `#` symbol.

The output in `phreeqc.out` using the `wateq4f.dat` database looks like this:

```
-----
Reading input data for simulation 1.
-----

      PRINT
      reset false
-----User print-----

#Fe(OH)2.7Cl.3      0 0
#Halite             0 0
#Goethite           0 0
#Hematite           0 0
#Fe(OH)3(a)         0 0
#Magnetite          0 0
#Zincite(c)         0 0
#ZnO(a)             0 0
```

```

#Zn(OH)2-e           0 0
#Zn(OH)2-g           0 0
#Zn(OH)2-b           0 0
#Zn(OH)2-c           0 0
#Zn(OH)2-a           0 0
#ZnCl2               0 0
#Maghemite           0 0
#Zn2(OH)3Cl          0 0
#Fe3(OH)8            0 0
#ZnMetal             0 0
#Zn5(OH)8Cl2         0 0

```

The output for the minerals given above can be pasted into an input file and the required minerals un-commented. '0 0' indicates that the mineral should precipitate when the saturation index exceeds 0 (first 0) but will not dissolve since the initial abundance is 0 (second 0) in all cases.

Therefore in order to find out all the possible mineral species in your system, edit the SOLUTION block of this file to include the components of interest, rename and run. Then look at the phreeqc.out file.

## Species distribution plots

---

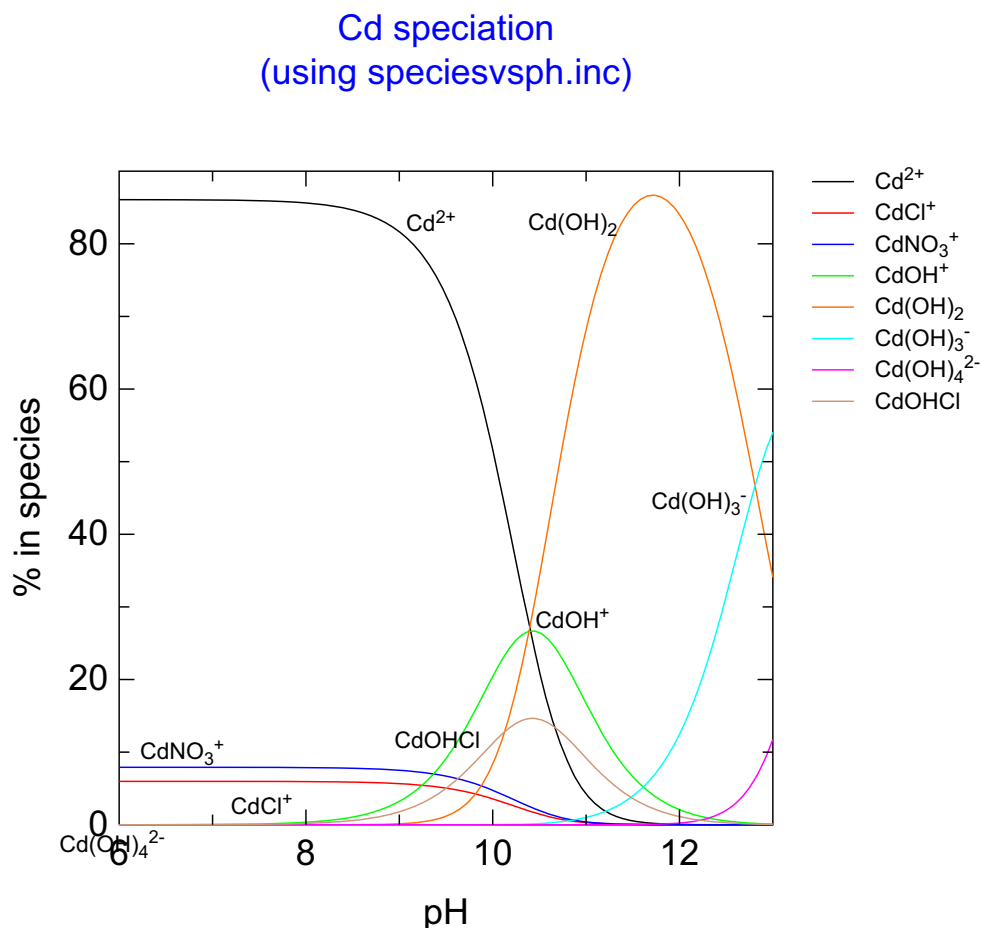
It is often useful to know the relative abundance of all the chemical species in a system. ‘species’ plots are a special type of custom plot that produce plots of the distribution or abundance of all the species for a particular element as a function of some master variable, often set to pH.

There are two variants of this plot in **PhreePlot**, one produces a percentage distribution and the other plots the log concentration. While these plots could be produced using the normal custom plot approach, the species plot approach does not require any prior knowledge of the names of the species present and is therefore usually easier to setup.





## 72 Cd speciation vs pH (species plot)



C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\0.01\demo\Cdspeciation(species1)\Cdspeciation(species1).ps

This produces similar output to the previous example but uses the 'species' [calculationType](#) to label the curves automatically. It uses the species-value paired output approach.

A `species` plot automatically generates a % species versus pH plot. This is a special type of `custom plot` in which **PhreePlot** expects the 'out' file to contain a succession of species name-%distribution pairs. It ignores any headings. Rather it gets the species name from the preceding column. It also expects the x-axis variable to be sent as the first pair of values. This is pH in this example but by changing the include file, any variable can be used.

The `speciesvsph.inc` include file specifies the 'out' or plot file. Pure phases (assumed to be mineral species) are appended with '(s)' to distinguish them from aqueous species.

In order to generate the above type of plot, it is necessary to specify: (i) "species" as the plot type; (ii) a main species, here 'Cd'; (iii) an initial chemistry and any equilibrium phases, and (iv) the x-axis variable and its range. It is also necessary to indicate with an `<x_axis>` tag how the x-axis variable changes the chemistry (here pH) and point [customXcolumn](#) to the pH column.

If any of the following plot titles are blank, they are set as follows: (i) `xtitle` = name accompanying the x-axis value (position defined by [customXcolumn](#)); (ii) `ytitle` = "% species", and (iii) `plotTitle` = "Distribution of <mainspecies> with <xtitle>" where the angle brackets indicate the substitutions to be made. To omit, set the appropriate colour to 'nd'.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                "Speciation vs pH using 'species' plot \
                                          type"

  calculationType                         species
  calculationMethod                       1
  mainSpecies                            Cd
  xmin                                   -13.0          # logH range
  xmax                                   -6.0
  resolution                             100

PLOT
  plotTitle                              "Cd speciation&lt;br&gt;(using \
                                          speciesvsph.inc)"
# x-axis value is the second column - the first column is 'pH' (see out file)
  customXcolumn                           2
  pxmax                                  13          # default is 14
  minimumYValueForPlotting               5.0 # eliminates minor species
  legendTitle                            "Cd species"
  extraText                              "extratextCdspeciation.dat"

CHEMISTRY

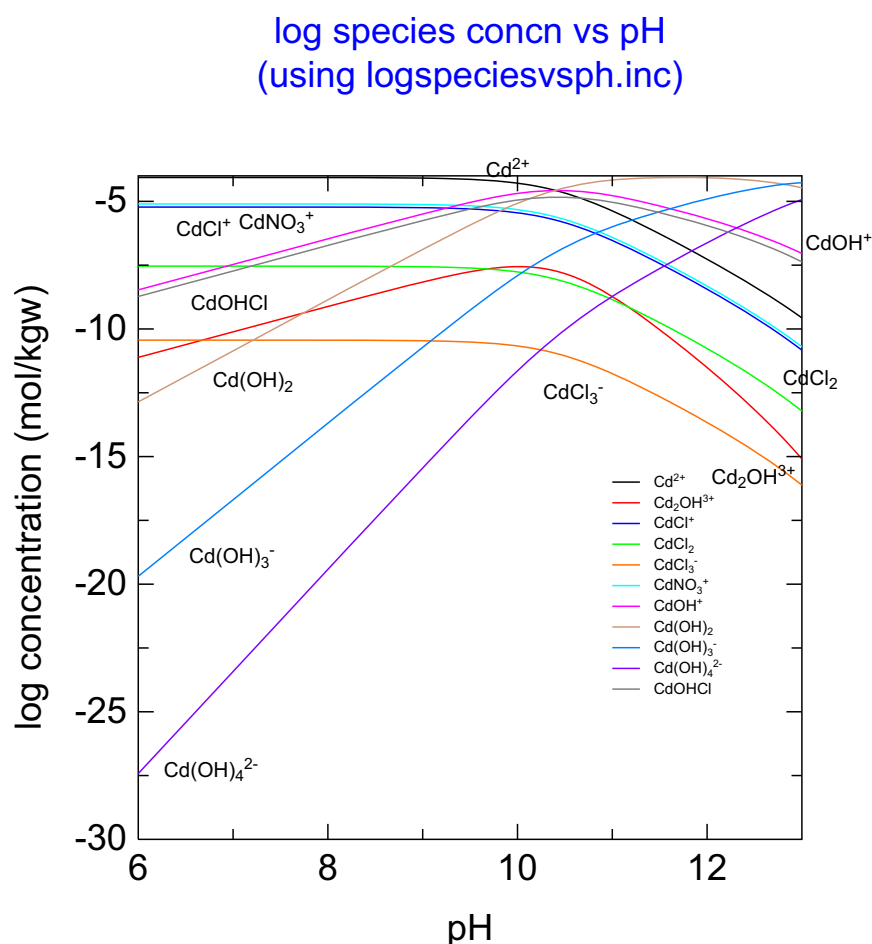
# contains the logic for outputting the expected x-axis, y-axis (%distr) pairs
# expected by 'species' plot type
include 'speciesvsph.inc'

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH         7
  units      mol/kgw
  density    1
  Cd         1e-4
  Cl         2e-3
  Na         0.1
  N(5)       0.1 charge
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  O2(g)      -0.677  0.1
  Fix_H+    &lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH 10
            -force_equality true
END

```

## 73 Cd speciation vs pH (log species plot)



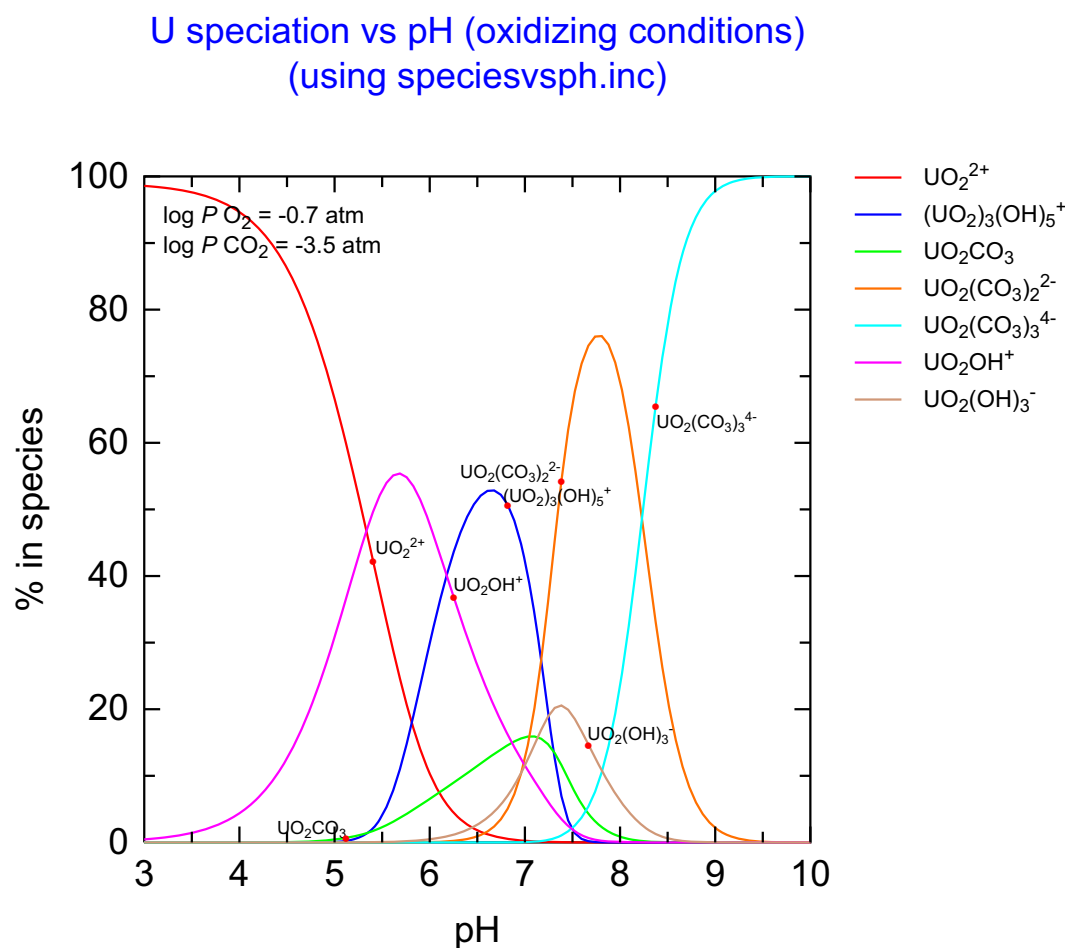
C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\0.01\demo\Cdspeciation(log)\Cdspeciation(logspecies).ps

This is a variant of the previous example but plots the log of the species concentrations vs pH rather than the %distribution. This change is made entirely within the include file which controls the values sent to the 'out' file. The include file has been changed to output log concentrations (see `logspeciesvsph.inc`) and [ytitle](#) has been given explicitly to override the default '% species' title.

The size of the legend (key) text has been reduced using [legendTextSize](#) and its placement has been set in the [extraText](#) file.



## 74 U species plot (oxidizing)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\Uspeciation\Uspeciationox\_U.ps

Another example of a 'species' plot. Oxidising conditions have been maintained by equilibrating with a high partial pressure of oxygen. This is set by the <pO2> tag. Similarly the  $CO_2(g)$  partial pressure is set with the <pCO2> tag.

The U speciation is dominated by U(VI) species under these conditions. Note the carbonate species at high pH.

[useLineColorDictionary](#) has been set to 1 to force the colour dictionary (linecolor.dat) to be read. This is where the colour of each of the lines is defined.

The [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) has been set to 5% so that minor species are not plotted.

The [labelSize](#) has been set to 1.5 mm. The label anchors shown as red dots by each of the labels can be removed by setting [trackSymbolColor](#) to 'nd'.

```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                "Speciation vs pH using 'species' plot \
                                          type"

  calculationType                         species
  calculationMethod                       1
  mainSpecies                            "U"
  xmin                                    3.0
  xmax                                    10.0
  resolution                              100
  numericTags                             <pCO2> = "-3.5" \
                                          <pO2> = "-0.677" # atmospheric PO2

PLOT
  plotTitle                              "U speciation vs pH (oxidizing \
                                          conditions)<br>(using speciesvsph.inc)"

  pxmin                                   3.0
  pxmajor                                 1.0
  labelSize                              1.5
# only plot species with max(conc)>5%
  minimumYValueForPlotting               5.0
  extraText                              "extratextUspeciation_ox.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'speciesvsph.inc' # PHREEQC code for outputting species-concn pairs

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset                                false # omit all default output

SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH         7
  pe         4
  units      mol/kgw
  U          1e-6 # total U
  Cl         0.01 # background electrolyte
  Na         0.01

END

USE solution 1 # second (final) simulation - loops on this one
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  O2(g)      <pO2> 0.1
  Fix_H+     -<x_axis> NaOH 1
  -force_equality true
# Uraninite(c) 0 0 # omit for \
                  solution only

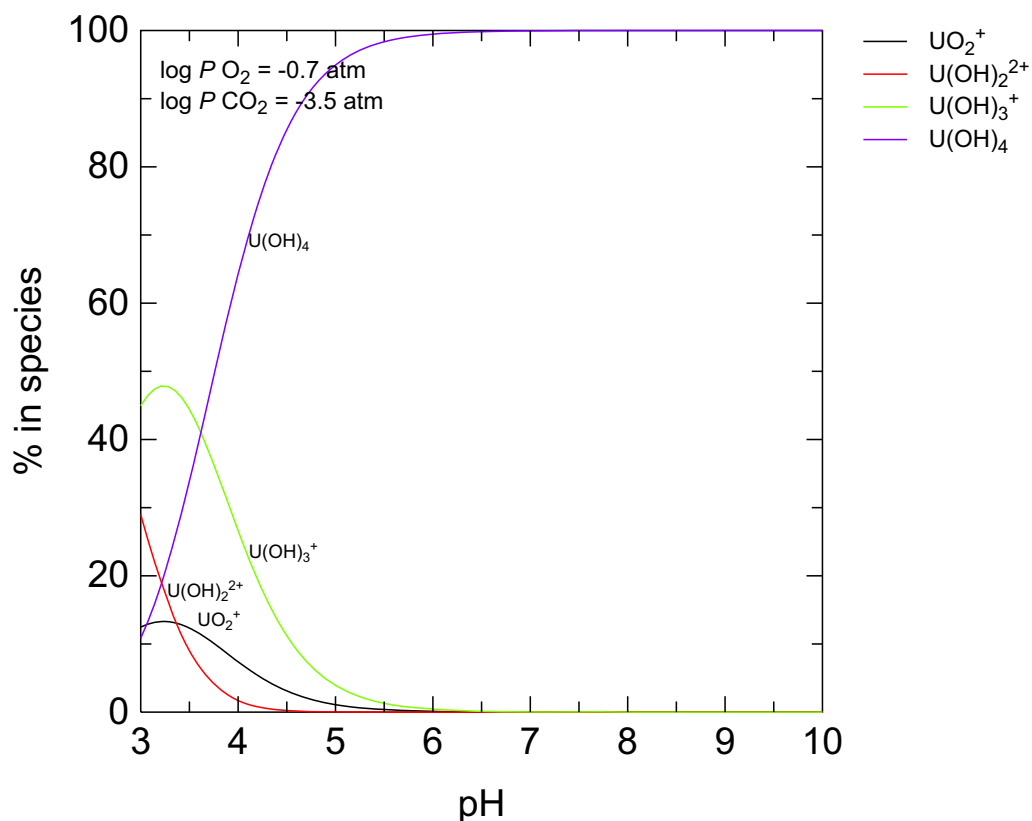
  CO2(g)     <pCO2> 1.0

END

```

## 75 U species plot (reducing)

U speciation vs pH (reducing conditions)  
(using speciesvspH.inc)



C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\0.01\demo\Uspeciation\Uspeciationred.ps

This is similar to the previous plot but  $\langle p_{O_2} \rangle$  has been set to a low oxygen fugacity  $\log P_{O_2}(g) = -70$ . Most of the plotted species are U(IV) species but  $UO_2(CO_3)_3^{4-}$  is a U(VI) species and  $UO_2^+$  is a U(V) species.

It would be necessary to go to an even lower  $\langle p_{O_2} \rangle$  value (-75) to ensure that no U(VI) species are plotted.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                "Speciation vs pH using 'species' plot \
                                          type"

  calculationType                         species
  calculationMethod                       1
  mainSpecies                            "U"
  xmin                                    3.0
  xmax                                    10.0
  resolution                              100
  numericTags                             <pCO2> = "-3.5" \
# quite strongly reducing                <pO2> = "-70"

PLOT
  plotTitle                              "U speciation vs pH (reducing \
conditions)<br>(using speciesvspH.inc)"
  pxmin                                   3.0
  pxmajor                                 1.0
  labelSize                              1.5
# only plot species with max(conc)>5%
  minimumYValueForPlotting               5.0
  extraText                              "extratextUspeciation_red.dat"

CHEMISTRY

include 'speciesvspH.inc' # PHREEQC code for outputting species-concn pairs

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset                                false # omit all default output

SOLUTION 1
  temp      25
  pH         7
  pe         4
  units      mol/kgw
  U          1e-6                                # total U
  Cl         0.01 # background electrolyte
  Na         0.01

END

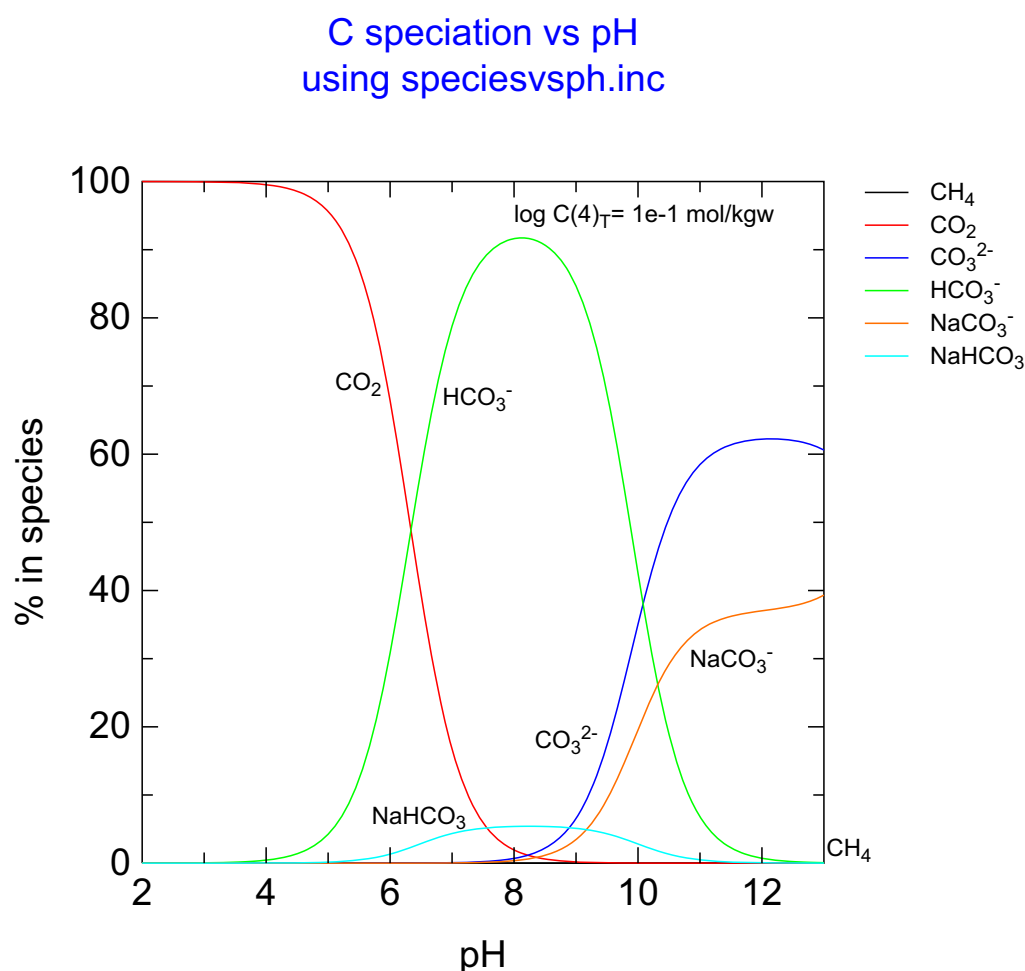
USE solution 1 # second (final) simulation - loops on this one
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  O2(g)      <pO2> 0.1
  Fix_H+     -<x_axis> NaOH 1
              -force_equality true
# Uraninite(c) 0 0                                # omit for \
                                                    solution only

  CO2(g)      <pCO2> 1.0

END

```

## 76 Carbon speciation vs pH



C:\Program Files\PhreePlot\0.01\demo\carbonspeciation\carbonspeciationvsph(species1).ps

This uses a 'species' plot to show the variation in carbon species with pH in an oxidising environment. It uses the 'speciesvsph.inc' include file and so plots % in species vs pH.

The **PHREEQC** output is accumulated in 'species name, species concentration' pairs, one line per pH. The order of the species output is based on decreasing C concentration (i.e. highest concentration first) and so the order changes as the pH changes. Because it is a 'species' plot, **PhreePlot** expects this type of paired output and sorts the data so that the column positions for all species are fixed. This enables them to be plotted.

With the given include file and input file setup, the first column is defined as the x-axis variable and so the value of [customXcolumn](#) is ignored.

```

SPECIATION
  calculationType          species          # plot %C species vs pH
  calculationMethod        1
  mainSpecies              C
  xmin                     2 # controls the range of pH plotted
  xmax                     13
# controls the number of points on each curve
  resolution               100
PLOT
  plotTitle                "C speciation vs pH<br>using \
                           speciesvsph.inc"
  extraText                "extratextcarbonspeciation.dat"
# pxmax                    13

CHEMISTRY

# this file exports the required x-axis(pH), y-axis (%) value pairs. Edit as
# required.
include 'speciesvsph.inc'

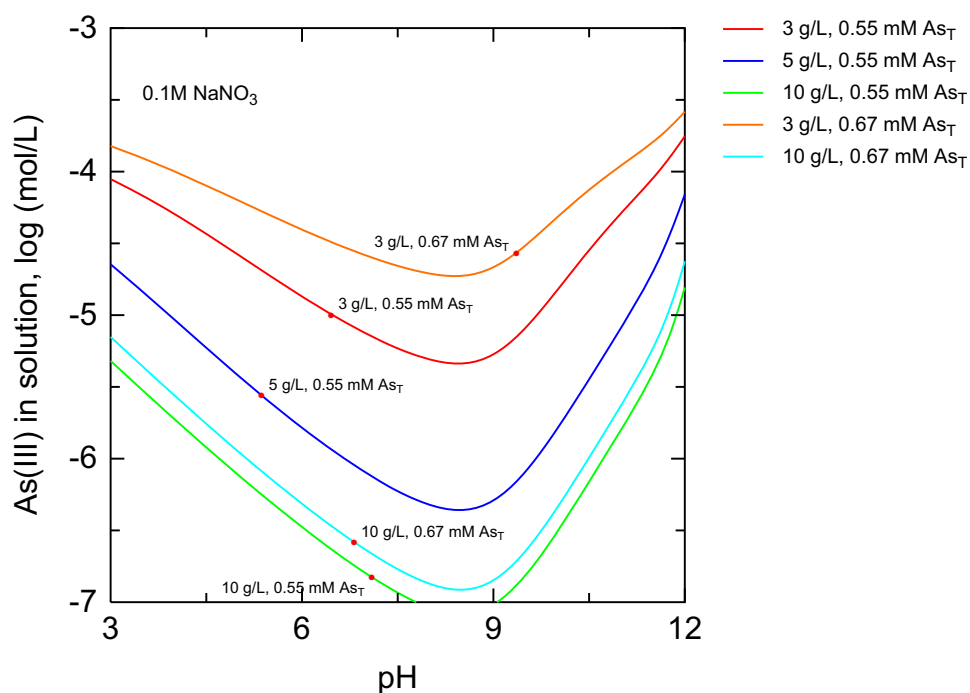
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
SOLUTION 1
  temp      10 # carbonate speciation at least depends on temperature
  pH        7
  units     mol/kgw
  C(4)      1e-1 as HCO3          # total C
  Na        0.1 charge # background electrolyte
  Cl        0.1
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fix_H+ -<x_axis> NaOH 10
  -force_equality true
END

```

## 77 CD-MUSIC: As(V) surface speciation on goethite

CD-MUSIC: As(III) remaining in solution  
(after Stachowicz et al., 2006, Fig. 4)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\As-cd-music\As3-shvrfig4.ps

This figure shows the surface speciation of As(V) adsorbed on goethite as a function of pH. The calculated curves were based on the CD-MUSIC model and the parameters of [Stachowicz et al. \(2006\)](#). This figure replicates the calculated curves of their Fig. 7 for one of the three surface loadings (1.70  $\mu\text{m}^2$ , 3 g/L) studied. The input file generates plots for the other two surface loadings as separate files and the [extraText](#) file picks off the appropriate text based on the plot number.

In the other plots, the contribution of several of the species is everywhere less than 10%. These curves could be omitted by setting the [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) setting to 10.

```

SPECIATION
# plot all As species f(pH) including adsorbed species
  calculationType      species
  calculationMethod    1
# [As5] is different from As(5): see ecosat.inc database
  mainSpecies          "[As5]"
  xmin                 3.0
  xmax                 12.0
# controls the number of points at which speciation is calculated
  resolution           100
# defines <loop1> and <loop2> which are used below
  loopFile             "loopfig7.dat"
# these tags are used in cdmusic.inc
  numericTags          <G_uAs5K1CD> = 26.62 \
                      <G_uAs5m_z0> = 0.30 \
                      <G_uAs5m_z1> = -1.30 \
                      <G_uAs5K2CD> = 29.29 \
                      <G_uAs5b_z0> = 0.47 \
                      <G_uAs5b_z1> = -1.47 \
                      <G_uAs5K3CD> = 32.69 \
                      <G_uAs3K1CD> = 4.91 \
                      <G_uAs3K2CD> = 7.26 \
                      <G_uPK1CD> = 20.8 \
                      <G_uPK2CD> = 29.2 \
                      <G_uPK3CD> = 35.4 \

                      <AsT> = <loop1> \
                      <mass> = <loop2>

PLOT
  plotTitle            "CD-MUSIC: As(V) surface \
                        speciation<br>(after Stachowicz et al., 2006, \
                        Fig. 7)"

  xtitle               pH
# 2nd column in selected output created by adsspeciesvsph.inc
  customxcolumn        2
  pxmin                3 # plot xmin
  labelSize            1.5
# can be used to omit plotting of species that are always below this value
  minimumvalueforplotting 0
  extratext            "extratextfig7.dat"
# turn off legend to the right of the plot
  legendTextSize       0

CHEMISTRY

# this controls exactly what is plotted (see the system directory for the file)
include 'adsspeciesvsph.inc'
# must 'punch' x-axis, y-axis pairs

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -reset false

SOLUTION 1
  Temp      25
  pH        2.9
  units     mol/kgw
  [As5]     <AsT> mmol/kgw # total As concn
  Na        1e-1 # background electrolyte
# this is different from N(5) - unlinks redox equilibrium for N species
  [N5]      1e-1

include 'ecosat.inc'
include 'cdmusic.inc'

PHASES
Fix_H+; H+ = H+ ; log_k 0

SURFACE 1
  Goe_uniOHH0.5 3.45 98 <mass> # sites/nm2 m2/g g
  -cap      0.85 0.75 # C1 C2 (in F/m2)

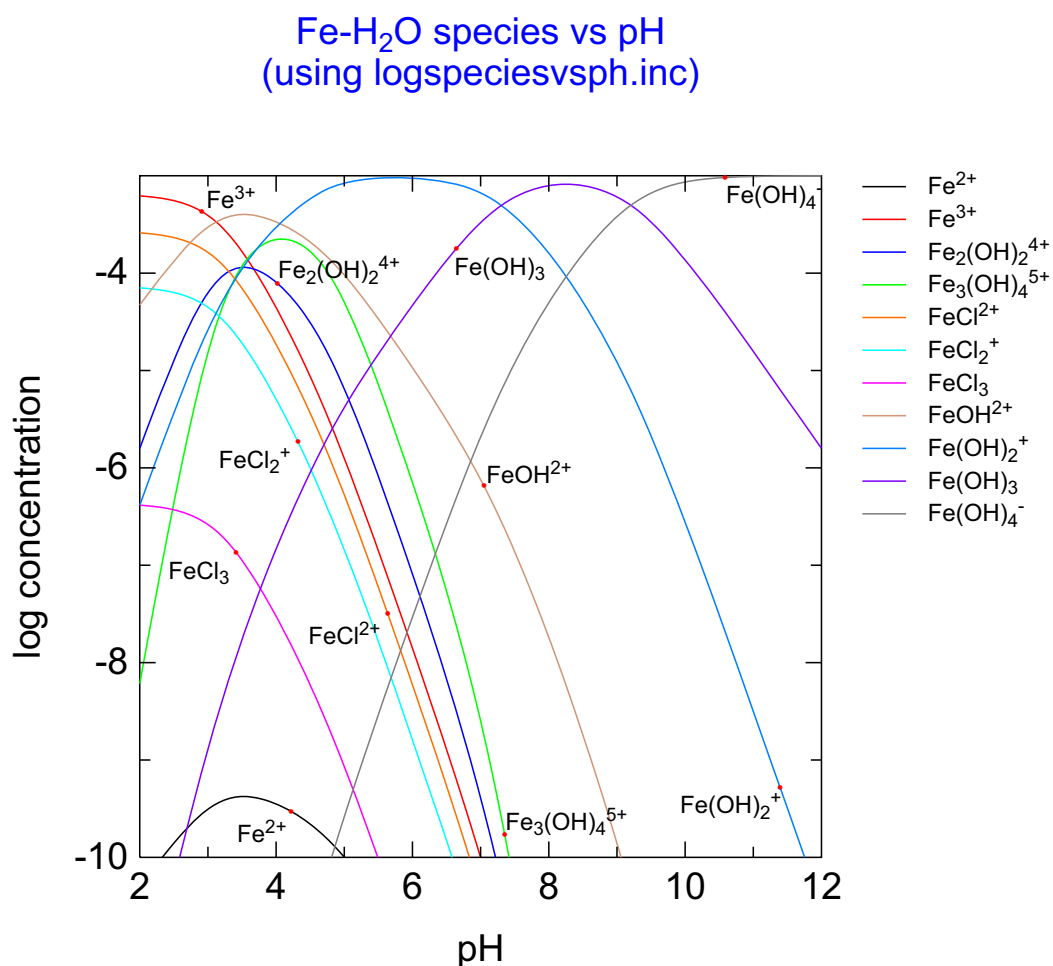
```

```
Goe_triOH0.5 2.7
-cd_music
-sites_units density

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES 1
  Fix_H+ -&lt;x_axis&gt; NaOH
  -force_equality true
END
```



## 78 Test plot output formats



This example is primarily to demonstrate how plot files can be created in different formats: ps, eps, epsi, jpg, pdf and ai. The conversions from the native ps format are all carried out by [Ghostscript](#) and so can only be produced if **Ghostscript** is properly installed and the [pdf-Maker](#) setting is pointing to a valid directory and file.

The example shows a species distribution plot for aqueous Fe species in the Fe-Cl-H<sub>2</sub>O system as a function of pH.

The [minimumYValueForPlotting](#) has been set to -10 to eliminate minor species from the plot.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle      "log speciation vs pH using 'species' plot type"
# plots concn/% of all species containing the main species
  calculationType species
  calculationMethod 1
  mainSpecies   Fe
  xmin          -12.0
  xmax          -2.0
  resolution    100
  minimumYValueForPlotting -10
  pdf           T
  png           T
  ai            T
  epsi          T
  jpg           T
PLOT
  plotTitle     "Fe-H<sub>2</sub>/<sub>O</sub> species vs pH<br>(using \
               logspeciesvsph.inc)"

CHEMISTRY

# this controls exactly what is plotted (see the system directory for the file)
include 'logspeciesvsph.inc'
                                # must 'punch' x-axis, y-axis pairs

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0
SOLUTION 1
  temp      10
# pH for initial solution calculations only. Changed by <x_axis>
  pH        7
  units     mol/kgw
  Na        0.1 charge # background electrolyte
  Cl        0.1
  Fe(3)     1e-3 # total concn of element
END

USE solution 1
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  O2(g)     -0.677 0.1
  Fix_H+    <x_axis> NaOH 10 # controls logH from xmin to xmax
            -force_equality true
END

```

## Fitting models to data

---

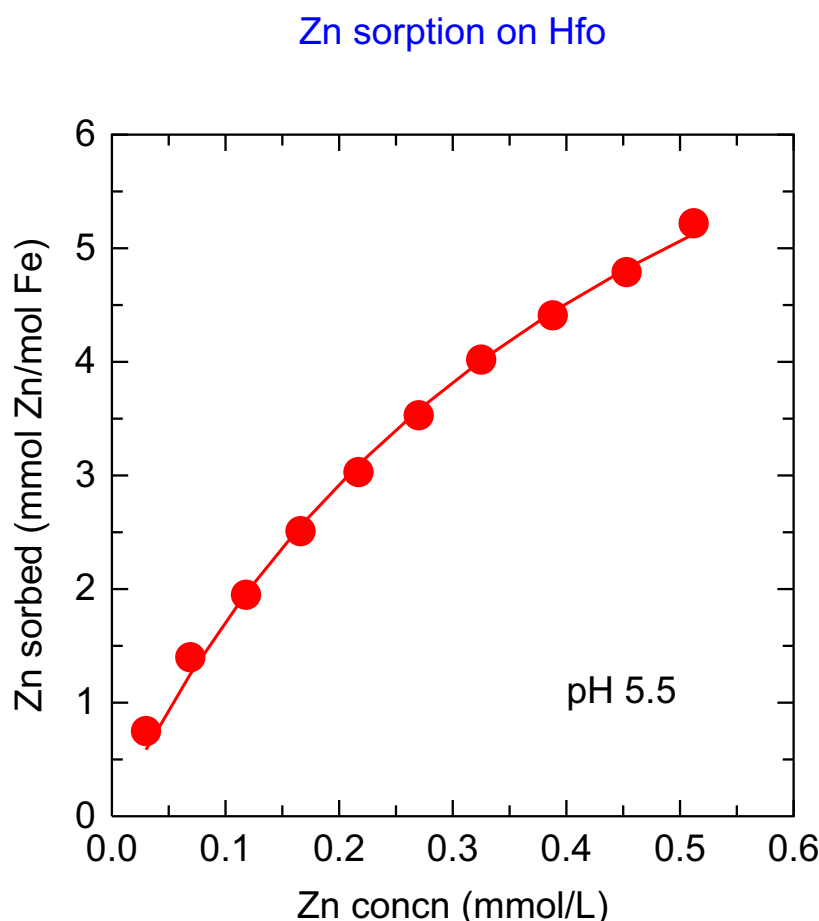
**PhreePlot** provides quite a versatile method for fitting chemical models to data (observations). This is sometimes called ‘optimization’ or ‘parameter identification’.

Other methods of optimizing **PHREEQC** models have been used, e.g. **PEST**, but the integration within **PhreePlot** is tight and the additional learning step is a relatively small one once the basics of producing custom plots have been mastered.

Nevertheless successful optimization, whatever the software used, is always a bit of an art that takes some time and experimentation to become proficient. The examples included here can be used as a starting point to experiment with. The golden rule is to start out simple.



## 79 Langmuir isotherm (1)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\fitiso.ps

This example demonstrates the fitting of adsorption data to a Langmuir isotherm. Only one point is calculated per speciation calculation. This approach therefore requires *ndata* x *niterations* **PHREEQC** runs. The [onePass](#) setting is set to `FALSE` in order to tell **PhreePlot** that it will require more than pass through the **PHREEQC** code in order to calculate dependent variable values for the complete set of data. The next example shows how to calculate all data points in one **PHREEQC** run thus reducing the number of **PHREEQC** runs to *niterations*. This latter approach speeds up the calculations at the expense of a more complex input file.

The input file must describe how to read in values for the dependent variable and all independent variables from the fit data file. The columns can be specified by column number or column name (from the header).

Fine tuning of the fitting parameters often helps convergence. The choice of [fitFiniteDiffStep-Size](#) is often critical to get the fitting started. It is also important to decide how the residuals are going to be weighted (the error model), here unit weighting has been used.

The plot can use any column from the 'pts' file. This includes special columns labelled 'observed', 'calculated', 'residuals' and 'weightedResiduals' as well as all the columns from the fit data file and from the selected output.

```

# simple example of fitting to a Langmuir isotherm using unit weighting
# basic fit with isotherm plot

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                                "Test fitting: absolute errors (unit \
                                          weighting)"

  calculationType                         fit
  calculationMethod                       1

FIT
# contains a list of observations and independent variables
  dataFile                               iso.dat
# does a separate PHREEQC simulation for each observation -
  onepass                                FALSE
# slow but easy to set up
# name of column in fit data file containing the observations (dep variable)
  dependentVariableColumnObs             Znsorbed
# name of column in selected output file containing the calcd values of the dep
# variable
  dependentVariableColumnCalc            sorbZn
  fitWeightingMethod                     0 # 0 = unit weights
# initial step size for each adjustable parameter
  fitFiniteDiffStepSize                  1.0E-3
# column header in fit data file for which PHREEQC simulation(s) to use for each
# observation
  mainLoopColumn                         sim
  numberOfFitParameters                  2
  fitParameterNames                      log_k M1
# 0 = parameters on a linear scale, 1 = log10 parameters before fitting
  fitLogParameters                       0 0
  fitAdjustableParameters                1 1 # 1 = adjustable
  fitParameterValues                     3.0 1.0 # initial values (starting point)

PLOT
  plotTitle                             "Zn sorption on Hfo"
  xtitle                                 "Zn concn (mmol/L)"
  ytitle                                 "Zn sorbed (mmol Zn/mol Fe)"
# plot isotherm (x = Znconcn, y = sorbed)
# y = line from calculated values from out file with column heading = 'calculated'
  lines                                  calculated
# y = points from observed values from out file with column heading = 'observed'
  points                                  observed

  lineWidth                             0.4
  lineColor                             red
  labelSize                             0.0 # no labels on plot
  legendTextSize                         0.0 # no legend (key)
  pointSize                              4.0
  customXcolumn                          Znconcn # x = Znconcn column in out file
  extraText                              "extratextiso.dat" # extra text on plot

CHEMISTRY

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

SURFACE_MASTER_SPECIES
  Surf Surf
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Surf = Surf
  log_k 0.0
  Surf + Zn+2 = SurfZn+2 # Langmuir model
# this is where log_k (updated parameter value) is substituted
  log_K <log_k>;

SELECTED_OUTPUT
-high_precision true
-reset false

```

```

PRINT
  -reset false

USER_PUNCH
# fit Langmuir isotherm
# these are the column headings used for tag names: NB this is the output pH not
# the input pH
-headings sorbZn pH mmolZn step_no
10 sorbedZn=SURF("Zn","Surf")
# NB variable name (used internally) is distinct from column header
20 if sorbedZn>0 THEN punch sorbedZn, -la("H+"), tot("Zn")*1e3, step_no

SOLUTION 1
  -pH <pHobs>;
  -units mmol/L
  Na 1000 # 1 M NaNO3 background electrolyte
  N(5) 1000
  Zn <Znconcn>; # <Znconcn>; from iso.dat

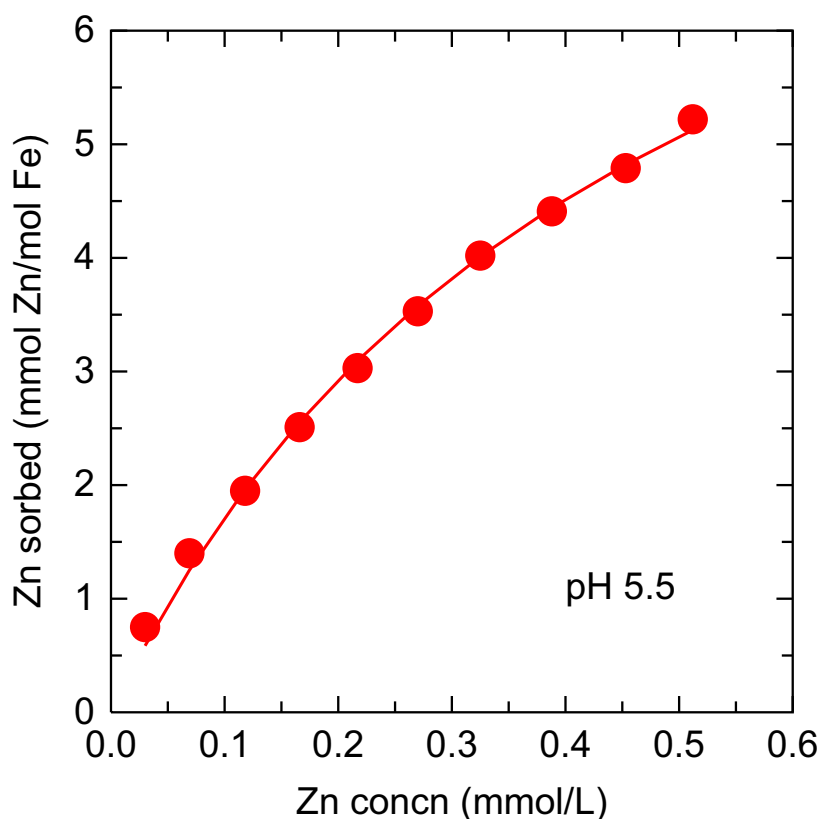
SURFACE
# this is where the max number of sites (updated parameter) is substituted
Surf <M1>;
  -equil 1
  -no_edl

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fix_H+ -<pHobs>; NaOH # pHobs from the fit data file
  -force_equality true
END

```



## 80 Langmuir isotherm (n)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\fit\ison.ps

This is exactly the same as the previous example except that all 10 points are calculated in a single pass of **PHREEQC**. This requires the [onePass](#) setting to be set `TRUE`. It also requires some rearrangement of the way that the input data are presented. There are two critical differences compared with the 'one point per pass' approach:

- (i) in the 'one point per pass' approach, the **CHEMISTRY** part of the input file has just one **PHREEQC** simulation (one `END` at the end of the file) whereas in the 'calculate all points in one pass' approach there is one simulation for each data point, i.e. multiple `END`'s;
- (ii) in the first approach, [selectedOutputLines](#) points to just the last line, e.g.

```
selectedOutputLines 1
```

whereas with the 'calculate all points at once' it points to many lines with the 'auto'

```
selectedOutputLines auto
```

where 'auto' selects all the lines found in the selected output which should therefore contain one line per point. Each line of output represents one simulation.

Note that the **PHREEQC** setup in the input file contains many simulations which are near-repeats. This could become tedious to setup for large datasets and would probably require some form of automatic generation. **PhreePlot** includes a simple input file [pre-processor](#) which can generate the necessary input file (see `demo\fitpreprocessor\ppiso.ppi`) from a simplified skeleton file.



```

SPECIATION
  jobTitle                "Test fitting"
  calculationType          fit
  calculationMethod        1

FIT
  dataFile                izon.dat # fit data file
  # says that all dependent variable values output in one PHREEQC pass (see below)
  onePass                  TRUE
  # NB no half way house - either one calculation per pass or the whole lot
  mainloop                 2
  # selectedOutputLines    0 1 1 1    1 1 1 1    1 1 1    # not \
                                necessary since pre-loop doesn't write selected output
  # observations from the fit data file
  dependentVariableColumnObs  Znsorbed
  dependentVariableColumnCalc sorbZn # from selected output
  fitFiniteDiffStepSize      1.0E-3 # initial step size
  weightColumn               wt # from the fit data file
  # blockRangeColumn         sim                # from the \
                                                fit data file - defaults ok
  # mainLoopColumn           main                # from the \
                                                fit data file - defaults ok

  numberOfFitParameters      2
  fitParameterNames          log_k M1
  fitLogParameters           0 0 # 0 = linear parameters
  fitAdjustableParameters    1 1 # 1 = adjustable, 0 = fixed
  fitParameterValues         3.0 1.0 # starting values

PLOT
  plotTitle                 "Zn sorption on Hfo<br>(onePass = \
                                TRUE)"
  xtitle                    "Zn concn (mmol/L)"
  ytitle                    "Zn sorbed (mmol Zn/mol Fe)"
  lines                     calculated # from the out file
  points                    observed # from the out file
  lineWidth                 0.4
  lineColor                 red
  labelSize                 0.0
  legendTextSize            0.0
  pointSize                 4.0
  customXcolumn             Znconcn # from the out file
  extraText                 extratextiso.dat

CHEMISTRY

#1
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.0

SURFACE_MASTER_SPECIES
  Surf Surf
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Surf = Surf
  log_k 0
END

#2
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Surf + Zn+2 = SurfZn+2
  # <log_k> is binding constant - substituted from the parameters defined above
  log_K <log_k>;

PRINT
  -selected_output true
#   -reset false
SELECTED_OUTPUT
  -high_precision true

```

```

-reset false
# -state true
# -m Zn+2 SurfZn+2

SOLUTION_SPREAD
-pH <pHobs>;
# this is an easy way to put in data - paste in here from a spreadsheet etc
-units mmol/L
NumberNaN(5)ZnpH # strictly PHREEQC names, separated by tabs
1100010000.035.5 # this is the pH used
2100010000.0695.5 # data separated by tabs
3100010000.1185.5
4100010000.1665.5
5100010000.2175.5
6100010000.275.5
7100010000.3255.5
8100010000.3885.5
9100010000.4535.5
10100010000.5125.5

USER_PUNCH
# fit Langmuir isotherm
-headings sorbZn pH molZn step # this is the output pH
10 sorbedZn=SURF("Zn","Surf") # dependent variable calculated here
20 if sorbedZn>0 THEN punch sorbedZn, -la("H+"), tot("Zn")*1e3, step_no

END

#3
SURFACE
# <M1> is the number of sites - substituted from the parameters defined above
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 1 # this uses solution Number 1 above
END

#4
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 2 # this uses solution Number 2 above etc
END

#5
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 3
END

#6
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 4
END

#7
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 5
END

#8
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 6
END

```

```
#9
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 7
END

#10
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 8
END

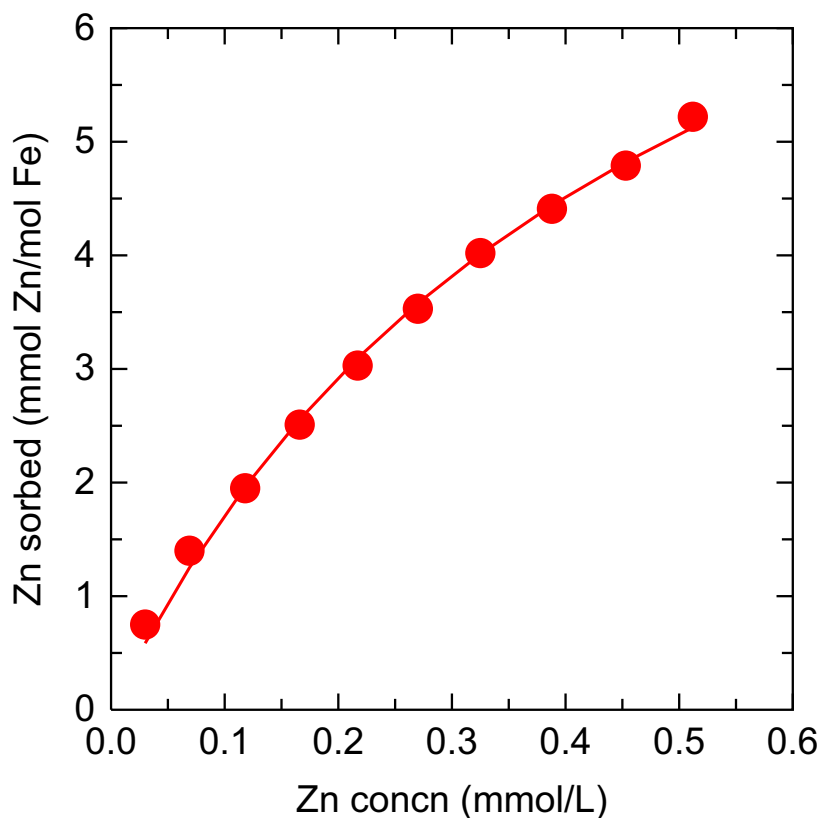
#11
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 9
END

#12
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  Fix_H+ <pHobs> NaOH
SURFACE
Surf <M1>;
-no_edl
-equil 10
END
```

## 81 Langmuir isotherm (pre-processor)

---

Zn sorption on Hfo  
(all in one pass of the input preprocessor)



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\fitpreprocessor\isopp.ps

This is similar to the `\demo\iso\ison.ppi` except that the near-repetitive blocks are generated automatically by invoking the **PhreePlot** pre-processor ([Section 12](#)) to expand the various blocks containing `<repeatStartn>` and `<repeatEndn>` tags where *n* is a positive integer.

```
# This demonstrates an efficient (fast) method of fitting data to a PHREEQC model.
# It uses the PhreePlot pre-processor which replicates blocks of PHREEQC code \
#                                     with minor changes.
# This enables the 'one pass' option to be used and avoids the copying normally \
#                                     necessary (cf ison.ppi).
# The expanded input file is written to the log file.

SPECIATION
  jobTitle          "Test fitting"
  calculationType    "fit"
  calculationMethod  1
```

FIT

```

# fit data file - has observations
dataFile "isopp.dat"
# this produces a block of selected output with 10 lines of data (not 1)
onePass TRUE
mainLoop 1
dependentVariableColumnObs sorbed # column in isopp.dat
dependentVariableColumnCalc Znsorbed # column in selected output
# initial step size for parameter adjustment
fitFiniteDiffStepSize 1.0E-03
# column in fit data file with the weights
weightColumn wt
numberOfFitParameters 2
fitParameterNames "log_k" "M1"
fitLogParameters 0 0
fitAdjustableParameters 1 1 # 1= adjustable, 0 = fixed
fitParameterValues 3. 1. # initial values

PLOT
plotTitle "Zn sorption on Hfo<br>(all in one \
pass of the input preprocessor)"
xtitle "Zn concn (mmol/L)"
ytitle "Zn sorbed (mmol Zn/mol Fe)"
# plot this column from the out file as lines
lines calculated
points observed
lineWidth 0.4
lineColor "red"
labelSize 0.0
legendTextSize 0.0
pointSize 4.0
customXcolumn Znconcn

# debug 3 # to see input and selected output on screen

CHEMISTRY

PRINT
-reset false
SURFACE_MASTER_SPECIES
Surf Surf
SURFACE_SPECIES
Surf = Surf
log_k 0

Surf + Zn+2 = SurfZn+2
log_k &log_k; # from fitParameterNames

SELECTED_OUTPUT
-high_precision true
-reset false

USER_PUNCH
-headings Znsorbed pH molZn step
10 sorbedZn=SURF("Zn","Surf")
20 if (step_no = 0) THEN punch sorbedZn, -la("H+"), tot("Zn")*1e3, step_no

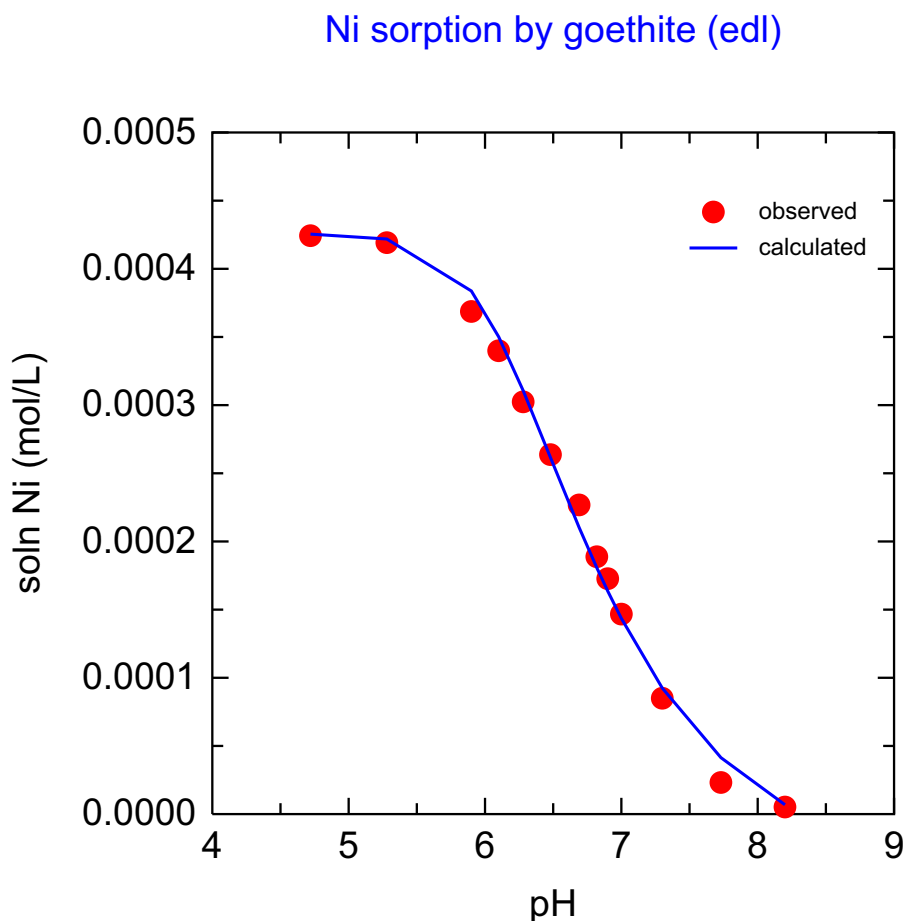
SOLUTION_SPREAD
DescriptionZnpHNaN(5)
mmol/kgwmmol/kgwmmol/kgw
13.00E-025.510001000
26.90E-025.510001000
31.18E-015.510001000
41.66E-015.510001000
52.17E-015.510001000
62.70E-015.510001000
73.25E-015.510001000
83.88E-015.510001000
94.53E-015.510001000
105.12E-015.510001000
END

```

```
&lt;repeatStart1> 1 10
SURFACE
  Surf &lt;M1> # from fitParameterNames
    -no_edl
    -equil &lt;repeatValue1>
END
&lt;repeatEnd1>
```



## 82 Ni sorption by goethite



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\fitNi\Niedl.ps

This example fits sorption data for Ni sorption by goethite from data by Sherman and Peacock (unpublished). Ni sorption was measured as a function of pH at a constant solid solution ratio of goethite and constant background electrolyte concentration (0.1M NaNO<sub>3</sub>). The dependent variable was the final solution Ni concentration after sorption. The independent variable was the final pH.

The data were fitted to the [Dzombak and Morel \(1990\)](#) diffuse double layer model as implemented in **PHREEQC** (surface activities are defined in terms of mole fractions). The Ni was assumed to bind to two types of bidentate surface sites as inferred from EXAFS data. The edl SURFACE option was used. Two log K values were fitted.

The [finiteDiffStepSize](#) was set to 1e-2 which is a large enough shift in the log K's to give a small but significant change in the objective function while still giving reliable derivatives.

The fit is good but there is really not enough data to provide a convincing test of the model.

The line colour (blue) and points colour (red) are both determined by the line colour dictionary since [useLineColorDictionary](#) has been set to 1. This means 'use the dictionary if present and if the species are defined', which they are.



```

# fit some Ni sorption to goethite data

SPECIATION
  calculationType          fit
  calculationMethod        1

FIT
# fit data file - fit the final Ni concn not the amount sorbed
  dataFile                 "Nisolnfresh.dat"
# final Ni concn is in column 2 of fit data file
  dependentVariableColumnObs 2
# NB this is often a good way of fitting sorption data where possible
# calcd final Ni concn in column 2 of selected output
  dependentVariableColumnCalc 2
# size of initial adjustment of parameters when fitting
  fitFiniteDiffStepSize    1.0E-02
  fitConvergenceCriterion  1.0E-12
  fitMaxStepSize           1.0
  fitWeightingMethod       0 # 0 = unit weighting for all points
  numberOfFitParameters    2
  fitParameterNames        "log_k1" "log_k2"
  fitLogParameters         0 0 # 0 = linear parameters
  fitAdjustableParameters  1 1 # 1 = adjustable
# initial values of log_k1 and log_k2
  fitParameterValues       8.  0
PLOT
  plotTitle                "Ni sorption by goethite (edl)"
  xoffset                   60
  xtitle                    pH
  ytitle                    "soln Ni (mol/L)"
  pxmin                     4.0 # p or plot limits
  pxmax                     9.0
  pymin                     0
  pymax                     5.E-04
  pydec                     4 # number of decimal places
  lineColor                 blue
  lineWidth                 0.4
# calculated column from out file
  lines                     calculated
  points                    observed # observed column from out file
  legendTextSize            1.9 # key size
  pointSize                 3.0
  labelSize                 0 # suppress labelling
  customXcolumn             6 # column 6 of out file
  extraText                 "extratextfitNi.dat"

CHEMISTRY

TITLE Goethite surface 1pK model, Ni sorption 1 site.
PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.

SURFACE_MASTER_SPECIES
  Fes_ Fes_OH-0.5
SURFACE_SPECIES
  Fes_OH-0.5 = Fes_OH-0.5 # surface charging
  log_k 0.0

  Fes_OH-0.5 + H+ = Fes_OH2+0.5
  log_k 8.50

  2Fes_OH-0.5 + Ni+2 = (Fes_OH)2Ni+ # bidentate model
  log_k <log_k1>;

  2Fes_OH-0.5 + Ni+2 + H2O = (Fes_OH)2NiOH + H+
  log_k <log_k2>;

SELECTED_OUTPUT

```

```

    high_precision true
    reset false
USER_PUNCH
headings pH Ni
-start
10 punch -la("H+"), TOT("Ni") # pH and total dissolved Ni (calcd)
-end # fitting compares TOT("Ni") with obsd total, eg by ICP-AES

SURFACE 1
# -diffuse_layer
# -no_edl
  Fes_OH-0.5    1.09e-3  32.7    3.33 # goethite parameters

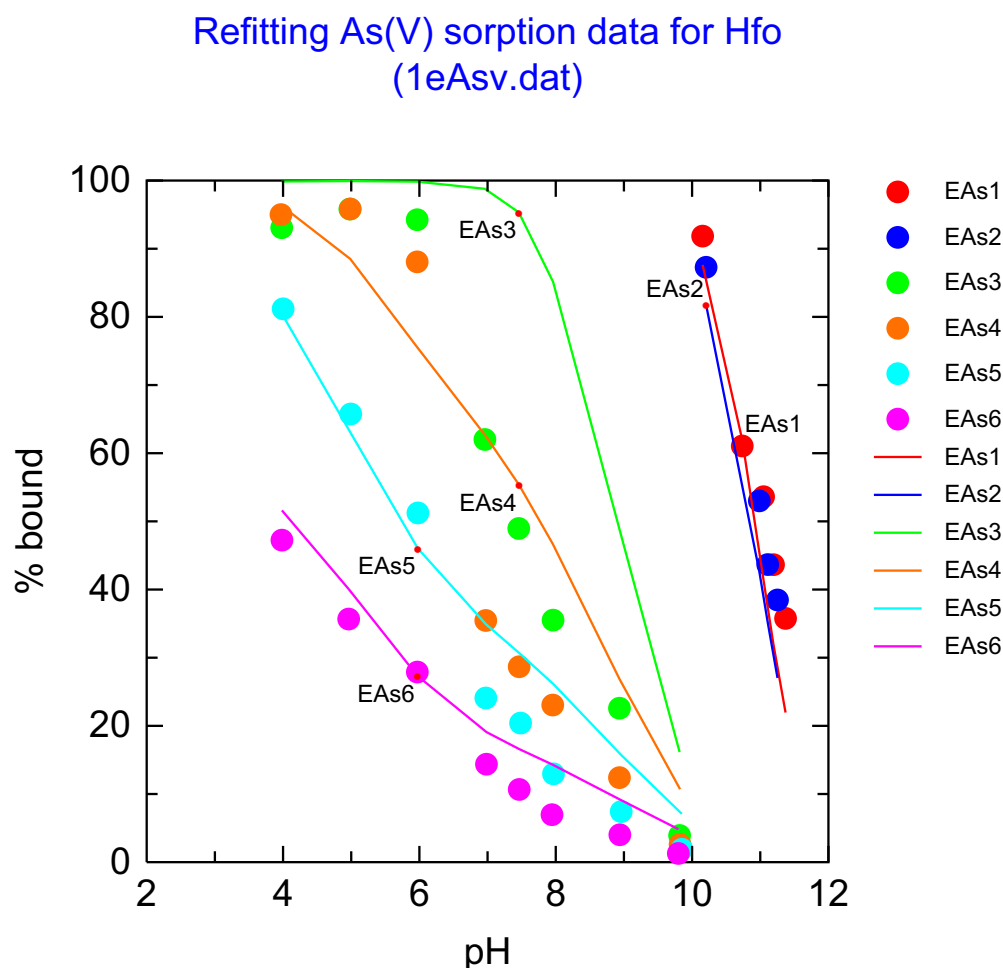
SOLUTION 1
  units mol/kgw
  Ni    0.4258e-3 # NiT
  Na    0.1 # background electrolyte
  N(5)  0.1 charge

EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
  O2(g) -0.67  0.1
  Fix_H+ -&lt;pHobs&gt; NaOH
    -force_equality true
  Ni(OH)2 0 0
END

```



## 83 As(V) sorption on hydrous ferric oxide



C:\PhreePlot\beta\demo\lithfoAs\lithfoAsv.ps

This example uses the As data used by [Dzombak and Morel \(1990\)](#) to fit the three surface log K's for As(V) sorption by HFO. A global fit has been used. The weighting factors have all been set to one.

Line breaks in the input data file are used to define line breaks in the plots – essentially six different data sets. The line and point colours are read from the line colour dictionary.

Some of the fits are not very good - EAs4 (orange points, orange line), for example, shows quite a large deviation between observations and fitted values.

Note that the in-plot labels are only plotted for the lines not the points. The lines and points for each dataset could be given the same colour by editing the line colour dictionary and replotting. `convertLabels` has been set to false to prevent the labels being interpreted as species names and therefore subscripting the final number.

`changeColor` has been set to TRUE to ensure that the various curves, which are all subsets of data from the same column, are given separate colours. This applies equally to both the `points` and `lines` sets of data – hence they follow the same colour sequence.

```

# Example of fitting some As sorption on Hfo data from Dzombak and Morel (1991)

SPECIATION
  calculationType          fit
  calculationMethod        1
  labels                   "EAs1" "EAs2" "EAs3" "EAs4" "EAs5" "EAs6" \
                           "EAs1" "EAs2" "EAs3" \

# used in turn for labelling points then curves in plot
                           "EAs4" "EAs5" "EAs6"

FIT
# file containing observations and independent variables
  dataFile                 "1eAsv.dat"
  dependentVariableColumnObs 6 # dep variable is in column 6
# this where the calcd values are found in selected output - see below
  dependentVariableColumnCalc 4
# size of initial shift in parameter values looking for response
  fitFiniteDiffStepSize    1.0E-02
# controls when convergence has been achieved
  fitConvergenceCriterion  1.0E-03
  fitMaxStepSize           1.0
  fitWeightingMethod       2 # 2 = take weights from fit data file
  weightColumn             7 # weights in column 7 in fit data file
# column 8 defines which PHREEQC simulation (see below) to use for each point
  blockRangeColumn         8
  numberOfFitParameters    3
  fitParameterNames        "log_K1" "log_K2" "log_K4"
# 0 = linear parameter values (ie don't use log param)
  fitLogParameters         0 0 0
  fitAdjustableParameters  1 1 1 # 1 = adjustable (0 = fixed)
  fitParameterValues       29.31 23.51 10.58 # initial values

PLOT
  plotTitle                "Refitting As(V) sorption data for \
                           Hfo<br>(1eAsv.dat)"

  xtitle                   pH
  ytitle                   "% bound"
# the 'calculated' column in the 'out' file is plotted as a line
  lines                    calculated
# the 'observed' column in the 'out' file is plotted as points
  points                   observed
# prevents the labels being interpreted as species
  convertLabels            F
# give subsets a sequence of diff colours
  changeColor              T
# 0 = do NOT use the line colour dictionary for colours
  useLineColorDictionary   0
  pointSize                3.0 # symbols will be 3 mm (nominal)
# x-axis variable is in column 8 of the 'out' file
  customXcolumn            8
  plotFactor               1.0 # can use this to scale whole plot
# additional text for plot
  extraText                "extratextfithfoAsv.dat"

CHEMISTRY

PHASES
Fix_H+
  H+ = H+
  log_k 0.
Fe(OH)3(a) 112
  Fe(OH)3 + 3H+ = Fe+3 + 3H2O
  log_k 4.891
  -add_constant -10 # prevents Fe(OH)3(a) from dissolving

SURFACE_SPECIES
# Arsenate
  Hfo_wOH + AsO4-3 + 3H+ = Hfo_wH2AsO4 + H2O
  log_k &lt;log_K1&gt; # the first parameter is substituted here

```

```

Hfo_wOH + AsO4-3 + 2H+ = Hfo_wHAsO4- + H2O
log_k      <log_K2>;

Hfo_wOH + AsO4-3 = Hfo_wOHAsO4-3
log_k      <log_K4>;

SELECTED_OUTPUT
  high_precision true
  reset false

USER_PUNCH
# fourth column (%sorbed) is compared with observations
-headings pH Hfo AsT %sorbed
10 Hfo=equi("Fe(OH)3(a)")
20 totAs=SYS("As")
30 pcsorb=100*SURF("As","Hfo")/totAs
40 PUNCH -la("H+"), Hfo, totAs, pcsorb
SURFACE 1
      Hfo_sOH Fe(OH)3(a)      equilibrium_phase 0.005  53300 # D&M Hfo parameters
      Hfo_wOH Fe(OH)3(a)      equilibrium_phase 0.2
SOLUTION
  units mol/kgw
# <I>,, <FeT> and <AsT> are from the fit data file
Na      <I>;
N(5)    <I>; charge
Fe      <FeT>;
As      <AsT>;
EQUILIBRIUM_PHASES
O2(g)   -0.67   0.1
Fix_H+  -<pH>; NaOH # <pH>; from the fit data file
-force_equality true
Fe(OH)3(a) 0 0
END

```

# The wateq4f . dat database

$\log f_{\text{O}_2}$ -pH predominance diagrams were calculated using the `ht1` method for each of the 32 components (excluding H, O and Humate) in the `wateq4f.dat` database.

Humate was not included since Fulvate was included and all of the entries for Humate match those of Fulvate.

The total amount of each of the 32 components was set to  $1\text{e-}2$  mol/kgw.

Each of the possible 311 mineral species present in the database was allowed to precipitate if its saturation index indicated such. In practice, only 54 minerals actually did so.

The calculation is not meant to be particularly significant in terms of environmental chemistry. However, it is a fairly demanding test for the speciation program (**PHREEQC**) since the whole sequence of diagrams originally needed more than one week of continuous computing to calculate (more recent runs are considerably faster due to improvements in processor speed and in the **PhreePlot** and **PHREEQC** code).

These calculations also provide a unique insight into the essential character of the `wateq4f.dat` database, something that is remarkably difficult to achieve by simply staring at a table of numbers.

The following 32 components were considered: Ag, Al, As, B, Ba, Br, C, Ca, Cd, Cl, Cs, Cu, F, Fe, Fulvate, I, K, Li, Mg, Mn, N, Na, Ni, P, Pb, Rb, S, Se, Si, Sr, U and Zn.

The following 311 minerals were considered: Acanthite, Adularia,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4$ ,  $\text{AgF}\cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , AgMetal,  $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3(\text{a})$ ,  $\text{AlAsO}_4\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , Albite, AlumK, Alunite, Analcime, Anglesite, Anhydrite, Anilite, Annite, Anorthite, Antlerite, Aragonite, Arsenolite, Artinite, As\_native,  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_5(\text{cr})$ ,  $\text{As}_2\text{S}_3(\text{am})$ ,  $\text{AsI}_3$ , Atacamite, Autunite, Azurite,  $\text{Ba}_3(\text{AsO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{BaF}_2$ , Barite, Basaluminite,  $\text{BaSeO}_3$ , Bassetite, Beidellite, Bianchite, Birnessite, Bixbyite, BlaubleiI, BlaubleiII, Boehmite, Brochantite, Bromyrite, Brucite, Bunsenite,  $\text{B-UO}_2(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{AsO}_4)_2\cdot 4\text{w}$ , Calcite,  $\text{CaSeO}_3$ ,  $\text{Cd}(\text{BO}_2)_2$ ,  $\text{Cd}(\text{gamma})$ ,  $\text{Cd}(\text{OH})_2(\text{a})$ ,  $\text{Cd}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Cd}_3(\text{OH})_2(\text{SO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Cd}_3(\text{OH})_4\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{Cd}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Cd}_4(\text{OH})_6\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{CdBr}_2\cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CdCl}_2$ ,  $\text{CdCl}_2\cdot 2.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CdCl}_2\cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CdF}_2$ ,  $\text{CdI}_2$ , CdMetal,  $\text{CdOHCl}$ ,  $\text{CdSiO}_3$ ,  $\text{CdSO}_4$ ,  $\text{CdSO}_4\cdot 2.7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{CdSO}_4\cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , Celestite, Cerargyrite, Cerrusite, Chalcantite, Chalcedony, Chalcocite, Chalcopyrite, Chlorite14A, Chlorite7A, Chrysotile, Claudetite, Clinoenstatite, Clpyromorphite, Coffinite, Cotunnite, Covellite, Cristobalite,  $\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Cu}_2(\text{OH})_3\text{NO}_3$ ,  $\text{Cu}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{Cu}_3(\text{AsO}_4)_2\cdot 6\text{w}$ ,  $\text{Cu}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Cu}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2\cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , CuBr,  $\text{CuCO}_3$ , CuF,  $\text{CuF}_2$ ,  $\text{CuF}_2\cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , CuI, CuMetal,  $\text{CuOCuSO}_4$ , CupricFerrite, Cuprite, CuprousFerrite,  $\text{CuSO}_4$ , Diaspore, Diopside, Diopside, Djurleite, Dolomite(d), Dolomite, Epsomite,  $\text{FCO}_3\text{Apatite}$ ,  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2\cdot 7\text{Cl}\cdot 3$ ,  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(\text{a})$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SeO}_3)_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}_3(\text{OH})_8$ ,  $\text{FeS}(\text{ppt})$ ,  $\text{FeSe}_2$ , Fluorapatite, Fluorite, Forsterite, Galena, Gibbsite, Goethite, Goslarite, Greenalite, Greenockite, Greigite, Gummite, Gypsum, Halite, Halloysite, Hausmannite, H-Autunite, Hematite, Hindsalite, Huntite, Hxypyromorphite, Hydrocerrusite, Hydromagnesite, Hydroxyapatite, Illite, Iodyrite, Jarosite(ss), JarositeH, Jarosite-K, Jarosite-Na, Jurbanite, Kaolinite, K-Autunite, Kmica, Langite, Larnakite, Laumontite, Laurionite, Leonhardite, Litharge, Mackinawite, Magadiite, Maghemite, Magnesite, Magnetite, Malachite, Manganite, Massicot, Matlockite, Melanothallite, Melanterite, Millerite, Minium, Mirabilite,  $\text{Mn}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ ,  $\text{Mn}_3(\text{AsO}_4)_2\cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Mn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{MnCl}_2\cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{MnHPO}_4$ , MnS(Green),  $\text{MnSO}_4$ , Montepsonite, Montmorillonite-Aberdeen, Montmorillonite-BelleFourche, Montmorillonite-Ca, Morenosite,  $\text{Na}_4\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$ , Na-Autunite, Nahcolite, Nantokite, Natron, Nesquehonite,  $\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Ni}_2\text{SiO}_4$ ,  $\text{Ni}_3(\text{AsO}_4)_2\cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Ni}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Ni}_4(\text{OH})_6\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{NiCO}_3$ , Ningyoite, Nsutite, Orpiment, Otavite,  $\text{Pb}(\text{BO}_2)_2$ ,  $\text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Pb}_2(\text{OH})_3\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{Pb}_2\text{O}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Pb}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Pb}_2\text{OCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Pb}_2\text{SiO}_4$ ,  $\text{Pb}_3(\text{AsO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Pb}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ,  $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{Pb}_4(\text{OH})_6\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{Pb}_4\text{O}_3\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{PbBr}_2$ ,  $\text{PbBrF}$ ,  $\text{PbF}_2$ ,  $\text{PbHPO}_4$ ,  $\text{PbI}_2$ , PbMetal,  $\text{PbO}\cdot 0.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{PbSiO}_3$ , Phillipsite, Phlogopite, Phosgenite, Plattnerite, Plumbogummite, Portlandite, Prehnite, Przhevalskite, Pyrite, Pyrochroite, Pyrolusite, Pyrophyllite, Quartz, Realgar, Retgersite, Rhodochrosite(d), Rhodochrosite, Rutherfordine, Saleeite, Schoepite, Scorodite, Se(s),  $\text{SeO}_2$ , Sepiolite(d), Sepiolite, Siderite(d)(3), Siderite, Silicagel,

SiO<sub>2</sub>(a), Smithsonite, Sphalerite, Sr-Autunite, SrF<sub>2</sub>, Strengite, Strontianite, Sulfur, Talc, Tenorite, Thenardite, Thermonatrite, Torbernite, Tremolite, Trona, Tsumebite, U(HPO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O, U(OH)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>(c), U<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>(c), UF<sub>4</sub>(c), UF<sub>4</sub>·2.5H<sub>2</sub>O, UO<sub>2</sub>(a), UO<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O, UO<sub>3</sub>(gamma), (UO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·4w, Uramphite, Uraninite(c), Uranocircite, Uranophane, Vivianite, Wairakite, Willemite, Witherite, Wurtzite, Zincite(c), Zincosite, Zn(BO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Zn(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O, Zn(OH)<sub>2</sub>-a, Zn(OH)<sub>2</sub>-b, Zn(OH)<sub>2</sub>-c, Zn(OH)<sub>2</sub>-e, Zn(OH)<sub>2</sub>-g, Zn<sub>2</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, Zn<sub>2</sub>(OH)<sub>3</sub>Cl, Zn<sub>3</sub>(AsO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·2.5w, Zn<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·4w, Zn<sub>3</sub>O(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Zn<sub>4</sub>(OH)<sub>6</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, Zn<sub>5</sub>(OH)<sub>8</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, ZnBr<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O, ZnCl<sub>2</sub>, ZnCO<sub>3</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O, ZnF<sub>2</sub>, ZnI<sub>2</sub>, ZnMetal, ZnO(a), ZnS(a), ZnSiO<sub>3</sub> and ZnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O.

The usual ‘water limits’ of 0.21 atm O<sub>2</sub>(g) and 1 atm H<sub>2</sub>(g) were used. All calculations were carried out for a temperature of 25°C.

In practice, given the conditions used, only 54 of the 311 possible minerals precipitated somewhere within the range of conditions imposed. Inclusion of the other 257 minerals therefore has no impact on the predominance diagrams produced and in principle could be excluded. This results in approximately a four-fold increase in calculation speed illustrating that the number of pure phases considered can have a strong impact on the speed of **PHREEQC** calculations.

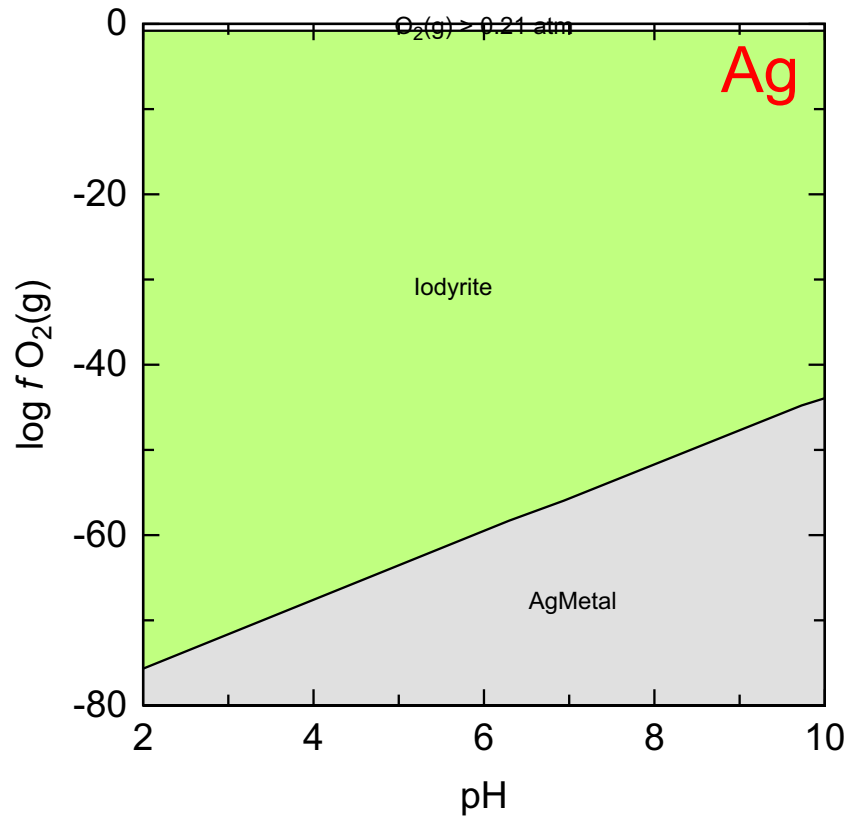
In these examples, we found that on average, about half the time was spent hunting along the domain boundaries and half was spent tracking along the internal boundaries. Of course this varies considerably from diagram to diagram.





# 1 Ag

All elements

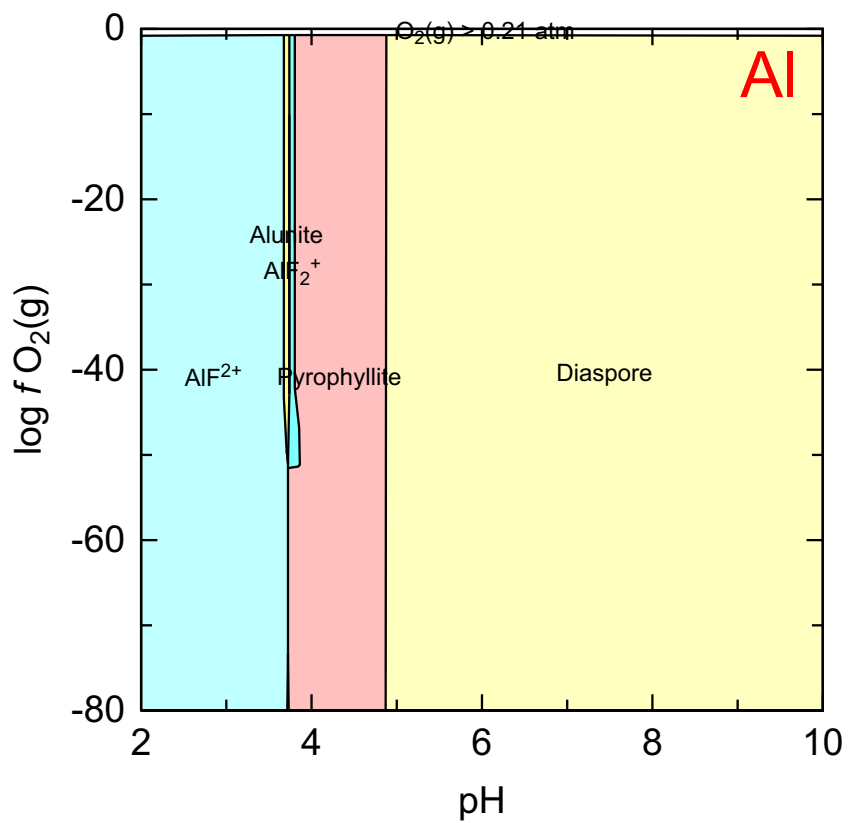




## 2 Al

---

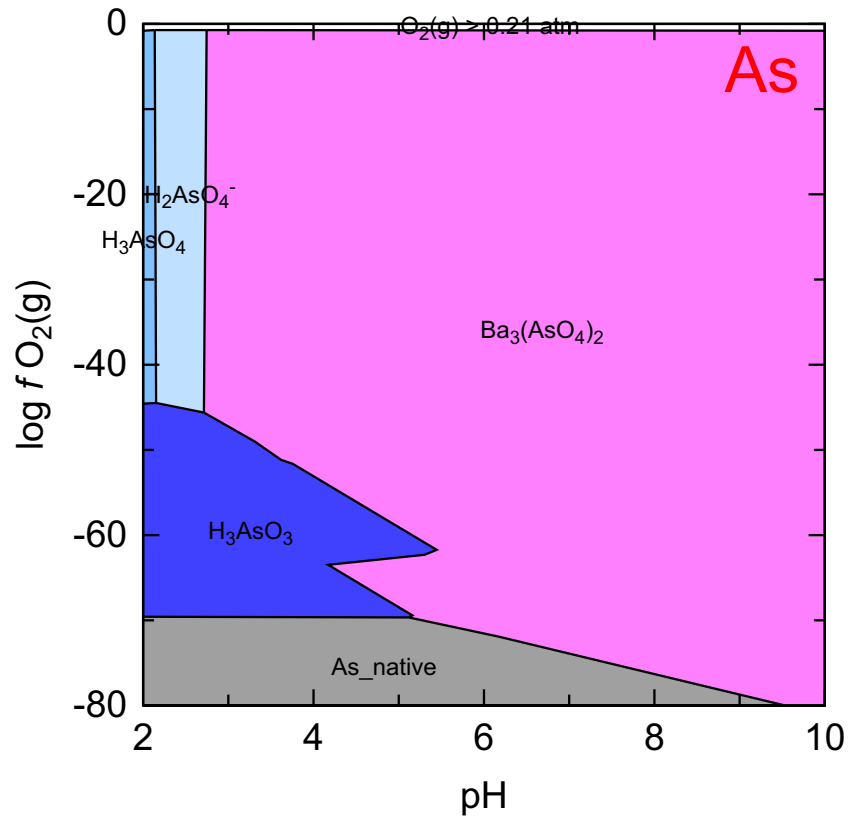
All elements





### 3 As

All elements

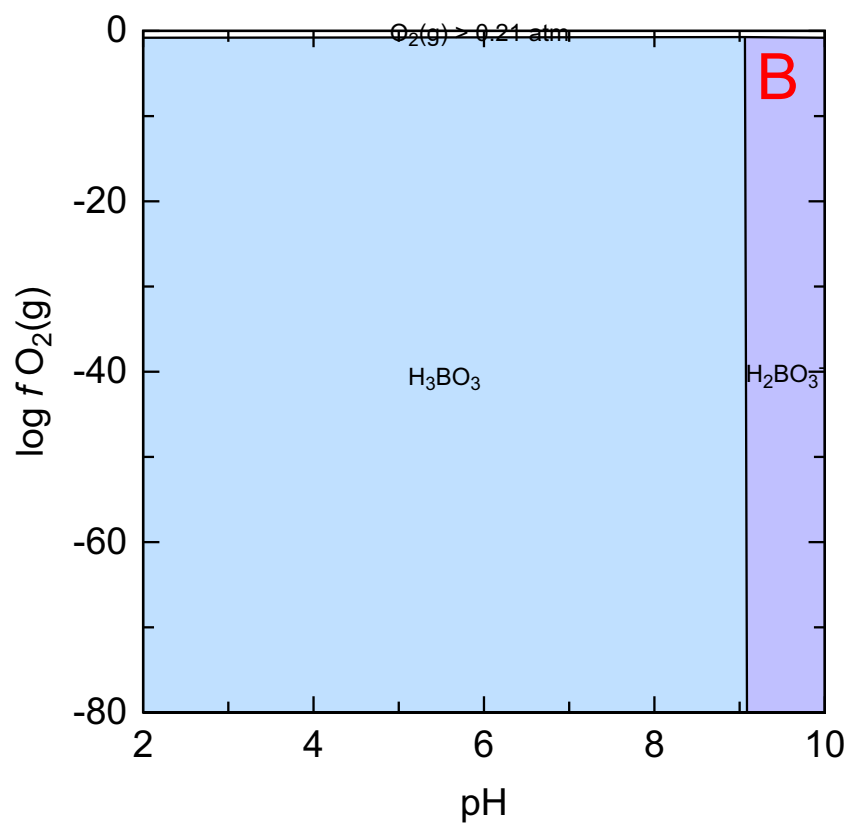




## 4 B

---

All elements



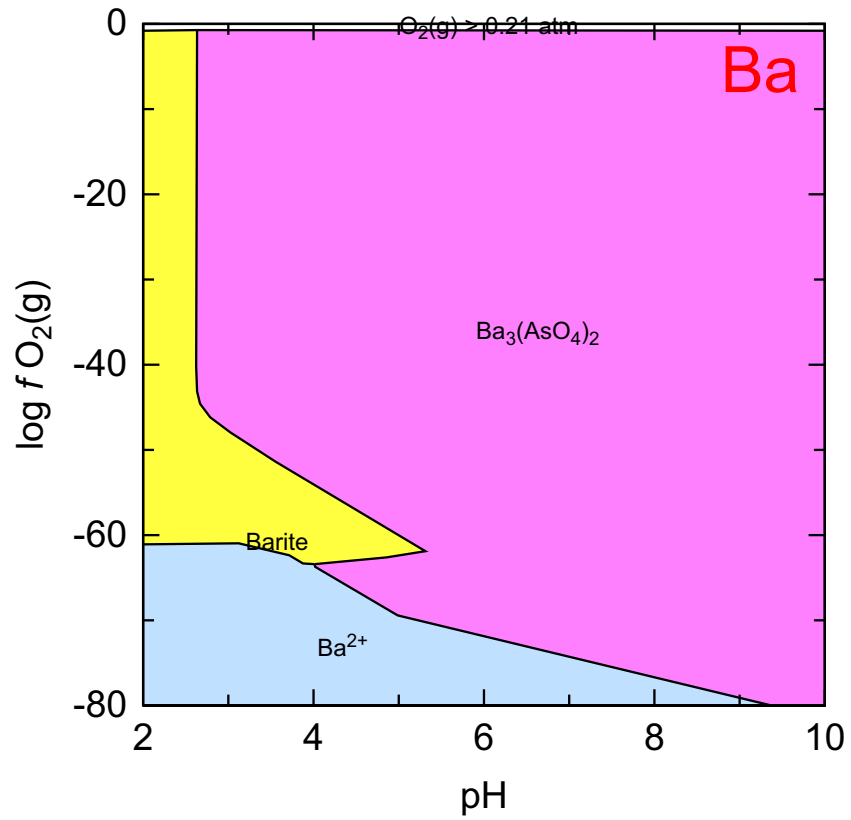




## 5 Ba

---

All elements

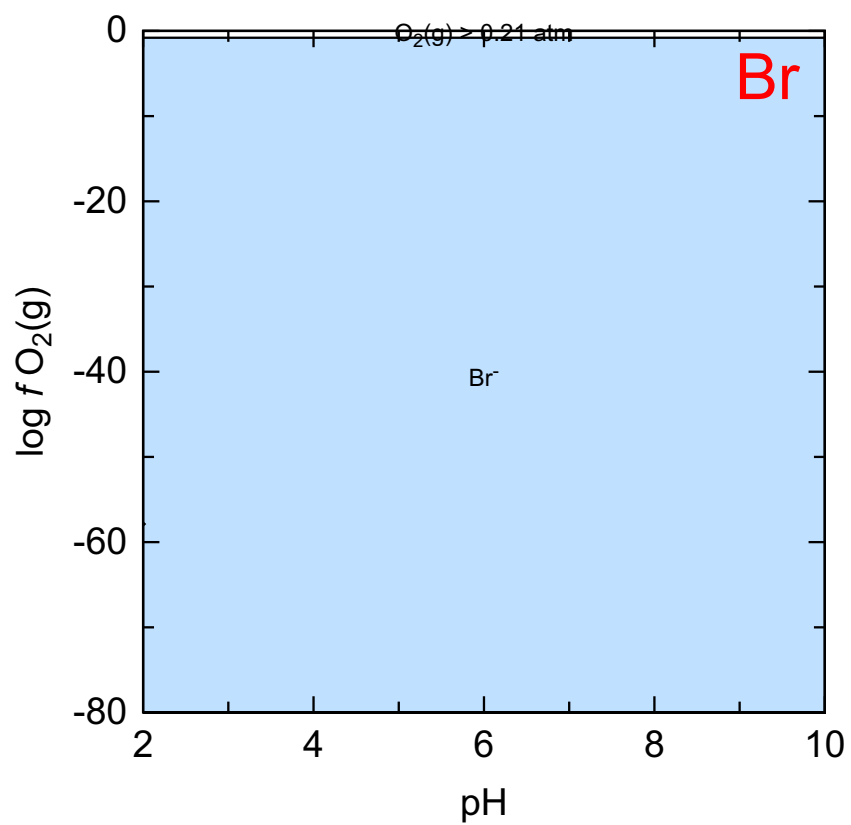




## 6 Br

---

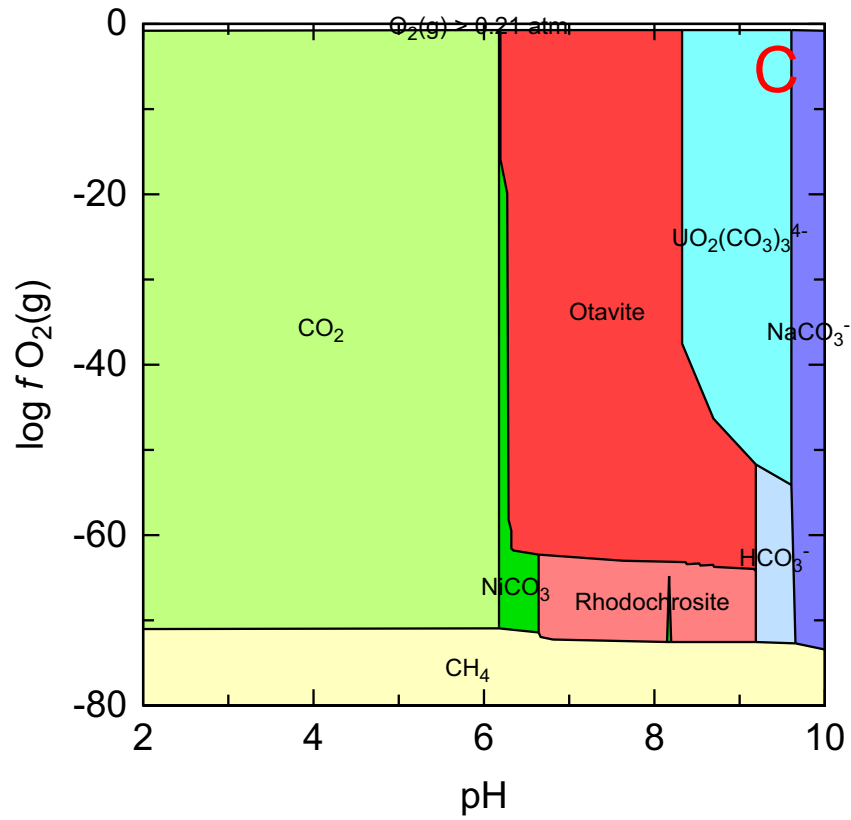
All elements





## 7 C

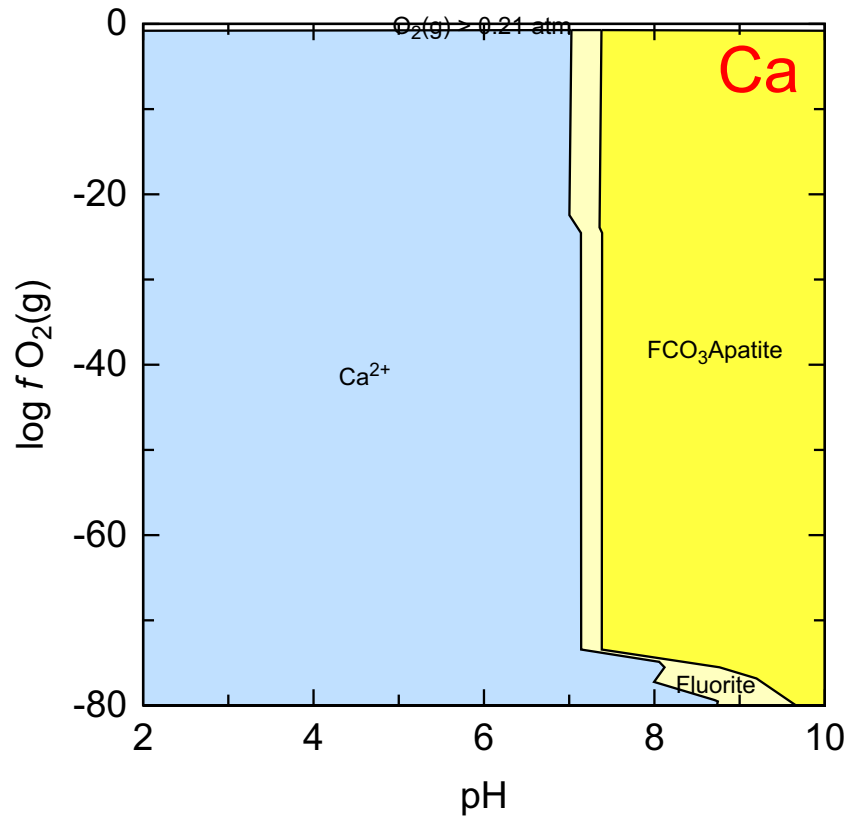
All elements





## 8 Ca

All elements

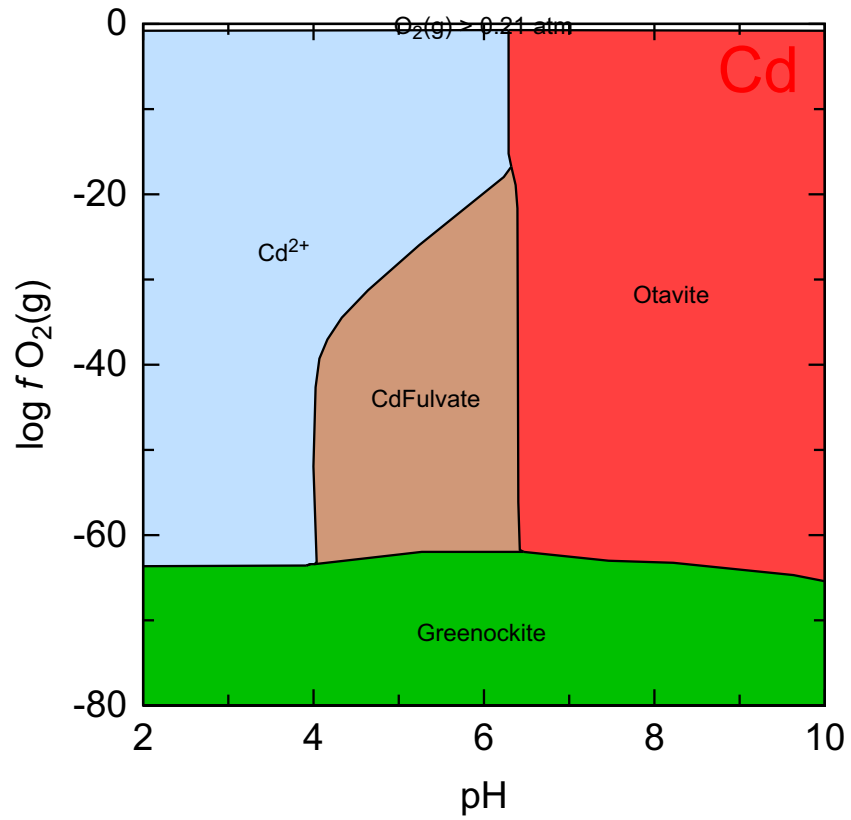






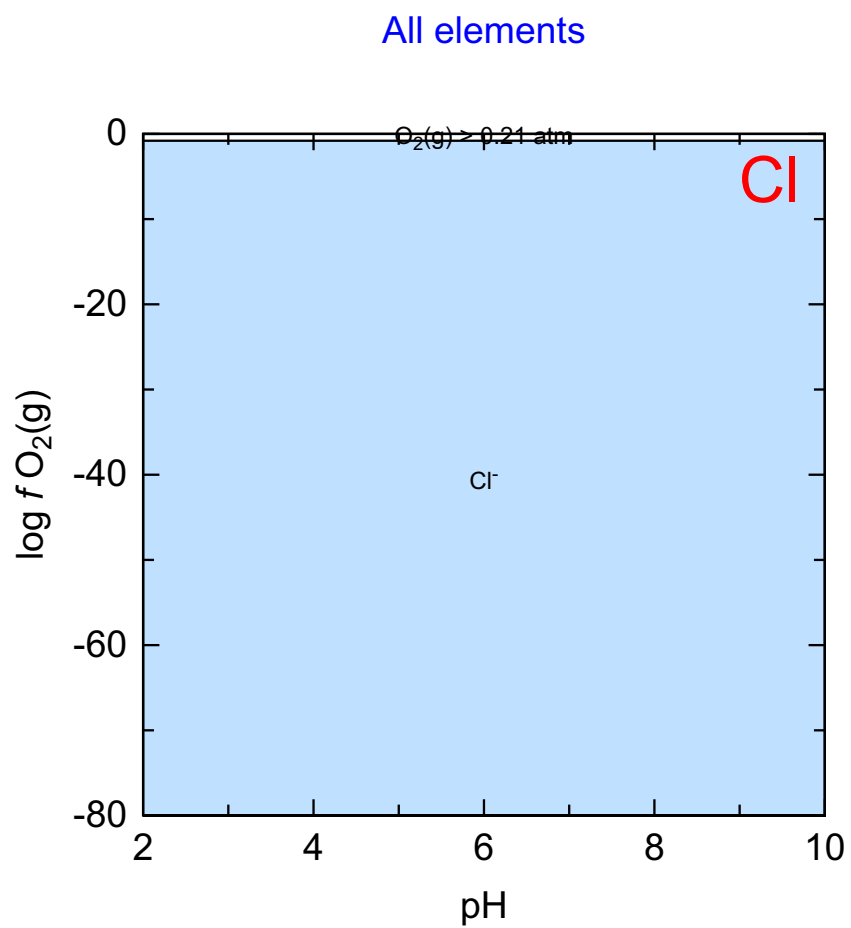
## 9 Cd

All elements





# 10 Cl

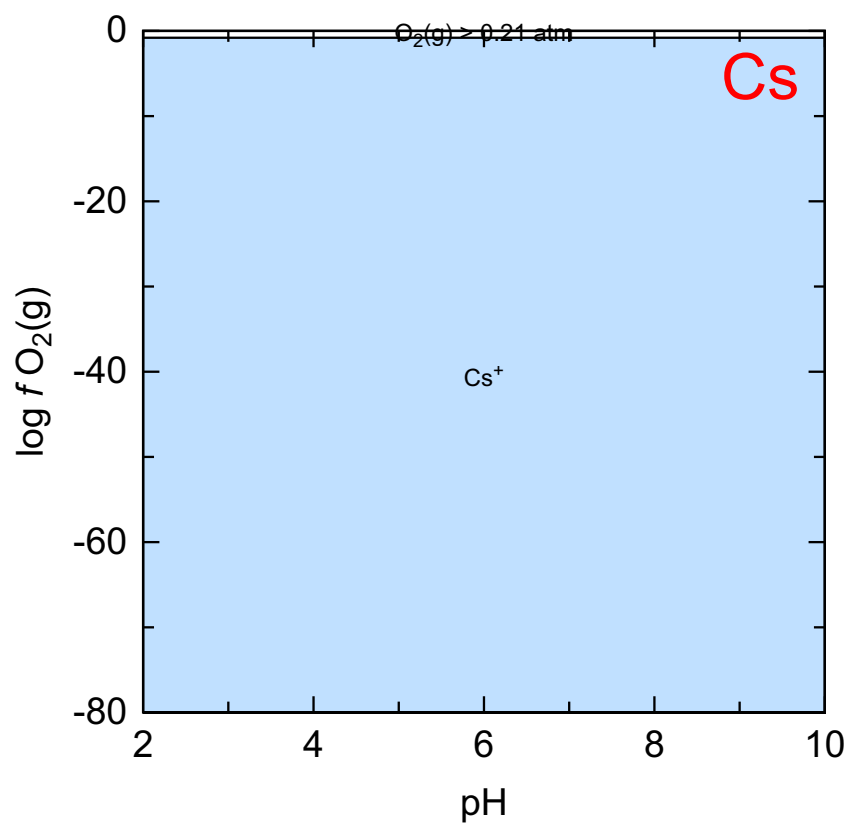




# 11 Cs

---

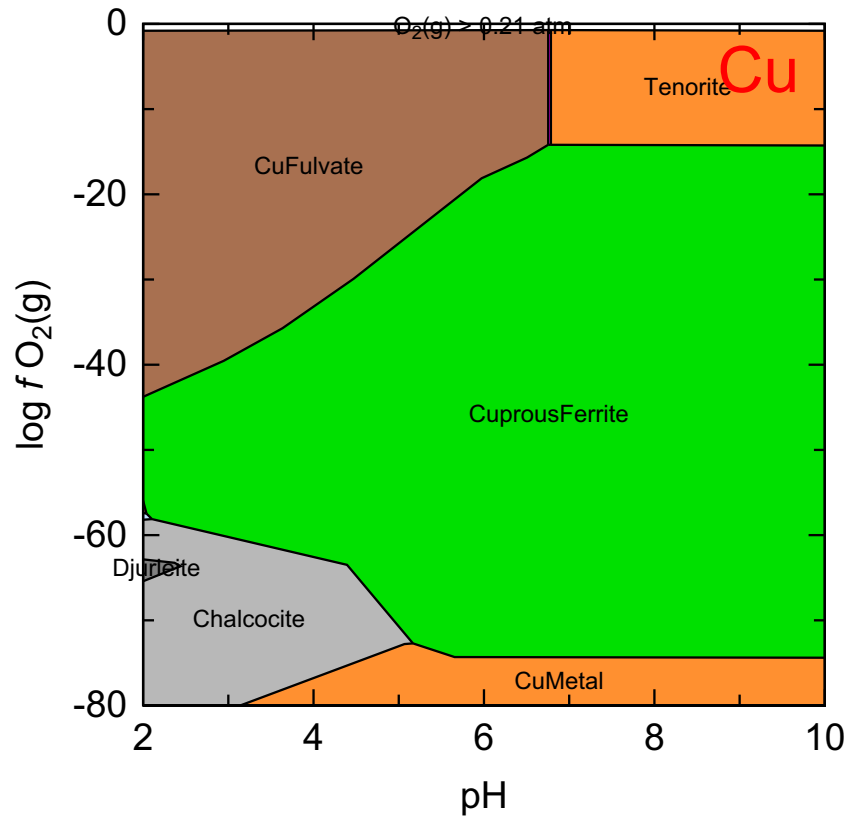
All elements





## 12 Cu

All elements

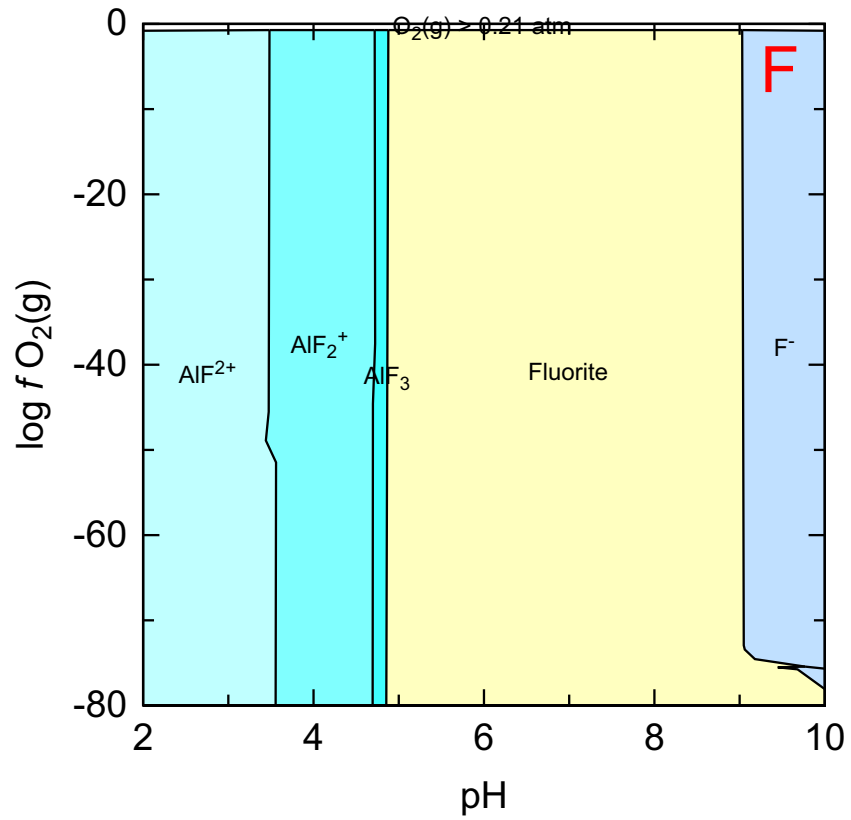






# 13 F

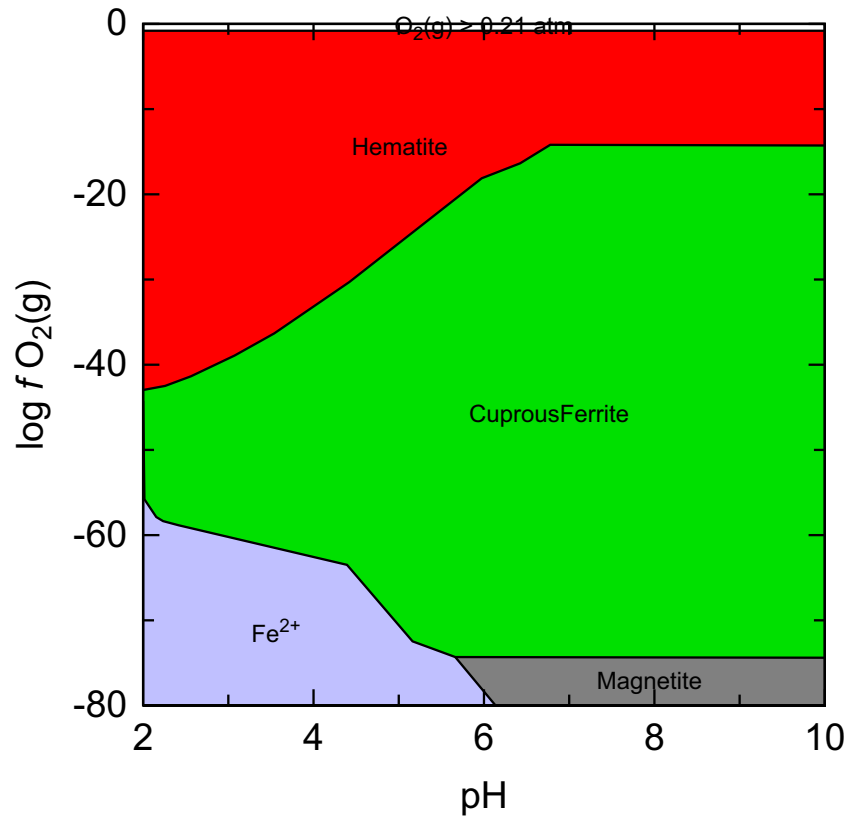
All elements





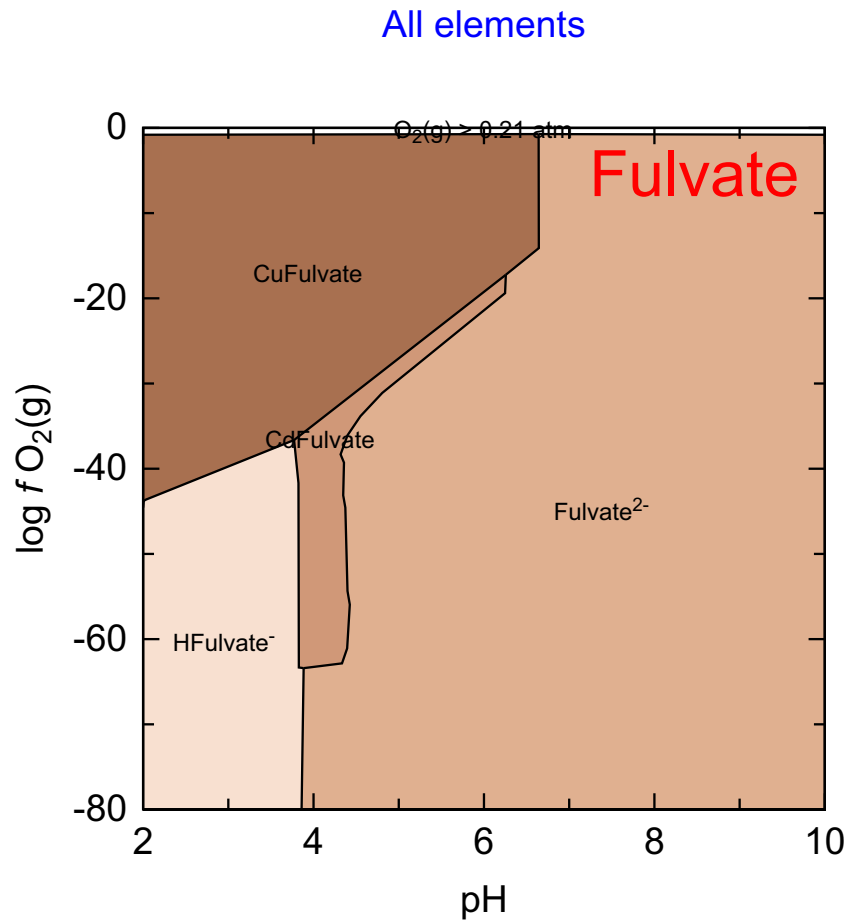
# 14 Fe

All elements





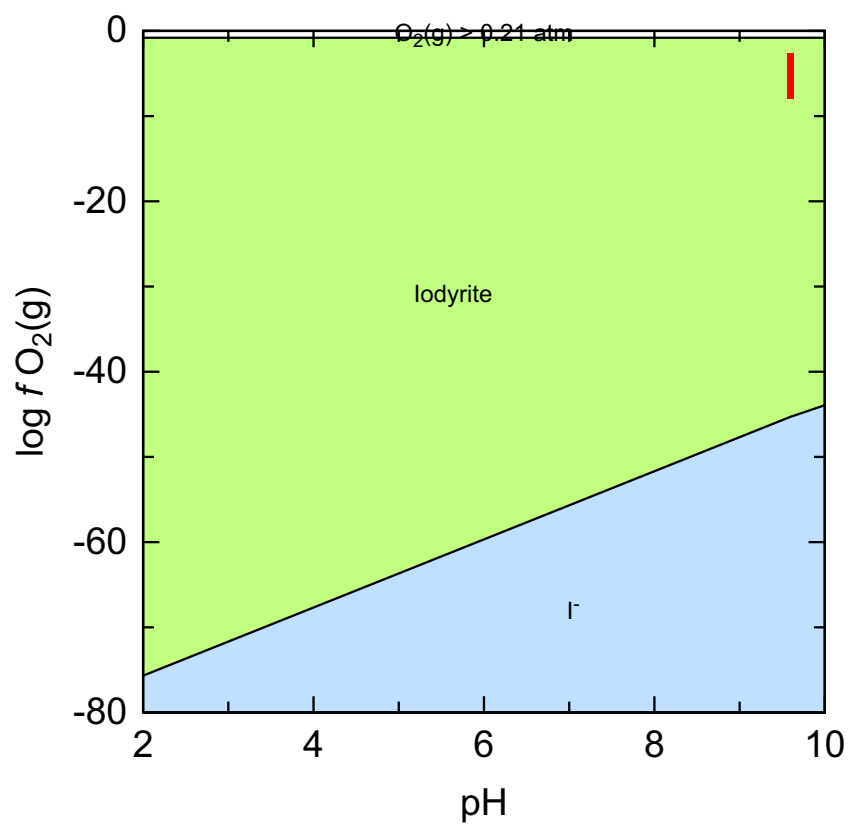
## 15 Fulvate





## 16 I

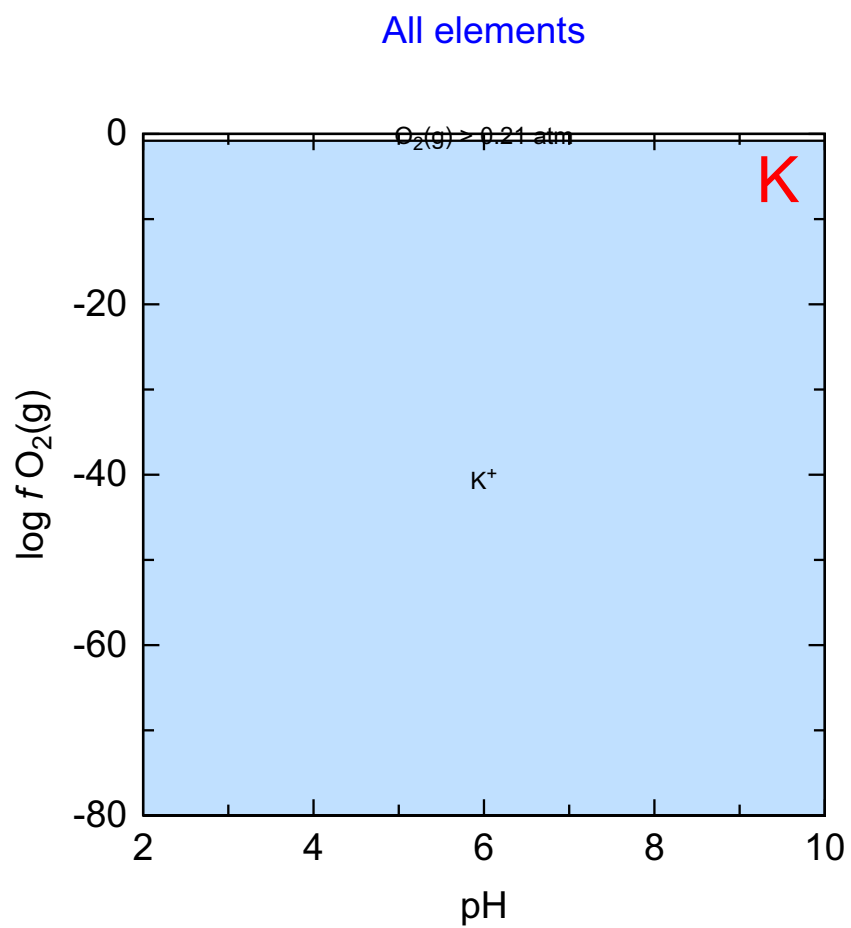
All elements







## 17 K

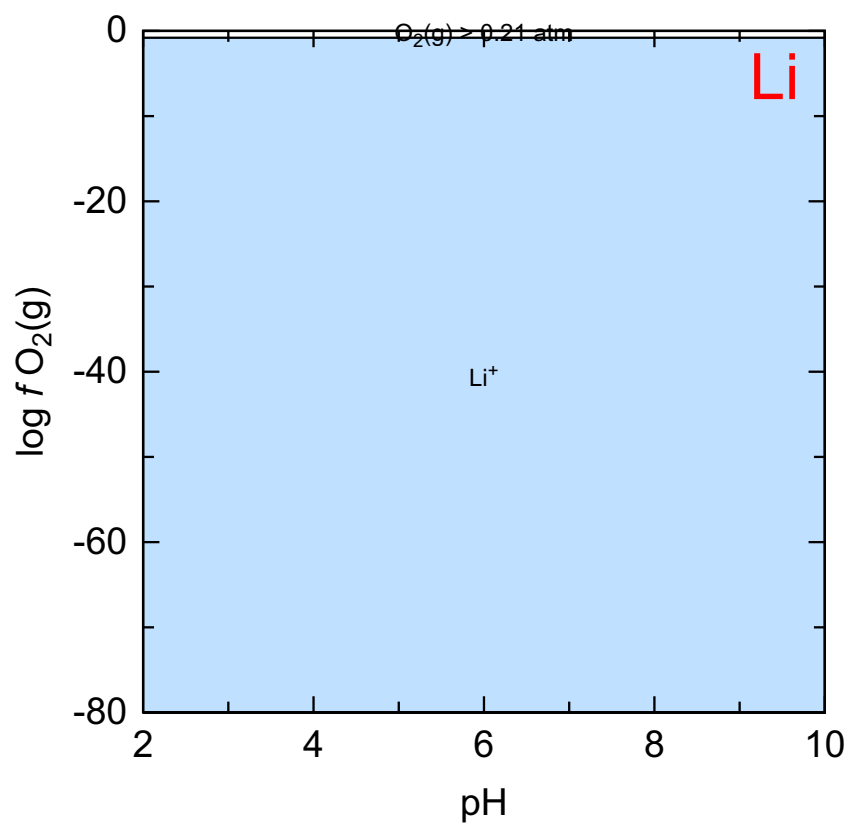




# 18 Li

---

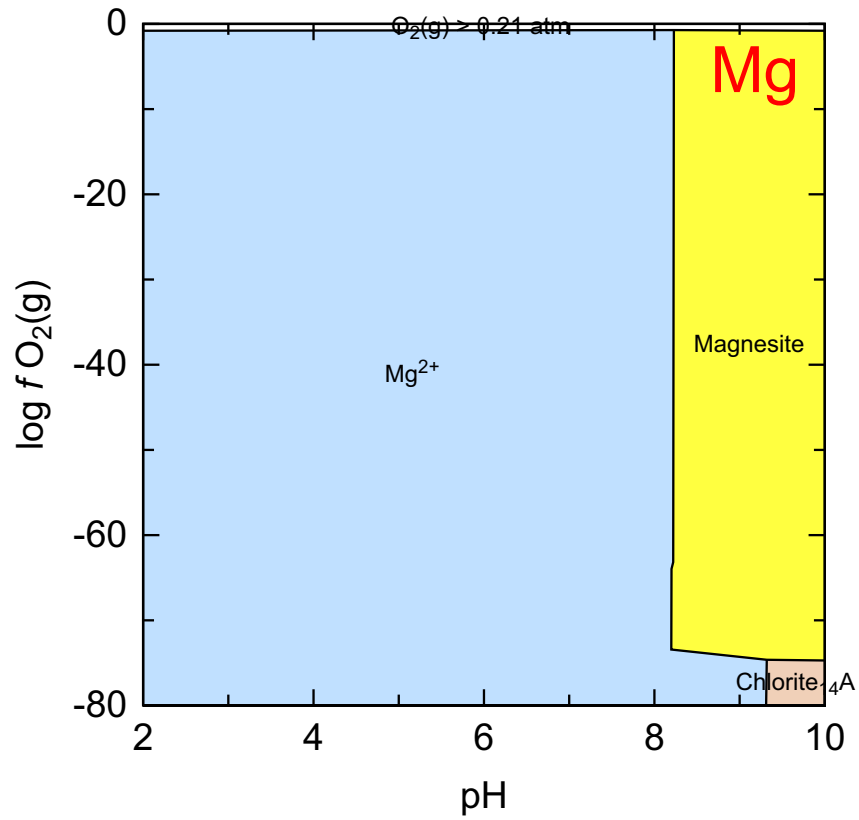
All elements





# 19 Mg

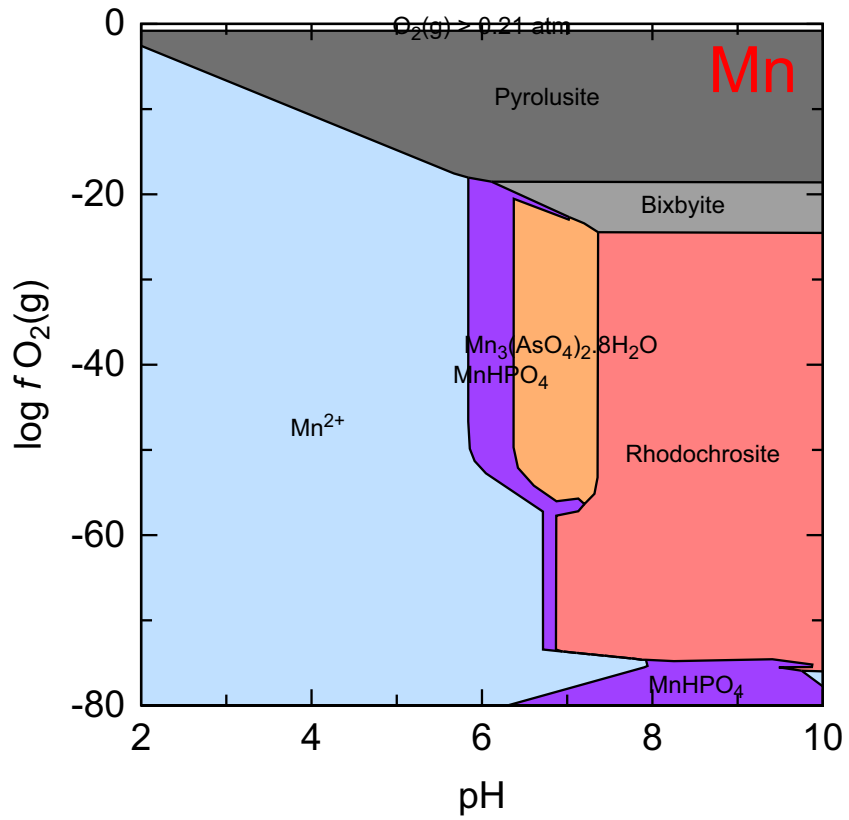
All elements





## 20 Mn

All elements

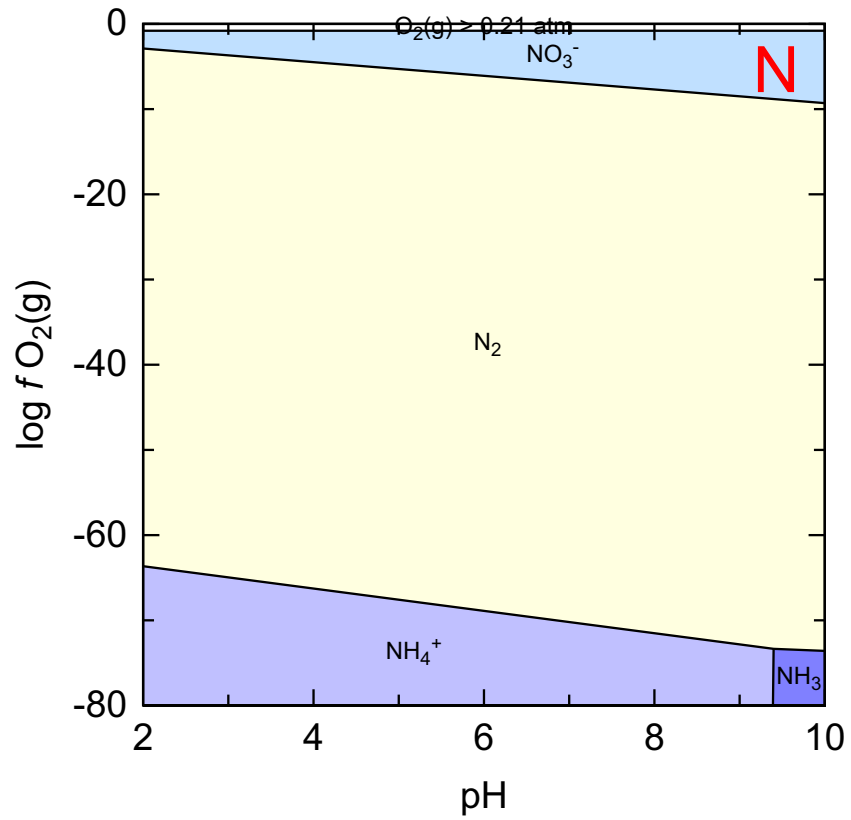






## 21 N

All elements

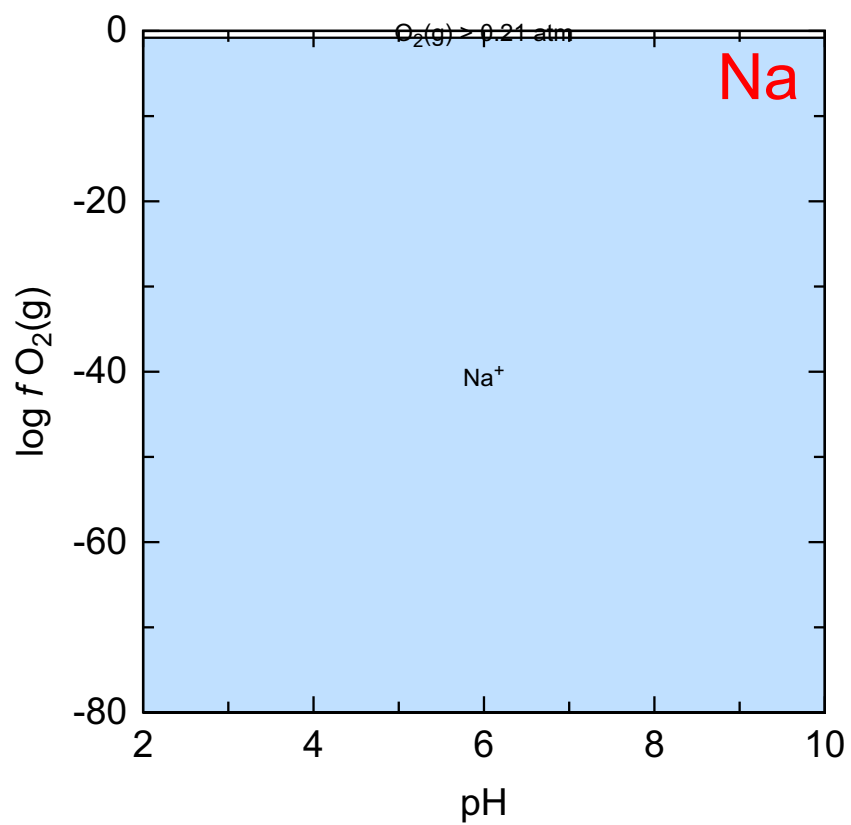




## 22 Na

---

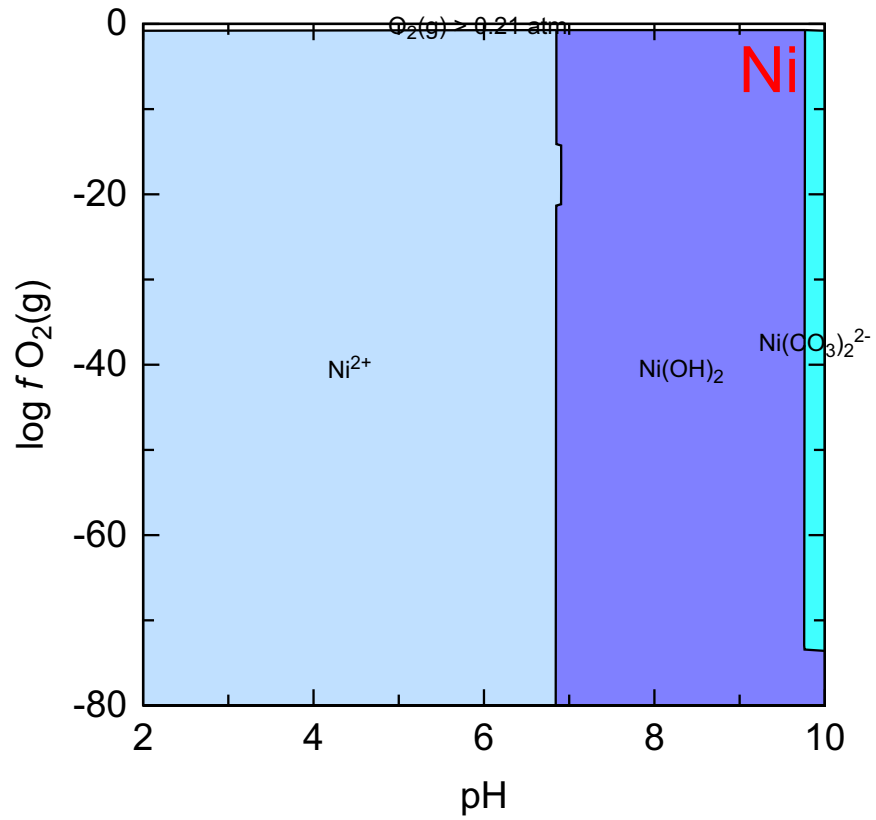
All elements





## 23 Ni

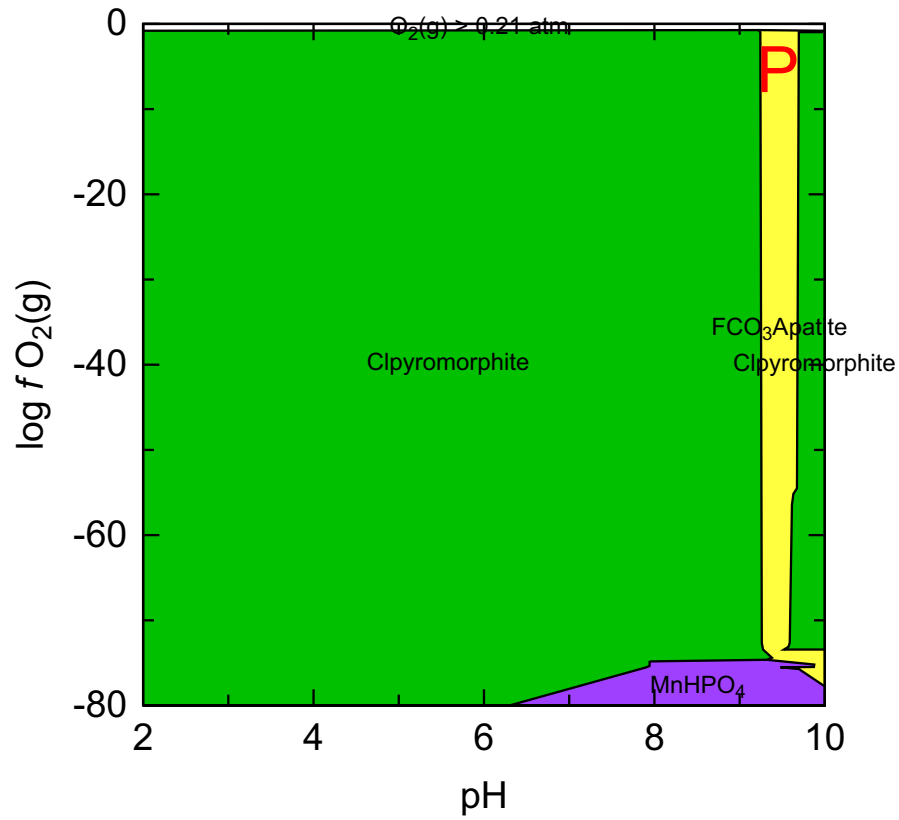
All elements





## 24 P

All elements

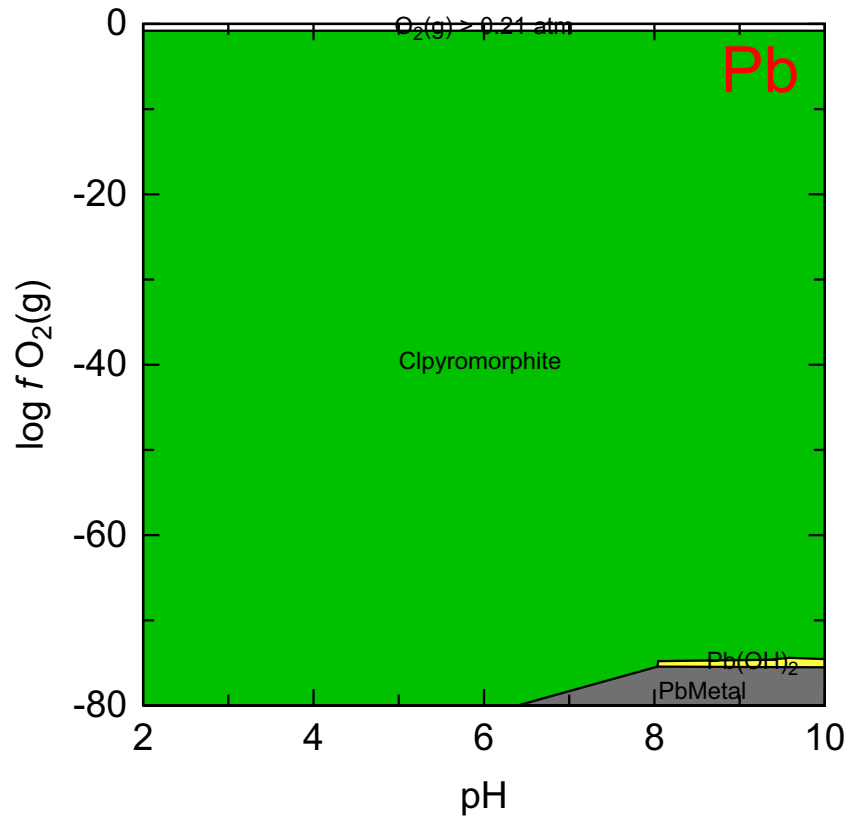






## 25 Pb

All elements

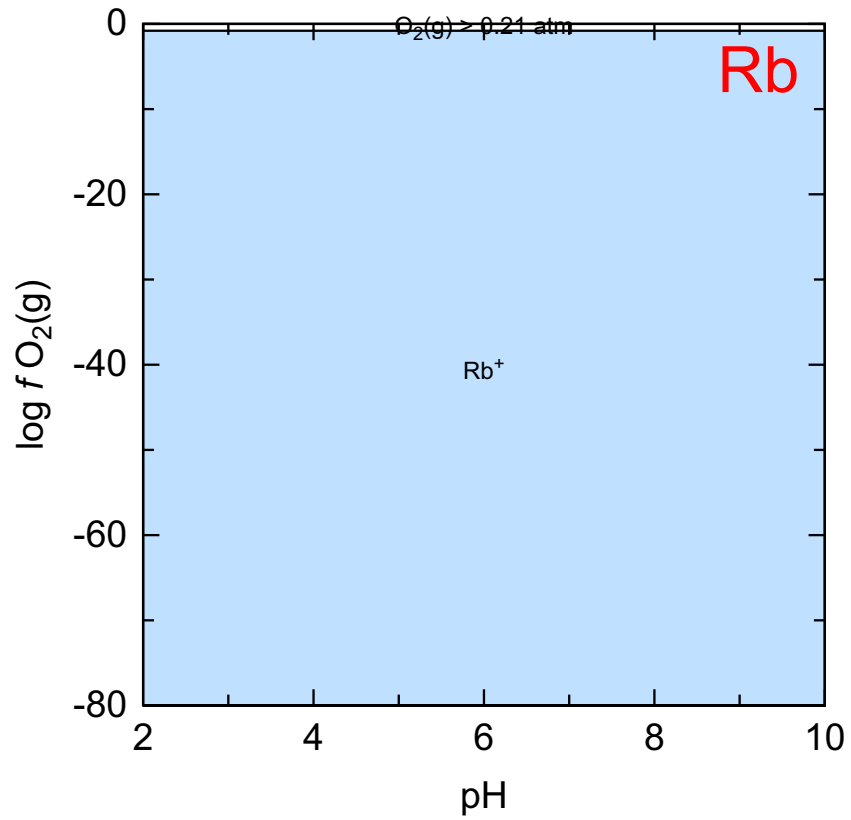




## 26 Rb

---

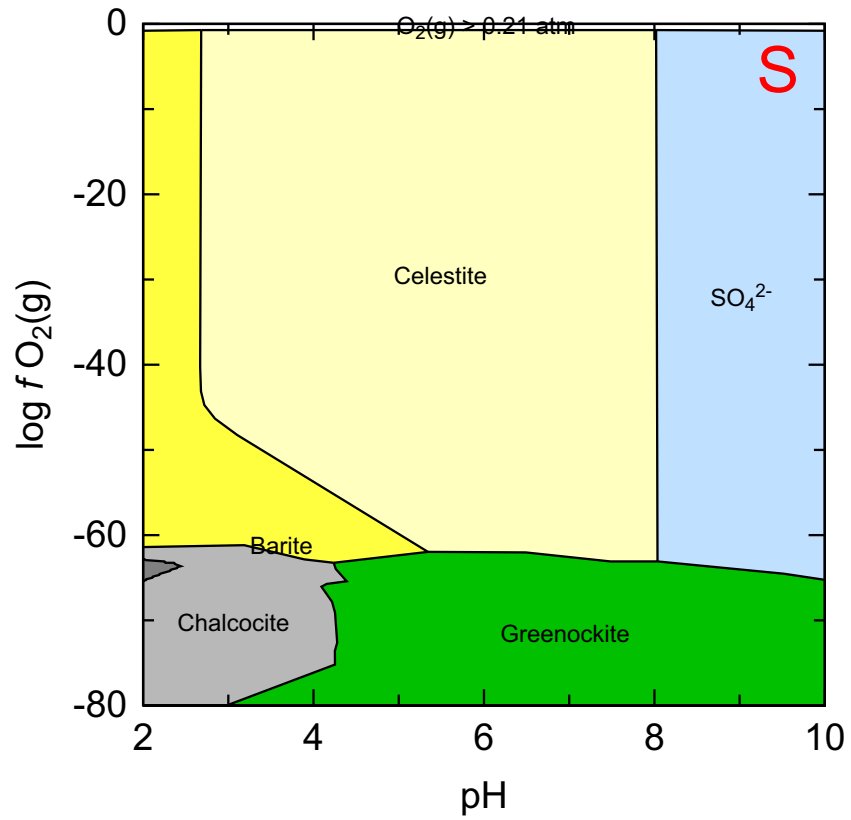
All elements





## 27 S

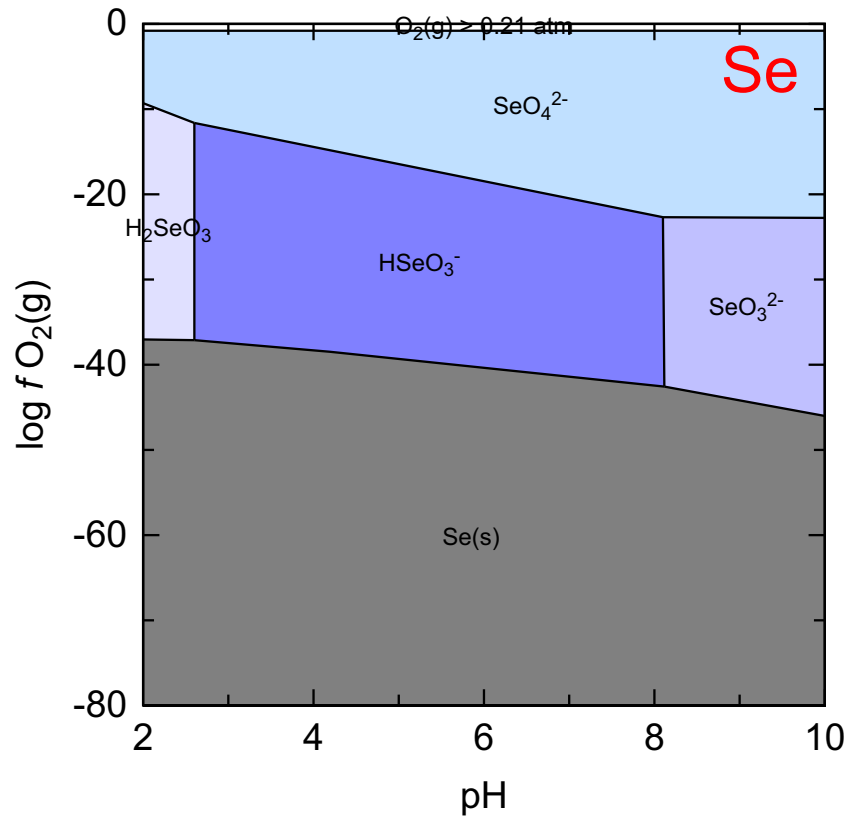
All elements





## 28 Se

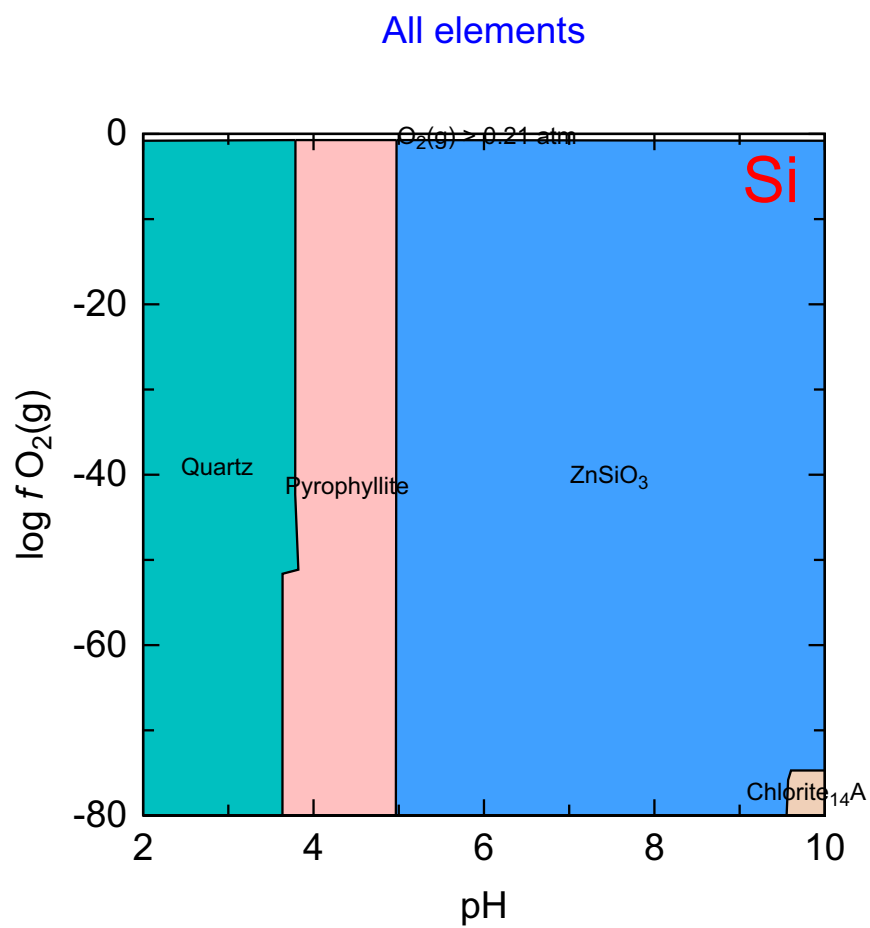
All elements







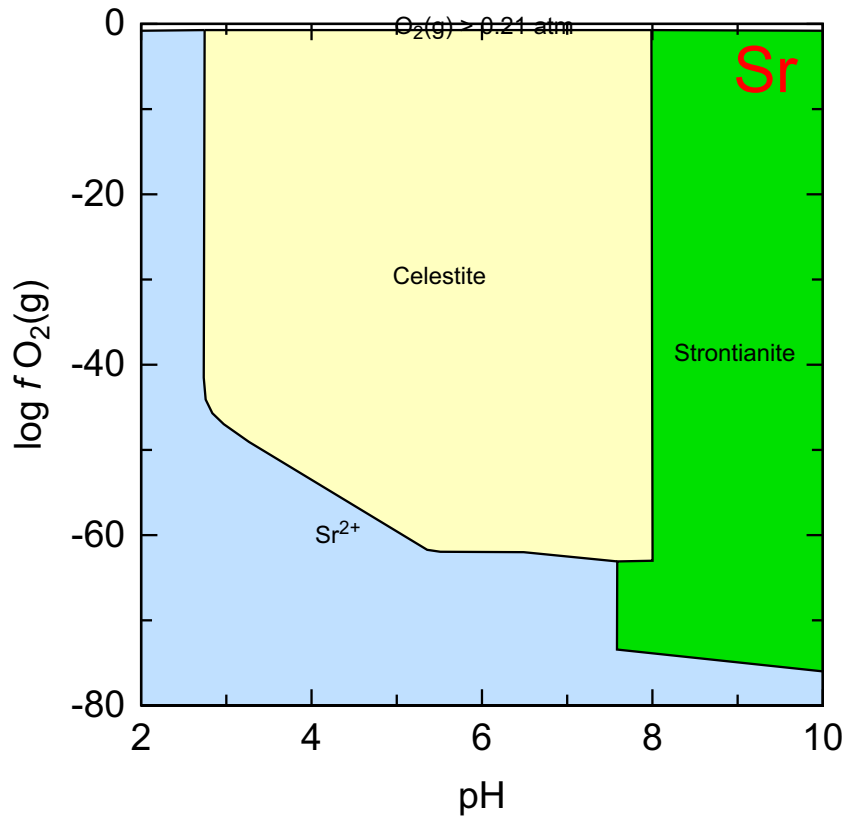
## 29 Si





# 30 Sr

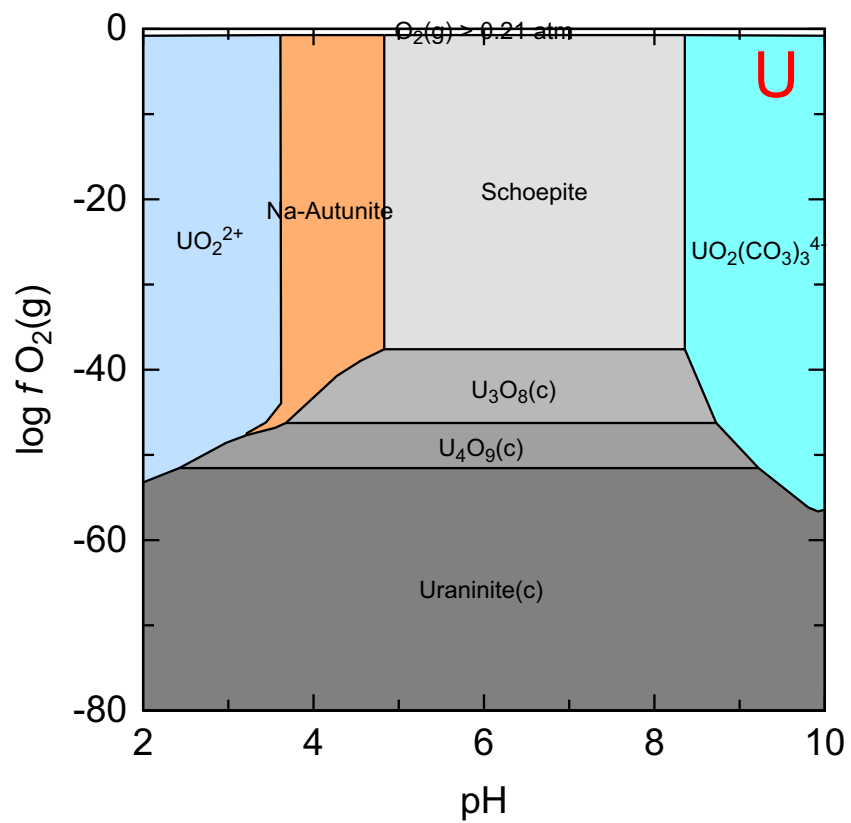
All elements





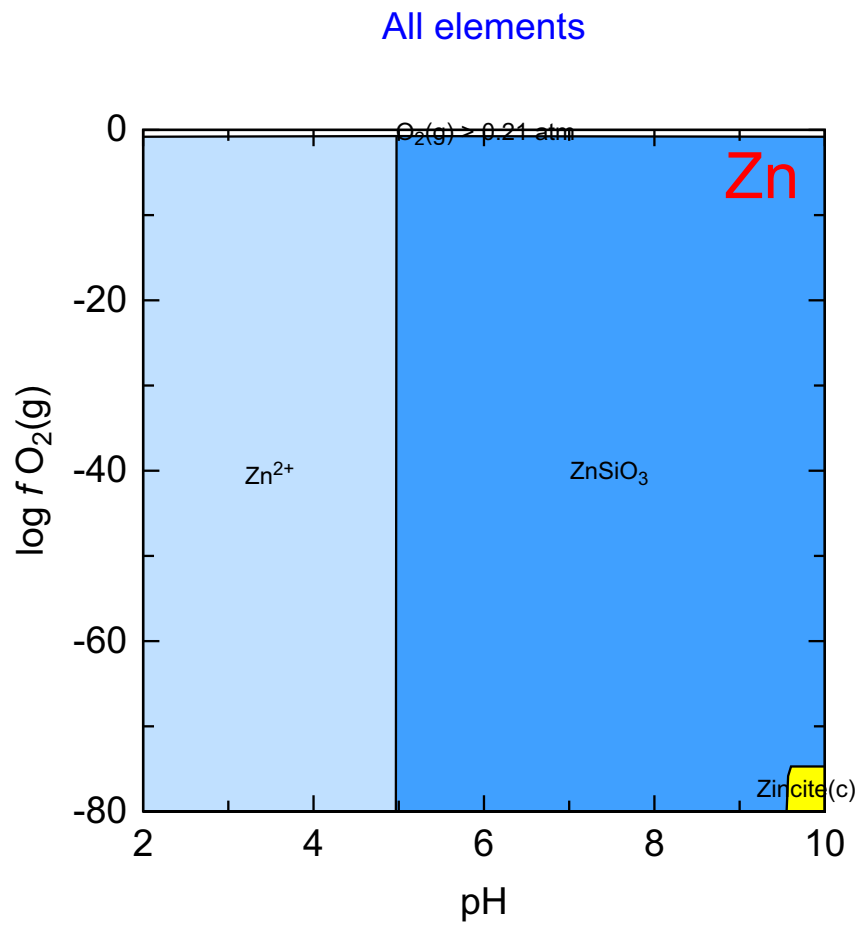
## 31 U

All elements





## 32 Zn





## References

---

- [Agans, D.J. 2002](#). Debugging: The 9 Indispensable Rules for Finding Even the Most Elusive Software and Hardware Problems. AMACOM, New York.
- [Appelo, C.A.J. and Postma, D. 2005](#). Geochemistry, groundwater and pollution. 2nd edition. A.A. Balkema, Leiden.
- [Bethke, C. M. 2005](#). The Geochemist's Workbench. Rockware, Inc.
- Charlton, S.D. and Parkhurst, D. L. 2004. The PHREEQC module (personal communication).
- [CoHort Software, 2004](#). CoPlot. Monterey, California.
- [Dzombak, D.A. and Morel, F.M.M. 1990](#). Surface Complexation Modeling: Hydrous Ferric Oxide. John Wiley, New York.
- [Kinniburgh, D.G. and Cooper, D.M. 2004](#). Predominance and mineral stability diagrams revisited. *Environmental Science and Technology*, **38**, 3641–3648.
- [Kohler, K.E. 2005](#). PSPLLOT: PostScript for Technical Drawings. A free Fortran-callable PostScript Plotting Library. Nova Southeastern University Oceanographic Center, Dania Beach, FL, USA.
- [Luo, J., Weber F-A., Cirpka, O.A., Wu, W-M., Nyman, J.L., Carley, J., Jardine, P.M., Criddle, C.S. and Kitanidis, P.K. 2007](#). *Journal Contaminant Hydrol.* **92**, 129–148.
- [Parkhurst, D.L. and Appelo, C.A.J. 1999](#). User's guide to PHREEQC (version 2)--A computer program for speciation, batch-reaction, one-dimensional transport, and inverse geochemical calculations: U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 99-4259, 312 p.
- [Powell, M.J.D. 1965](#). A method for minimizing a sum of squares of non-linear functions without calculating derivatives. *The Computer Journal* **7**, 303–307. Also see VA05 in the HSL Archive, [ftp://ftp.numerical.rl.ac.uk/pub/hsl\\_catalogs/archive/catalog.pdf](ftp://ftp.numerical.rl.ac.uk/pub/hsl_catalogs/archive/catalog.pdf).
- Powell, M.J.D. 2007. Developments of NEWUOA for minimization without derivatives. DAMTP 2007/NA05. [http://www.damtp.cam.ac.uk/user/na/NA\\_papers/NA2007\\_05.pdf](http://www.damtp.cam.ac.uk/user/na/NA_papers/NA2007_05.pdf).
- Powell, M.J.D. 2009. The BOBYQA algorithm for bound constrained optimization without derivatives. DAMTP 2009/NA06. [http://www.damtp.cam.ac.uk/user/na/NA\\_papers/NA2009\\_06.pdf](http://www.damtp.cam.ac.uk/user/na/NA_papers/NA2009_06.pdf).
- [R Development Core Team 2007](#). R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. ISBN 3-900051-07-0, URL <http://www.R-project.org>.
- [Stachowicz, M., Hiemstra T., W. H. van Riemsdijk, 2006](#). Surface speciation of As(III) and As(V) in relation to charge distribution. *J. Colloid Interface Sci.* **302**, 62–75.
- [Wheeler, D.A.](#) Review of Debugging by David J. Agans. <http://www.dwheeler.com/essays/debugging-agans.html>

# Acknowledgements

**PhreePlot** inherits most of the hard work from others. **PHREEQC** does all of the geochemical calculations and is the work of David Parkhurst, Tony Appelo and Scott Charlton. Scott Charlton and David Parkhurst prepared the **PHREEQC** module that is embedded in **PhreePlot**. **PHREEQC** has become ever more powerful over the years and is a model of stability and reliability. It also comes with its own excellent documentation and databases. The **PHREEQC** format is now a standard format for thermodynamic databases.

The Postscript plotting library embedded in **PhreePlot** is from Kevin Kohler. This library enables **PhreePlot** to produce high quality, fully scalable plots. **Ghostscript** and **GSView** provide the perfect companions for rendering these files. **Ghostscript** provides a range of format conversions (pdf, png etc.) and can be configured to run directly from within **PhreePlot**.

The three fitting routines are all by Mike Powell. The non-linear least squares routine ('nlls') has proved an invaluable and reliable assistant over many years, and the two newer routines are expected to be equally reliable.

Geochemical modelling is nothing without the databases that go with it and so we would like to thank all of those who have helped to painstakingly prepare these for use in **PHREEQC** and elsewhere.

A variety of smaller contributions have also been included. These are listed below with details of the sources and Conditions of Use:

Function/software	Owner/source/Conditions of Use
<b>PHREEQC</b> (Version 2)	David Parkhurst, Scott Charlton (USGS), Tony Appelo, <a href="http://www.brr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/index.html">www.brr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/index.html</a> . Free source code and binaries; license file.
Fitting	Harwell Subroutine Library (HSL Archive), VA05 routine by M J D Powell, <a href="http://www.cse.scitech.ac.uk/nag/hsl/howto.shtml">http://www.cse.scitech.ac.uk/nag/hsl/howto.shtml</a> . Free source code after registering; can freely distribute binaries derived from this but not the source itself; license file
Postscript plotting	Kevin Kohler, <b>PSPLOT</b> subroutine plotting library, <a href="http://www.nova.edu/ocean/psplot.html">www.nova.edu/ocean/psplot.html</a> . Free source code from author after registering.
Simulated annealing	William L Goffe (1996) subroutine simann.f, <a href="http://www.bepress.com/snde/vol1/iss3/algorithm1/">www.bepress.com/snde/vol1/iss3/algorithm1/</a> . Free source code.
Douglas-Peucker line simplification	P R Wade (1984), Department of Computer Science, University of Hull. Also see Whyatt, J D and Wade P R (1988) "The Douglas-Peucker Line Simplification Algorithm", Society of University Cartographers Bulletin 22 (1), 17 - 25. Free source code. <a href="http://www2.dcs.hull.ac.uk/CISRG/publications/DPs/DP4/DP4.html">http://www2.dcs.hull.ac.uk/CISRG/publications/DPs/DP4/DP4.html</a> .
Function parser	Roland Schmehl, University of Karlsruhe, Germany. Open source code. <a href="http://sourceforge.net/projects/fparser/">http://sourceforge.net/projects/fparser/</a> .
Hash function	Rich Townsend, <a href="http://groups.google.com/group/comp.lang.fortran/browse_frm/thread/456a07645b77f678">groups.google.com/group/comp.lang.fortran/browse_frm/thread/456a07645b77f678</a> . Free source code.
The following are used but not embedded in <b>PhreePlot</b> :	
Windows installer	Inno Setup, Copyright © 1997-2007 Jordan Russell. All rights reserved. <a href="http://www.jrsoftware.org/isinfo.php">http://www.jrsoftware.org/isinfo.php</a> . Open source code (Delphi) and binaries; license file. Free to use.
Ghostscript	Peter Deutsch, Ralph Levien and the Ghostscript team, <a href="http://www.cs.wisc.edu/~ghost/">www.cs.wisc.edu/~ghost/</a> . Open-source code and binary distributed under GPL conditions.
GSview	Russell Lang, <a href="http://www.cs.wisc.edu/~ghost/gsview/">www.cs.wisc.edu/~ghost/gsview/</a> . Free binary with a small, optional registration fee to eliminate a nag screen.

Development of **PhreePlot** was begun while dgk was a full-time member of the [British Geological Survey](#) (Wallingford) and dmc was a member of the [Centre of Ecology and Hydrology](#) (Wallingford), both [NERC](#)

Research Centres. We are grateful to these two institutions for their support.

# Appendix 1. Glossary of terms

Table A1. A glossary of terms used in this Guide

Term	Meaning
batch file	a text file containing batch commands that is executed by the command line interpreter (e.g. cmd.exe)
Chemistry section	all statements in the main input file following the line containing the word CHEMISTRY. This is made up of slightly modified PHREEQC code
custom plot	a type of xy-plot that is fully defined by the user
environment variable	a variable that is set and retrieved through the operating system and can be used by programs such as PhreePlot to configure the way in which they run. PhreePlot uses environment variables to define where the PhreePlot system directory is located and for defining the Paths to certain executable files such as the PhreePlot executable and Ghostscript executable
(fit) data file	a data file in tabular format that provides data (observations, independent variables) used in fit and simulate calculations
Ghostscript	Long-standing open source software for interpreting Postscript files under a number of operating systems and in many popular graphic file formats
grid approach	a way of calculating predominance and stability diagrams that simply calculates the speciation on a square grid of points
GSview	software that provides a pleasant user interface for running Ghostscript under Windows
hunt and track approach	a way of calculating predominance and stability diagrams that works by finding and then tracking the field boundaries from the domain boundaries inwards
include file	a file containing text that will be inserted into the Chemistry section at the point given by the include 'filename' statement
input file	a file containing PhreePlot keywords and settings
interrupt	the result of pressing the 'Esc' key during calculations. This enables the calculations to be paused, stopped or a keyword setting to be changed
job	a block of one or more runs
log file	a file that is normally generated by a PhreePlot run containing details of the run. The level of detail is controlled by the debug keyword
loop file	a data file in tabular format in which a row of data is read from the file for every iteration of the z-loop. Tags based on the column headings are generated from the line of data and may be used in the Chemistry section.
main input file	the principal file containing PhreePlot keywords and settings. It will also contain the Chemistry section, if present. It normally has the extension .ppi and is used to launch a job
main loop simulations	all simulations numbered mainLoop or greater. Used for iterating with the least overheads and with constant updating of the <x_axis> and <y_axis> tags
main species	a character string representing a main species variable that is controlled by the main species loop. Often used for a list of elements but can be used for a list of any character strings
mainspecies loop	the outermost alphanumeric loop controlled by the <mainspecies> tag and list of mainspecies
outfile or 'out' file	the selected selected output file. It is the default file used by custom calculations to make a plot
override file	an input file that contains PhreePlot keywords that is read immediately after the main input file and will override any settings in force at that point
PhreePlot environment variable	the PhreePlot environment variable (PHREEPLOT) is required to tell your computer where to find the PhreePlot system directory. It is set during installation, through the Control Panel or with a program such as setx.exe. It should end in a backslash
PhreePlot executable	the file that contains the executable code for PhreePlot, normally called pp.exe

Table A1. A glossary of terms used in this Guide (contd)

Term	Meaning
PhreePlot system directory	The directory containing many of the files needed by PhreePlot to run. It is normally called something like ...\\PhreePlot\\x.xx\\system\\ where x.xx is the PhreePlot version number; it is normally stored in the PHREEPLOT environment variable
PHREEQC	a popular geochemical speciation program (pH-redox equilibrium calculations in C) from the USGS that does all the geochemical calculations in PhreePlot
Postscript	a page description language noted for its ability to produce scalable text and vector graphics of high quality. Postscript is the code that PhreePlot uses to define its plots. It can be rendered with the Ghostscript/GSview software combination and is readily converted to other formats. pdf is a popular descendant of Postscript and was also developed by Adobe. Postscript files normally have the extension .ps
pp.log file	a file that contains a one-line entry for each PhreePlot run. It is automatically generated and is located in the PhreePlot system directory
pp.set file	an input file that contains user-defined default settings for all the PhreePlot keywords. This is the first input file to be read and overwrites the program defaults
pre-loop simulations	All simulations preceding the main loop simulation(s). Used for initialization calculations. Not repeated during execution of the x- and y-axis loops
predominance diagram	a diagram, normally in two-dimensions, that shows the dominant chemical species for a particular 'component' over the domain of interest. The 'predominant' species is defined in PhreePlot as the most abundant species in terms of moles of component, irrespective of whether it is a solution, mineral or adsorbed species
run	a block of one or more simulations that are executed in a single call to PHREEQC
selected output	tabular output generated by PHREEQC following some calculations. The output can be controlled using keywords such as SELECTED_OUTPUT and USER_PUNCH
selected output file	a 'file' created by PHREEQC that is used to communicate between PHREEQC and PhreePlot. The actual name of the file is defined by the -file identifier in the SELECTED_OUTPUT keyword data block of PHREEQC. The default name is selected.out but it can be an unnamed virtual file in PhreePlot when there is minimal debugging taking place
simulation	a block of one or more PHREEQC keywords ending with an END or the end-of-file
simulation number	the sequence number of a simulation counted from the top
stability diagram	similar to a predominance diagram except that a mineral species, if present, always take precedence over any solution species
tag	a character string (here 30 characters or less) that is enclosed by angle brackets, e.g. <x_axis>. Tags are used as placeholders in the Chemistry section and in certain PhreePlot keyword settings such as the plot title. They can be defined in a number of ways and can refer to either numeric or character variables. Tags are substituted by their current values before code is submitted either to PHREEQC for processing or to the in-built plotting routines for writing the plot file
x-axis loop	the third innermost loop controlled by the <x_axis> tag
y-axis loop	the fourth innermost (and most rapidly changing) loop controlled by the <y_axis> tag
z-loop	the second innermost loop controlled by the <loop> tag

## Appendix 2. Thermodynamic databases

The following tables show which elements are found in the various **PHREEQC**-format thermodynamic databases distributed with **PhreePlot**. The included elements are shown in red. Additional elements may be added by editing the databases or including the necessary code in an input file.

These database files can be found in the **PhreePlot** 'system' directory.

The 'Summary of inorganic species' for each database has been generated with the `count_database_species` demo.

Table A2a. Elements available in the `phreeqc.dat` (USGS) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 <b>H</b>																	2 He
2	3 <b>Li</b>	4 Be											5 <b>B</b>	6 <b>C</b>	7 <b>N</b>	8 <b>O</b>	9 <b>F</b>	10 Ne
3	11 <b>Na</b>	12 <b>Mg</b>											13 <b>Al</b>	14 <b>Si</b>	15 <b>P</b>	16 <b>S</b>	17 <b>Cl</b>	18 Ar
4	19 <b>K</b>	20 <b>Ca</b>	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 <b>Mn</b>	26 <b>Fe</b>	27 Co	28 Ni	29 <b>Cu</b>	30 <b>Zn</b>	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 <b>Br</b>	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 <b>Sr</b>	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 <b>Cd</b>	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 <b>Ba</b>	* 	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 <b>Pb</b>	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	** 															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> These files are included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	25
number of secondary master species	=	18
number of minerals	=	57
number of gases	=	8
number of aqueous species	=	184

Table A2b. Elements available in the Amm.dat database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard PHREEQC distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

This database is similar to the original phreeqc.dat except that Amm.dat also includes Amm as a master species and so breaks the assumed redox equilibrium between ammonium ( $N(-3)$ ) and other N species. Unlike the latest (2.17) version of phreeqc.dat, it also excludes diffusion coefficients for some aqueous species.

### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

Summary of inorganic species (elements)

number of primary master species	=	25
number of secondary master species	=	17
number of minerals	=	56
number of gases	=	6
number of aqueous species	=	180

Table A2c. Elements available in the wateq4f.dat (USGS) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	33
number of secondary master species	=	29
number of minerals	=	311
number of gases	=	8
number of aqueous species	=	346



Table A2d. Elements available in the 11n1.dat (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	81
number of secondary master species	=	137
number of minerals	=	1120
number of gases	=	91
number of aqueous species	=	1186

Table A2e. Elements available in the minteq.dat (USEPA) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://www.brr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://www.brr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

This database includes cyanide, DOM and some 30 organic ligands including EDTA, citrate and acetate.

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	38
number of secondary master species	=	41
number of minerals	=	478
number of gases	=	14
number of aqueous species	=	484

Table A2f. Elements available in the minteq.v4.dat (USEPA) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

This database includes cyanide, cyanate and some 31 organic ligands including EDTA, citrate and acetate.

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	40
number of secondary master species	=	45
number of minerals	=	541
number of gases	=	15
number of aqueous species	=	609

Table A2g. Elements available in the `pitzer.dat` (USGS) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 <b>H</b>																	2 He
2	3 <b>Li</b>	4 Be											5 <b>B</b>	6 <b>C</b>	7 N	8 <b>O</b>	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 <b>Na</b>	12 <b>Mg</b>											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 <b>S</b>	17 <b>Cl</b>	18 Ar
4	19 <b>K</b>	20 <b>Ca</b>	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 <b>Mn</b>	26 <b>Fe</b>	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 <b>Br</b>	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 <b>Sr</b>	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 <b>Ba</b>	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

This database includes Pitzer coefficients and is designed to be used with the Pitzer model.

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	16
number of secondary master species	=	4
number of minerals	=	45
number of gases	=	2
number of aqueous species	=	26

Table A2h. Elements available in the NAPSI\_290502 (260802) .DAT (Nagra-PSI) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> See <http://les.web.psi.ch/TDBbook/index.htm> for a description of the associated publication and here for [downloading](#) the data. Also see Duro L., Grivé M., Cera E., Domènech C., Bruno J. [Update of a thermodynamic database for radionuclides to assist solubility limits calculation for performance assessment](#). Technical Report TR-06-17 (2006), Svensk Kärnbränslehantering AB (Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co.).

### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	39
number of secondary master species	=	37
number of minerals	=	91
number of gases	=	6
number of aqueous species	=	391

Table A2i. Elements available in the `sit.dat` (ANDRA) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://www.brr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://www.brr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/). It is based on the ThermoChimie v.7.b database, developed by Amphos 21, BRGM and HydrAsa for ANDRA, the French National Radioactive Waste Management Agency.

This database has been especially prepared for dealing with problems in radioactive waste management. It includes a table of SIT epsilon parameters for use with the Specific Interaction Theory (SIT) activity coefficient model of Grenthe et al. (1997).

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements)

number of primary master species	=	54
number of secondary master species	=	55
number of minerals	=	775
number of gases	=	10
number of aqueous species	=	1013

Table A2j. Elements available in the 050000c0.tdb (NEA) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> See <http://migrationdb.jaea.go.jp/english.html> for the download home page and links to the privacy policy and copyright, and here for [downloading](#) this data. A variety of other related PHREEQC-format databases are available from the home page.

### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	54
number of secondary master species	=	4
number of minerals	=	404
number of gases	=	148
number of aqueous species	=	387

Table A2k. Elements available in the 011213c2.tdb (JAEA) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids			57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
** Actinoids			89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

<sup>†</sup> See <http://migrationdb.jaea.go.jp/english.html> for the home page and links to the privacy policy and copyright, and here for [downloading](#) this data. A variety of other databases are available from the home page.

This database also includes definitions for the organic ligands: oxalate, citrate and EDTA.

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	48
number of secondary master species	=	39
number of minerals	=	368
number of gases	=	72
number of aqueous species	=	497



Table A2l. Elements available in the iso.dat (USGS) database.<sup>†</sup>

Group	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Period																		
1	1 H																	2 He
2	3 Li	4 Be											5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
3	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
4	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
5	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
6	55 Cs	56 Ba	*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
7	87 Fr	88 Ra	**															
* Lanthanoids	57 La	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu			
** Actinoids	89 Ac	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr			

<sup>†</sup> This file is included with the standard **PHREEQC** distribution. See [http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC\\_coupled/phreeqc/](http://wwwbrr.cr.usgs.gov/projects/GWC_coupled/phreeqc/).

This database includes isotopic fractionation factors and is designed to be used for stable isotope (H, O, C) calculations. The two minerals included are calcite and gypsum.

#### Summary of inorganic species (elements) included

number of primary master species	=	10
number of secondary master species	=	12
number of minerals	=	2
number of gases	=	7
number of aqueous species	=	38

## Appendix 3. Symbol numbers and names

The following symbols are available for use in **PhreePlot**. Symbols can be specified either by their symbol code or by their name (case independent). Enclose the name in quotes if it contains a space. See [Figure 7.4](#) for a display of all of the symbols.

Table A3. Table showing the symbols available for plotting arranged by symbol code and name.

font	symbol code	symbol name
native	1	FILLED CIRCLE
	2	FILLED SQUARE
	3	FILLED TRIANGLE
	4	FILLED UPSIDE DOWN TRIANGLE
	5	FILLED DIAMOND
	6	FILLED OCTAGON
	7	OPEN CIRCLE
	8	PLUS
	9	MULTIPLY
	10	STAR
Symbol font	11	NUMBER SIGN
	12	PERCENT SIGN
	13	ASTERISK
	14	PLUS
	15	MINUS
	16	PERIOD
	17	QUESTION MARK
	18	PERPENDICULAR
	19	UNDERSCORE
	20	OVERSCORE
	21	BAR
	22	MINUTE
	23	LESSEQUAL
	24	CLUB
	25	DIAMOND
	26	HEART
	27	SPADE
	28	ARROWLEFTRIGHT
	29	ARROWLEFT
	30	ARROWUP
	31	ARROWRIGHT
	32	ARROWDOWN
	33	SIMILAR
	34	COPYRIGHTSANS

font	symbol code	symbol name
	41	UPPER BLADE SCISSORS
	42	BLACK SCISSORS
	43	LOWER BLADE SCISSORS
	44	WHITE SCISSORS'
	45	BLACK TELEPHONE
	46	TELEPHONE LOCATION SIGN
	47	TAPE DRIVE
	50	AIRPLANE
	51	ENVELOPE
	52	BLACK POINTING RIGHT INDEX
	53	WHITE POINTING RIGHT INDEX
	54	VICTORY HAND
	55	WRITING HAND
	56	LOWER RIGHT PENCIL
	57	PENCIL
	60	UPPER RIGHT PENCIL
	61	WHITE NIB
	70	HEAVY BALLOT X
	71	OUTLINED GREEK CROSS
	72	HEAVY GREEK CROSS
	73	OPEN CENTRE CROSS
	74	HEAVY OPEN CENTRE CROSS
	75	LATIN CROSS
Zapf Dingbat font	76	SHADOWED WHITE LATIN CROSS
	77	OUTLINED LATIN CROSS
	100	MALTESE CROSS
	101	STAR OF DAVID
	102	FOUR TEARDROP-SPOKED ASTERISK
	103	FOUR BALLOON-SPOKED ASTERISK
	104	HEAVY FOUR BALLOON-SPOKED ASTERISK
	105	FOUR CLUB-SPOKED ASTERISK
	110	BLACK FOUR POINTED STAR
	111	STRESS OUTLINED WHITE STAR
	112	CIRCLED WHITE STAR
	113	OPEN CENTRE BLACK STAR
	114	BLACK CENTRE WHITE STAR
	115	OUTLINED BLACK STAR
	116	HEAVY OUTLINED BLACK STAR
	117	PINWHEEL STAR
	120	SHADOWED WHITE STAR
	121	HEAVY ASTERISK
	122	OPEN CENTRE ASTERISK
	123	EIGHT SPOKED ASTERISK
	124	EIGHT POINTED BLACK STAR
	125	EIGHT POINTED PINWHEEL STAR
	126	SIX POINTED BLACK STAR
	127	EIGHT POINTED RECTILINEAR BLACK STAR
	130	HEAVY EIGHT POINTED RECTILINEAR BLACK STAR
	131	TWELVE POINTED BLACK STAR
	132	SIXTEEN POINTED ASTERISK
	133	TEARDROP-SPOKED ASTERISK
	134	OPEN CENTRE TEARDROP-SPOKED ASTERISK
	135	HEAVY TEARDROP-SPOKED ASTERISK
	136	SIX PETALLED BLACK AND WHITE FLORETTE
	137	BLACK FLORETTE
	140	WHITE FLORETTE
	141	EIGHT PETALLED OUTLINED BLACK FLORETTE
	142	CIRCLED OPEN CENTRE EIGHT POINTED STAR
	143	HEAVY TEARDROP-SPOKED PINWHEEL ASTERISK
	144	SNOWFLAKE
	145	TIGHT TRIFOLIATE SNOWFLAKE
	146	HEAVY CHEVRON SNOWFLAKE
	147	SPARKLE

font	symbol code	symbol name
Zapf Dingbat font	150	HEAVY SPARKLE
	151	BALLOON-SPOKED ASTERISK
	152	EIGHT TEARDROP-SPOKED PROPELLER ASTERISK
	153	HEAVY EIGHT TEARDROP-SPOKED PROPELLER ASTERISK
	154	BLACK CIRCLE
	155	SHADOWED WHITE CIRCLE
	156	BLACK SQUARE
	157	LOWER RIGHT DROP-SHADOWED WHITE SQUARE
	160	UPPER RIGHT DROP-SHADOWED WHITE SQUARE
	161	LOWER RIGHT SHADOWED WHITE SQUARE
	162	UPPER RIGHT SHADOWED WHITE SQUARE
	163	BLACK UP-POINTING TRIANGLE
	164	BLACK DOWN-POINTING TRIANGLE
	165	BLACK DIAMOND
	166	BLACK DIAMOND MINUS WHITE X
	167	RIGHT BLACK SEMICIRCLE
	170	LIGHT VERTICAL BAR
	171	MEDIUM VERTICAL BAR
	172	HEAVY VERTICAL BAR
	173	HEAVY SINGLE TURNED COMMA QUOTATION MARK ORNAMENT
	174	HEAVY SINGLE COMMA QUOTATION MARK ORNAMENT
	175	HEAVY DOUBLE TURNED COMMA QUOTATION MARK ORNAMENT
	176	HEAVY DOUBLE COMMA QUOTATION MARK ORNAMENT
	241	CURVED STEM PARAGRAPH SIGN ORNAMENT
	242	HEAVY EXCLAMATION MARK ORNAMENT
	243	HEAVY HEART EXCLAMATION MARK ORNAMENT
	244	HEAVY BLACK HEART
	245	ROTATED HEAVY BLACK HEART BULLET
	246	FLORAL HEART
	247	ROTATED FLORAL HEART BULLET
	250	BLACK CLUB SUIT
	251	BLACK DIAMOND SUIT
	252	BLACK HEART SUIT
	253	BLACK SPADE SUIT
	254	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT ONE
	255	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT TWO
	256	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT THREE
	257	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT FOUR
	260	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT FIVE
	261	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT SIX
	262	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT SEVEN
	263	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT EIGHT
	264	DINGBAT CIRCLED DIGIT NINE
	265	DINGBAT CIRCLED NUMBER TEN
	266	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT ONE
	267	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT TWO
	270	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT THREE
	271	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT FOUR
	272	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT FIVE
	273	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT SIX
	274	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT SEVEN
	275	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT EIGHT
	276	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED DIGIT NINE
	277	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED NUMBER TEN
	300	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT ONE
	301	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT TWO
	302	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT THREE
	303	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT FOUR
	304	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT FIVE
	305	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT SIX
	306	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT SEVEN
	307	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT EIGHT
	310	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT NINE

font	symbol code	symbol name
Zapf Dingbat font	311	DINGBAT CIRCLED SANS-SERIF NUMBER TEN
	312	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT ONE
	313	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT TWO
	314	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT THREE
	315	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT FOUR
	316	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT FIVE
	317	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT SIX
	320	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT SEVEN
	321	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT EIGHT
	322	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF DIGIT NINE
	323	DINGBAT NEGATIVE CIRCLED SANS-SERIF NUMBER TEN
	324	HEAVY WIDE-HEADED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	330	HEAVY SOUTH EAST ARROW
	331	HEAVY RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	332	HEAVY NORTH EAST ARROW
	333	DRAFTING POINT RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	334	HEAVY ROUND-TIPPED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	335	TRIANGLE-HEADED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	336	HEAVY TRIANGLE-HEADED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	337	DASHED TRIANGLE-HEADED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	340	HEAVY DASHED TRIANGLE-HEADED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	341	BLACK RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	342	THREE-D TOP-LIGHTED RIGHTWARDS ARROWHEAD
	343	THREE-D BOTTOM-LIGHTED RIGHTWARDS ARROWHEAD
	344	BLACK RIGHTWARDS ARROWHEAD
	345	HEAVY BLACK CURVED DOWNWARDS AND RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	346	HEAVY BLACK CURVED UPWARDS AND RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	347	SQUAT BLACK RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	350	HEAVY CONCAVE-POINTED BLACK RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	351	RIGHT-SHADED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	352	LEFT-SHADED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	353	BACK-TILTED SHADOWED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	354	FRONT-TILTED SHADOWED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	355	HEAVY LOWER RIGHT-SHADOWED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	356	HEAVY UPPER RIGHT-SHADOWED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	357	NOTCHED LOWER RIGHT-SHADOWED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	361	NOTCHED UPPER RIGHT-SHADOWED WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	362	CIRCLED HEAVY WHITE RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	363	WHITE-FEATHERED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	364	BLACK-FEATHERED SOUTH EAST ARROW
	365	BLACK-FEATHERED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	366	BLACK-FEATHERED NORTH EAST ARROW
	367	HEAVY BLACK-FEATHERED SOUTH EAST ARROW
	370	HEAVY BLACK-FEATHERED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	371	HEAVY BLACK-FEATHERED NORTH EAST ARROW
	372	TEARDROP-BARBED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	373	HEAVY TEARDROP-SHANKED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	374	WEDGE-TAILED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	375	HEAVY WEDGE-TAILED RIGHTWARDS ARROW
	376	OPEN-OUTLINED RIGHTWARDS ARROW

